

2430A

**DIGITAL
OSCILLOSCOPE
SERVICE**

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure		Page
	The 2430A Digital Oscilloscope	viii
1-1	Dimensional drawing	1-22
2-1	LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR, line fuse, and power cord receptacle	2-1
3-1	2430A simplified block diagram	3-3
3-2	Simplified Memory Map of the 2430A	3-18
3-3	System Clock waveforms	3-37
3-4	Simplified Peak Detector block diagram	3-47
3-5	Simplified CCD architecture	3-49
3-6	Trigger Logic Array Control Data Byte	3-53
3-7	Jitter correction waveforms	3-57
3-8	Readout State Machine flow chart	3-71
3-9	Vertical Vector Generator	3-73
3-10	DC Restorer	3-78
3-11	GPIO data flow diagram	3-81
3-12	GPIO three-wire handshake state diagram	3-82
3-13	Video Option waveforms	3-87
3-14	Video Option field-sync identification	3-88
3-15	PWM Regulator and Inverter	3-94
3-16	PWM switching waveforms	3-96
5-1	Adjustment locations for Displays 4 through 6	5-4
5-2	Display 5—Vertical and Horizontal Gain, Offset, and Vector Compensation adjustment pattern	5-5
5-3	Display 6—Integrator Time adjustment pattern	5-7
6-1	Multipin connector	6-8
6-2	Circuit board Location	6-16
6-3	Installation sequence for installing the crt frame screws	6-23
6-4	Trigger LED binary coding for diagnostic tests	6-29
6-5	Main EXT DIAG Menu	6-30
6-6	Initial troubleshooting chart	6-36
6-7	Mux Test waveforms	6-41
6-8	Typical Register test waveforms	6-54
6-9	Front Panel μ P diagnostics test	6-78
6-10	System μ P data bit D7 in the Bus Isolate mode	6-100

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

Page

9-1	Color codes for resistors and capacitors.
9-2	Semiconductor lead configurations.
9-3	Locating components on schematic diagrams and circuit board illustrations.
9-4a	Detailed 2430A Block Diagram.
9-4b	Detailed 2430A Block Diagram (cont).
9-5	A12—Processor Board.
9-6	A13—Side Board.
9-7	A14—Front Panel Board.
9-8	A10—Main Board.
9-9	A11—Timebase/Display Board.
9-10	A17—High Voltage Board.
9-11	A16—Low Voltage Power Supply Board.

LIST OF TABLES

Table		Page
1-1	Electrical Characteristics	1-5
1-2	Environmental Characteristics	1-17
1-3	Mechanical Characteristics	1-19
1-4	Option 05 (TV Trigger) Electrical Characteristics	1-20
2-1	Voltage, Fuse, and Power-Cord Data	2-2
3-1	Host Memory-Mapped I/O	3-20
3-2	Processor Control Register Functions	3-21
3-3	Processor Miscellaneous Register (PMREG) Output Functions	3-22
3-4	Waveform and Address Decoding	3-27
3-5	Trigger Logic Array Addresses (6080h-6087h)	3-52
3-6	REF4/5 Frequency for Each SEC/DIV Setting	3-54
3-7	Phase Clock Array Control Lines (CC3 through CC0)	3-55
3-8	Holdoff Delay Range for Current Source vs Charging Capacitor Combinations	3-59
3-9	Side Board Address Decoding	3-61
4-1	Test Equipment Required	4-2
4-2	Accuracy Limits CH 1 and CH 2 CURSOR VOLTS Readout and A and B TRIGGER LEVEL Readouts	4-10
4-3	Minimum Display Level for CH 1 or CH 2 Triggering	4-19
4-4	Minimum Signal Level for EXT1 or EXT2 Triggering	4-21
6-1	Relative Susceptibility to Static-Discharge Damage	6-3
6-2	External Inspection Check List	6-5
6-3	Internal Inspection Check List	6-6
6-4	Power Supply Voltage and Ripple Limits	6-10
6-5	Maintenance Aids	6-13
6-6	2430A Troubleshooting Procedures	6-37
6-7	Video Option Troubleshooting	6-102
6-8	INIT PANEL States	6-106

OPERATORS SAFETY SUMMARY

The general safety information in this part of the summary is for both operating and servicing personnel. Specific warnings and cautions will be found throughout the manual where they apply and do not appear in this summary.

Terms in This Manual

CAUTION statements identify conditions or practices that could result in damage to the equipment or other property.

WARNING statements identify conditions or practices that could result in personal injury or loss of life.

Terms as Marked on Equipment

CAUTION indicates a personal injury hazard not immediately accessible as one reads the markings, or a hazard to property, including the equipment itself.

DANGER indicates a personal injury hazard immediately accessible as one reads the marking.

Symbols in This Manual



This symbol indicates where applicable cautionary or other information is to be found. For maximum input voltage see Table 1-1.

Symbols as Marked on Equipment



DANGER — High voltage.



Protective ground (earth) terminal.



ATTENTION — Refer to manual.

Power Source

This product is intended to operate from a power source that will not apply more than 250 volts rms between the supply conductors or between either supply conductor and ground. A protective ground connection by way of the grounding conductor in the power cord is essential for safe operation.

Grounding the Product

This product is grounded through the grounding conductor of the power cord. To avoid electrical shock, plug the power cord into a properly wired receptacle before making any connections to the product input or output terminals. A protective ground connection by way of the grounding conductor in the power cord is essential for safe operation.

Danger Arising from Loss of Ground

Upon loss of the protective-ground connection, all accessible conductive parts (including knobs and controls that may appear to be insulated) can render an electric shock.

Use the Proper Power Cord

Use only the power cord and connector specified for the instrument.

Use the Proper Fuse

To avoid fire hazard, use only the fuse specified in the instrument parts list. A replacement fuse must meet the type, voltage rating, and current rating specifications for the fuse that it replaces.

Do Not Operate in Explosive Atmospheres

To avoid explosion, do not operate this instrument in an atmosphere of explosive gasses.

Do Not Remove Covers or Panels

To avoid personal injury, the instrument covers or panels should only be removed by qualified service personnel. Do not operate the instrument without covers and panels properly installed.

SERVICING SAFETY SUMMARY

FOR QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL ONLY

Refer also to the preceding Operators Safety Summary.

Do Not Service Alone

Do not perform internal service or adjustment of this product unless another person capable of rendering first aid and resuscitation is present.

Use Care When Servicing With Power On

Dangerous voltages exist at several points in this product. To avoid personal injury, do not touch exposed connections or components while power is on.

Disconnect power before removing protective panels, soldering, or replacing components.

Power Source

This product is intended to operate from a power source that does not apply more than 250 volts rms between the supply conductors or between either supply conductor and ground. A protective ground connection by way of the grounding connector in the power cord is essential for safe operation.

SPECIFICATION

INTRODUCTION

The TEKTRONIX 2430A Digital Oscilloscope is a portable, dual-channel instrument with a maximum digitizing rate of 100 Megasamples per second. The scope is capable of simultaneous acquisition of Channel 1 and Channel 2 input signals. It has a real-time useful storage bandwidth of 40 MHz for single-event acquisitions, with an equivalent-time bandwidth of 150 MHz when repetitive acquisitions are acquired. Since both channels are acquired simultaneously, the XY display is available to full bandwidth. Options include a Word Recognition Probe, Video signal triggering, Probe Power, and Rackmounting.

The instrument is microprocessor controlled and menu driven, displaying at the top of the screen alphanumeric CRT readouts of the vertical and horizontal scale factors, trigger levels, trigger source, and cursor measurements. Menus, displayed at the bottom of the CRT display, are used by the operator to select the operating mode.

A user makes decisions as to what operation and mode setup the instrument must have to make the measurement wanted and then selects the proper functions using a combination of front-panel buttons and the displayed menu.

Five menu buttons mounted on the CRT bezel are used to make selections from the entry choices displayed. The top line of the menu display usually contains the menu title, and the bottom line labels the buttons with the control functions they select. The selection is made (indicated by an underscoring of the menu label in the display) when the bezel button below the selected function is pressed. The menus, system operating modes, and auxiliary functions are described in Section 5, "Controls, Connectors, and Indicators" of the Operators manual included with this instrument, and the "Getting Acquainted" procedure in Section 1 of that manual familiarizes the user with menu operation.

VERTICAL SYSTEM

The two vertical channels have calibrated deflection factors from 2 mV to 5 V per division in a 1-2-5 sequence of 14 steps. Use of coded probes having attenuation factors of 1X, 10X, 100X, and 1000X extends the minimum sensitivity to 5,000 V per division (with the 1000X probe) and the maximum sensitivity to 200 μ V per division (using a 1X probe in SAVE or AVERAGE expanded mode).

VOLTS/DIV readouts are automatically switched to display a correct scale factor when properly coded probes are attached. Each channel can be separately inverted. ADD and MULT are display functions provided by the processor system.

In SAVE mode, the waveforms may be both horizontally and vertically repositioned, expanded horizontally and vertically, added to each other, or multiplied together for either XY or YT displays.

HORIZONTAL SYSTEM

Horizontal display modes of A, A INTEN, and B Delayed are available. The time base has 28 calibrated SEC/DIV settings in a 1-2-5 sequence from 5 ns per division to 5 s per division. An External Clock mode is provided that accepts clocking signals from 1 MHz to 100 MHz.

The B Trace and the intensified zone on the A INTEN Trace may be delayed by time with respect to the A trigger, and a DELAY by EVENTS function permits the A display to be delayed by a selected number of B Trigger events. In the case of DELAY by EVENTS, the B Trigger SOURCE, COUPLING, SLOPE, and LEVEL controls define the nature of the signal needed to produce events triggering. The number of events required to satisfy the

Specification—2430A Service

delay may be set from 1 to 65,536, with a resolution of one event. The DELTA DELAY feature produces two independently settable delayed B Traces in DELAY by TIME.

TRIGGER SYSTEM

The trigger system of the scope provides many features for selecting and processing a signal used in triggering the acquisition system. The conventional features of SOURCE selection, Trigger LEVEL control, Trigger SLOPE, Trigger MODE, and CPLG (coupling) include enhancements not normally found in a conventional oscilloscope.

The choices of VERT, CH1 or CH2, EXT1 or EXT2, LINE, and A*B or WORD (16-bit data word recognition) are available as SOURCE selections for triggering A Horizontal Mode acquisitions. These sources for trigger signals provide a wide range of applications involving specialized triggering requirements. Except for A*B (A AND B) and LINE (power-source frequency), the same Trigger SOURCE selections are available for triggering B acquisitions. The selected trigger signal is conditioned by the choice of input CPLG (coupling). These coupling selections are AC, DC, HF REF, LF REJ, and NOISE REJ. LEVEL control provides a settable amplitude (with CRT readout) at which triggering will occur, and SLOPE control determines on which slope of the triggering signal (plus or minus) the acquisition is triggered.

Trigger MODE choices are AUTO LEVEL, AUTO, NORM, and SINGLE SEQ (single sequence), for the A and A INTENSIFIED Modes, and Triggerable After Delay and Runs After Delay, for the B Mode. AUTO LEVEL provides for automatic leveling on the applied trigger signal. AUTO MODE produces an auto trigger in the event a trigger signal is either not received or not within the limits needed to produce a triggering event. When triggering conditions are met, a normal triggered display results. At SEC/DIV settings of 100 ms per division and longer, the AUTO MODE switches to ROLL. In ROLL MODE, the display is continually updated and trigger signals are disregarded.

NORM (normal) trigger MODE requires that all triggering requirements are met before an acquisition will take place. SINGLE SEQ (single sequence) MODE is a variation of the conventional single-shot displays found on many previous oscilloscopes. In SINGLE SEQ, a single complete acquisition is done on all called-up VERTICAL MODES. Since an acquisition depends on the acquisition mode in effect, many of the scope operating features are altered in SINGLE SEQ. A complete description of this

mode is discussed in "Controls, Connectors, and Indicators" in Section 5 of the Operators manual.

The user has a choice of trigger points within the acquired waveform record by selecting the amount of pre-trigger data displayed. The trigger location in the record is selectable from a choice of five pretrigger lengths beginning at one-eighth of the record length and increasing to seven-eighths of the record length. A record trigger position is independently selectable for both A and B acquisitions. Additional trigger positions in the record are selectable via the GPIB interface commands.

CURSOR MEASUREMENTS

Time and Voltage cursors are provided for making parametric measurements on the displayed waveforms. Time may be measured either between the cursor positions (DELTA TIME) or between a selected cursor and the trigger point of an acquired waveform (ABSOLUTE). Time cursor readouts are scaled in seconds, degrees, or percentage values. The 1/TIME cursors may be scaled in hertz (Hz), degrees, or percentage.

Voltage cursor measurements on a waveform display can be selected to read either the voltage difference between the cursor positions or the absolute voltage position of a selected cursor with respect to ground. The volts measurement readouts may be scaled in units of volts, decibels (dB), or percent. The Voltage cursors and Time cursors may also be coupled to track together (V@T and SLOPE) and assigned to a particular waveform for ease in making peak-to-peak and slope waveform measurements. The units for V@T may be volts, percent, or dB; SLOPE may have units of slope (VOLTS/SEC), percent (VOLTS/VOLT), or dB.

WAVEFORM ACQUISITION

Waveforms may be acquired in different modes, depending on the measurement requirements. The acquisition modes of NORMAL, ENVELOPE, and AVG (averaging) provide the user with a wide range of measurement adaptability. NORMAL mode provides a continuous acquisition producing a "live" waveform display similar to that seen with an analog oscilloscope. AVG (averaging) mode is especially useful for improving the signal-to-noise ratio of the displayed waveform. Small amplitude signals masked by noise become easily visible for making measurements and analysis by averaging from 2 to 256 acquisitions for removing uncorrelated noise.

Equivalent-time sampling, used for NORMAL and AVG acquisition of recurring periodic signals, extends the useful storage bandwidth to 150 MHz when the REPETITIVE mode is on. Randomly acquired data points taken from a periodic signal are used to fill the complete record of the signal waveform display. Depending on the SEC/DIV setting, as few as 10 samples (at 5 ns/DIV) or as many as 409 (at 200 ns/DIV) samples may be obtained on each trigger event. The user sees the waveform display build up as dots until the entire 1024 data point record is filled.

ENVELOPE mode saves the maximum and minimum data-point values over a selected number of acquisitions from 1 to 256 plus CONT (continuous). The display presents a visual image of the amount of change (envelope) that occurs to a waveshape during the accumulated acquisitions. Frequency, phase, amplitude, and position changes are easily identified when acquiring in ENVELOPE mode. The glitch-catching capability of ENVELOPE mode can capture single-event pulses as narrow as 2 ns at the slowest SEC/DIV setting of 5 seconds per division.

Horizontally, the record length of acquired waveforms is 1024 data points (512 max/min pairs in ENVELOPE mode), of which 500 make up a one-screen display (50 data points per division for 10 divisions). The entire record may be viewed by using the Horizontal POSITION control to position any portion of the record within the viewing area.

STORAGE AND I/O

Acquired waveforms may be saved in any of four REF waveform nonvolatile memories. Any or all of the saved reference waveforms may be displayed for comparison with the waveforms being currently acquired. The source and destination of waveforms to be saved may be user designated. Assignment can be made to save either channel 1 or channel 2 (or the results of an addition or multiplication of the two channels) to any REF memory or to move a stored reference from one REF memory to another. Reference waveforms may also be written into a REF memory location via the GPIB interface.

The scope is fully controllable and capable of sending and receiving waveforms via the standard equipped GPIB interface. This feature makes the instrument ideal for making automated measurements in a production or research and development environment that calls for repetitive data taking. Self-calibration and self-diagnostic features built into the scope to aid in fault detection and servicing are also accessible via commands sent from the GPIB controller.

Another standard feature is the "DEVICES" setting for GPIB Interface control. This feature allows the user to output waveforms (and other on-screen information) to either a HP[®] Graphics Printer or Plotter from the scope front-panel, providing a way to obtain hard copies of acquired waveforms without putting the scope into a system controller environment.

EXTENDED FEATURES

There are several other features incorporated into this instrument designed to make it more usable, namely, the HELP, AUTOsetup, MEASURE, and AutoStep Sequencer features.

HELP: The HELP function can be used to display operational information about any front-panel control. When HELP mode is in effect, manipulating almost any front-panel control causes the scope to display information about that control. When HELP is first invoked, an introduction to HELP is displayed on screen.

AUTOsetup: The AUTOsetup function is used to automatically setup the scope for a viewable display based on the input signal. The user can specify the waveform characteristic the display is optimized for (front-edge, period, etc.) from a menu displayed upon executing AUTOsetup.

MEASURE: MEASURE automatically extracts parameters from signal input to the scope. In the "SNAPSHOT" mode, 20 different waveform parameters are extracted and displayed for a single acquisition. In the continuous extraction mode, up to four parameters are extracted continuously as the instrument continues to acquire.

AutoStep Sequencer (PRGM): With AutoStep, the user can save single front-panel setups or sequences of setups and associated flow control and Input/Output actions for later recall. If MEASURE and/or OUTPUT are saved as part of these setups they can be used for automatic parameter extraction and data printout. 100 to 800 front-panel setups (depending on complexity) can be stored in one or more sequences.

The complete descriptions of these four features are found in Section 5 of the Operators manual included with this instrument.

Specification—2430A Service

The following items are standard accessories shipped with the scope instrument:

- 2 Probe packages
- 1 Snap-lock accessories pouch
- 1 Zip-lock accessories pouch
- 1 Operators manual
- 1 Programmer's Reference Guide
- 1 Users Reference Guide
- 1 Fuse
- 1 Power cord (installed)
- 1 Blue plastic CRT filter (installed)
- 1 Clear plastic CRT filter
- 1 Front-panel cover

For part numbers and further information about standard accessories and a list of the optional accessories, refer to "Options and Accessories" (Section 7) in this manual. For additional information on accessories and ordering assistance, contact your Tektronix representative or local Tektronix Field Office.

PERFORMANCE CONDITIONS

The following electrical characteristics (Table 6-1) apply when the scope has been calibrated at an ambient temperature between $+20^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $+30^{\circ}\text{C}$, has had a warmup period of at least 20 minutes and is operating at an ambient temperature between -15°C and $+55^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise noted).

Items listed in the "Performance Requirements" column are verifiable qualitative or quantitative limits that define the measurement capabilities of the instrument.

Environmental characteristics are given in Table 6-2. The scope meets the environmental requirements of MIL-T-28800C for Type III, Class 3, Style D equipment, with the humidity and temperature requirements defined in paragraphs 3.9.2.2, 3.9.2.3, and 3.9.2.4. The rackmounted scope meets the vibration and shock requirements of MIL-T-28800C for Type III, Class 5, Style D equipment when mounted using the rackmount rear-support kit supplied with both the 1R Option and the Rackmount Conversion kit.

Mechanical characteristics of the scope are listed in Table 6-3.

Video Option characteristics are given in Table 6-4.

RECOMMENDED ADJUSTMENTS SCHEDULE

For optimum performance to specification, the internal SELF CAL should be done:

1. If the operating temperature is changed by more than 5°C since the last SELF CAL was performed.
2. Immediately before making measurements requiring the highest degree of accuracy.

Table 1-1
Electrical Characteristics

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
ACQUISITION SYSTEM—CHANNEL 1 AND CHANNEL 2	
Resolution	8 bits. ^a Displayed vertically with 25 digitization levels (DL) ^b per division, 10.24 divisions dynamic range. ^a
Record Length	1024 samples. ^a Displayed horizontally with 50 samples per division, 20.48-division trace length. ^a
Sample Rate	10 samples per second to 100 megasamples per second (5 s per division to 500 ns per division).
Sensitivity Range	80 μ V per DL to 0.2 V per DL in a 1-2-5 sequence of 11 steps (2 mV per division to 5 V per division).
Accuracy Normal and Average Modes	Within $\pm (2\% + 1 \text{ DL})$ at any VOLTS/DIV setting for a signal 1 kHz or less contained within $\pm 75 \text{ DL}$ (± 3 divisions) of center when an Autocal has been performed within $\pm 15^\circ\text{C}$ of the operating temperature. Measured on a four- or five-division signal with VOLTS or V@T cursors; UNITS set to delta volts.
Envelope Mode	Add 1% to Normal Mode specifications.
Variable Range	Continuously variable between VOLTS/DIV settings. Extends sensitivity to 0.5 V per DL or greater, 12.5 V per division or greater.
Bandwidth Normal and Average Mode; Repet off; SEC/DIV at 0.5 μ s or Faster	DC to 40 MHz (calculated useful storage bandwidth—USB). ^a $\text{USB} = \frac{F_{(\text{sample freq max})}}{2.5}^c$
Normal and Average Modes with Repet On or Continuous Envelope Mode; SEC/DIV at 0.2 μ s or Faster (-3 dB bandwidth)	DC to 150 MHz. Bandwidth with a P6133 probe is checked using the obtainable reference signal (six divisions or less) from a terminated 50 Ω system via probe-tip-to-BNC adapter. ^a Bandwidth with external termination is checked using a six-division reference signal from terminated 50 Ω system. ^a Bandwidth with internal termination is checked using a six-division reference signal from a terminated 50 Ω system.

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

^b"DL" is the abbreviation for "digitization level". A DL is the smallest voltage level change that can be resolved by the internal 8-bit A-D converter, with the input scaled to the VOLTS/DIV setting of the channel used. Expressed as a voltage, a DL is equal to 1/25 of a division times the VOLTS/DIV setting.



^cSample frequency max. is 100 MHz.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
AC Coupled Lower –3 dB Point	
1X Probe	10 Hz or less. ^a
10X Probe	1 Hz or less. ^a
Step Response, Repet and Average On; Average Set to 16	
Rise Time	2.3 ns or less (calculated). ^a $T_r \text{ (in ns)} = \frac{350}{\text{BW (in MHz)}}$
Envelope Mode Pulse Response	
Minimum Single Pulse Width for 50% or Greater Amplitude Capture at 85% or Greater Confidence	2 ns. ^a
Minimum Single Pulse Width for Guaranteed 50% or Greater Amplitude Capture	4 ns. ^a
Minimum Single Pulse Width for Guaranteed 80% or Greater Amplitude Capture	8 ns. ^a
Channel Isolation	100:1 or greater attenuation of the deselected channel at 100 MHz; 50:1 or greater attenuation at 150 MHz, for a 10-division input signal from 2 mV/div to 500 mV/div; with equal VOLTS/DIV settings on both channels.
Acquired Channel 2 Signal Delay with Respect to Channel 1 Signal at Full Bandwidth	± 250 ps. ^a
Input R and C (1 MΩ)	
Resistance	1 MΩ ± 0.5%. ^a In each attenuator, the input resistance of all VOLTS/DIV positions is matched to within 0.5%. ^a
Capacitance	15 pF ± 2 pF. ^a In each attenuator, the input capacitance of all VOLTS/DIV positions is matched to within 0.5 pF. ^a

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)


Characteristics	Performance Requirements
Input R (50 Ω)	
Resistance	50 $\Omega \pm 1\%$. ^a
VSWR (DC to 150 MHz)	1.3:1 or better. ^a
Maximum Input Voltage 	5 V rms; 0.5 W-sec for any one-second interval for instantaneous voltages from 5 V to 50 V.
Maximum Input Voltages 	
Input Coupling Set to DC, AC, or GND	400 V (dc + peak ac); 800 V p-p ac at 10 kHz or less. ^a
Common-Mode Rejection Ratio (CMRR); ADD Mode with Either Channel Inverted	At least 10:1 at 50 MHz for common-mode signals of 10 divisions or less with VARIABLE VOLTS/DIV adjusted for best CMRR at 50 kHz.
POSITION	
Range	$\pm(9.3 \text{ to } 10.4)$ div., at 50 mV per division with INVERT off, when Self Cal has been done within $\pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ of the operating temperature.
Gain Match Between NORMAL and SAVE	± 3 DLs for positions within ± 5 divisions from center.
Low-Frequency Linearity	
Normal or Average Mode	3 DLs or less compression or expansion of a two-division, center-screen signal when positioned anywhere within the acquisition window.
20 MHz Bandwidth Limiter	
–3 dB Bandwidth	13 MHz to 24 MHz.
50 MHz Bandwidth Limiter	
–3 dB Bandwidth	40 MHz to 55 MHz.
Rise Time	6.3 ns to 8.7 ns. ^a With a five-division, fast-rise step (rise time of 300 ps or less) using 50 Ω dc input coupling and VOLTS/DIV setting of 10 mV. ^a

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
TRIGGERING—A and B	
Minimum P-P Signal Amplitude for Stable Triggering from Channel 1, Channel 2, or ADD	
A Trigger	
DC Coupled	0.35 division from DC to 50 MHz, increasing to 1.0 division at 150 MHz; 1.5 divisions at 150 MHz in ADD mode.
NOISE REJ Coupled	1.2 divisions or less from DC to 50 MHz, increasing to 3 divisions at 150 MHz; 4.5 divisions at 150 MHz in ADD mode.
AC Coupled	0.35 division from 60 Hz to 50 MHz; increasing to 1.0 division at 150 MHz, 1.5 divisions at 150 MHz in ADD mode. Attenuates signals below 60 Hz.
HF REJ Coupled	0.50 division from DC to 30 kHz. Attenuates signals above 30 kHz.
LF REJ Coupled	0.50 division from 80 kHz to 50 MHz; increasing to 1.0 division at 150 MHz; 1.5 divisions at 150 MHz in ADD mode. Attenuates signal below 80 kHz.
B Trigger	Multiply all A Trigger specifications by two.
A•B Selected	Multiply all A Trigger specifications by two.
Minimum P-P Signal Amplitude for Stable Triggering from EXT TRIG 1 or EXT TRIG 2 Source	
A Trigger	
EXT Gain = 1	
DC Coupled	17.5 mV from DC to 50 MHz, increasing to 50 mV at 150 MHz.
NOISE REJ Coupled	60 mV or less from DC to 50 MHz; increasing to 150 mV at 150 MHz.
AC Coupled	17.5 mV from 60 Hz to 50 MHz; increasing to 50 mV at 150 MHz. Attenuates signals below 60 Hz.
HF REJ Coupled	25 mV from DC to 30 kHz.
LF REJ Coupled	25 mV from 80 kHz to 50 MHz; increasing to 50 mV at 150 MHz.
EXT Gain = ÷5	Amplitudes are five times those specified for Ext Gain = 1.
B Trigger	Multiply all A Trigger amplitude specifications by two.
A•B Selected	Multiply all A Trigger amplitude specifications by two.
Maximum P-P Signal Rejected by NOISE REJ Coupling Signals within the Vertical Bandwidth	
Channel 1 or Channel 2 Source	0.4 division or greater for VOLTS/DIV settings of 10 mV and higher. Maximum noise rejected is reduced at 2 mV per division and 5 mV per division.
EXT TRIG 1 or EXT TRIG 2 Source	20 mV or greater when Ext Trig Gain = 1. 100 mV or greater when Ext Trig Gain = ÷5.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
EXT TRIG 1 and EXT TRIG 2 Inputs	
Resistance	1 M Ω \pm 1%. ^a
Capacitance	15 pF \pm 3 pF. ^a
Maximum Input Voltage 	400 V (dc + peak ac); 800 V p-p ac at 10 kHz or less. ^a
LEVEL Control Range	
Channel 1 or Channel 2 Source	\pm 18 divisions \times VOLTS/DIV setting. ^a
EXT TRIG 1 or EXT TRIG 2 Source	
EXT GAIN = 1	\pm 0.9 volt. ^a
EXT GAIN = \div 5	\pm 4.5 volts. ^a
LEVEL Readout Accuracy (for triggering signals with transition times greater than 20 ns)	
Channel 1 or Channel 2 Source	
DC Coupled	
+15°C to +35°C	Within \pm [3% of setting + 3% of p-p signal + (0.2 division \times VOLTS/DIV setting) + 0.5 mV + (0.5 mV \times probe attenuation factor)].
–15°C to +55°C (excluding +15°C to +35°C)	Add (1.5 mV \times probe attenuation) to +15°C to +35°C specification. ^a
NOISE REJ Coupled	Add \pm (0.6 division \times VOLTS/DIV setting) to DC Coupled specifications. Checked at 50 mV per division.
EXT TRIG 1 or EXT TRIG 2 Source	
EXT GAIN = 1	
DC Coupled	Within \pm [3% of setting + 4% of p-p signal + 10 mV + (0.5 mV \times probe attenuation factor)].
NOISE REJ Coupled	Add \pm 30 mV to DC Coupled specifications.
EXT GAIN = \div 5	
DC Coupled	Within \pm [3% of setting + 4% of p-p signal + 50 mV + (0.5 mV \times probe attenuation factor)].
NOISE REJ Coupled	Add \pm 150 mV to DC Coupled specifications.

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements			
Variable A Trigger Holdoff	A SEC/DIV ^a	MIN HO ^a	MAX HO ^a	
	5 ns 10 ns 20 ns 50 ns 100 ns 200 ns	2-4 μs	9-15 μs	
	500 ns	5-10 μs		
	1 μs 2 μs 5 μs	10-20 μs 20-40 μs 50-100 μs	100-150 μs	
	10 μs 20 μs 50 μs	0.1-0.2 ms 0.2-0.4 ms 0.5-1.0 ms	1-1.5 ms	
	100 μs 200 μs 500 μs	1-2 ms 2-4 ms 5-10 ms	10-15 ms	
	1 ms 2 ms 5 ms	10-20 ms 20-40 ms 50-100 ms	90-150 ms	
	10 ms 20 ms 50 ms	0.1-0.2 s 0.2-0.4 s 0.5-1.0 s	0.9-1.5 s	
	100 ms 200 ms	1-2 s 2-4 s	9-15 s	
	500 ms 1 s 2 s 5 s	5-10 s		
	SLOPE Selection	Conforms to trigger-source waveform and ac-power-source waveform.		
	Trigger Position Jitter (p-p)			
	SEC/DIV 0.5 μs per Division or Greater			
A and B Triggered Sweeps	0.04 × SEC/DIV setting. ^a			
B RUNS AFTER Delay	0.08 × SEC/DIV setting. ^a			
SEC/DIV 0.2 μs per Division or Less	(0.02 × SEC/DIV setting) + 500 ps ^a Checked at 5 ns/DIV in NORMAL ACQUIRE mode with REPET ON using a 5-division step having less or equal to 1 ns rise time.			

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
TIME BASE	
Sample Rate Accuracy Average Over 100 or More Samples	$\pm 0.001\%$. ^a
External Clock Repetition Rate	
Minimum	1 MHz. ^a
Maximum	100 MHz. ^a
Events Count	1 to 65,536 ^a
Events Maximum Repetition Rate	100 MHz. ^a
Signal Levels Required for EXT Clock or EVENTS Channel 1 or Channel 2 SOURCE	
DC Coupled	0.7 division from DC to 20 MHz; increasing to 2.0 divisions at 100 MHz; 3.0 divisions at 100 MHz in ADD mode. ^a
NOISE REJ Coupled	2.4 divisions or less from DC to 20 MHz; increasing to 6.0 divisions at 100 MHz; 9.0 divisions at 100 MHz in ADD mode. ^a
AC Coupled	0.7 division from 60 Hz to 20 MHz; increasing to 2.0 divisions at 100 MHz; 3.0 divisions at 100 MHz in ADD mode. Attenuates signals below 60 Hz. ^a
HF REJ Coupled	2.0 divisions from DC to 30 kHz. Attenuates signals above 30 kHz. ^a
LF REJ Coupled	2.0 divisions from 80 kHz to 20 MHz; increasing to 4.0 divisions at 100 MHz; 3.0 divisions at 100 MHz in ADD mode. Attenuates signals below 80 kHz. ^a
EXT TRIG 1 or EXT TRIG 2 Source Ext Gain = 1	
DC Coupled	35 mV from DC to 20 MHz; increasing to 100 mV at 100 MHz. ^a
NOISE REJ Coupled	120 mV or less from DC to 20 MHz; increasing to 300 mV at 100 MHz. ^a
AC Coupled	35 mV from 60 Hz to 20 MHz; increasing to 100 mV at 100 MHz. Attenuates signals below 60 Hz. ^a
HF REJ Coupled	50 mV from DC to 30 kHz. ^a
LF REJ Coupled	50 mV from 80 kHz to 20 MHz; increasing to 100 mV at 100 MHz. ^a
Ext Gain = $\div 5$	Amplitudes are five times those specified for Ext Gain = 1. ^a
Delay Time Range	$(0.04 \times B \text{ SEC/DIV})$ to $(65,536 \times 0.04 \times B \text{ SEC/DIV})$. ^a
Delay Time Accuracy	Same as the sample rate accuracy. ^a
Delay Time Resolution	The greater of $(0.04 \times B \text{ SEC/DIV})$ or 20 ns.

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
NONVOLATILE MEMORY	
Front-Panel Setting, Waveform Data, Sequencer, and Calibration Data Retention Time	Greater than 3 years.
Battery	<p>3.6-volt, 1.6-Amp Hour, Lithium Thionyl Chloride; Manufacturer EAGLE PICHER, Type LTC16P/P, TEK Part Number 146-0062-00; UL Listed. (See Warning below.)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">WARNING</div> <p><i>To avoid personal injury, observe proper procedures for handling and disposal of lithium batteries. Improper handling may cause fire, explosion, or severe burns. Don't recharge, crush, disassemble, heat the battery above 212°F (100°C), incinerate, or expose contents of the battery to water. Dispose of battery in accordance with local, state, and national regulations.</i></p> <p><i>Typically, small quantities (less than 20) can be safely disposed of with ordinary garbage in a sanitary landfill.</i></p> <p><i>Larger quantities must be sent by surface transport to a hazardous waste disposal facility. The batteries should be individually packaged to prevent shorting and packed in a sturdy container that is clearly labeled "Lithium Batteries—DO NOT OPEN."</i></p>

*Performance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements			
SIGNAL OUTPUTS				
CALIBRATOR	CALIBRATOR output amplitudes at 5 MHz are at least 50% of output amplitudes at 1 ms SEC/DIV setting. ^a			
Voltage (with A SEC/DIV switch set to 1 ms)				
1 MΩ Load	0.4 V ± 1%. ^a			
50 Ω Load	0.2 V ± 1.5%. ^a			
Current (short circuit load with A SEC/DIV switch set to 1 ms)	8 mA ± 1.5%. ^a			
Repetition Period	A SEC/DIV Setting ^a	Calibrator Frequency ^a	Calibrator Period ^a	Div/ Cycle ^a
	5 ns 10 ns 20 ns 50 ns 100 ns 200 ns	5 MHz	200 ns	40 20 10 4 2 1
	500 ns 1 μs	500 kHz	2 μs	4 2
	5 μs 10 μs 20 μs	50 kHz	20 μs	4 2 1
	50 μs 100 μs 200 μs	5 kHz	200 μs	4 2 1
	500 μs 1 ms 2 ms	500 Hz	2 ms	4 2 1
	5 ms 10 ms 20 ms 50 ms 100 ms 200 ms 500 ms 1 s 2 s 5 s	50 Hz	20 ms	4 2 1 0.4 0.2 0.1 0.04 0.02 0.01 0.004
Accuracy	± 0.001%. ^a			
Symmetry	Duration of high portion of output cycle is 50% of output period ± (lesser of 500 ns or 25% of period). ^a			

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
CH 2 SIGNAL OUTPUT	
Output Voltage	20 mV per division $\pm 10\%$ into 1 M Ω . 10 mV per division $\pm 10\%$ into 50 Ω .
Offset	± 10 mV into 50 Ω , when dc balance has been performed within $\pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ of the operating temperature.
–3 dB Bandwidth	DC to greater than 50 MHz.
A TRIGGER, RECORD TRIGGER, and WORD RECOGNIZER Output	
Logic Polarity	Negative true. Trigger occurrence indicated by a HI to LO transition. ^a
Output Voltage HI	
Load of 400 μA or Less	2.5 V to 3.5 V. ^a
50 Ω Load to Ground	0.45 V or greater. ^a
Output Voltage LO	
Load of 4 mA or Less	0.5 V or less. ^a
50 Ω Load to Ground	0.15 V or less. ^a
SEQUENCE OUT, STEP COMPLETE Outputs	
Logic Polarity	Negative true. HI to LO transition indicates the event occurred.
Output Voltage HI	
Load of 400 μA or less	2.5 V to 3.5 V. ^a
50- Ω Load to Ground	0.45 V or greater. ^a
Output Voltage LO	
Load of 4 mA or less	0.5 V or less. ^a
50- Ω Load to Ground	0.15 V or less. ^a
SEQUENCE IN Input	
Logic Polarity	Negative true. HI to LO transition restarts a paused sequence. ^a
High-Level Input Current	20 μA maximum at $V_{\text{in}} = 2.7 \text{ V}$. ^a
Low-Level Input Current	–0.4 mA maximum at $V_{\text{in}} = 0.4 \text{ V}$. ^a
High-Level Input Voltage	2.0 V minimum. ^a
Low-level Input Voltage	0.8 V maximum. ^a
Absolute Maximum Ratings	
V_{in} max	+7.0 V. ^a
V_{in} min	–0.5 V. ^a

^aPerformance Requirements not checked in manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
DISPLAY	
Graticule	80 mm × 100 mm (8 × 10 divisions). ^a
Phosphor	P31. ^a
Nominal Accelerating Potential	16 kV. ^a
Waveform and Cursor Display, Vertical	
Resolution, Electrical	One part in 1024 (10 bit). Calibrated for 100 points per division. ^a
Gain Accuracy	Graticule indication of voltage cursor difference is within 1% of CRT cursor readout value, measured over center 6 divisions.
Centering; Vectors OFF	Within ± 0.1 division.
Offset with Vectors ON	Less than 0.05 division.
Linearity	Less than 0.1 division difference between graticule indication and crt cursor readout when active volts cursor is positioned anywhere on screen and inactive cursor is at center screen. ^a
Vector Response	
NORMAL Mode	
Step Aberration	+4%, -4%, 4% p-p.
Fill	Edges of filled regions match reference lines within ± 0.1 division.
ENVELOPE Mode	
Fill	Less than 1% change in p-p amplitude of a 6-division, filled ENVELOPE waveform when switching vectors ON and OFF.
Waveform and Cursor Display, Horizontal	
Resolution, Electrical	One part in 1024 (10 bit). Calibrated for 100 points per division. ^a
Gain Accuracy	Graticule indication at time cursor difference is within 1% of crt cursor readout value, measured over center 6 divisions.
Centering; Vectors OFF	Within ± 0.1 division.
Offset with Vectors ON	Less than 0.05 division.
Linearity	Less than 0.1 division difference between graticule indication and crt cursor readout when active time cursor is positioned anywhere along center horizontal graticule line and inactive cursor is at center screen. ^a

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

Table 1-1 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
AC POWER SOURCE	
Source Voltage	
Nominal Ranges	
115 V	90 V to 132 V. ^a
230 V	180 V to 250 V. ^a
Source Frequency	48 Hz to 440 Hz. ^a
Fuse Rating	5 A, 250 V, AGC/3AG, Fast Blow; or 4 A, 250 V, 5 × 20 mm Time-Lag (T). ^a Each fuse type requires a different fuse cap. ^a
Power Consumption	
Typical (standard instrument)	160 watts (250 VA). ^a
Maximum (fully optioned instrument)	200 watts (300 VA). ^a
Primary Grounding ^c	Type test 0.1 Ω maximum. Routine test to check grounding continuity between chassis ground and protective earth ground. ^a

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in the manual.

^cRoutine test is with ROD-L/EPA Electronic Model 100AV Hi-Pot Tester. This tests both the Primary Circuit Dielectric Withstand and Primary Grounding in one operation. Contact Tektronix Product Safety prior to using any other piece of equipment to perform these tests.

Table 1-2
Environmental Characteristics

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
STANDARD INSTRUMENT	
Environmental Requirements	This Oscilloscope meets the environmental requirements of MIL-T-28800C for Type III, Class 3, Style D equipment, with the humidity and temperature requirements defined in paragraphs 3.9.2.2, 3.9.2.3, and 3.9.2.4.
Temperature	
Operating	–15°C to +55°C.
Nonoperating (storage)	–62°C to +85°C.
Altitude	
Operating	To 15,000 feet (4500 meters). Maximum operating temperature decreased 1°C for each 1000 feet (300 meters) above 5000 feet (1500 meters).
Nonoperating (storage)	To 50,000 feet (15,000 meters).
Humidity	
Operating and Storage	Stored at 95% relative humidity for five cycles (120 hours) from 30°C to 60°C, with operation performance checks at 30°C and 55°C.
Vibration	
Operating	15 minutes along each of three axes at a total displacement of 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) p-p (4 g at 55 Hz), with frequency varied from 10 Hz to 55 Hz in one-minute sweeps. Hold 10 minutes at each major resonance, or if none exist, hold 10 minutes at 55 Hz (75 minutes total test time).
Shock	
Operating and Nonoperating	50-g, half-sine, 11-ms duration, three shocks on each face, for a total of 18 shocks.
Transit Drop (not in shipping package)	12-inch (300-mm) drop on each corner and each face (exceeds MIL-T-28800C, paragraphs 3.9.5.2 and 4.5.5.4.2).
Bench Handling	
Cabinet On and Cabinet Off	MIL-STD-810C, Method 516.2, Procedure V (MIL-T-28800C, Paragraph 4.5.5.4.3).
Topple (cabinet installed)	
Operating	Set on rear feet and allow to topple over onto each of four adjacent faces (Tektronix Standard 062-2858-00).
Packaged Transportation	
Drop	Meets the limits of the National Safe Transit Assn., test procedure 1A-B-2; 10 drops of 36 inches (914 mm) (Tektronix Standard 062-2858-00).
Vibration	Meets the limits of the National Safe Transit Assn., test procedure 1A-B-1; excursion of 1 inch (25.4 mm) p-p at 4.63 Hz (1.1 g) for 30 minutes (Tektronix Standard 062-2858-00).

Table 1-2 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
Environmental Requirements (cont)	
EMI (electromagnetic interference)	Meets MIL-T-28800C; MIL-STD-461B, part 4 (CE-03 and CS-02), part 5 (CS-06 and RS-02), and part 7 (CS-01, RE-02, and RS-03—limited to 1 GHz); VDE 0871, Category B; Part 15 of FCC Rules and Regulations, Subpart J, Class A; and Tektronix Standard 062-2866-00.
Electrostatic Discharge Susceptibility	Meets Tektronix Standard 062-2862-00. The instrument will not change control states with discharges of less than 10 kV.
X-Ray Radiation	Meets requirements of Tektronix Standard 062-1860-00.
RACKMOUNTED INSTRUMENT	
Environmental Requirements	Listed characteristics for vibration and shock indicate those environments in which the rackmounted instrument meets or exceeds the requirements of MIL-T-28800C with respect to Type III, Class 5, Style D equipment with the rackmounting rear-support kit installed. Refer to the Standard Instrument Environmental Specification for the remaining performance requirements. Instruments will be capable of meeting or exceeding the requirements of Tektronix Standard 062-2853-00, class 5.
Temperature (operating)	–15°C to +55°C, ambient temperature measured at the instrument's air inlet. Fan exhaust temperature should not exceed +65°C.
Vibration	15 minutes along each of three major axes at a total displacement of 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) p-p (2.3 g at 55 Hz), with frequency varied from 10 Hz to 55 Hz to 10 Hz in one-minute sweeps. Hold 10 minutes at each major resonance, or if no major resonance present, hold 10 minutes at 55 Hz (75 minutes total test time).
Shock (operating and nonoperating)	30-g, half-sine, 11-ms duration, three shocks per axis in each direction, for a total of 18 shocks.

Table 1-3
Mechanical Characteristics

Characteristics	Description
STANDARD INSTRUMENT	
Weight	
With Front Cover, Accessories, and Accessories Pouch	≈ 12.8 kg (28.1 lbs).
Without Front Cover, Accessories, and Accessories Pouch	≈ 10.9 kg (23.9 lbs).
Domestic Shipping Weight	≈ 16.4 kg (36 lbs).
Overall Dimensions	See Figure 1-1 for a dimensional drawing.
Height	
With Feet and Accessories Pouch	190 mm (7.48 in).
Without Accessories Pouch	160 mm (6.3 in).
Width (with handle)	330 mm (13.0 in).
Depth	
With Front Cover	479 mm (18.86 in).
With Handle Extended	550 mm (21.65 in).
Cooling	Forced air circulation; no air filter.
Finish	Tektronix Blue vinyl-clad material on aluminum cabinet.
Construction	Aluminum-alloy/plastic-composite chassis (spot-molded). Plastic-laminate front panel. Glass-laminate circuit boards.
RACKMOUNTING	
Rackmounting Conversion Kit	
Weight	4.0 kg (8.8 lbs).
Domestic Shipping Weight	6.3 kg (13.8 lbs).
Height	178 mm (7 in).
Width	483 mm (19 in).
Depth	419 mm (16.5 in).
Rear Support Kit	
Weight	0.68 kg (1.5 lbs).
OPTION 1R	
Rackmounted Instrument (Option 1R)	
Weight	≈ 15.8 kg (34.9 lbs).
Domestic Shipping Weight	≈ 18.1 kg (39.9 lbs).
Height	178 mm (7 in).
Width	483 mm (19 in).
Depth	419 mm (16.5 in).

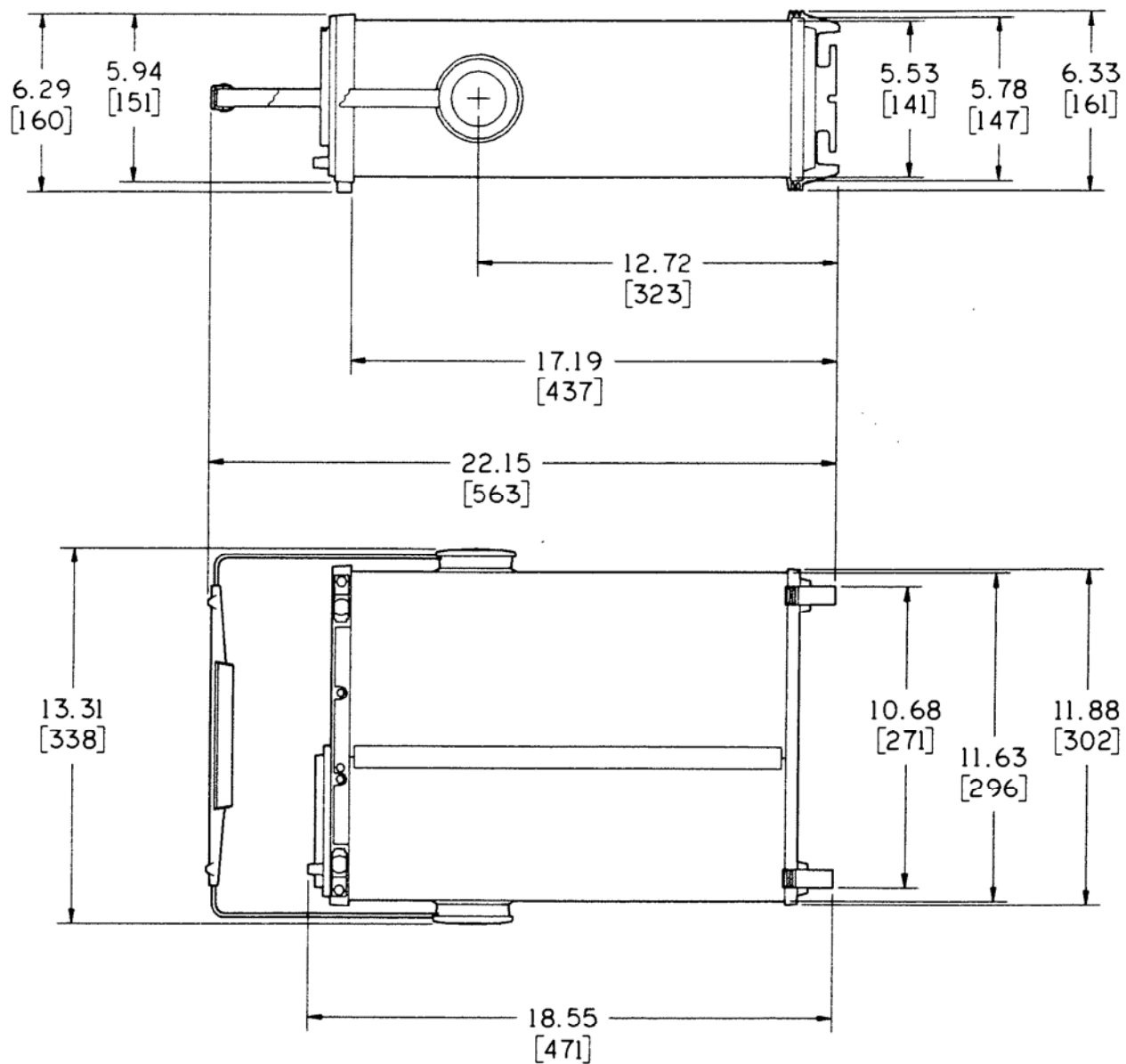
Table 1-4
Option 05 (TV Trigger) Electrical Characteristics

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
VERTICAL—CHANNEL 1 AND CHANNEL 2	
Frequency Response	
Full Bandwidth	
50 kHz to 5 MHz	Within $\pm 1\%$.
Greater than 5 MHz to 10 MHz	Within $+1\%$, -2% .
Greater than 10 MHz to 30 MHz	Within $+2\%$, -3% . For VOLTS/DIV switch settings between 5 mV and 0.2 V per division with VARIABLE VOLTS/DIV set to CAL. Five-division, 50 kHz reference signals from a 50 Ω system. With external 50 Ω termination on a 1 M Ω input.
20 MHz Bandwidth Limit	
50 kHz to 5 MHz	Within $+1\%$, -4% .
Square Wave Flatness	
Field Rate	
5 mV/div to 20 mV/div	$\pm 1\%$, 1% p-p at 60 Hz with input signal of 0.1 V.
50 mV/div	$\pm 1\%$, 1% p-p at 60 Hz with input signal of 1.0 V. With fast-rise step (rise time 1 ns or less), 1 M Ω dc input coupling, an external 50 Ω termination, and VARIABLE VOLTS/DIV set to CAL. Exclude the first 20 ns following the step transition and exclude the first 30 ns when 20 MHz BW LIMIT is set.
Line Rate	
5 mV/div to 20 mV/div	$\pm 1\%$, 1% p-p at 15 kHz with input signal of 0.1 V.
50 mV/div	$\pm 1\%$, 1% p-p at 15 kHz with input signal of 1.0 V.
TV (Back-Porch) Clamp (CH 2 Only)	
60 Hz Attenuation	18 dB or greater. For VOLTS/DIV switch settings between 5 mV and 0.2 V with VARIABLE VOLTS/DIV set to CAL. Six-division reference signal.
Back-Porch Reference	Within ± 1.0 division of ground reference.

Table 1-4 (cont)

Characteristics	Performance Requirements
TRIGGERING	
Sync Separation	Stable video rejection and sync separation from sync-positive or sync-negative composite video, 525 to 1280 lines, 50 Hz or 60 Hz, interlaced or noninterlaced systems.
Trigger Modes	
A Horizontal Mode	<p>All lines: Field 1, selected line (1 to n), Field 2, selected line (1 to n), Alt fields, selected line (1 to n).</p> <p>n is equal to or less than the number of lines in the frame and less than or equal to 1280.</p>
B Horizontal Mode	Delayed by time.
Minimum Input Signal Amplitude for Stable Triggering ^a	
Channel 1 and Channel 2	
Composite Video	2 divisions.
Composite Sync	0.6 division. Peak signal amplitude within 18 divisions of input ground reference.
EXT TRIG 1 or EXT TRIG 2	
EXT GAIN = 1	
Composite Video	60 mV
Composite Sync	30 mV Peak signal amplitude within ± 0.9 V from input ground reference.
EXT GAIN = $\div 5$	
Composite Video	300 mV
Composite Sync	150 mV Peak signal amplitude within ± 4.9 V from input ground reference.

^aPerformance Requirement not checked in manual.



Dimensions are in inches [mm]

4918-39

Figure 1-1. Dimensional drawing.

PREPARATION FOR USE

SAFETY

This section tells how to prepare for and to proceed with the initial start-up of the TEKTRONIX 2430A Digital Oscilloscope.

Refer to the Operators and Servicing Safety Summaries at the front of this manual for power source, grounding, and other safety considerations pertaining to the use of the instrument. Before connecting the oscilloscope to a power source, read both this section and the Safety Summaries.

CAUTION

This instrument may be damaged if operated with the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch set for the wrong applied ac input-source voltage or if the wrong line fuse is installed.

LINE VOLTAGE SELECTION

The scope operates from either a 115 V or 230 V nominal ac power-input source having a line frequency ranging from 48 Hz to 440 Hz. Before connecting the power cord to a power-input source, verify that the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch, located on the rear panel (see Figure 2-1), is set for the correct nominal ac input-source voltage. To convert the instrument for operation from one line-voltage range to the other, move the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch to the correct nominal ac source-voltage setting (see Table 2-1). The detachable power cord may have to be changed to match the particular power-source outlet.

LINE FUSE

To verify the proper value of the instrument's power-input fuse, perform the following procedure:

1. Press in the fuse-holder cap and release it with a slight counterclockwise rotation.

2. Pull the cap (with the attached fuse inside) out of the fuse holder.

3. Verify proper fuse value (see Table 2-1).

4. Install the proper fuse and reinstall the fuse-holder cap.

NOTE

A 4 A, 250 V, 5 × 20 mm Time-lag (T) fuse may be substituted for the factory-installed fuse. However, the two types of fuses are NOT directly interchangeable; each requires a different type of fuse cap.

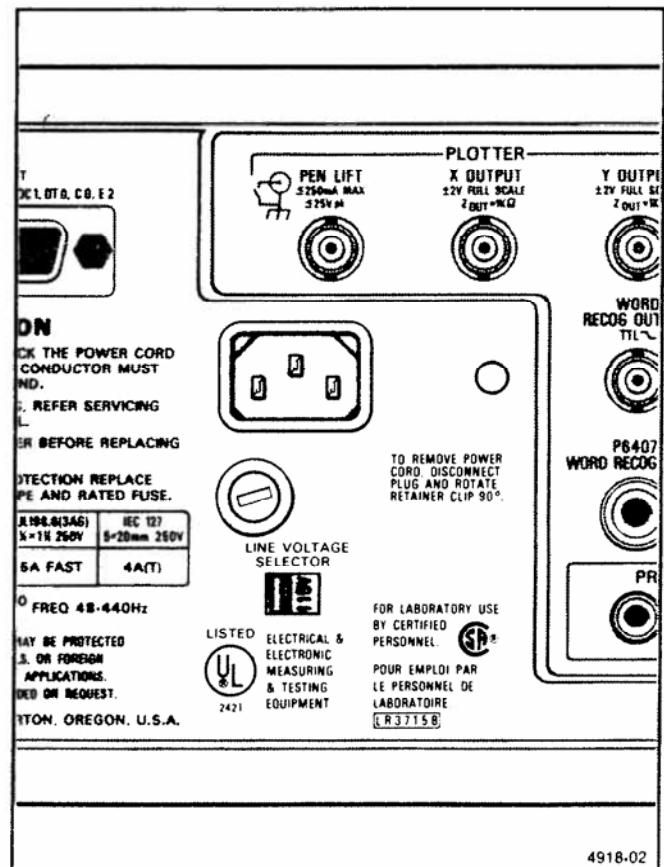
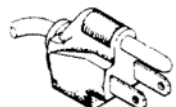
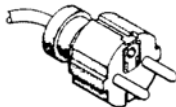


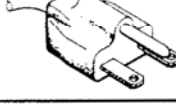
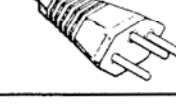


Figure 2-1. LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR, line fuse, and power cord receptacle.

Table 2-1
Voltage, Fuse, and Power-Cord Data

Plug Configuration	Category	Power Cord And Plug Type	Line Voltage Selector Setting	Voltage Range (AC)	Factory Installed Instrument Fuse	Fuse Holder Cap	Reference Standards ^b
	U.S. Domestic Standard	U.S. 120V 15A	115V	90V to 132V	5A, 250V AGC/3AG Fast-blow (UL 198.6)	AGC/3AG	ANSI C73.11 NEMA 5-15-P UL 198.6
	Option A1	EURO 240V 10-16A	230V	180V to 250V	5A, 250V AGC/3AG Fast-blow (UL 198.6)	AGC/3AG	CEE(7), II, IV, VII IEC 83 IEC 127
	Option A2	UK ^a 240V 6A	230V	180V to 250V	5A, 250V AGC/3AG Fast-blow (UL 198.6)	AGC/3AG	BS 1363 IEC 83 IEC 127
	Option A3	Australian 240V 10A	230V	180V to 250V	5A, 250V AGC/3AG Fast-blow (UL 198.6)	AGC/3AG	AS C112 IEC 127
	Option A4	North American 240V 15A	230V	180V to 250V	5A, 250V AGC/3AG Fast-blow (UL 198.6)	AGC/3AG	ANSI C73.20 NEMA 6-15-P IEC 83 UL 198.6
	Option A5	Switzerland 220V 6A	230V	180V to 250V	5A, 250V AGC/3AG Fast-blow (UL 198.6)	AGC/3AG	SEV IEC 127

^a A 6A, Type C fuse is also installed inside the plug of the Option A2 power cord.

^b Reference Standards Abbreviations:

ANSI—American National Standards Institute	IEC—International Electrotechnical Commission
AS—Standards Association of Australia	NEMA—National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
BS—British Standards Institution	SEV—Schweizerischer Elektrotechnischer Verein
CEE—International Commission on Rules for the Approval of Electrical Equipment	UL—Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

4918-03

4918-03

POWER CORD

This instrument has a detachable three-wire power cord with a three-contact plug for connection to both the power source and protective ground. The power cord is secured to the rear panel by a cord-set securing clamp. The protective ground contact on the plug connects (through the power cord protective grounding conductor) to the accessible metal parts of the instrument. For protection against electrical shock, insert this plug into a power-source outlet that has a properly grounded protective-ground contact.

Instruments are shipped with the required power cord as ordered by the customer. Information on the available power cords is presented in Table 2-1, and part numbers are listed in "Options and Accessories" (Section 7). Contact your Tektronix representative or local Tektronix Field Office for additional power-cord information.

INSTRUMENT COOLING

To prevent instrument damage from overheated components, adequate internal airflow must be maintained. Before turning on the power, first verify that air-intake holes on the bottom and side of the cabinet and the fan exhaust holes are free of any obstruction to airflow. The scope has a thermal cutout that will activate if overheating occurs. The scope shuts down immediately with no attempt to save waveforms or front-panel conditions if a cutout happens. Power will be disabled to the scope until the thermal cutout cools down, at which time the power-on sequence is redone. The resulting loss of the last front-panel and waveform data will cause the power-on self test to fail and is indicated to the user by a failed CKSUM-NVRAM test (number 6000 in the main EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu). The cause of the overheating must be corrected before attempting prolonged operation of the scope. Pressing the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button restores the scope to the normal operating mode.

START-UP

This instrument automatically performs power-up tests each time the instrument is turned on. These tests provide the highest possible confidence level that the instrument is fully functional. If no faults are encountered, the instrument

will enter the Scope mode in the either ACQUIRE or SAVE Storage mode, depending on the mode in effect when it was powered off.

If tests are failed, the scope displays the Extended Diagnostics menu. If the failure is in the range of 1000-5300 and the message "HARDWARE PROBLEM—SEE SERVICE MANUAL" is displayed with the menu, see "Diagnostics" in Section 6 for more information. If the failure is in 1000-5300 range, but "RUN SELF CAL WHEN WARMED UP" is displayed, the SELF CAL procedure should be executed from the EXTENDED FUNCTIONS menu (wait for the NOT WARMED UP message to disappear from the SELF CAL menu). If failures persist after the SELF CAL is run (the "HARDWARE PROBLEM—SEE SERVICE MANUAL" message will be displayed), see "Diagnostics" in Section 6 for more information.

Failure of a test in the range of 7000 to 9300 may not indicate a fatal scope fault. Several conditions can occur that will cause a non-fatal failure of the tests. The scope will display "RUN SELF CAL WHEN WARMED UP" to indicate a SELF CAL should be performed. If SELF CAL does not clear the failure ("HARDWARE PROBLEM—SEE SERVICE MANUAL" is displayed), the scope may still be usable for your immediate measurement purposes. For example, if the problem area is in CH 2, CH 1 may still be used with full confidence of making accurate measurements. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to exit EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS and enter Scope mode.

NOTE

The SELF CAL procedure is detailed in Section 5 of this manual. Refer to Section 6 of this manual for information on the power-up tests and the procedures to follow in the event of a failed power-up test.

A fatal fault in the operating system will cause the scope to abort. No displays are possible, and the user is notified of an abort situation only by the flashing of the Trigger LED indicators (if that is possible). Cycling the power off then back on may clear the problem, but a failure of this magnitude usually requires the scope to be referred to a qualified service person for checkout and repairs. Persistent or reoccurring failures of the power-on or self-diagnostic tests should be brought to the attention of a qualified service person at the first opportunity. Consult your service department, your local Tektronix Service Center, or nearest Tektronix representative if further assistance is needed.

POWER-DOWN

NOTE

POWER INTERRUPTION TO THE INSTRUMENT WHEN THE SELF-CALIBRATION ROUTINE IS EXECUTING INVALIDATES THE INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION CONSTANTS. Upon such an interruption, the instrument sets an internal flag denoting that SELF CAL was running at shutdown. When power is reestablished, the scope will display "RUN SELF CAL WHEN WARMED UP". When the "NOT WARMED UP" message disappears from the SELF CAL menu, the user MUST perform a SELF CAL to escape the EXT DIAG menu (the 1 menu button MUST be used to access the SELF CAL menu—see Section 6 for more information). If failures persist after the SELF CAL is performed, refer the instrument to qualified service personnel.

For a normal power-off from the scope mode, an orderly power-down sequence retains the SAVE and SAVEREF waveforms, the current front-panel control settings, and any stored front-panel settings. If a power-off or transient power fluctuation occurs during SELF CAL, or EXTENDED CALIBRATION, or the instrument shuts-down at any time due to overheating, the normal power-down sequence is not executed. The result is loss of stored calibration constants or last front-panel control settings (or both) and a failure of the next power-on self-test (6000-6400 range). If front panel, sequencer, or stored waveform information was lost, the error will clear itself on the next power-down/power-up cycle. If calibration constants were lost the instrument will display information indicating if calibration is needed.

If power is momentarily interrupted, starting the power-off sequence, but is reestablished before the sequence completes, the scope will redo the power-on procedure. If the scope is in the middle of a waveform acquisition when power interruption occurs, the waveform data will not be saved, and the invalid waveform data display will be seen when power-on has completed. Press ACQUIRE to restart the acquisition and obtain valid waveform data.

REPACKAGING FOR SHIPMENT

It is recommended that the original carton and packing material be saved in the event it is necessary for the instrument to be reshipped using a commercial transport carrier. If the original materials are unfit or not available, then repackage the instrument using the following procedure.

1. Use a corrugated cardboard shipping carton having a test strength of at least 275 pounds and with an inside dimension at least six inches greater than the instrument dimensions.
2. If the instrument is being shipped to a Tektronix Service Center, enclose the following information: the owner's address, name and phone number of a contact person, type and serial number of the instrument, reason for returning, and a complete description of the service required.
3. Completely wrap the instrument with polyethylene sheeting or equivalent to protect the outside finish and prevent entry of harmful substances into the instrument.
4. Cushion instrument on all sides using three inches of padding material or urethane foam, tightly packed between the carton and the instrument.
5. Seal the shipping carton with an Industrial stapler or strapping tape.
6. Mark the address of the Tektronix Service Center and also your own return address on the shipping carton in two prominent locations.

THEORY OF OPERATION

SECTION ORGANIZATION

This section of the manual is divided into three subsections, with each subsection increasing in detail. The first subsection is the "Simplified Block Diagram Description" which contains a general summary of instrument operation by diagram. A simplified block diagram accompanies the text. Subsection two is the "Detailed Block Diagram Description" which discusses the circuit functions in greater detail and provides a more in-depth look at the acquisition system. A detailed block diagram is located in the foldout pages at the rear of this manual. Generally, both block diagram descriptions follow the signal-flow path as much as possible and not the schematic diagram number order as is done in the "Detailed Circuit Description".

Subsection three is the "Detailed Circuit Description" which discusses the circuitry shown in the schematic diagram foldouts, also located at the rear of this manual. The schematic diagram number associated with each description is identified in the text and is shown on the block diagrams. For best understanding of the circuit being described, refer to the appropriate schematic diagram and the block diagrams. The order of discussion in the circuit descriptions follows the schematic diagram number order.

INTEGRATED CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

Digital logic circuits perform most of the functions within the instrument. Functions and operation of the logic circuits are shown using logic symbols and terms. Most logic functions are described using the positive-logic convention. Positive logic is a notation system in which the more positive of the two logic levels is the HI (or 1) state; the more negative level is the LO (or 0) state. Voltages that constitute a HI or a LO state vary between specific devices. Refer to the device manufacturer's data book for specific electrical characteristics or logical operation of common parts.

The functioning of linear integrated circuit devices in this section is discussed using waveforms or other techniques such as voltage measurements and simplified diagrams, where required, to illustrate their operation.

SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION

This discussion is of the block diagram shown in Figure 3-1.

Attenuators and Preamplifiers (diagram 9)

ATTENUATORS. The Attenuators are settable to 1X, 10X, or 100X attenuation, to reduce the input signal level to within the dynamic range of the Preamplifiers. Input coupling for the signal to the Attenuators may be either AC or DC with 1 M Ω termination or DC with 50 Ω termination. Attenuator and coupling switching are controlled by the System μ P using register-activated magnetic-latch switches.

PREAMPLIFIERS. The Preamplifiers provide switchable gain setting and buffering of the attenuated input signal. Single-ended input signals are converted to double-ended (differential) output signals. Variable Vertical Mode gain, vertical position, and DC Balance are controlled by input signals to the Preamplifiers. The System μ P-controlled gain in combination with the switchable attenuator settings allow the complete range of available VOLTS/DIV switch settings from 2 mV to 5 V to be obtained. Trigger pickoffs provide a sample of the input signal to the trigger system for use as a triggering signal source. With the Video Option installed, a Channel 2 pickoff signal is supplied from the Preamplifiers as a trigger signal source. Also, a Channel 2 Offset signal used to control the back-porch clamping is provided from the Video Option to the Channel 2 Preamplifier.

Peak Detectors and CCD/Clock Drivers (diagram 10)

PEAK DETECTORS. Additional buffering of the signal to the CCDs is provided by the Peak Detectors for all acquisition modes. The bandwidth of the input amplifiers of the Peak Detectors is switchable for FULL, 50 MHz, and 20 MHz bandwidths. In Envelope acquisition mode, dual min-max Peak Detectors detect and hold the minimum and maximum peak signal amplitudes that occur between sampling clocks. Those min and max signal values are then applied to the CCDs for sampling. Control data from the System μ P controls the bandwidth selection, and peak detector clock signals multiplex the signal samples from the Peak Detectors to the CCDs. A calibration signal input is provided to the Peak Detectors for use in automatic calibration and diagnostic testing of the acquisition system.

Common-mode adjust circuitry on the output of the Peak Detectors is used to control the overall gain of the Peak Detector/CCD acquisition subsystem. Using digital signals to the DAC system, analog voltages are generated that set the gain of the Common-mode adjust amplifiers. These amplifiers monitor the dc common-mode level of the Peak Detector outputs and match it to the control gain level set by the System μ P. That dc level sets the CCD signal gain.

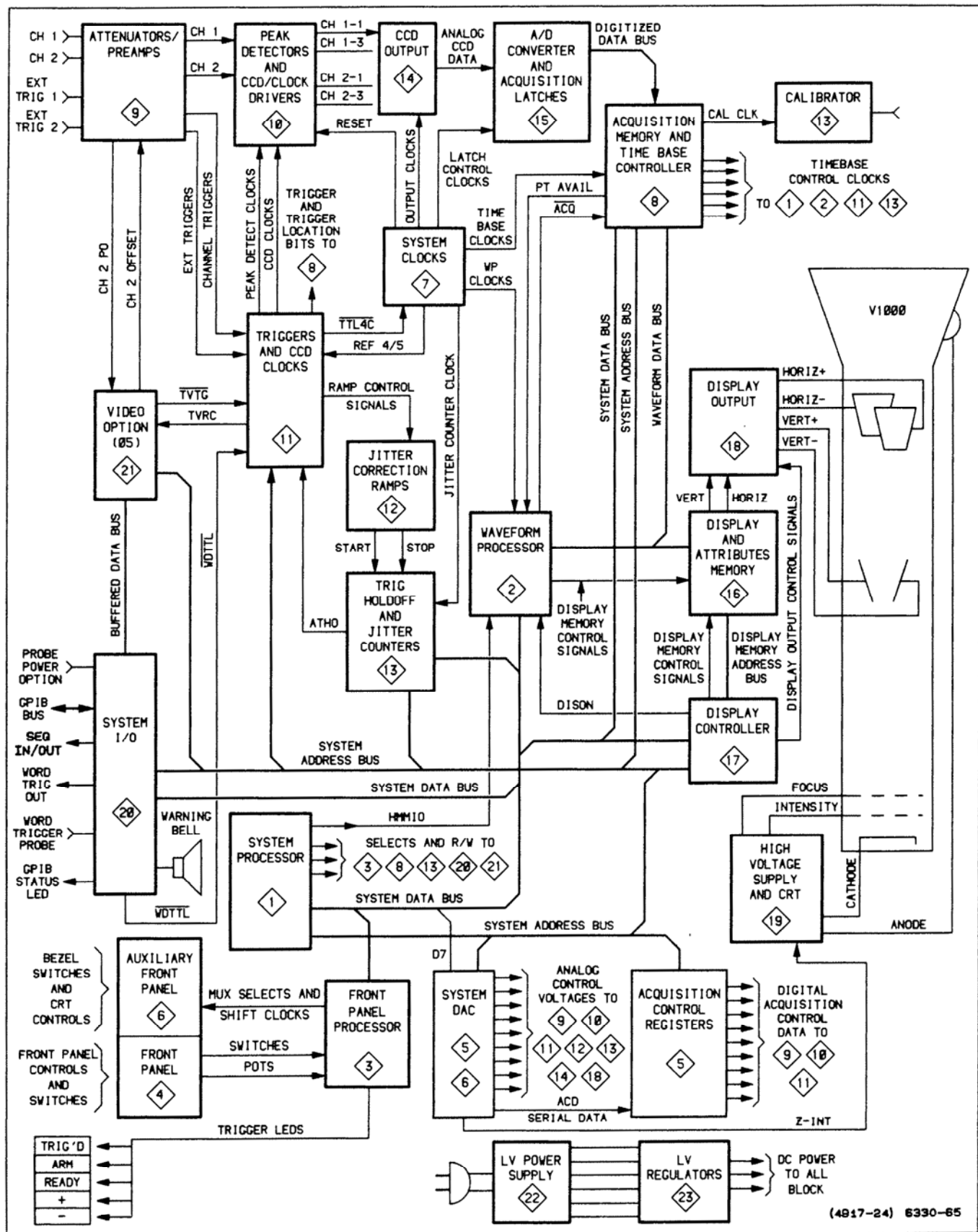
CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS. The CCDs are fast analog shift registers that can hold more than enough samples to fill the complete waveform record of 1024 samples per channel. The extra samples are used to account for the uncertainty of the trigger point location in the 32 samples stored in the input register. Once a trigger occurs, the samples not needed to fill the waveform records are basically discarded. For fast signals, waveform samples are stored very rapidly and then shifted out at a rate that can be handled by the A/D Converter. When the sample rate is slow enough to allow direct conversion of the input samples, a Short Pipeline mode is used to shift samples directly through the CCD registers. The Clock Driver portion of the devices produces the phase clocks that shift the analog data through the CCD registers. Other clocks used to sample the signal and transfer the samples into and out of the CCD arrays are generated in the CCD Clock and System Clock circuits (diagrams 11 and 7 respectively).

CCD Output (diagram 14)

The differential signals from both sides and both channels of the CCD arrays are combined and multiplexed onto a single data line to the A/D Converter. The output clocking is referenced to the sample and phase clocks to maintain the correct data timing relationships of the samples. Waveform data samples are therefore stored in the correct Acquisition Memory locations after being digitized.

A/D Converter and Acquisition Latches (diagram 15)

A/D CONVERTER. The combined samples of analog signals are converted to eight-bit data bytes by the A/D Converter. In Envelope Mode, the data bytes are applied to two magnitude comparators, along with the previous maximum and minimum data bytes to determine if it is greater in magnitude than the last maximum or minimum. If a new data byte is greater, the new data byte is latched into the Acquisition Latches; otherwise, latching does not occur. Clocking to direct the signals into the Acquisition



(4917-24) 6330-65

Figure 3-1. Simplified block diagram.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Latches comes from the System Clock circuit and is referenced to the Output Clocks to maintain the correct data input to the magnitude comparators for making the Envelope min-max comparisons.

ACQUISITION LATCHES. For Normal and Average acquisitions, the data bytes are passed directly through the Acquisition Latches to the Acquisition Memory where they are stored temporarily before transfer to Waveform Processor Data Bus and the Waveform Processor Save Memory. The Envelope acquisition waveform bytes in the Acquisition Latches are the maximum and minimum data point values that occurred in the sampling interval. When the SEC/DIV setting reaches the maximum sampling rate, only one min-max pair is present during a sampling interval; and, in that case, the Envelope data byte comparisons are done by a firmware routine as the data is transferred from the Save Memory to the Display Memory.

Time Base Controller and Acquisition Memory (diagram 8)

ACQUISITION MEMORY. Digitized waveform data bytes are transferred from the Acquisition Latches to the Acquisition Memory under control of the Time Base Controller. The data is temporarily stored here before moving to the Waveform Processor Save Memory under control of the Waveform Processor.

TIME BASE CONTROLLER. The Time Base Controller, under direction of the System μ P, monitors and controls the acquisition functions. When the pretrigger samples are obtained, the digitization process is started. Samples are counted to store the correct number in the Acquisition Memory, and the trigger point is properly located in the waveform record. Among the various tasks done by the Time Base Controller, Clock signals generated by the Time Base Controller provide the acquisition rate, the calibrator frequency, and enable the Trigger circuitry to accept a trigger after the pretrigger data is acquired.

Waveform Processor (diagram 2)

The Waveform Processor performs the high-speed data-handling operations required to produce and update the CRT displays. Waveform data is transferred from the Acquisition Memory to a "Save" Memory in the Waveform μ P work space. Waveforms may be digitally added, multiplied, or averaged, as part of the display processing that the Waveform Processor does before transferring the data to the Display Memory. The Save Memory is kept alive during periods of power-off by the battery-backup system. This back-up system holds the Save waveforms, the reference waveforms and/or front-panel setups for up to three years. The waveform μ P memory space and all devices on the Waveform μ P address bus are addressable by the System μ P via the Bus Connect circuitry for I/O operations.

The Bus Connect circuitry includes logic gating that arbitrates when the Waveform μ P memory space (RAM) and addressable devices are under control of the System μ P. The System μ P may gain control by a BUS REQUEST to which the Waveform μ P issues a BUS GRANT signal; or if the Waveform μ P is held reset, the System μ P issues a BUSTAKE signal. The BUSTAKE is used when the System μ P writes a waveform display task list into the Waveform μ P Command RAM space. When the reset is then removed from the Waveform μ P, it does all the waveform data processing tasks given to it to do by the System μ P without further need of System μ P action.

Display and Attributes Memory (diagram 16)

The 512 data points to be displayed out of the 1024 data-point record are transferred to the Display Memory from the Waveform μ P Save Memory after any required processing such as adding, subtracting, multiplying, or interpolating is done. Subsequent refreshes of the display are then continually made from data stored in the Display Memory, and that memory is only updated as necessary to display different waveforms or portions of the waveform record (a new horizontal position or new waveform called up for display). The Attributes Memory holds all the VOLTS/DIV and SEC/DIV scale factors for each of the waveforms displayed. Readouts of that data are also displayed on the crt.

Display Controller (diagram 17)

The Display Control System controls the display of the waveforms and readouts. Data bytes stored in the Display Memory are read out and D-to-A converted into vertical and horizontal current signals used to generate the waveform dots and readout characters. State-machine circuitry under control of the System μ P performs all the display tasks assigned including control of the Z-Axis. The System μ P and the Waveform μ P are therefore free to carry on with other functions until it becomes necessary to make a display change (such as a menu or display mode change or a waveform data update). Display state-machine clocks are generated from the Time Base Controller 5 MHz clock signal.

Display Output (diagram 18)

Horizontal and vertical signal current from the Display Controller are converted into the deflection voltage signals used to drive the crt deflection plates by the Display Output circuitry. Vector generation circuitry provides a choice of either connected waveform dots (vectors on) or a dots-only waveform display. Display switching circuitry connects the correct deflection signals to the vertical and horizontal output amplifier for YT (vertical signal versus time), XY (horizontal signal versus vertical signal), or readout data. Dynamic offset correction of the vertical and horizontal output amplifiers is provided that minimizes trace shift due to intensity changes.

System Processor (diagram 1)

The System μ P, under program direction, controls all the functions of the scope and coordinates the functions of the two other microprocessors (the Front-Panel μ P and the Waveform μ P). The System μ P has a 16-bit address bus and a separate 8-bit data bus. No multiplexing of the data bus is required. Addresses are decoded to access the memory-mapped devices on the data bus, and control signals generated by the System μ P control communication between the μ P and the bus devices. An extensive interrupt circuit enables devices on the bus to request servicing when necessary to get new instructions or take other action. A power-up reset circuit permits an orderly power-on and power-off sequence of the System μ P.

Permanent programming used to control the Operating System resides in the System ROM. The System ROM contains one 16K byte \times 8-bit memory device and four 64K byte \times 8-bit memory devices for a total of 272K bytes of memory. A page-switching scheme is used to permit the System μ P to access all the available memory addresses of ROM.

System RAM consists of a single 32K byte \times 8-bit memory device. Data needing short-term storage (data used for performing various control functions) as well as data needing long-term storage (calibration constants, the front-panel setup at power down, etc.) are stored in this nonvolatile RAM. A battery-backup system maintains the data in this memory during power off.

NOTE

Although all the data in this memory device is backed up and is, therefore, nonvolatile, that part of the System RAM reserved for data that NEEDS to be backed up is referred to as NVRAM throughout this section. Parts of System RAM that do NOT NEED backing up are referred to as volatile RAM or just RAM.

Front Panel Processor (diagram 3)

The Front Panel μ P is a special-purpose device used to respond to switch and control changes. When a control changes, the Front Panel μ P informs the System μ P so that the operating state may be altered to match the requested change. Potentiometer controls are digitized to provide the necessary change data to the System μ P. The System μ P notes the control that changed, the amount and direction of change (if a pot), and sends out the necessary commands to make the change. New settings are updated in the nonvolatile RAM so that they will be available in the event of a power-off. On a power-on, the Front-Panel μ P receives instructions as to how the switches are to be interpreted and then begins scanning the front panel, watching for a control to change. The System μ P is then free to carry on with other functions.

Front Panel (diagram 4) and Auxiliary Front Panel (diagram 6)

All the buttons and knobs of the Front Panel and Auxiliary Front Panel are "soft" controls and do not directly activate a circuit function. This fact allows the switch functions and menu labels to be changed (especially the bezel buttons of the Auxiliary Front Panel which are used to make menu selections) as necessary. Buttons may be defined by the System μ P to be push-push on-off, momentary contact, continuous, or toggle switches. Control changes are monitored by the Front Panel μ P. Potentiometer controls are digitized; and when a change occurs, the amount and direction of change is sent to the System μ P to make the appropriate operational changes. Push buttons that are pressed are interpreted as to what type of switch action occurred (from the switch-type definition list) and that information is sent to the System μ P to make the appropriate operational changes.

All the buttons and knobs located to the right of the crt (facing the scope) are monitored via circuitry of the Front Panel. The Auxiliary Front Panel contains the circuitry required to monitor the bezel buttons (menu selection buttons), the push buttons, and the INTENSITY knob (all located directly beneath the crt). Probe coding for the vertical-channel and external-trigger BNC connectors and the 50 Ω overload circuits for CH 1 and CH 2 are also monitored via the Auxiliary Front Panel circuitry.

System Dac (diagrams 5 and 6)

The System Dac is used in normal operation to set the various analog control voltages throughout the instrument. Such things as preamplifier gain, vertical position and centering, trigger levels, holdoff time, common-mode adjust, scale illumination, intensity of the various crt displays, and CCD positions offsets are all controlled by the System μ P via the System Dac. Digital values representing the analog voltage levels required for the various controls are written to the digital-to-analog converter (DAC) input registers where they are converted to analog voltage levels at the inputs to the Sample-and-Hold circuits. The Sample-and-Hold circuits maintain a fixed output voltage to the controlled circuit between updates by the System μ P.

For calibration and diagnostic purposes, the System Dac is used to send known voltage levels to various circuits. Those levels may then be adjusted to remove offsets and set gain levels to achieve analog calibration or to test the gains and offsets for diagnostic purposes.

Acquisition Control Registers (diagram 5)

The Acquisition Control Registers are the digital control interface between the System μ P and the switchable acquisition circuitry. Switching data is written to the

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Registers to control the setup of the Peak Detectors, the A/B Trigger Generator, the Trigger Logic Array, and the Phase Clock Array. Additional decoding circuitry produces clocking signals used to load controlling data into Attenuator Register, the CH1 and CH2 Preamplifiers, and the A/B Trigger Generator.

Triggers and CCD Clocks (diagram 11)

TRIGGERS. The Trigger circuits detect when a trigger meeting the setup conditions occurs. Triggering signals are selectable by the A/B Trigger Generator from a choice of the following sources: CH 1, CH 2, EXT 1, EXT 2, and LINE. The Trigger Logic Array makes possible the further choices of TV Trigger ($\overline{\text{TVTG}}$), WORD Trigger ($\overline{\text{WDTTL}}$), or A and B Trigger. Upon receiving a valid trigger, the acquisition in progress is allowed to complete. Conditions for triggering, such as Level, Slope, Coupling, and Mode, are determined by the A/B Trigger Generator. Other triggering conditions such as delay by time, delay by events, and A and B Trigger are decided by the Trigger Logic Array which produces the output gates signaling a trigger event. The System μP sets up the operating modes for the A/B Trigger Generator and the Trigger Logic Array via the Acquisition Control Registers (diagram 5). Control signals to the Jitter Correction Ramps (RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$) are generated by the Trigger Logic Array to start measuring the time between the sample clock and the trigger event. That time difference is used to correctly place the samples when repetitive sampling is used.

CCD CLOCKS. The CCD Clocks (used to move data into and out of the CCDs), the Peak Detector Clocks, the ramp-switching signals to the Jitter Correction Ramp circuits, and the trigger location bits (needed to place the trigger position with respect to the waveform data) are all generated by the Phase Clock Array. A master clock signal of either 200 MHz or 250 MHz is generated by the Phase-Locked Loop circuit and voltage-controlled oscillator. The master clock frequency needed is determined by the sampling rate at a particular SEC/DIV switch setting. Frequency dividers in the Phase Clock Array reduce the master clock frequency to the lower rates of the output clocks as determined by the System μP via the Acquisition Control Registers (diagram 5).

Jitter Correction Ramps (diagram 12)

The Jitter Corrections Ramps work in conjunction with the Jitter Counters to detect and measure the time difference between a trigger event (that occurs randomly) and the sample clock. That time difference is used to correctly place sampled data points into the waveform record when those samples are acquired on different triggers (repetitive sampling). Two ramp generators are used, so two time measurements are made. The System

μP will determine which measurement is the one actually used. The RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ signals from the Trigger circuits control the start and stop of the ramp signals while the SLRMP1 and SLRMP2 signals control switching between the fast-charging current source and slow-discharging current source. Since the SLRMP signals are related to the sample clock, the amount of charge stored from the fast-charging current source before switching to the slow ramp occurs is a measure of the time difference between the trigger and the sample clock. The Jitter Counters start counting when the SLRMP signal switches to the slow ramp, and they are stopped when a comparator circuit determines that the ramp level has discharged to a fixed reference level.

Trigger Holdoff and Jitter Counters (diagram 13)

TRIGGER HOLDOFF. The A Trigger Holdoff circuit prevents the A/B Trigger Generator (diagram 11) from recognizing a new trigger event for a certain amount of delay time after an acquisition has been completed. The delay allows all of the data handling of the acquired samples to be completed before starting a new waveform acquisition. Minimum holdoff time is dictated by the SEC/DIV switch setting. A front-panel HOLDOFF control permits the user to increase the holdoff time as an aid in improving triggering stability on certain signals.

JITTER COUNTERS. The Jitter Counters (one for RAMP1 and one for RAMP2) start counting the 8 MHz clock when a START signal is received from the Jitter Counter Ramps switching circuit. That start occurs at the beginning of the slow ramp discharge. When the level of the slow ramp decreases to the fixed reference level, a STOP signal generated by a comparator in the Jitter Counter Ramps circuit halts the count. The 8-bit count bytes held in the Jitter Counters are then read by the System μP via address-selected bus buffers as two measures of the time difference between the trigger point and the sample clock. Since the timing between the two ramps is not identical (but both times are referenced), one measurement may have been made with better slope characteristics than the other (over a more linear portion of the discharge curve). The count producing the least ambiguity is used by the System μP to correctly position the waveform samples in the memory when repetitive sampling is done.

Calibrator (diagram 13)

The Calibrator circuitry shapes the CALCLK signal from the Time Base Controller to produce a signal with a faster rise and fall time and very precise amplitude. Frequency of the Calibrator signals changes (within limits) as the SEC/DIV switch changes. Signal amplitude is 400 mV (starting from zero), and the effective output impedance is 50 Ω .

System Clocks (diagram 7)

The System Clocks circuitry produces the fixed-frequency clock signals used throughout the scope. A 40 MHz crystal-controlled oscillator circuit produces the master clock signal that is divided down to provide the various system clocks that are needed. Some of the special clocks generated are the CCD Data Clocks, used primarily to switch the analog signal samples from the CCDs to the input of the A/D Converter and switch the converted data bytes to the Acquisition Latches. The reference frequency (either 4 MHz or 5 MHz) to the Phase Clock Array in the CCD Clock circuitry (diagram 11) is also selected by the System Clocks circuitry. A Secondary Clock Generator state-machine circuit produces three clocking signals to the Waveform μ P to control the activity of that device.

High Voltage and CRT (diagram 19)

The High Voltage and CRT circuitry provides the auxiliary voltages needed by the CRT to produce a display. Focus, intensity, trace rotation, astigmatism, geometry, Y-Axis alignment, heater, and cathode-to-anode accelerating voltage are all provided by the various circuits included. These circuits are: the High Voltage Oscillator, the High Voltage Regulator, the +61 V Supply, the Cathode Supply, the Anode Multiplier, the DC Restorer, the Focus and Z-Axis Amplifiers, the Auto Focus Buffer, and the various crt adjustment potentiometers.

System I/O (diagram 20)

The System I/O circuits provide the interfaces between the scope and external devices that may be connected. Included in the interfaces is a standard general-purpose interface bus (GPIB) that permits two-way communication between the System μ P and a GPIB controller or other IEEE 488-1980 compatible GPIB devices. The GPIB interface permits waveforms, front-panel setups, and other commands or messages to be both sent and received by the scope.

A second interface is the Word Trigger circuitry used to control the word recognition patterns of the optional Word Recognizer probe. All firmware and hardware (including connectors) required for use of the Word Recognizer probe is supplied as standard equipment. A trigger produced by the probe (WDTTL) may be internally selected to trigger the scope, and it may be supplied to an external device via the WORD TRIG OUT connector on the rear panel.

Three BNC connectors comprise a third interface which is used to help control the AutoStep Sequencer. SEQUENCE IN and STEP IN are inputs that accept TTL-compatible signals for starting a sequence and stepping a paused sequence, respectively. SEQUENCE OUT is an output that issues a TTL-compatible signal upon the completion of a sequence. For all three inputs/output, the negative edge of the TTL signal triggers/signals the event.

Probe power connectors are an option for supplying the power requirement of active Tektronix probes. The option consists of two probe power connectors installed on the rear panel of the scope.

An audible alarm bell is provided to give the user warning of events that may require attention. GPIB errors are typical events that produce the warning bell so that a user may take notice of the error event. Another instance that causes the warning bell is an attempted call-up of an invalid operating condition from either the front panel or the GPIB. Typically, warning and error messages are also displayed on the crt to aid the user in determining the nature of the problem.

Video Option (diagram 21)

The Video Option (Option 05) consists of additional installed hardware that enhances triggering on and viewing of composite video signals. Option 05 circuitry contains both Video Processing and Trigger Generation circuitry. Video Processing stabilizes the input signal and separates the video sync signals (horizontal and vertical sync pulses) from the video signal. A wide range of video signal levels are accommodated by using automatic gain control of the amplifier that sets the level into the sync separator. Separated sync pulses are counted to permit the user to select the line number that will produce a trigger event. Back-porch clamping is available for the Channel 2 display, and when used, it removes or reduces the level of power-supply hum that may be accompanying the composite video signal display.

Low Voltage Power Supply (diagram 22)

The majority of the low voltages required to power the scope are produced by a high-efficiency, switching power supply. Input ac power of either 115 V or 230 V within the frequency range of 48 Hz to 400 Hz is rectified and used to drive a switching circuit at a frequency of about 50 kHz. A smaller power transformer is possible with the higher

frequency switching, and much more efficient power transfer is possible. Regulation of the power to the switching transformer is controlled by a pulse-width modulator (PWM) using feedback from one of the rectifier transformer outputs. The PWM controls the on-time of the switching transistors that deliver energy to the transformer primary winding. If the feedback voltage is too low, more energy is supplied by turning on the switching transistors longer. Automatic overvoltage and overcurrent sensing circuits shut down the switching if either type of overload occurs. The ac input has an interference filter, primary line fusing, and a thermal cutout that shuts down the power supply in the event of overheating.

Low Voltage Regulators (diagram 23)

The Low Voltage Regulators remove ac noise and ripple from the rectified output voltages from the power transformer. Each regulator automatically current limits the output and prevents the current from exceeding the normal power limits. This limiting prevents further possible damage to the power supply or other scope circuitry. Each of the power supply regulators controls its output voltage level by comparing the output to a known voltage reference level. To maintain stable and well-regulated output voltages, highly stable reference voltages are developed for making the comparisons.

DETAILED BLOCK DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION

INTRODUCTION

This description of the Detailed Block Diagram (found in the "Diagrams" section of this manual) provides an overview of the operation of many of the circuits and their functions. The emphasis is on the acquisition system, and a "signal flow" approach is used as much as possible. No attempt is made in this discussion to specifically cover all the circuitry shown on the block diagram, though most is covered in general as it relates to those areas described in detail. The components discussed for each schematic diagram are generally outlined in functional blocks on their corresponding schematic diagram. These "function blocks" also appear on the "Detailed Block Diagram" within outlined areas that correspond to the schematic diagrams. Refer to both the Detailed Block Diagram and the Schematic Diagrams as needed while reading the following description.

INPUT SIGNAL CONDITIONING AND ANALOG SAMPLING

Signals applied to the CH 1 and CH 2 input connectors are coupled to their respective attenuators. The CH 1 and CH 2 attenuators (diagram 9) are settable for 1X, 10X, and 100X attenuation, with input-coupling mode choices of AC, DC, and GND. Input termination resistance of either 1 M Ω or 50 Ω is selectable with the DC input coupling choice. The attenuation factor, input coupling mode, and input termination settings for each input are controlled by the System μ P (diagram 1) through the Attenuator Control Register (diagram 9), based on the Front Panel control settings chosen by the user.

The attenuated CH 1 and CH 2 signals are buffered by their respective Preamps (diagram 9) before they are passed on to the Peak Detectors. Preamplifier gain is controlled by the System μ P using a serial control-data line via the Miscellaneous Register (diagram 1) and the DAC MUX (digital-to-analog converter multiplexer) Select circuit. Serial data is clocked into the internal register of the Preamps via the Control Register Clock Decoder (diagram 5). As with the attenuator settings, the gain-setting data output by the System μ P depends on the user-selected Front Panel control settings. The range of attenuation settings coupled with the gain-control settings of the Preamps allows the complete range of available VOLTS/DIV switch settings (from 2 mV to 5 V) to be obtained.

In addition to signal gain and input signal buffering, the Preamps convert the single-ended input signal to a double-ended differential output signal that improves the common-mode rejection ratio. Input ports used to control the DC Balance, the Variable VOLTS/DIV gain, and the Vertical Position are provided in the Preamp stages. Analog control voltages to these inputs are developed by the System DAC and routed to the Preamps via the DAC MUX/0 Sample-and-Hold circuit (diagram 5). Trigger pickoff circuits in each Preamp provide a sample of the vertical signal that may be selected by the Trigger circuitry as the trigger signal source.

The differential output signals from the Preamps are applied to their corresponding Peak Detector. Input amplifiers within the CH 1 and CH 2 Peak Detectors (diagram 10) buffer the applied signals and provide a constant input resistance of about 75 Ω to those signals. The

buffered signals are then either amplified further or "peak detected" and amplified, depending on the acquisition mode setting.

The System μ P controls the operating mode of the Peak Detectors via control data writes to the Acquisition Control Registers (diagram 5). Some of the resulting digital outputs drive control inputs on the Peak Detectors, while others control the enabling and disabling of the Peak Detector clock signals from the CCD (charge-coupled device) Phase Clock Generator (diagram 11). The effect of this combined action depends on the acquisition mode selected. For NORMAL and AVG (average) acquisition modes, the peak-detect function of the Peak Detectors is disabled and the input signals are only amplified for application to the CCDs. For ENVELOPE mode, however, the peak-detect portion of the internal circuitry is enabled, and the maximum and minimum signal amplitude levels that occur during a sampling interval are detected. Those maximum and minimum values are then amplified and passed on to the CCDs.

Other inputs to the Peak Detectors control the input amplifier Bandwidth Limit setting (FULL, 50 MHz, or 20 MHz) and provide for the application of the calibration signal used for instrument calibration and self diagnostics. Calibration voltage levels applied to the Peak Detectors are generated by the System μ P via the System DAC (diagram 5), DAC MUX 3, and the Cal Ampl circuit (diagram 6). The System μ P selects between either the normal signal inputs or the calibration signal inputs using data written to the Acquisition Control Registers. The bandwidth of the input amplifiers of the Peak Detectors is also controlled via the Acquisition Control Registers, based on the user-selected Bandwidth Limit setting.

The signal-sampling process of CCDs (diagram 10) requires that two differential-signal pairs be available from each Peak Detector. Each CCD will use one or both output pairs as input signals, depending on the analog sampling mode. Briefly, the FISO sampling mode (fast-in, slow-out) requires 1056 samples to be shifted into each CCD. Half of the samples for a channel (528) are shifted into one side of one CCD, and the other half are shifted into the second side of the same CCD. The first pair of differential outputs are shifted into a pair of internal registers in one half of the CCD on the same phase of the sample clock. The second pair of differential output signals are identical to the first pair. This second pair is shifted into the two internal registers of the second half of the CCD on the opposite phase of the same sample clock used to shift in the first pair of output signals. This method of sampling produces a maximum sampling rate of 200 megasamples per second using a 100 MHz clock frequency. A second sampling method, called the "Short-Pipeline" mode, uses only half of each CCD and samples

only one of the output signal pairs from the Peak Detectors. FISO and Short-Pipeline analog sampling modes are both discussed later in this description and in the "Time Base Controller and Acquisition Memory" portion of the Detailed Circuit Description.

Each differential output signal pair from the Peak Detectors is monitored by a separate Common-Mode Adjust circuit. These Common-Mode Adjust circuits (diagram 10) compare the common-mode voltage against the common-mode adjust voltage output by the System DAC. The common-mode adjust voltage is set by the System μ P to control the overall gain of the CCDs based on calibration constants stored in the System μ P nonvolatile RAM (diagram 1) as the result of a self calibration.

The common-mode adjusted signal pairs (two per Peak Detector) are applied to their corresponding side of the CCDs. There, they are analog sampled. The process consists of converting the analog voltages into individual, charged "packets" having a charge directly related to the voltage amplitude of the signal sample.

At SEC/DIV settings of 50 μ s and faster, the signals are sampled at a faster rate than the maximum conversion rate of the A/D Converter. This mode is the "fast-in, slow-out" (FISO) sampling mode. When enough samples have been stored in the parallel register array of the CCDs to fill a waveform record after a trigger event, sampling stops (fast-in). The stored analog samples are then clocked out of the CCD arrays at a rate that the A/D Converter can handle (hence, slow-out). For SEC/DIV settings slower than 50 μ s, the Short-Pipeline sampling mode is used. In Short-Pipeline, the acquisition rates are slower than the maximum digitizing rate of the A/D Converter. Samples are taken at a constant rate in Short-Pipeline mode, but to account for the slower acquisition rates needed for each successively slower SEC/DIV setting (from 100 μ s to 5 s), samples that are not needed are ignored. Short-Pipeline mode is so named because the samples do not fill all of the parallel registers within the CCDs, but take a "short" serial path through the CCDs (see the "Detailed Circuit Description" for more information).

Analog samples are continually clocked into the CCDs by the output clocks of the CCD Phase Clock Array until a valid trigger is recognized by the Acquisition System. The Time Base Controller (diagram 8) provides the reference frequency to the CCD Phase Clock Array via the Reference Frequency Selector and the Phase-Locked Loop circuit (diagram 11). Dividers in the CCD Phase Clock Array synthesize the clocking frequencies needed for saving the acquisition at the different SEC/DIV settings. The Time Base Controller also controls the acquisition mode (FISO, Short-Pipeline, or ROLL) and the storing of acquired samples into the Acquisition Memory.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

At this point in the sampling process the Time Base Controller is waiting for a triggering gate from the Trigger System to complete the acquisition (see "Acquisition Process and Control"). Extra pretrigger samples acquired while waiting for a trigger will either be flushed out of the output wells of the CCDs (FISO mode) or converted and stored in the circular Acquisition Memory (diagram 8), but not moved to the Save Memory (Short-Pipeline mode). The exception to this is ROLL mode; a trigger event is not required for ROLL acquisitions. Digitized data is moved through the Acquisition System to continually update the display with each waveform data point acquired.

ACQUISITION PROCESS AND CONTROL

To do a waveform acquisition, the System μ P addresses the internal instruction registers within the Time Base Controller and then writes the setup data into the registers. The setup data defines the acquisition mode (FISO, Short-Pipeline, or ROLL), the time base clocking rate (for the SEC/DIV setting), the trigger position, and other instructions for how an acquisition is to be made.

Once the setup data is in the Time Base Controller instruction registers, the System μ P generates a strobe that starts the acquisition and turns control of the Acquisition System over to the Time Base Controller. The Time Base Controller then begins monitoring the CCD Phase Clocks to determine when an adequate number of analog samples are in the CCDs to fill the pretrigger requirements. When those samples have been obtained, the Time Base Controller enables the Trigger Logic Array (diagram 11) to accept a trigger and begins looking for a triggering gate from the Trigger Logic Array (via the CCD Phase Clock Array). This waiting period is the continuous analog sampling state for the CCDs referred to at the end of the "Input Signal Conditioning and Analog Sampling" discussion.

With the Trigger System enabled, the A/B Trigger Generator (diagram 11) monitors the selected source for a signal that meets the analog triggering criteria. Source selection and triggering criteria are controlled by serial data writes from the System μ P (via the Data MUX Select circuit) based on the Front Panel settings selected by the user. When the analog triggering conditions are met, the A/B Trigger Generator gates the Trigger Logic Array. Once enabled, the Trigger Logic Array monitors other triggering criteria (Trigger Mode, Delay Time setting, Hold Off timing, etc.) to determine the actual "Record" trigger point in the waveform data record. The System μ P writes data control bits defining the Trigger Logic Array operating mode to the internal registers of the Trigger Logic Array via the Acquisition Control Registers.

When the Trigger Logic Array determines that the additional triggering conditions are also met, the Time Base Controller is gated (via the CCD Phase Clock Array), and the post-trigger samples are taken (if required) to finish the acquisition. How the acquisition is completed after the trigger point is determined, depends on the analog sampling mode in effect.

FISO Mode

For FISO mode, the CH 1 and CH 2 CCDs must each hold 1024 samples (plus some extra samples used in locating the correct trigger point). After the trigger event, the Time Base Controller counts a sampling clock from the CCD Phase Clock Generator to determine when enough post-trigger samples have been shifted into the CCDs to finish the acquisition. When the record is filled, the analog sampling process is stopped by disabling the sampling clocks output by the CCD Phase Clock Generator. Converting the stored analog information into digital data and saving it into the Acquisition Memory is then started. Both the "conversion" and "save" aspects of the acquisition process are discussed in "Analog Data Conditioning and A/D Conversion" and "Acquisition Processing and Display."

Short-Pipeline Mode

For Short-Pipeline acquisitions, each CCD can contain only 37 samples before the "pipe" is full. This means that samples must be continuously shifted through the digitizing process and into Acquisition memory as the samples are being taken. Since the pretrigger and post-trigger distribution of the data in the acquisition record is not defined until a trigger occurs, converted data is continually stored in the Acquisition Memory. If the Acquisition Memory space should become filled before a trigger occurs, newly acquired data will simply displace the old in a circular manner (oldest data replaced first). After a trigger, the Time Base Controller counts another sampling clock to determine when enough samples have been moved into the Acquisition Memory to satisfy the post-trigger requirements and then turns the Acquisition Memory space over to the Waveform μ P. The Waveform μ P transfers the samples into the Save Memory for eventual display.

DATA CLOCKING TO ACQUISITION MEMORY

FISO Mode

In FISO mode, the Time Base Controller signals the CCD Phase Clock Array (U470, diagram 11) to begin clocking waveform samples out of the CCDs. The Time Base Controller monitors the Trigger Location signals from the CCD Phase Clock Array to determine precisely where in the acquisition the trigger occurred. When the samples

not needed to fill the 1024-point waveform record have been clocked out so that only the samples properly positioned around the trigger point remain in the CCD, the Time Base Controller enables the save acquisition clocking to begin moving the digitized samples from the A/D Converter into the Acquisition Memory, thus saving the waveform record. (See "Detailed Circuit Description" for more trigger point location information.)

To do a waveform save, the Time Base Controller is selected to control writing into the Acquisition Memory via the Memory Mode Control circuit (diagram 8). The $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ clock circuitry is then enabled to pass a 2 MHz clock signal ($D_24\text{XPC}$) from the CCD Data Clock circuit (diagram 7) to do the memory writes at the FISO rate.

The memory write clock also increments the Acquisition Memory Address Counter to provide the address for writing the next data point into the Acquisition Memory. The address is latched into the Record-End Latch during each memory write so that the beginning of the acquisition record can be determined when the Acquisition Memory is accessed later.

As the samples are being moved into the Acquisition Memory, the Time Base Controller monitors clocks from the CCD Data Clock circuit to determine when the 1024 digitized samples (per each channel) are saved. The Time Base Controller then stops writing to the Acquisition Memory by disabling the write clock and switches control of the memory to the Waveform μP (again, via the Memory Mode Control circuit). The Time Base Controller then strobes the Waveform μP (diagram 2) to signal that the acquisition is complete and the waveform data is available for processing and display.

Short-Pipeline Mode

For Short-Pipeline mode, the Time Base Controller generates an enabling clock that controls the 2 MHz write clock to the Acquisition Memory. The correct enabling rate of the $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ write clock for the selected SEC/DIV setting is synthesized within the Time Base Controller, using a CCD Data Clock input to obtain the base frequency. This enabling clock turns on the controlling gate circuit to pass only two $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ clocks (via the Mode Control Circuit) to write to the Acquisition Memory, saving one digitized data point per channel (two in Envelope Mode—one max and one min per channel). Then the synthesized clock from the Time Base Controller disables the $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ clock for a certain number of clock cycles. Specifically, the number of ungated clock cycles equals the SEC/DIV setting divided by 50 μs , i.e., four clock cycles at a SEC/DIV setting of 200 μs . Therefore, the samples saved in the Acquisition Memory in Short-Pipeline mode produce a constant 50 samples per horizontal division when displayed, regardless of the SEC/DIV setting.

The remainder of the Short-Pipeline save operation is similar to a FISO save. The Acquisition Memory Address Counter is incremented by the clock that writes data to the memory as in FISO, but at the synthesized rate rather than at the 2 MHz FISO rate. As in FISO, the Trigger Location information is used to determine the trigger point location. Enough samples are saved into memory after the trigger point is found to fill the post-trigger requirements before turning control over to the Waveform μP .

ANALOG DATA CONDITIONING AND A/D CONVERSION

Both pairs of the differential output signals from the CH 1 and CH 2 CCDs are applied to the inputs of the corresponding pairs of Single-Ended Amplifiers (diagram 14). Each amplifier converts the differential signal clocked to its inputs to a single-ended output signal. That signal is used to drive the input of a corresponding Sample-and-Hold circuit (also shown on diagram 14).

The CCD Data Clocks and the CCD Output Sample Clocks (diagram 7) control the timing between when the signals are coupled to their corresponding Sample-and-Hold circuits and when the Sample-and-Hold circuit outputs are coupled to the single analog input of the A/D Converter (diagram 15). Briefly for FISO mode, the timing is as follows:

1. A CCD Output Sample clock gates the outputs of both CH 1 Single-Ended amplifiers to the input of their associated Sample-and-Hold circuit. There, the input levels are sampled, and the gating is then disabled to hold the sampled level on the Hold capacitors. One of the CH 1 Sample-and-Hold output circuits is then gated on to pass the sample level to the A/D Converter for digitization.

2. While the output level of the first CH 1 Sample-and-Hold is gated to the A/D Converter, a CCD Output Sample clock gates the outputs of the CH 2 Single-Ended Amplifiers to their corresponding CH 2 Sample-and-Hold circuits. Both the first CH 1 Sample-and-Hold outputs and the inputs to the CH 2 Sample-and-Hold circuit are then ungated, and the first CH 2 Sample-and-Hold output circuit is gated on to pass its held signal level to the A/D Converter.

3. The first CH 2 output is then ungated, and the second CH 1 Sample-and-Hold output and the second CH 2 Sample-and-Hold output are gated on in succession to couple their held levels to the A/D Converter. This multiplexing process continues until 512 samples from both sides of the two CCDs have been converted.

NOTE

The samples are clocked through each side of the CCD at a 500 kHz rate, resulting in an output sampling rate of 1 MHz per channel. Also note that the 4-to-1 gating of the two channels and their respective outputs results in a 2 MHz time-multiplexed (4-to-1) signal to the A/D Converter.

For Short-Pipeline sampling mode, the gating for the inputs to the Sample-and-Hold circuits is the same as in FISO mode. However, since only one side of each CCD is used per channel, only one pair of differential outputs (per CCD) and the corresponding Single-Ended Amplifier and Sample-and-Hold circuits transfers valid waveform samples to the A/D Converter. The Short-Pipeline mode save-acquisition clocking ensures that only the valid converted data is saved (see "Short-Pipeline Mode" in "Acquisition Process and Control"). Observe, however, that the signal to the A/D Converter is still a 2 MHz time-multiplexed signal, but with invalid data half of the time. Since the invalid data is, in effect, discarded by the Short-Pipeline Mode save-acquisition clocking, the A/D Converter continues to operate at a constant 2 MHz conversion rate as in FISO mode.

The time-multiplexed signal is applied to the input of the A/D Converter circuit for digitization. The System Clocks circuit (diagram 7) provides a 2 MHz clock to the converter, for a 2 MHz data-conversion rate of the input signal. The resulting digital output byte is applied in four 8-bit bytes to the Acquisition Latches (diagram 15).

For Normal and Average Acquisition Modes, data is clocked into the Acquisition Latches by the same 2 MHz clock used by the A/D Converter. Enabling of the outputs of the Acquisition Latches is controlled by the CCD Data clocks in a sequence that ensures that the data clocked out from the enabled latch corresponds to the CCD side and Sample-and-Hold circuit that provided it. The 8-bit sample bytes are then saved in Acquisition memory in the same order they were obtained. This "structured" method for saving acquisitions keeps the data in the correct time sequence for display.

For Envelope Mode, the Time Base Controller disables continuous gating of the 2 MHz clock to the Acquisition Latches. This action turns over the gating of that clock to the Envelope Min-Max Comparators (diagram 15). With the 2 MHz clock ungated, the CCD Data Clocks will continue to control the enabling of the outputs of the acquisition latches as described, but the new data bytes are not continually clocked into the latches. The result is that only the data bytes clocked in by the Envelope Min-Max Comparators are sequentially clocked to the Envelope Data

bus in the following manner: CH 1 max, CH 2 max, CH 1 min, CH 2 min. This is the same order in which the analog samples are clocked into the A/D Converter.

The output of the A/D Converter is fed to the Envelope Min-Max Comparators (diagram 15). The outputs of the Acquisition Latches are also fed back to those comparators. Due to the previously described timing action of the CCD Data Clocks, the newly digitized minimum or maximum value from the Peak Detectors (see "Input Signal Conditioning and Analog Sampling") is compared to the last value latched into the Acquisition Latch that corresponds to the new point. If the newly acquired point is outside the previous min or max value, the appropriate Envelope Min-Max Comparator gates the 2 MHz clock, and the new data byte is latched into the corresponding acquisition latch.

ACQUISITION PROCESSING AND DISPLAY

Data Transfer to SAVE Memory

Once the 1024 digitized signal bytes per channel are in Acquisition Memory, the Time Base Controller ungates the SAVEACQ clock and switches the Memory Mode Control circuit to the Waveform μ P. It also signals the Waveform μ P, via the Display Status Buffer (diagram 2), that the acquisition is complete. The Waveform μ P can then access the Acquisition Memory.

When the Waveform μ P reads the acquisition done (ACQDN) signal from the Time Base Controller, it writes an address (via the Address Latch) which is decoded by the Register Address Decoding circuit (diagram 2). The decoded address signals the Record-End Latch (diagram 8) to enable its contents (the last addressed memory location for the stored acquisition) to the Waveform μ P data bus to be read to determine the location of the last record byte stored. The Waveform μ P then uses that location to determine the location of any byte in Acquisition Memory.

The Waveform μ P outputs (via its Address Latch) addresses to the Address Counter for Acquisition Memory. The Address Counter is held in its load mode by the Waveform μ P (via the Memory Mode Control circuit), passing the address through to Acquisition Memory. The Waveform μ P enables the Acquisition Memory and . . . les the clocks (via the Memory Mode Control circuit) to move stored data out to the Waveform Data bus via the Data Bus buffer. This data is written either into the

Waveform Save Memory or into an internal register of the Waveform μ P for processing, depending on the display requirements.

Most transfers from Acquisition Memory are straight out of Acquisition Memory, through the Waveform Data Buffer, and into a corresponding memory location in Waveform Save Memory. However, the Waveform μ P sometimes disables the Waveform Data Buffer and reads the data directly into its own internal register via the Data Bus Buffer. The Waveform μ P then processes it according to tasks assigned by the System μ P, using routines stored in its own ROM. For instance, in Envelope mode the Waveform μ P will read (into a second internal register) the corresponding byte stored in Waveform Save Memory from the previous acquisition. If the new byte, stored in the first internal register, is determined to be a new max or min value, the Waveform μ P uses it to replace the previous value in Waveform Save Memory.

It should be noted that the Waveform Save Memory is a paged RAM memory. The Waveform μ P uses a paged address scheme to load waveform data into one of six possible sections, depending on the source (CH 1 or CH 2) or the destination (REF1, REF2, etc) of the waveform. Observe also that the Waveform Save Memory RAMs are supplied power by the Standby Circuit when instrument power is off, allowing for preservation of the waveform data stored in each of the six sections. See the "Detailed Circuit Description" for more information concerning the structuring of the Waveform Save Memory and operation of the Standby Power circuit.

Data Transfer to Display Memory

Once an acquisition is stored in the Waveform Save Memory, it must be moved to the proper locations in Display Memory, from where it is converted back to an analog signal for display. The Waveform μ P updates each section of Display Memory at the proper time, based on internal routines stored in Waveform Processor ROM and timing supplied by the Secondary Clocks via the Waveform Processor Clock and Bus Grant Decoding circuit. The Waveform μ P also writes attribute changes (such as changes in horizontal position) to the Display Memory (when assigned the task by the System μ P).

The Waveform μ P addresses (in parallel) both the Waveform Save Memory and the Display RAMs via the Address Multiplexer (diagram 17). The System μ P gates the address through to the Display Memory (the Vertical, Horizontal, and Attribute RAMs on diagram 16) via the Display Control Register (diagram 17). The Waveform μ P then clocks the data out of its memory into the appropriate Display RAM.

Data Transfer to Display DACs

When the System μ P initiates the display of the data stored in Display Memory, it writes (via its data bus) the starting address of that data to the Display Counter (diagram 17). It also outputs an address that latches, via the Register Select Circuit, the starting address into the Display Counter. Simultaneously, data from the System μ P initiates, via the Display Control Register (diagram 17), a strobe to the Display State Machine. The Display State Machine then signals the Address Multiplexer, gating the address(es) output by the Display Counter through to Display Memory (diagram 16), and begins to gate a clock from the Display Clocks circuit to the Display Counter. The Display Counter increments for each (display) clock cycle, accessing successive addresses in Display Memory as the System μ P clocks the data out of Display Memory.

The System μ P uses data writes to the Mode-Control Register (diagram 17) to select which portion of the Display Memory (Vertical, Horizontal, or Attribute) or which register (Volts Cursors or Time Cursors) is selected for output to the Vertical or Horizontal DACs. The System μ P also uses the Mode-Control Register to select, via the Horizontal Data Buffers, whether the waveform data in the Horizontal Ram is applied to the Horizontal or Vertical DAC, allowing either YT or XY displays.

It should be noted that the incrementing addresses supplied via the address latch are also applied to the Ramp Buffer. Since each incremental address corresponds directly to the data byte it addresses, and since the output of the Ramp Buffer (diagram 16) will be converted to a staircase waveform by the Horizontal DAC, the addresses can provide the horizontal deflection (or "ramp") necessary for YT displays.

Data Display

Data, waveform or other, is converted to two complementary output currents by each Display DAC. These currents are analog in nature, but reflect the ± 256 -bit resolution of the DACs. Therefore, the current outputs are a series of discrete analog levels (or steps, if the current is varying), each level corresponding to the 8-bit byte applied to the DAC.

The differential current outputs from the Horizontal and Vertical DACs are converted to single-ended voltages at the input to the Display Output circuitry. Those voltages then drive either the corresponding Horizontal and Vertical Vector Generators (diagram 18) for vector displays or the Horizontal and Vertical Output Amplifiers directly for dot displays.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

The Vector Generators consist of a High-Current Difference Amplifier, a Sample-and-Hold circuit, and a Integrator to produce the vectors that connect the sample points in the display. Signals for vectored displays are continuously sampled and held, and integrated. The input voltage integrated is the difference between the voltage level of the sample presently being held and the integrated level of the sample immediately preceding it. This action allows a smooth transition between the individual steps for a continuous display.

A Display Mode Switcher selects between the Vector Generator signals, a dots-only signal or an envelope display signal. With Envelope mode selected, the signal is

passed through an rc integrator that produces vectors between the min-max data points of the Envelope Mode display.

The System μP , based on Front Panel settings, selects the display mode for the Vertical and Horizontal Vector Generators. The selected input, either Vector, Dot, Envelope, or Readout inputs, from each Vector Generator is coupled through to its corresponding Vertical or Horizontal Output circuit (diagram 18). There they are amplified and converted from single-ended to double-ended, to drive the Vertical or Horizontal plates of the crt (diagram 19). Both Vertical and Horizontal Output circuits have voltage offset and gain adjustments and are compensated for "spot wobble" (variations in beam placement on the crt screen with variations in beam intensity) by the Intensity circuit (diagram 6) via the Spot-Wobble Correction circuit.

DETAILED CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

SYSTEM PROCESSOR

The System Processor (diagram 1) is the control center of all operations in the scope. It consists of an 8-bit microprocessor (μ P), an 8-bit data bus, a 16-bit address bus, a prioritizing interrupt system, hardware address decoding, nonvolatile RAM space, and 272K bytes of bank-switched ROM.

The System Processor circuitry also coordinates the functions of the two other microprocessors in the 2430, the Waveform Processor and the Front Panel Processor.

System μ P

System μ P U640 executes instructions stored in the System ROM in order to initiate and control the various functions of this scope. Internally, the microprocessor has 16-bit data paths; externally it has an 8-bit data bus for communication and a separate 16-bit address bus. No address/data bus demultiplexing is necessary. The μ P is driven by an external 8-MHz clock that is divided by four internally for a 2-MHz cycle rate. The number of cycles per instruction varies from a minimum of 2 to a maximum of 20, with the average being about 4 cycles per instruction. The μ P executes, on the average, 1/2 MIP (Million Instructions Per second).

System μ P U640 generates three signals used to control the communication activities of external circuitry. Of these signals, E and Q are for timing purposes. The rising edge of Q signals that the address on the bus is valid; data to the μ P is latched on the falling edge of E. The third signal generated is the R/W signal. It is valid the same time the address is valid, and its state (LO or HI) determines whether an addressed device is written to or read from.

The E signal (U640 pin 34) and the Q signal (U640 pin 35) are ORed together by U840D to generate the HVMA (Host Valid Memory Address) signal. When HVMA at U840D pin 11 is HI, the address on the bus is valid. Once the external circuitry receives a valid address signal, it proceeds with the specified memory access. The signals used to enable and time these accesses are \overline{RD} (read) and \overline{WR} (write).

The \overline{RD} signal is derived from U844A, which NANDs the HVMA signal with the μ P R/ \overline{W} signal. Inverting buffer U572C provides added driving power to the R/ \overline{W} signal, and inverting buffer U884B reinverts it back to its original polarity before it is applied to NAND-gate U844A. The output of U844A is the \overline{RD} signal, whose falling edge indicates the start of a read cycle. The rising edge of \overline{RD} is coincident with the latching of the data read into μ P U640.

The \overline{WR} signal is derived from an inverted version of the μ P R/ \overline{W} signal (via U572C) with a buffered μ P Q signal (via U880D) NANDed by U844B. The output of this NAND-gate is a signal with a falling edge that indicates the start of a write cycle to the addressed device and a rising edge that latches data from the μ P into the addressed device. The Q signal is used here instead of HVMA (as was used to generate \overline{RD} to produce a data hold time of more than 100 ns as needed by the oscilloscope Time Base Controller circuitry).

Data Bus Buffer

Data Bus Buffer U650 provides buffering of the data bus lines. It is bidirectional to enable two-way communication between the System μ P and the data bus. In normal operation, jumper J126 will connect the chip-enable pin to ground, and the buffer is enabled to transfer data. The direction of the transfer is controlled by the R/ \overline{W} signal from the System μ P via inverting buffer U572C.

Moving test jumper J126 to its "KERNEL" position disables buffer U650 and forces it to its tri-state (high-impedance output) mode. The pull-up and pull-down resistors on the data bus lines, R742, R746, and R744, place an instruction byte on the μ P data bus that causes the μ P to repeatedly increment the addresses placed on its address bus lines through their entire range. This procedure is a troubleshooting aid that exercises a good portion of the address-decoding and chip-select circuitry.

Address Buffers

Address Buffers U632 and U730 provide buffering of the System μ P address lines to the various addressable devices. The buffer chips are permanently enabled and provide both current buffering and electrical isolation for the address lines. Test point TP840 is provided as a source of an oscilloscope trigger signal when checking the

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

incrementing address lines in the forced "KERNEL" troubleshooting mode described in the "Data Bus Buffer" description.

System ROM

The System ROM (read-only memory) stores the commands and data used by System μ P U640 to execute its control functions. The System ROM is made up of one 16K byte \times 8-bit memory device, U670, that contains the System μ P operating system, and four page-switched, 64K byte \times 8-bit memory devices, U680, U682, U690, and U692 used for storage of all the additional operating routines. This gives a total of 272K bytes of ROM space. Each ROM is individually enabled by the ROM Select circuitry, and the addressed data will only appear on the system data bus when the \overline{RD} (read) signal goes LO. Since μ P U640 has the capability to address only 64K locations and has to address other things besides ROM, the System ROM is split into 17 pages. Address decoders U890A, U890B, and part of PC Register U860, select the page of ROM to be read from to allow the System μ P to access the entire 272K byte ROM space.

Immediately after the power-up reset ends, μ P U640 automatically tries to fetch the reset vector (the location of the first program instruction) from locations FFFE(hex) and FFFF(hex) in its address space. Anytime the System μ P tries to access memory, the HVMA (host valid memory address) signal from U840D will be HI during the time the address is guaranteed to be valid. Addresses FFFE and FFFF have bits AE and AF (the two MSBs of the address bus) set HI; therefore, with the HVMA signal HI, NAND-gate U870D outputs a LO that enables U890A, and a $\overline{ROM1}$ select output is obtained from U890A for both addresses. The $\overline{ROM1}$ applied to the chip-enable input of ROM U670, along with the LO \overline{RD} applied to its output enable, outputs the two 8-bit data bytes from location FFFE and location FFFF onto the system data bus via bus transceiver U660. The address contained in these bytes directs the μ P to the start of its program, and the program is started.

When the μ P needs information from one of the other System ROMs, it writes four bits of select data into register U860. Of these bits, PAGE-BIT0 and PAGE-BIT1, applied to 1-of-4 Decoder U890B, select which ROM chip of ROM0 is enabled. PAGE-BIT2 and PAGE-BIT3 are the most significant bits of the ROM addresses and determine which page of the enabled ROM is addressed.

Power-Up Reset

The Power-Up Reset circuit keeps the System μ P reset until all instrument power supplies are sure to be operating

properly and for the 100 ms delay needed by μ P U640. This delay time is enough that the processor will begin the operating program with all electrical components in valid (defined) states after the instrument is turned on.

The Power-Up Reset circuit consists of an RC-integrator formed by R936 and C938 and a comparator circuit formed by U940B and associated components. Capacitor C938 begins charging when the PWRUP (power-up) signal goes HI, and the comparator detects when this charging level crosses a predefined threshold voltage (set by R944, R943, and R942). Positive feedback through R942 separates the turn-on and turn-off thresholds of comparator U940B to ensure that switching of the comparator is positive when the threshold level is reached. The turn-on circuit delay of approximately 100 ms allows all electrical components to stabilize before attempting any circuit operations.

On power-down, the PWRUP line is immediately pulled LO, and capacitor C938 begins discharging via R938 and diode CR936. At the time this discharge is initiated, the \overline{NMI} (nonmaskable interrupt) is asserted, and the processor branches to the power-down routine. In the power-down period before the power supplies are discharged, the μ P does the housekeeping activities that ensure the data stored in Nonvolatile (NV) RAM is correct and turns off any asserted 50-ohm input coupling. After approximately 10 ms of discharging, the \overline{RESET} line is asserted to hold the μ P reset while the power supplies finish their discharge. If power to the System μ P is not lost but merely reduced, approximately 260 ms after \overline{NMI} goes LO, the System μ P will fetch its reset vector and restart as though the power was actually cycled off and then back on.

Interrupt Logic

The Interrupt Logic circuit provides a means by which other sub-systems may interrupt the normal program execution being done by the μ P to request service. Three levels of interrupts are available in μ P U640. The \overline{NMI} (nonmaskable interrupt) that occurs at power-down has priority over the other two interrupt levels. If either of the other interrupts is present at the same time as the \overline{NMI} , the μ P gives preference to the \overline{NMI} and immediately branches to the power-down routine. The power-down routine performs the operations necessary for an orderly shut-down of the scope. A cyclical-redundancy checksum of the data stored in Nonvolatile RAM is calculated and stored back into that RAM. On power-up, that checksum is used to verify the validity of the parameters and settings stored in the Nonvolatile RAM. To prevent a possible 50-ohm overload of the Channel 1 or Channel 2 input circuitry during times that the instrument is off, part of the power-down

routine is to make certain that input coupling is set to a high-impedance state.

The next interrupt in priority after the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ is the $\overline{\text{FIRQ}}$ (fast-interrupt request). It is produced by flip-flop U894A in response to a 2 ms clock signal from the Time Base circuit (diagram 8). The 2 ms clock sets the $\overline{\text{FIRQ}}$ line LO every 2 ms to signal μP U640 that it is time to do the time-critical tasks like updating the DAC System. When the fast-interrupt request has been serviced, the μP clears the $\overline{\text{FIRQ}}$ latched into U894A by outputting address 6012h. This address is decoded by 1-of-8 Decoder U884 to generate a $\overline{\text{CLRFIRQ}}$ (clear fast-interrupt request) signal that resets flip-flop U894A. Servicing of a fast-interrupt request differs from other interrupt requests in that the contents of only two μP registers are pushed to an internal stack (instead of all the μP registers), allowing the μP to respond faster.

The lowest priority is given to the combined signal forming the $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ (interrupt request). This interrupt allows various sub-systems to get attention from the System μP . NOR-gate U850B outputs a LO when any of the five conditions occur. Inputs to NOR-gate U850B are from: the GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus), the Display circuitry, the Front Panel, the Waveform μP , and the Trigger System. Of these, the latter three interrupts may be masked off (disabled) by the μP by writing LO mask bits into register U760 which are then applied to AND-gates U880A, U880B, and U880C. A LO input to one input of an AND-gate holds the associated output pin LO and prevents an interrupt signal from being gated through to NOR-gate U850B. The Waveform μP may mask the Display System interrupt (DISDN) from the System μP by placing a LO on pin 5 (MDISDN) of AND-gate U580B from register U550 (diagram 2). The Waveform μP thereby can gain first access to the Display System if it needs to do display updates before the System μP sees that the Display System is finished with its last task. When the Waveform μP is done, it writes the MDISDN interrupt HI to let the System μP know that it is finished with the Display System and the Display System is ready to be restarted.

When an $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ interrupt is detected, the μP executes a read of location 6010h which is the address of Interrupt Register U654 (an octal buffer). That address is decoded by 1-of-8 Decoder U884 to set $\overline{\text{INTREG}}$ LO and enable U654. The enabled buffer passes the status of the various interrupt lines at its inputs to the data bus for the μP to read. From the status bits read, the μP determines which circuit caused the interrupt and branches to the called for interrupt service routine. If more than one interrupt is pending, the System μP IRQ interrupt handling routine

decides which one needs to be (or can be) handled first. The order in which it handles these interrupts depends on the current activity of the System μP .

Besides interrupt status, three other status bits are read from the Interrupt Register. These are the DCOK (dc ok) signal from the power supply (check during the calibration routine register checks), BUSGRANT from the Waveform μP , and $\overline{\text{FPDNRD}}$. DCOK signifies that the various power supply voltages are within proper limits; BUSGRANT indicates that the Waveform μP has relinquished bus control in its operating space and that those addresses are now mapped into the System μP address space. $\overline{\text{FPDNRD}}$ indicates that the Front Panel μP has read the data sent to it from the System μP .

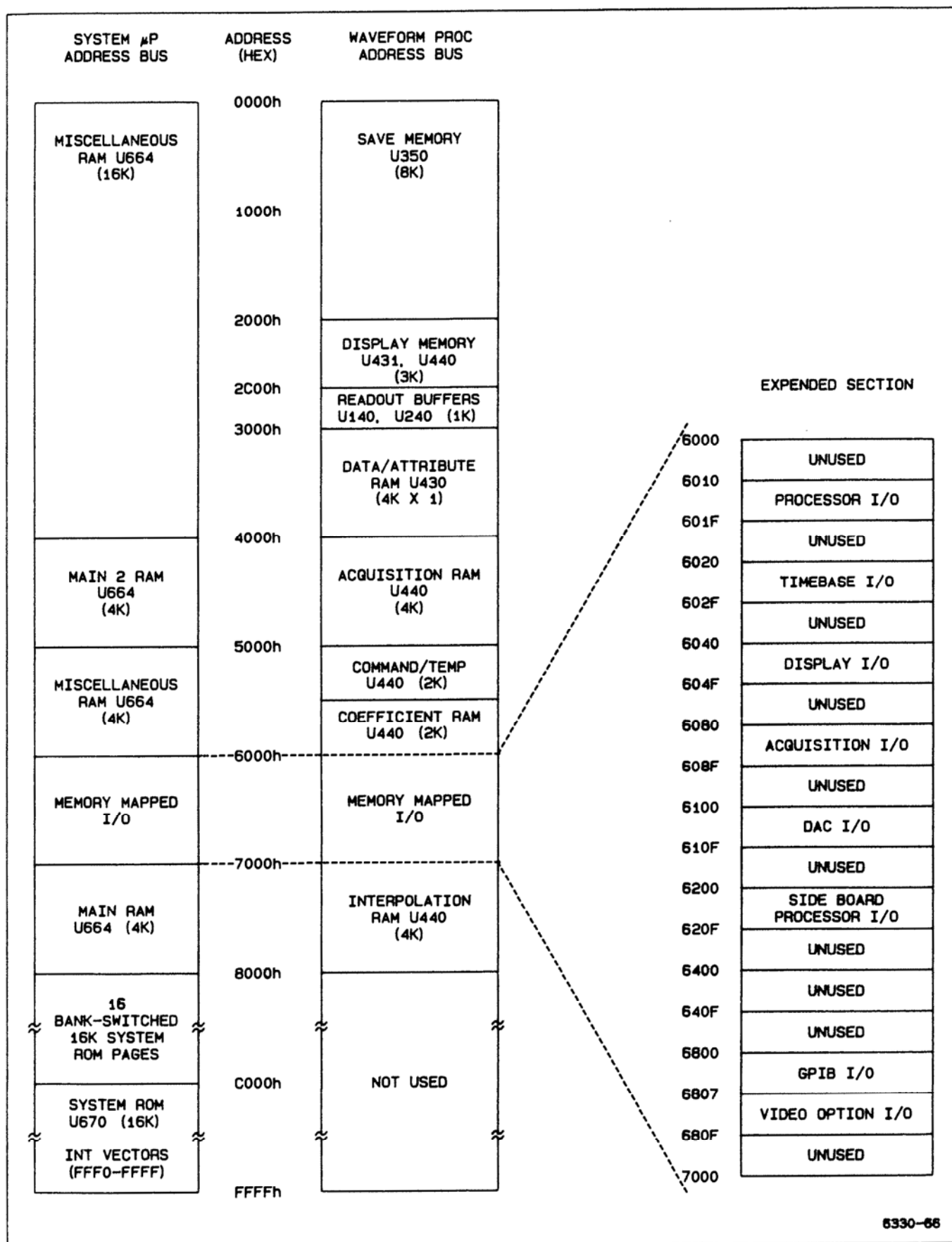
System Address Decode Circuit

The System Address Decode circuit uses several of the system address bits, along with other control signals, to connect the System Data Bus (via the Memory Buffer) to System RAM and ROM (called System Memory, collectively) for those addresses that map to those memories. It also isolates the System Data Bus from System Memory when the System μP output addresses that map to other memory devices or certain input/output registers. Some control signals are routed from this decode circuit to other circuits and are used to decode enables for those circuits.

MEMORY BUFFER. U660, a bi-directional buffer, connects or isolates the System Data Bus from System Memory depending on whether enabled or disabled by the output of AND-gate U580A. Direction of data transfer is controlled by $\overline{\text{WR}}$ (write) line from the system processor. When devices other than System ROM or System RAM are addressed, the buffer outputs are switched to a high-impedance state to isolate the memory devices from the data bus.

MEMORY MAP. Figure 3-2 is a memory map showing the different memory areas and the address blocks they occupy on the System Processor and the Waveform Processor Data Bus. Addresses output by the System Processor and/or the Waveform Processor access the memory indicated in the address block depending on how those addresses are decoded. Refer to Figure 3-2 as the address blocks are discussed (both here and later for the Waveform RAM).

As indicated by the memory map, addresses from 0000h-7FFFh are overlapping addresses; that is, if they are originated by the System Processor, they may map to (access) memory locations or registers connected to either



6330-66

Figure 3-2. Simplified Memory Map

the System Data Bus or the Waveform Processor Data bus. If they are originated by the Waveform Processor, they access the memories indicated on the Waveform Processor Bus. The following description of the address decoding is for System Processor addresses and how the System Address Circuit outputs control signals to the Memory Buffer and to the address decoding circuit for the Waveform Processor (diagram 2). For information on how the Waveform Processor's address decoding circuitry uses these signals, see "Waveform Processor Operation" in this section.

ADDRESSES 8000h-FFFFh. All addresses from 8000h-FFFFh have AF set HI. This HI is AF is inverted (via U866C) and routed to U580A. With the inverted AF bit holding the input of AND-gate U580A LO, the output of the gate holds the Memory Buffer U660 enabled (LO). As shown in the memory map, all addresses in this range are System ROM accesses and require System Data Bus connection to the System Memory Data Bus. Locations 8000h-FFFFh are not used to address any other memory devices outside System memory (decoding for the paged System ROM was discussed under "System ROM" in this section).

ADDRESSES 0000h-7FFFh. All addresses in this range have the AF bit set LO. With AF LO, the inverted AF signal holds a HI at one input to the dual-input AND-gate U580A. The output of this AND-gate (and the enabling of U660) is then controlled by the output of OR-gate U332A.

When the System Processor wants these address ranges to map to the Waveform Processor Data Bus (i. e., wants the System Data Bus and the Waveform Data Bus connected), it either asserts BUSREQ to the Waveform μ P to receive BUSGRANT, or it asserts BUSTAKE to force BUSGRANT. BUSGRANT at the input of OR-GATE U250D forces a HI to the input of AND-gate U862B. If this is not a MAIN or MAIN2 memory access, MAIN and MAIN2 from 1-of-8 Decoder U668 are both HI and U862B output is driven HI by the BUSGRANT. This HI is coupled through U332A and U580A to disable the U660 Memory Buffer and disconnect the System Data Bus from System Memory. MAIN and MAIN2 are routed to decoding circuitry and used to connect the System Data Bus to the Waveform Data Bus (see "System μ P Access" under "Waveform Processor Operation" in this section).

If either of the host RAM enables MAIN or MAIN2 are LO, the 1-of-8 decoder U668 has decoded address lines AC, AD, and AE to determine that the addresses range from 4000h-4FFFh or from 7000h-7FFFh. In these address ranges, the LO host RAM enable holds off the BUSGRANT-forced HI at the output of U250D from driving

the output of AND-gate U862B HI. If the System Processor is accessing these locations in Waveform Processor RAM, it asserts WFRAM HI (Waveform RAM) at the Input to OR-gate U332A. This HI is coupled through U332A and AND-gate U580 to disable U660 regardless of BUSGRANT, MAIN and MAIN2. BUSGRANT and WFRAM are routed to decoding circuitry to connect the System DATA Bus to the Waveform Data Bus.

If the System Processor is NOT accessing Waveform Processor RAM for the 4000h-4FFFh or 7000h-7FFFh address space, WFRAM is disabled LO. With either MAIN or MAIN2 enabled LO, the output of U862B is driven LO. This LO lets OR-gate U332A, and then AND-gate U580A, switch LO and enables Memory Buffer U660 to connect the System Data Bus to the System Memory Bus. The MAIN and MAIN2 memories are then accessed.

If the System Processor is NOT accessing Waveform Processor RAM or a MAIN-section of System RAM, BUSGRANT and WFRAM are NOT asserted HI and MAIN and MAIN2 are not asserted LO. In this case, the output of four-input AND-gate U862A controls the enabling/disabling of the Memory Buffer. U862A combines with AND-gate U432B to form a five-input AND-gate function, with output Y0-Y3 and Y5 connected to the five inputs. If the address is in the range of 0000h-4FFFh or 5000h-5FFFh, 1-of-8 decoder U668 decodes a LO output to one of the five ANDed inputs. U862A outputs a LO which is ORED (by U250D) with the disabled BUSGRANT (LO) to hold off AND-gate U862B. The LO at the output of U862B is passed through U332A (WPRAM is LO) and U580A to enable the Memory Buffer and connect the System Data Bus to the System Memory. The LO output of U322A, CYSYS, also enables the System RAM for this Miscellaneous RAM access.

ADDRESSES 6000h-6FFFh. Addresses in this range either access devices on the Waveform Processor bus or directly access devices on the System Data Bus. If the address is in this range, U668 decodes Y6, HMMIO LO.

Since Y6 is LO, all other outputs, including those driving the five inputs to AND-function U862A/U432B, are HI. With the five inputs to AND-function U862A/U432B all HI, its output is HI to U862. With the remaining two decoder outputs U862B, MAIN and MAIN2, set HI, AND-gate U862B outputs a HI that holds the Memory Buffer disabled for ALL HMMIO accesses. HMMIO is inverted via U866B and is routed, along with address bits A3 and A4, to decoding circuitry (Diagram 2) to determine when the System Data Bus connects to the Waveform Data Bus for HMMIO accesses.

Host Memory-Mapped I/O

To permit the System μ P to control the hardware functions of the scope, several control registers have been assigned to unique addresses within the μ P address space (memory-mapped). These registers appear as blocks of read-only, write-only, or read-write memory to the System μ P. The data bits handled by these registers control specific hardware functions, and the commands written will not violate any hardware restrictions.

As mentioned in "System Address Decode Circuit", the block of addresses from 6000h to 6FFFh corresponds to the host memory-mapped input/output (HMMIO) block. Addresses within this block are decoded to produce a LO HMMIO signal to 1-of-8 Decoder U884 and Octal buffer U830. The three MSBs of the I/O address block and the HVMA (host valid memory address) are decoded by 1-of-8 decoder U668 to decode the I/O addresses between 6000h and 6FFFh.

One-of-eight Decoder U884 uses the HMMIO line and address bits A3 and A4 as enabling signals. Address lines A0 and A1 and the R/W line from the processor (via inverter U572C), select one of the eight outputs of U884 to go LO when the Decoder is enabled. Table 3-1 shows the registers accessed by this decoding.

Inverting buffer U830, enabled by HMMIO for I/O operations, applies the inverted middle bits of the address bus to various functional modules as selects. The firmware routines will allow only one of these select bits to be set LO at a time. In the selected circuit, further address decoding is enabled. Figure 3-2 illustrates the System μ P

address memory map and shows the blocks assigned for memory-mapped I/O. Each of the memory-mapped I/O blocks consists of 16 consecutive addresses from 6000h to 7000h with various functions assigned to specific addresses. These functions include clocks, chip enables, and circuit enables. Each is explained in the descriptions of the circuits they affect.

System RAM

The System RAM provides temporary storage of data used in execution of the various control functions of the System μ P. In addition, long-term power-off storage of system-calibration constants and front-panel settings is provided, allowing the instrument to power on in the same state it was in when it was turned off.

The System RAM consists of a single memory device. It is nonvolatile RAM, that is, a battery-backup circuit is used to maintain data when power is off. The μ P U640 controls the direction of data flow via the WR (write) and RD (read) control lines.

NOTE

Although all the data in this memory device is backed up and is, therefore, nonvolatile, that part of the System RAM reserved for data that NEEDS to be backed up (such as the calibration constants and front-panel settings) is referred to as NVRAM throughout this section. Parts of System RAM that do NOT NEED backing up are referred to as volatile RAM or just RAM.

Table 3-1
Host Memory-Mapped I/O

W/R	A1	A0	Output Signal
LO	LO	LO	INTREG (read Interrupt Register)
LO	LO	HI	PMISCIN (Processor miscellaneous inputs)
LO	HI	LO	CLRFIRQ (clears FIRQ flip-flop) ^a
LO	HI	HI	NC
HI	LO	LO	PCREG (write Processor Control Register)
HI	LO	HI	PMISCOUT (write Misc Register)
HI	HI	LO	TVREG (write Video Option Register)
HI	HI	HI	WDREG (write Word Probe and GPIB LED Register)

^aTo clear the Fast-Interrupt Request, the μ P does a read of the assigned address even though an actual register does not exist. The decoded output performs the reset function and no data is transferred.

The chip-select circuit for System RAM U664 consists of Q842, Q960, CR944, and associated components. With instrument power off, no bias current for Q960 is available, and the transistor is off. Power for maintaining the stored contents of the RAM is applied to U664 from the Battery circuit; with Q960 off, the chip enable input of U664 is also pulled HI via R764 to switch the I/O pins to their high-impedance state. This is the "low-power standby mode," and the contents of U664 are maintained as long as the $V_{b_{cc}}$ supply and CE (chip enable) pins are held above +2 volts.

When instrument power is applied, a switching circuit in the Battery stage supplies power for the RAM, and the normal power supplies provide bias currents for the chip-select string between U332A and U664. As the power supplies are coming up, operations on the address bus are undefined, which could cause U332A to try to enable U664. To prevent this, the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ signal from the Power-Up Reset stage is applied to the base circuit of Q960 through diode CR944. This LO keeps the transistor biased off until the power-up $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ signal returns HI; at which time the data on the address bus is stable.

With normal power on, when OR-gate U332A decodes a System RAM access, its output goes LO to turn off Q842. R956 then pulls up on the base of Q960, turning that transistor on and pulling the chip-enable pin of U664 LO to enable the System RAM. The RAM enable is removed when the output of U332A goes HI, turning Q842 back on and robbing the base current from Q960. With Q960 off, R764 pulls the the chip-enable input of U664 HI to disable the RAM.

Miscellaneous Registers

The Miscellaneous Registers allow the System μP to initiate and control various processes by writing control words to two address-decoded locations. The Miscellaneous Registers also contain an address-decoded buffer used to read certain bits of instrument status.

The $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ line holds all of the outputs of Processor Control Register U860 LO until the Power-Up Reset goes HI, ensuring that the functions controlled by the PC register outputs start in known states. To load U860 the System μP writes data to location 6014h, generating an address-decoded $\overline{\text{PCREG}}$ clock. This rising edge of the $\overline{\text{PCREG}}$ clock when the clock returns HI causes the data on the data bus to be written into the register. Table 3-2 illustrates the select functions of the PC Register output bits.

Operation of U760, the Processor Miscellaneous Register (PMREG), is similar to U860 just described. Data is

Table 3-2
Processor Control Register Functions

Bit	Output Name	Output Function
0	PAGE-BIT0	ROM enable selection signals for Bank-Switched System ROM.
1	PAGE-BIT1	
2	PAGE-BIT2	Select a page in Bank-Switched System ROM.
3	PAGE-BIT3	
4	WPRESET	Resets Waveform μP .
5	WPKERNEL	Places the Waveform μP in "Kernel" mode for diagnostics.
6	BUSREQ	System μP requests to take control of the Waveform μP busses.
7	BUSTAKE	System μP takes control of the Waveform μP address and data busses.
8	DIAGO	Diagnostic bit 0—verifies that data can be written to the PC register.

written into the register with the $\overline{\text{PMISCOUT}}$ (processor miscellaneous outputs) clock when address 6015h is decoded by U884. Table 3-3 explains register functions.

The Processor Miscellaneous buffer (PMBUF), U854, at address 6011h, allows the System μP to monitor the activities of various other circuits. By reading the data byte from location 6011h, the System μP can check for the presence of a Word-Trigger probe and for Waveform μP and Front Panel μP interrupts. For diagnostic routines and self-check, correct operation of registers U760, U860, and U754 is verified by writing known values to the diagnostic bits (DIAG0, DIAG1, and DIAG2) then reading them back. If both HI'S and LO'S can be written to and read from these diagnostic locations, fairly high confidence may be placed in the addressing and selection of the registers and their data paths.

Battery

The Battery circuit supplies standby power to the System RAM that allows instrument calibration constants and front-panel settings to remain stored for long periods of time (greater than three years) when instrument power is turned off. A switching circuit turns off the battery (BT800) current source while normal instrument power is applied. A battery monitor circuit warns the Front Panel μP (and thereby the user) of a low-voltage condition (indicating that

Table 3-3
Processor Miscellaneous Register
(PMREG) Output Functions

Bit	Output Name	Output Functions
0	MWPDN	Masks off (disables) Waveform Processor Done interrupt.
1	MSYNTRIG	Masks off Synchronous Trigger interrupt.
2	MFPINT	Masks off Front-Panel interrupt.
3	STEP COMP	Indicates the AutoStep Sequencer has completed a sequence step.
4	SEQOUT	Indicates the AutoStep Sequencer has completed a sequence.
6	BELL	Indicates an event occurred which normally rings instrument's internal warning bell.

it is time to change the battery) or an over-voltage condition (indicating that reverse current is attempting to charge the lithium battery).

With normal instrument power applied, transistor Q806 will be turned on by the base-bias voltage-divider circuit formed by R812 and R815. Base current is then supplied through Q806 and R800 to turn on Q804. This is the normal operating mode, and operating current for Nonvolatile RAM U664 is supplied via Q804 from the +5 V_D supply. During normal operation, capacitor C904 is held charged through CR902 but isolated from the RAM power source by reverse-biased diode CR900.

With instrument power turned off, transistors Q806 and Q804 are both turned off. The positive charge potential stored by capacitor C904 forward biases CR900 and pulls the chip-enable pin of U664 HI through R764. This disables RAM U664 and switches its I/O ports to high-impedance states. Operation in this state is the "standby" mode in which data in U664 is maintained using minimal supply current.

The eventual charge loss from capacitor C904 causes its output voltage to drop below that of Backup Battery BT800 (a lithium battery), and diode CR900 again becomes reverse biased. The standby current for U664 is then supplied from the battery via CR802 (and R900 in the

return path). Diode CR802 acts as the current switch and prevents reverse current through the lithium battery during normal power-on operation. Resistor R900 provides reverse-current limiting in the event that CR802 becomes shorted.

BATTERY WARNING CIRCUIT. Operational amplifier U940A is a very high impedance buffer to limit current drain of the battery. Its buffered output voltage is applied to the Front Panel μ P (diagram 3) to monitor for both low-voltage and over-voltage conditions of the lithium backup battery. A battery-error condition found at power-on or with the Extended Diagnostics will cause the BATT-STATUS test to fail. That test may then be selected to run at the next lower level in the test hierarchy to determine if the battery is undervoltage or overvoltage. The warning circuit is operational only when normal instrument power is applied. Resistor R802 provides additional circuit impedance that prevents any appreciable discharging of the battery by the voltage-sensing circuit.

WAVEFORM PROCESSOR SYSTEM

The Waveform Processor System (diagram 2) performs the high-speed data-handling operations needed to produce and update displays of acquired data points on the crt including averaging, enveloping, adding, multiplying, and interpolation of the waveform data. It accepts task information from the System μ P and then carries out the assigned tasks without further need of the System μ P. When that task list has been completed, it sends an interrupt to the System μ P to inform it that another list of tasks can be accepted.

The Waveform μ P memory space is accessible by the System μ P, allowing the System μ P to send commands to the Waveform μ P and to read any desired result or data location especially for the GPIB I/O functions.

Waveform μ P

Waveform μ P U470 is a specially designed, high-speed microprocessor with a 16-bit multiplexed data and address bus and separate 12-bit instruction-address and 16-bit instruction-data busses. The Waveform μ P is clocked at 2.5 MHz and executes one instruction each clock cycle. Internally the Waveform μ P uses a 32-bit wide instruction word. Therefore, to enable it to obtain a complete instruction for execution with each μ P cycle, instructions are "double-prefetched." Two 16-bit halves of the instruction are fetched from the instruction bus with each cycle at a 5 MHz rate, so that the instruction words are 32 bits wide.

Initially, with power-on, $\overline{\text{WPRESET}}$ (Waveform μP reset) from Processor Controlled Register U860 (diagram 1) will be LO, holding the processor reset via U270C. This reset remains in effect until the System μP writes a HI bit to the $\overline{\text{WPRESET}}$ output of U860 to remove the reset and enable the Waveform μP . The System μP also holds the Waveform μP reset while it is updating the command list in RAM of the next task that the Waveform μP is to perform. This reset occurs at the completion of each set of tasks given to the Waveform μP and is released when the new task list is in place in the Waveform μP Command RAM, U440.

Upon release of $\overline{\text{WPRESET}}$, the Waveform μP fetches the first two 16-bit words from its instruction ROMs, U480 and U490, at a 5 MHz rate and forms them into a 32-bit instruction word. Waveform μP U470 then executes the first instruction and at the same time it "prefetches" the next 32-bit word from the instruction ROM (the next instruction). The Waveform μP continues fetching instructions to carry out its internal initialization routine until that is completed, and it then looks in Command RAM at a vectored location to find the first task in the task list.

The first instruction in the task list tells the Waveform μP what is to be done. The μP then switches to the routine in ROM to get the instructions that do that job. Part of that routine might be to get the arguments for the task. When the arguments are in place, the Waveform μP then finishes the task routine. When done with the first task, the Waveform μP looks at the task list for the next task. It keeps doing the commands and arguments for each task until the entire task list is done. The last task of every task list is the WPDN task (Waveform Processor Done). Upon receiving that task, the Waveform μP sets the WPDN bit to the System μP Interrupt circuit HI, informing the System μP that it is finished. It then enters a "loop forever" state to wait for its next set of instructions. When the System μP checks the interrupt register and finds WPDN HI, it resets the Waveform μP and writes a new list of tasks to the Waveform μP Command RAM.

WAVEFORM μP OPERATION. When the Waveform μP gains control of the waveform bus, it sequentially moves the 1024 data points for each channel (512 min/max pairs in envelope) from the Acquisition Memory (diagram 8) to the Save Memory (U350). When the Waveform μP does a display update, it selects the required data points needed for each waveform display requested (according to the mode selected) from Save Memory and moves them to the Display Memory (diagram 16). At the end of the display update, DISDN (display done) from the Display Control (diagram 17) goes HI to interrupt the Waveform μP (and the System μP if the Waveform μP is also done and permits the signal to be gated to the System μP via AND-gate

U580B, diagram 1). This tells the Waveform μP that the current display cycle has completed and the next update to Display Memory may be started.

When in ENVELOPE acquisition mode with more than a one acquisition accumulation to be displayed, the data bytes stored in Save Memory are not automatically overwritten with each acquisition. As the data bytes are being transferred from Acquisition Memory to Save Memory, they are compared by the Waveform μP . If the new data byte does not exceed the current maximum or minimum value in Save Memory location that it is being compared with, that Save Memory location is not overwritten (until the envelope acquisition is reset to start a new accumulation).

In AVG acquisition mode, data from the Acquisition Memory is averaged with the waveform data in the Save Memory, and the Save Memory is then rewritten with the averaged waveform data. Waveform adds, multiplies, expansions, and interpolations are performed by the Waveform μP on the Save Memory data prior to transfer to the Display Memory for display.

WAVEFORM μP ADDRESS ENABLING. The 2.5 MHz System Clock signal CLK1 from the Clock Divider U710 (diagram 7) is inverted by U866E and ORed with the skewed 2.5 MHz CLK3 signal by OR-gate U264B. The timing of this ORed signal is such that the output of U264B goes HI when the address on the input pins of Waveform Address Registers U562 and U364 is guaranteed to be valid. Inverter U270B inverts the output from the OR-gate (WVMA—waveform valid-memory address), and when that output again goes LO, the rising edge of the inverted WVMA signal on the clock input of the Waveform Address Registers latches the 16-bit address from the Waveform μP into the registers.

ADDRESS LATCH. U366, a dual 4-to-1 multiplexer, and Address Latches U364 and U562 couple a modified version of the 16-bit address output by the Waveform μP (DAD0-DADF) to the Waveform Processor Address Bus (WA0-WAF). Addresses latched to the Waveform Processor Address Bus remain on that bus for the entire Waveform μP cycle.

Due to its architecture, the Waveform μP outputs different address blocks than those required to access the various memories on the Waveform Processor Data Bus (see Figure 3-2). U366 selects either address bit DADC or DADB for output to address WAB of the Waveform Processor Data Bus, depending on the condition of its three most-significant address bits, DADC, DADE, and DADF. AND-gate U276B detects when these bits are all HI and outputs a HI to the "A" select input of the multiplexer.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

With the "B" select input held HI for all Waveform μ P accesses by BUSCONNECT, U366 routes DADB to address bit WB via address latch U562.

If any of the three most-significant Waveform μ P address bits are low, DADC is coupled to address bit WB. This action translates the addresses output by the Waveform μ P to those required on the Waveform Processor Bus.

If BUSCONNECT is LO, the access is a System Processor access and BUSGRANT is HI. BUSGRANT disables the Address Latches and the decoding action of U366 does not affect the address on the Waveform Processor Bus. BUSGRANT is inverted via U254B enables the Bus Connect Address Buffers to connect the System Address Bus to the Waveform Processor Bus.

Test point TP562 on address line WAA provides a trigger source for an external test oscilloscope when examining address waveforms in the Waveform μ P "KERNEL" mode. As the KERNEL mode exercises address lines WAA-WAA, WAA is used as the trigger point.

WAVEFORM μ P READ/WRITE ENABLING. Once latched, the address is removed from the bus and, depending on whether μ P U470 is supposed to be reading or writing, data will be read into the processor from data bus buffers U360 and U560 or written to the WD (waveform data) bus via U360, a bidirectional data bus buffer. To read data into the processor, the HI R/\overline{W} (read-write) signal is applied to NAND-gate U870C where it is NANDed with $\overline{CLK1}$. During the half period that $\overline{CLK1}$ is HI ($CLK1$ is LO), the gated output from U870C is the \overline{WRD} (waveform processor read) in its LO (asserted) state. The LO is applied to the direction-enabling input of bidirectional buffer U360 via U542B. This LO enables U360 for a read from the WD (waveform data) bus, and the addressed 8-bit word on the WD bus is applied to the center eight lines of the processor 16-bit address/data bus.

The four least significant bits (LSB) and the four most significant bits (MSB) of the data applied to the WD bus come from buffer U560, which is enabled via U250B and U250A for processor reads. The four LSBs are always LO (guard bits), while the four MSBs will be set to the same level as the WD7 bit (sign-extended) of the center eight bits. This placement of the 8-bit data in the center of the 16-bit bus provides a reasonable tradeoff between dynamic range (12 bits) and guard bits (4 bits).

To write data out of the Waveform μ P to the WD bus, the \overline{WRD} level applied to the direction-enabling pin of

U360 will be HI. The center eight bits of the Waveform μ P data bus will then be buffered onto the WD (waveform data) bus by U360 and written to the currently addressed location. During writes to the WD bus, the HI level of \overline{WRD} disables buffer U560, via U250B and U250A, to isolate it from the Waveform μ P address/data bus.

SYSTEM μ P ACCESS. When the System μ P needs to do an access in the Waveform μ P address space, it checks its software copy of PCREG to see if the Waveform μ P is reset. If it is not reset, the System μ P asserts BUSREQ (bus request) to the Waveform μ P and waits until the Waveform μ P outputs a BUSACK (bus acknowledge) to OR-gate U332D. The output of U332D is the BUSGRANT signal that, when HI, disables the Waveform μ P data buffers, address registers, and memory control lines.

When Waveform μ P U470 is being held reset (inactive) and cannot possibly respond to a BUSREQ, the System μ P instead asserts BUSTAKE to OR-gate U332D when it needs to take control of the Waveform μ P address space. The System μ P can also assert BUSTAKE during diagnostics in the event of a Waveform μ P failure to release the bus after a BUSREQ is given.

With BUSGRANT asserted HI, the inverted BUSGRANT, $\overline{BUSGRANT}$ is output by inverter U254B and enables Bus Connect Address Buffers U262, U260, and U564. The enabled buffers connect the System μ P address bus and control signal lines to their counterparts from the Waveform μ P. The Bus Connect Data Buffer U552, a bidirectional device, is then enabled and directed by control signals from the System μ P for data transfers to and from the Waveform μ P data bus.

Decoding circuitry uses the signals WFRAM, MAIN, MAIN2, and HMMIO; System-Address bits A3, A4, and AF; and BUSTAKE/BUSGRANT to determine when to enable U552 and connect the System Data Bus to the Waveform Data Bus. The addresses that produce accesses to the Waveform RAM (and require U552 to be enabled) are shown as are noted on the memory map, Figure 3.2. (Also, see "System Address Decode", appearing earlier in this section.)

The Bus Connect Data Buffer is enabled when the output of the dual-input AND-gate U432D steps HI and the output of U254D steps LO. With BUSGRANT asserted HI, the output state of U850A depends on the state of its other input which is controlled by the output of OR-gate U850A. Any HI on U850A's inputs drives its output LO. This LO output holds the output of U432D LO and U552 disabled HI via U254D.

One input to U850A is $\overline{\text{BUSGRANT}}$. Since BUSGRANT is HI, $\overline{\text{BUSGRANT}}$ is LO a few nanoseconds after BUSGRANT enables. While HI, $\overline{\text{BUSGRANT}}$ holds U850A's output LO, preventing transients from enabling the Bus Connect Data Buffer. After the few nanoseconds $\overline{\text{BUSGRANT}}$ has no effect on decoder operation.

If the address-bit AF is HI at the input to NOR-gate U850A, the address on the System Address Bus is between 8000h-FFFFh. These addresses map only to System ROM; therefore, the access cannot be a Waveform Processor access. The HI AF-bit at the input to U850A holds its output LO and, via inverter U254D, the Bus Connect Data Buffer is disabled.

If either $\overline{\text{MAIN}}$ or $\overline{\text{MAIN2}}$ are LO, the System Processor is accessing the 4000h-4FFFh or 7000h-7FFFh address space, and WFRAM determines whether the access is to the Waveform RAM space. If WFRAM is disabled LO at the inputs to OR gates U840A and U840B, one of the outputs of those gates will be LO, depending on which signal, $\overline{\text{MAIN}}$ or $\overline{\text{MAIN2}}$, is also LO. The LO output will be inverted HI by either U254C or U254F, and the output of NOR-gate U850A will be LO. Again via inverter U254D, the Bus Connect Data Buffer is disabled.

If WFRAM is enabled HI, the outputs of both U840A and U840B are HI and are inverted LO by U254F and U254C, respectively. Since this is not a System ROM (AF-bit) or a HMMIO access, the rest of the inputs of U850A will be LO and the output of U850A will go HI. The Bus Connect Data Buffer will be enabled by the LO at the output of inverter U254A.

If HMMIO is HI at the input to U874B, the access is for the 6000h-6FFFh address space. Whether or not the access connects the System Processor to the Waveform Data Bus depends on System Address Bits A3 and A4.

For 6000h-6FFFh addresses in the eight upper ranges (6018h-601Fh, 6038h-603Fh, etc.), both bits are HI; for the eight lower address ranges (6000h-6017h, 6020h-6037h, etc.), at least one of the bits will be LO. With one or both of the A3 and A4 bits LO at NAND-gate U874D, its output must be HI. This HI is coupled to one input of NAND-gate U874B (the other input of U874B is held HI by HMMIO) and its output is forced LO. This output is connected to the input of U874A, an inverter-configured NAND-gate, and holds the output of the device and the input to NOR-gate U850A HI. The Bus Connect Data Buffer is held disabled as previously described.

If both A3 and A4 are HI, NAND-gate U874D's output goes LO. This LO drives the output of NAND-gate U874B HI and the output of U874A LO. With the other inputs to U850A LO, its output goes HI and enables the Bus Connect Buffer via U254D.

To summarize, the conditions that must be present for the decoding circuitry to produce an enable to the Bus Connect Data Buffer are:

1. $\overline{\text{BUSGRANT}}$ LO—Waveform μP has relinquished the busses;
2. $\overline{\text{MAIN}}$ and $\overline{\text{MAIN2}}$ HI—This is not a "System RAM" Main Memory access;
3. Address bit AF is LO—This is not a "System ROM" access, and either:
 - a. HMMIO is LO—The address is not a System μP memory-mapped I/O location, or
 - b. It is a memory-mapped I/O location and address bits A3 and A4 are HI (the address is within the top eight I/O addresses ranges of the System μP).

Addresses residing in the System μP memory space should not access the Waveform μP memory space, and are thus excluded from access by U850A and the associated input logic gates. Addresses not excluded will cause a System μP access into the Waveform μP memory space.

Waveform μP ROM

The Waveform μP ROM consists of two 8K- \times -8-bit ROM devices connected in parallel to form an 8K- \times -16-bit storage memory for Waveform μP waveform data handling commands. The Waveform μP "double-fetches" data from this ROM space by reading in two 16-bit bytes of command data during each Waveform μP clock cycle. This method of reading the commands makes the Waveform μP command memory space look like a 4K- \times -32-bit ROM. The 32-bit instruction word formed by the two fetches adequately defines any Waveform μP operation and allows the Waveform μP to execute one instruction for each 2.5 MHz clock cycle.

The chip-select pins of Waveform μP ROMs, U480 and U490, are both connected to a +5-V supply through

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

R376. During normal operation, Waveform KERNEL jumper (P128) is installed, and the chip selects of both ROMs are shorted to ground and are constantly enabled.

The addresses of instructions to be read are determined by the 12 instruction-address bits output from the Waveform μ P and by the state of the 5-MHz clock. The 12 address bits from U470 are the most significant address bits for any given instruction. The 5-MHz clock applied to ROM address inputs A0 through delay line DL580 and associated components delays the least significant address bit enough delay to provide the needed data-hold time. The state of the 5-MHz clock will be LO to access the first 16 bits of an instruction word. The state of the A0 address line then goes HI, and the second half of the 32-bit instruction is obtained from the next higher memory location. This address selection scheme is the "double-fetch" of instruction data mentioned previously in the Waveform μ P description.

Removing jumper P128 disables the Waveform ROMs and places their outputs into the high-impedance state. The pull-up and pull-down resistors within resistor packs R474 and R590 place a "NOP" (no-operation) instruction byte on the instruction bus. A NOP command causes the Waveform μ P to increment through the first 12 bits of its address range on the 16-bit DAD bus and through all the addresses of its IA bus. This "KERNEL" mode allows the Waveform μ P address bus and address decoding to be exercised for troubleshooting and diagnostic purposes.

Address Decode

The Address Decode circuit monitors the Waveform μ P address bus to develop the appropriate enabling signals to the memory or I/O device that is to be accessed.

Block decoding is done by one-of-eight decoder U570, which uses address lines WAC-WAF to separate the addresses below 32K into eight 4K blocks. Decoder U570 is enabled when a valid address (WVMA HI) below 32K (address bit WAF LO) is placed on the memory address bus by either the Waveform μ P or the System μ P. The next three lower address lines (WAE, WAD, and WAC) determine which one of the eight outputs of the Decoder will be selected. Table 3-4 illustrates this address decoding.

ADDRESSES 0000h-1FFFh. Accesses in this 8k Block are mapped to U350, the Save RAM. fHU570, a 1-of-8 decoder, outputs a LO at either Y0 or Y1 for all addresses within this block and HIs on Y2-Y7. A LO at either Y0 or

Y1 causes AND-gate U580C (functioning as a negative-logic OR gate) to output a LO $\overline{\text{SAVE}}$ enable. This LO is inverted twice via Q244 and Q332 and holds the chip-select input of Save RAM U350 enabled LO. Since this address block is the only block that accesses the SAVE memory, when other address blocks are decoded by U570 (in the descriptions to follow), Y0 and Y1 are HI and U350 disabled via Q244 and Q332.

NOTE

The chip-select circuit between the $\overline{\text{SAVE}}$ output of U580C and RAM U350 is identical to that for the System μ P RAM (U664, diagram 1). The circuit determines chip selection during normal operation and isolates the Save RAM chip-select input when power is off. See the descriptions in "Battery" and in "Battery-Backup for Save Memory" for more information.

Writing to or reading from any of the Waveform μ P RAM space is done via bidirectional Bus Buffer U352. When Save RAM U350 is selected by the $\overline{\text{SAVE}}$ line going LO, U352 is also enabled via AND-gate U580D. The state of the $\overline{\text{WWR}}$ (waveform write) control line determines the direction of the data transfer.

ADDRESSES 2000h-4FFFh and 6000h-6FFFh. Addresses in these ranges select either Y2 ($\overline{\text{DISP}}$), Y3 ($\overline{\text{DATT}}$), Y4 ($\overline{\text{ACQ}}$), or Y6 ($\overline{\text{WMMIO}}$). $\overline{\text{DISP}}$, $\overline{\text{DATT}}$, and $\overline{\text{ACQ}}$, are used to select the Display and Display Attribute Memories (diagram 16) and the Acquisition Memory (diagram 8) respectively. WMMIO (Waveform Memory-Mapped I/O) is used to select the Register Decoding Circuitry.

With the output of U580C HI for all accesses in this group, Y0 and Y1 hold Save RAM U350 disabled (see "ADDRESSES 0000h-1FFFh" discussion). The HI $\overline{\text{SAVE}}$ also holds the input to U580D HI; the other input to U580D is held HI by the output of U432A. The output of U432A is HI because one of its inputs is held HI by Y5 and the other held HI by Y7 (via OR-gate U132C). The HIs at both inputs to U580D hold the Waveform Data Buffer disabled for all accesses in this group.

When WMMIO (6000h-6FFFh) is decoded LO, decoder U540 is enabled. U540 operates similarly to U570 and uses address lines WA0-WA4 to produce its various I/O enabling outputs. Address bits WA3 and WA4 are used as chip selects and cause the output of U540 to fall into the eight locations immediately above those of Decoder U884 (diagram 1) for System μ P memory-mapped I/O.

Table 3-4
Waveform μ P Address Decoding

ADDRESS BITS			OUTPUT SIGNAL (Active LO)
WAE	WAD	WAC	
LO	LO	LO	(Y0 or Y1) SAVE from NAND-gate
LO	LO	HI	U580C to enable the SAVE memory.
LO	HI	LO	(Y2) DISP—Selects display memory.
LO	HI	HI	(Y3) DATT—Selects attribute memory.
HI	LO	LO	(Y4) ACQ—Selects acquisition memory.
HI	LO	HI	(Y5) WPCMDN/COEFF—Selects either the command or the coefficient memory.
HI	HI	LO	(Y6) WMMIO—Enables Waveform μ P memory-mapped I/O Decoder U540.
HI	HI	HI	(Y7) WPRAM2—Decoded to enable waveform processor RAM U440.

The outputs of U540 allow the accessing processor to read the display status ($\overline{\text{SSREG}}$), to read the two-byte address of the last-acquired point ($\overline{\text{RDMAR0}}$ and $\overline{\text{RDMAR1}}$), or to latch the present interrupt status ($\overline{\text{COMREG}}$). (See the "Display Status Register" and "Interrupt Latch" descriptions for further explanation.)

ADDRESSES 5000h-5FFFh. This 4K block of addresses is decoded as an access to the Waveform Processor Coefficient-Temp Memory in RAM U440. With a 5XXXh address, U570 decodes WPCMDN COEPF LO and sets its other 7 outputs HI. The LO at the input to AND-gate U432A holds its output LO, and this LO holds U440 enabled for access. (The HI $\overline{\text{SAVE}}$ disables U350 as previously described).

The LO at the output of U432A is also coupled to the input of U580D. With a LO at the input to this AND-gate, its output is LO and U352, the Waveform Data Buffer, is enabled to connect the Waveform Data Bus to the Waveform Processor RAM.

ADDRESSES 7000h-7FFFh. Addresses in this range select WFRAM2 LO. Assuming BUSGRANT and WFRAM are both LO at the inputs to XOR-gate U130A, both inputs to OR-gate U132C are LO and its output is also LO. This LO forces the output of U432A LO and enables U440 RAM. The same LO also enables the Waveform Data Buffer via U580D to connect the Waveform Data Bus to the Waveform Processor RAM.

The System Processor can also access this address bus by asserting BUSGRANT and WPRAM HI. The two HI

inputs to XOR-gate U130A produce a LO at its output. The Waveform Data Buffer is enabled and the Waveform Data Buffer are enabled as was just described for the Waveform Processor access for this address group. BUSGRANT disables the Address Latches for the Waveform Processor and is inverted to enable the Bus Connect Circuitry to connect the System Address Bus to the Waveform Address Bus. The Bus Connect Data Buffer is enabled to connect the System Data Bus to the Waveform Data Bus.

Waveform μ P RAM

The Waveform μ P RAM is used for storage and manipulation of waveform-display data. The RAM space is divided up into four memories consisting of the 8K- \times -8-bit "Save Memory" RAM space, the 2K- \times -8-bit "Command-temp" RAM space, the 2K- \times -8-bit "Coefficient" RAM space, and the "Interpolation" RAM space.

The 8K- \times -8-bit Save Memory, U350, is where the Waveform μ P places acquired waveform data that should be retained with power off. Waveforms stored in the Save RAM are retained for up to three years at room temperature with the power off by the Battery Backup System (see "Battery" in this section).

The 8K- \times -8-bit RAM, U350, is where the Command-Temp, Coefficient, and Interpolation RAM spaces reside. The Waveform μ P uses the Command-Temp RAM space for storage of commands to the Waveform μ P from the System μ P and for temporary scratch-pad storage of display calculations in process. The Coefficient RAM space

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

is used only for further scratch-pad storage. Interpolation RAM is used for storing interpolation calculation used for the MEASURE feature of this scope.

Reading from and writing to the Waveform μ P RAM selected by the Address Decode circuit are controlled by the $\overline{\text{WRD}}$ (waveform read) and $\overline{\text{WWR}}$ (waveform write) signals respectively.

RAM Buffer

The RAM Buffer U352 allows data transfers to and from the Waveform μ P RAM to take place. The buffer is enabled by U580D when any of the Waveform μ P RAM locations are addressed. Buffer direction is determined by the $\overline{\text{WWR}}$ level.

Battery-Backup for Save Memory

The waveforms stored in Save Memory U350 are maintained when the power is off. The Battery-backup Circuit previously described provides supplies power to Save RAM U350, as well as System RAM while power is off. For operation of this circuit see "Battery" in this section for more information.

As was true for the chip-select circuitry for System ROM, undefined operations on the address bus can cause the chip-select circuit enable U350 as the power supplies are brought up at power-on. To prevent this, the base circuit of Q332 through diode CR244. This LO keeps the transistor biased off and U350 is disabled until the power-up $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ signal returns HI; at which time the data on the address bus is stable.

Display Status Register

Display Status Register U542A allows the controlling processor (System μ P or Waveform μ P) to read the status of the Display System operations. The address-decoded $\overline{\text{SSREG}}$ (sub-system status register) line from Decoder U540 enables buffer U542A to place the DISDN (display done) and ACQDN (acquisition done) signals on the WD bus where they may be read. These status bits are used by the reading μ P to determine when to execute the next phase of a display or acquisition sequence.

Interrupt Latch

The Interrupt Latch (U550) allows the Waveform μ P operations to interrupt the System μ P for servicing and, when servicing is completed, allows the System μ P to reset the interrupt.

To write data into the latch, the controlling μ P addresses location 6019h, causing the $\overline{\text{COMREG}}$ line from U540 to enable U550. Data from the WD bus is written into the latch on the rising edge of the $\overline{\text{WWR}}$ pulse. The Q output from pin 2 (MDISDN) of the latch is applied to AND-gate U580B (diagram 1) where it either masks the DISDN (display done) interrupt from the System μ P when it occurs or lets the interrupt pass. Masking the DISDN interrupt from the System μ P permits the Waveform μ P to have first access to the Display System for display updates before the System μ P sees that the Display System is finished with its last task. The next bit is unused. The Q output bit on pin 10 is the WPDN (waveform processor done) interrupt and provides the Waveform μ P with a way of telling the System μ P that it is done with its assigned task and is ready to accept another. The output bit on pin 10 is applied to Display Status Register U542A and is used for write-readback verification of U550 and U542A during the self-check and other diagnostic routines.

FRONT PANEL PROCESSOR

The Front Panel Processor (diagram 3) monitors the settings of the pots and switches of the Front Panel (diagram 4) and the Auxilliary Front Panel (diagram 6). The Front Panel μ P allows quick system response to changes in front-panel settings without excessive use of time by the System μ P. The Front Panel Processor system consists of the microprocessor integrated circuit with a built-in RAM, ROM, and A/D converter (for digitizing the potentiometer wiper voltages); the handshake logic between the System μ P and the Front Panel μ P (to synchronize data transfer between processors); and the data bus interface to provide the actual data transfers between busses.

Front Panel μ P

Front Panel μ P U700 does the reading of the front-panel pots and switches. It continuously scans the front-panel control settings and compares them against the values stored in its internal RAM. When a change is detected, the Front Panel μ P issues an interrupt to the System μ P. The System μ P then handles the interrupt and reads the changed data from the Front Panel μ P to update its control-setting values. The Front Panel μ P also updates the current value list stored in its RAM for further use.

Front Panel μ P U700 is externally clocked by the 4 MHz system clock applied to the external clock input (EXTAL). Initially, the LO state of $\overline{\text{FPRESET}}$ on the INT₂ input (pin 18) will clear all the internal registers of the Front Panel μ P. When $\overline{\text{FPRESET}}$ goes HI, the μ P executes the power-up self-test instructions stored in ROM space within the μ P integrated circuit. When the self test has completed, the Front Panel μ P sends the diagnostic result byte to the System μ P and branches to its main program. The

main program routine sets up the data direction for the various port lines, sets the AN0-AN3 (analog inputs 0-3) to their analog input mode, and receives the eight front-panel configuration bytes from the System μ P that define the manner in which the various front-panel switches and pots operate. It then begins scanning the front-panel pots and switches for their initial settings. After the initial values are determined and stored, the Front Panel μ P sends those coded values back to the System μ P in an 11-byte message (10 data bytes plus an end-of-message byte) to update the front-panel information held by the System μ P. It then begins scanning the front-panel controls for changes from the currently stored front-panel values.

To read front-panel pot settings, the internal A/D converter of the Front Panel μ P performs an 8-bit, successive-approximation conversion of the analog levels applied to the AN0 and AN2 inputs by a selected potentiometer. These analog input signals come from 8-input analog multiplexers U902 on the Front Panel (diagram 4) and U600 on the Auxiliary Front Panel (diagram 6). A specific pot to be read is selected by the multiplexer under control of the MUXSEL0, MUXSEL1, MUXSEL2, and MUXINH (multiplexer inhibit) output lines from the Front Panel μ P. These select signals, in combination with the selected A/D (AN0 or AN2) input, define the pot being read. The voltages monitored on the AN1 and AN3 analog inputs are also digitized by the internal A/D converter to detect Main board temperature (MBTEMP) changes (not used at this time) and if lithium backup battery BT800 (diagram 1) is either low (needing replacement) or being charged (not allowed).

To read the front-panel switches, the Front Panel μ P first sets one of the front-panel switch-matrix rows LO, using the MUXSEL0-MUXSEL2 outputs. It then sets its S/L (shift/load) output on pin 29 LO. The LO does a parallel load of the switch-closure data into shift registers U904 (diagram 4) and U700 (diagram 6). The shift/load line is then set HI (shift mode), and eight shift clocks (SHCLK) are generated to move the switch-closure data serially onto the SW OUT (front-panel switch data out) or the SW OUT A (auxiliary front-panel switch data out) lines, where it is read by the Front Panel μ P. This cycle is then repeated for the seven remaining rows of the matrix to read all the switches.

When the Front Panel μ P detects a change in either a switch or a pot setting from its currently stored values, it places a code identifying which control setting changed on its PA0-PA7 outputs, and it then sets the WRTOHOST (write to host) signal HI to clock Handshake Logic flip-flop U861B. The resulting HI on the Q output of the flip-flop is the front-panel interrupt (FPINT) to the System μ P, telling it that the front-panel settings have been changed.

The System μ P handles the interrupt by reading the byte from the Front Panel μ P; and then, via the Handshake Logic, it resets flip-flop U861B to remove the interrupt and set HOSTDNRD (host done reading) HI. This signals the Front Panel μ P that the System μ P has read the code identifying the changed control. The Front Panel μ P then places the new control-setting value on its output bus and reasserts the front-panel interrupt using the WRTOHOST line to again clock flip-flop U861B.

The System μ P then reads the changed-data bytes for the identified control(s) (either three bytes or five bytes depending on whether one or two control changes are being sent) and reasserts HOSTDNRD. Changes of up to two controls are remembered by Front Panel μ P U700 so that if the System μ P is busy, the control changes are not lost while the Front Panel μ P is waiting to make the transfers. If more than two controls are changed before the System μ P has time to read the changes, the oldest change is written over and lost.

The $\overline{\text{WRTOFF}}$ (write to front-panel processor) input to U700 at pin 3 is set LO (via the Handshake Logic) when the System μ P wants to input data to the Front Panel μ P. The Front Panel μ P then reads one byte of data from the System μ P in a manner similar to that just described for transfers from the Front Panel μ P to the System μ P. This mode allows the System μ P to change the current control configuration list stored in the limited RAM space of the Front Panel μ P. This list defines how the operation of pots and switches is to be interpreted (for example, momentary contact or toggle switches).

Jumper J155, connected to the PC₇ and PD₇ inputs, is used to enable diagnostic test routines that verify functionality of U700. The test routines may also be used to troubleshoot the Front Panel Processor system. These tests are explained in the Diagnostics portion of the "Maintenance" section of this manual.

Handshake Logic

The Handshake Logic circuit, formed by NOR-gates U862A, B, C, and D and flip-flops U861A and B, controls and synchronizes data transfers between the System μ P and the Front Panel μ P.

Data transfers between the two processors are initiated by interrupts that signal the destination processor that service is requested. When the Front Panel μ P has changed-value data to give to the System μ P, it will place the data

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

bytes to be given to the System μ P on its PA₀-PA₇ (port A—bits 0 through 7) outputs. It then asserts WRTOHOST (write to host) HI, clocking the FPINT (front-panel interrupt) at the Q output of U861B HI.

Depending on what the System μ P is doing, it may either service the interrupt request immediately, or it may wait for time to be available. When it responds to the interrupt, it does a read of the Front Panel "register" at address 6209h. The decoded $\overline{\text{FPREG}}$ signal from Trigger Holdoff Decoder U781 (diagram 12) allows OR-gates U862B and U862C to pass the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ or $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signals. For a read, both input pins to U862B are LO, causing the output of U862A to go LO. This enables buffer U751, placing the data from the Front Panel μ P on the System μ P data bus (FP0-FP7) and, at the same time, resets flip-flop U861B. Resetting U861B removes the front-panel interrupt and sets HOSTDNRD (host done reading) to U700 HI.

When the System μ P needs to write to the Front Panel μ P, it writes data to address 6209h. This latches data from the System μ P data bus into register U742. The enable to U742 is via U862C. The latch enable also resets the Q output of flip-flop U861A LO via U862D to produce the $\overline{\text{WRTOPF}}$ (write to front-panel) interrupt to U700. Latching data into U742 immediately frees the System μ P to resume other tasks, since it doesn't have to wait for the Front Panel μ P to service the interrupt.

When U700 services the interrupt by the System μ P, it sets $\overline{\text{FPRD}}$ (front-panel reading) LO and enables the latched data in register U742 onto the Front Panel data bus. It then reads the data into its internal registers and asserts FPDNRD (front-panel done reading). FPDNRD going HI clocks the $\overline{\text{FPDNRD}}$ status bit from flip-flop U861A pin 6 HI to signal the System μ P that it is done reading the byte and removes the $\overline{\text{WRTOPF}}$ interrupt present on U861A pin 5. Each data byte transfer from the System μ P to the Front Panel μ P and vice versa is done using the two handshake routines just described.

Trigger Status Indicators

The Front Panel Trigger Status Indicators provide visual information regarding trigger slope and trigger status to the user. Data written to LED Register U741 from the System μ P turns on the LED that reflects the current trigger status. A LO output from U741 turns on the associated LED. The LED Register is enabled by a System μ P write to address 6208h. Trigger Holdoff Decoder U781 (diagram 12) produces the decoded $\overline{\text{LEDREG}}$ signal that enables data at the input pins to be latched when the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ clock goes HI.

FRONT PANEL CONTROLS

The Front Panel is the operator's interface for controlling the user-selectable oscilloscope functions.

All of the Front Panel controls (diagram 4) are "soft" controls in that they are not connected directly into the signal path. Therefore, associated circuits are not influenced by the physical parameters (such as capacitance, resistance, and inductance) of the controls. In addition, converting the analog output levels of the potentiometers to digital equivalent values allows the System μ P and the Front Panel μ P to handle the data in ways that enhance control operation.

The variables defining the current settings of the control pots and the front-panel switches are stored and continually updated in Nonvolatile RAM U664 (diagram 1) by the System μ P. The data remains stored when the oscilloscope is turned off so that when the scope is turned on again the System μ P returns to the same front-panel setup that was present when the scope was turned off.

Front-Panel Switch Scanner

The Front Panel switches are arranged in an electrical array of eight rows and six columns. Switches are placed at row-column intersections, and when a switch is closed, one of the row lines is connected to one of the column lines through an isolation diode. Checking for switch conditions (open or closed) is done by setting a single row line LO and then sequentially checking the six columns to determine if a LO is present on any of the column lines. After each column line in a row is checked, the current row line is reset HI and the next row line is set LO to check the next six columns. A complete check of the front-panel switches consists of setting all eight row lines LO in order and performing a six-column scan for each column to check for a LO.

A row is selected for checking by the Front Panel μ P (U700, diagram 3) when it switches the MUXSEL lines (0-2) applied to multiplexer U903 to set a row line LO. To check the columns, the processor pulses its S/L (shift/load) select line to shift register U904 first LO and then HI. This causes a parallel load of the six column-line bits (plus the seventh and eighth bits tied HI by R934) into the shift register. The processor then generates eight shift clocks (SHCLK) to U904, serially shifting the switch data out on the SWOUT (switch data out) line. The serial data bits are applied to the PB0 input (pin 25) of the Front Panel μ P to be checked. Any LO bits in the column-line data tell the μ P that a switch is closed. Since the Front Panel μ P knows which row line it set LO, it can determine from the position of the LO bits in the serial data string which of the switches are closed.

In addition to the front-panel push-button and continuous-rotation switches connected in the switch array, there is a rate switch associated with the Horizontal Position, the CH 1 Vertical Position, the CH 2 Vertical Position, and the Cursor Position potentiometers. These switches are normally closed in the center positioning range of the associated pot. When the pot is rotated in either direction out of this range, the rate switch opens. The open switch signals the Front Panel μ P that the associated control function has changed from normal (absolute) positioning to a faster, rate-change positioning mode. Rotating the pot still further into the rate region causes the associated on-screen display position to change at a still faster rate. When the pot position is returned to its center range (rate switch closed), further positioning of the associated display occurs from where the rate function positioning left off.

Pot Scanning

The Pot Scanning circuitry, working together with the A/D converter internal to Front Panel μ P U700, produces digital values for the wiper voltages of the front-panel potentiometers and for the voltages monitored by the auxiliary front-panel circuitry. Analog multiplexer U902 selects which of the eight front-panel pots are read. (Trigger Level control R902 and Holdoff control R901 are continuous-rotation potentiometers made up of two separate resistive elements each.) Analog multiplexer U600 (diagram 6) selects the auxiliary front-panel value to be read.

Three MUXSEL control lines to multiplexers U902 and U600 select the pot or value to be read. The analog voltage level at the wiper of the pot selected by U902 is output at pin 3 (AOUT0) and is applied to the Front Panel μ P at pin 21 (analog input AN0). Analog voltages selected by multiplexer U600 are applied to analog input AN2. The voltage levels at these inputs are digitized, and the amount and direction of changes from the previously stored values are calculated. Changed values are stored in the internal RAM of U700 for comparison during future scans, and the change data is then relayed to the System μ P. That change data is used by the System μ P to update its current control settings and pot values list and to update the front-panel variables in Nonvolatile RAM U664.

SYSTEM DAC AND ACQUISITION CONTROL REGISTERS

The System DAC and Acquisition Control Registers circuitry (diagram 5) is used to set various analog reference voltages throughout the instrument and controls such things as preamplifier gain, vertical position and centering, trigger levels, holdoff time, common-mode rejection, graticule illumination, and CCD offsets.

The System DAC portion of the circuitry consists of a data latch that stores the digital value to be converted, a D/A converter that does the actual conversion, a multiplexer system to route the resulting analog voltage to the proper control circuit, and a sample-and-hold system that stores the analog levels between updates. Much of the multiplexing and sample-and-hold circuitry is shown in diagram 6, System DAC (cont) and Auxiliary Front Panel.

The other portion of diagram 5 is the Acquisition Control Registers circuitry, used by the System μ P to set up the acquisition and triggering modes. The System DAC portion is described first.

D/A Converter

The D/A Converter stage, U860, converts the digital value written into registers U850 and U851 by the System μ P into two complementary output currents. (Complementary in this case means that the sum of the two currents equals a predefined value.) The digital data bits to be converted are serially clocked into the shift register from data bus line D7 (via U280). Sixteen data bits are sequentially placed on data bus line D7 and clocked into the shift register on the rising edges of 16 \overline{WR} pulses (clock is via U280A and U280B). As the bits are being loaded into the registers, the DAC output current does not correspond to any useful value, but the multiplexers used to direct that output to the following stages are not enabled during loading. After all 16 bits have been clocked into the register, the inputs to DAC U860 will be at their proper levels and the DAC outputs will be valid levels. One of the multiplexers may then be enabled by the System μ P using the DAC MUX enables via register U272.

Only the first 12 bits (DAC0 through DAC11) of the 16 bits loaded into the registers for are used for conversion data. The next three higher bits are used as 1-of-8 select bits to the four analog multiplexers that route the DAC output voltage to the proper Sample-and-Hold circuit. And finally, the MSB of shift register U851 is used in a write-readback operation that allows the operation of registers U850 and U851 to be checked by the System μ P during self checks and diagnostics.

The magnitude (range) of the DAC output currents is set by the voltages applied to pins 14 and 15 of U860. Pin 15 V_{REF-} is tied to ground through R761. The reference voltage to pin 14 is applied via a voltage divider (R760 and R860) between the $+10 V_{REF}$ supply and the output of the DAC Gain Sample-and-Hold, U660. The System μ P enables self-calibration of the gain of U860 via this Sample-and-Hold circuit. Gain changes are explained in the discussion of the DAC Gain Self-Calibration circuit.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

DAC I-TO-E CONVERTER. This circuit changes the differential output currents from DAC U860 into a single-ended output voltage that is routed to a selected Sample-and-Hold circuit via one of the analog multiplexers.

The output currents from DAC U860 develop a voltage drop across the resistive networks at the inputs to operational amplifier U661C. The equivalent input impedance at both inputs is approximately 200 ohms; so, when both currents are equal (middle range of the DAC), the output voltage of operational amplifier U661C will be close to zero volts. An offset current is added to the non-inverting input node via R666 to precisely set the midrange value to zero volts. The gain of U661C is set by the ratio of R663 to R664, and the (calibrated) output voltage ranges from -1.36 V to $+1.36\text{ V}$.

DAC OFFSET. The DAC Offset level is self-adjusting and is updated via DAC Offset Sample-and-Hold U650 each time the DAC System cycles through its DAC channels to update its control levels.

At the beginning of each DAC-update cycle, the System μP writes 0800h to DAC input shift registers U850 and U851; this corresponds to zero volts (center of the DAC range). The DAC output currents representing zero volts are converted by the DAC I-to-E Converter U661C to a voltage that is applied to U650 via multiplexer U651. Any deviation from the desired zero-volt level causes the output of U650 (configured as an inverting integrator) to shift slightly. This applies an offsetting voltage to DAC I-to-E Converter U661C via R666 and R665 to bring its output level back to precisely zero volts.

Capacitor C655 holds the offset level constant between update cycles (every 64 ms) to keep the proper offset for the entire DAC cycle. By updating the offset every 64 milliseconds, offset variations that would otherwise occur over time and temperature changes are eliminated.

DAC GAIN. The DAC Gain is set during each DAC-update cycle immediately after DAC Offset is set and keeps DAC gain constant with time and temperature changes.

To set the DAC Gain, the System μP loads 0F59h into DAC input registers U850 and U851 and routes the resulting output voltage to DAC Gain Sample-and-Hold U660 via multiplexer U651 pin 2. A digital input of 0F59h to the DAC is supposed to produce an output of $+1.25\text{ V}$ from U661C. The resulting DAC output is compared to a $+1.25\text{ volt}$ reference by operational amplifier U660. Any

deviation from the correct $+1.25\text{ V}$ level produces a gain-correction voltage applied to the DAC via R760. Capacitor C662 maintains the correction voltage between DAC update cycles.

Multiplexer Select

The Multiplexer Select circuit, composed of addressable latch U272 and the associated decoding gates, provides the enabling signal that selects one of the four 1-of-8 multiplexers to route the DAC output voltage to the Sample-and-Hold circuits. Data applied to the D input of U272 from data bus bit $\overline{\text{D7}}$ (via U280D) is latched to the addressed output pin as determined by the logic levels on the A, B, and C select lines (A0 through A2). The input data is written to the addressed output on the falling edge of the enable signal at pin 14 (via U280A and U280C). The logic state written to the output remains latched when the enable signal returns HI. The states of the unaddressed outputs remain unchanged. To enable the latch, NOR-gate U280A (functioning as a negative-logic NAND-gate) needs the DACSEL (DAC select) line LO to produce a HI output. That HI is inverted by U280C to enable the Multiplexer Select register to be written into. That same LO DACSEL is applied to NOR-gate U280D to enable it to pass the data on the D7 line to the D input of U272 and to the DAC input register, formed by U850 and U851.

Multiplexer U651, when enabled by Multiplexer Select Latch U272, routes the analog output voltage from DAC I-to-E Converter U661C to one of eight Sample-and-Hold circuits, depending on the output specified by the logic states on its select inputs. Selection is determined by three bits clocked into DAC Register U851 as described in the preceding D/A Converter discussion. One of three other multiplexers, shown in diagram 6, may be enabled instead of U651 to pass the DAC output to one of the Sample-and-Hold circuits on their outputs (also shown in diagram 6).

Sample-and-Hold

The eight Sample-and-Hold circuits shown on diagram 5 (formed by U641A through U641D, U650, U660, U661A, U661B and their associated components) store and buffer the analog voltage levels directed to them by multiplexer U651. Each of the operational-amplifier circuits selectable by U651 (except the DAC Offset and DAC Gain operational amplifiers, U650 and U660 respectively) has a hold capacitor on one input that is charged up to the DAC output voltage level through the selected multiplexer channel. When the multiplexer channel is then deselected, the capacitor holds the voltage at a fixed level so that the associated Sample-and-Hold circuit provides a steady voltage level to the circuit it controls. Voltage gain of the Sample-and-Hold operational amplifiers range from more than 4.5 in the CH 1 and CH 2 Gain-Cal circuits down to 2 in the

Jit 1 Gain and Jit 2 Gain amplifiers and down to about 1 for the CH 1 and CH 2-BAL voltage followers. The Jitter Gain circuits (formed by U661A and U661B) produce a negative 5 V dc offset voltage at their output pins as their gain-setting resistors are referenced to the +5 V supply. The DAC Offset and DAC Gain Sample-and-Hold circuit operations are described in the previous D/A Converter discussion.

Acquisition Control Registers

Mode control of the analog acquisition system and trigger circuitry is controlled by the System μ P via shift registers and a decoder. The System μ P, through its address decoding circuitry, enables Decoder U271 to produce a shift register clock at one of its eight outputs. These clock signals are used to move serial data from the ACD (acquisition control data) line, U272 pin 5, into one of the various Acquisition Control Registers, of which three are shown in diagram 5. They are Peak Detector Control Register U530, Gate Array Control Register U270, and Trigger Source Control Register U140. Other registers clocked are the Channel 1 and Channel 2 Control Registers (U510 and U220 on diagram 9), the internal control registers of the CH 1 and CH 2 Preamplifiers (U420 and U320 on diagram 9), and the internal control registers in the A/B Trigger Generator (U150, diagram 11).

The ACD line is shared by all the Acquisition Control Registers; the selected clock determines which register will be loaded with the data being written by the System μ P. Decoder U271 is enabled when the $\overline{\text{ACQSEL}}$ and $\overline{\text{WR}}$ lines are LO and address line A3 is HI. Address lines A0, A1, A2 determine which of the output lines produces the clock signal. A data bit present on the ACD line (previously written to latch U272 in a DAC write cycle) is loaded into the clocked register on the rising edge of the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ signal as U271 becomes unenabled and its selected LO output goes HI. Each bit to be loaded must be successively written to U272 then moved into a register by the output clock from U271.

SYSTEM DAC (cont) AND AUXILIARY FRONT PANEL

The DAC multiplexing and sample-and-hold circuits included in diagram 6 operate similarly to those described in the DAC System (diagram 5) discussion. The analog voltage output from the DAC I-to-E Converter is routed through one of the three additional multiplexers (shown in diagram 6) to several types of hold circuits.

DAC Multiplexers

DAC Multiplexers U821, U830, and U831 route the analog output voltage from DAC I-to-E Converter U661C (diagram 5) to the various Sample-and-Hold circuits. Operation of each multiplexer is identical to that of Multiplexer U651, previously described in the System DAC circuit discussion. Each multiplexer is individually enabled by a bit from Multiplexer Select Latch U272, and signal routing through the enabled device is controlled by the three select bits applied to it from the three most significant bit outputs of DAC Register U851.

Sample-and-Hold

A separate Sample-and-Hold circuit is associated with each of the multiplexer outputs. An analog voltage routed from the DAC I-to-E Converter through the selected multiplexer channel charges up the hold capacitor at the input of an operational amplifier in the selected Sample-and-Hold circuit. When that multiplexer channel is deselected, the voltage level is held on the capacitor because of the high-impedance discharge paths presented by the multiplexer output and the operational amplifier input. The individual operational amplifiers are configured as buffers with voltage gains varying from -0.47 to $+10$, depending on the requirements of the function that is being controlled. The CH 1 and CH 2 Position Sample-and-Hold circuits also provide a dc offset of their output levels to properly bias the inputs they drive.

Cal Signal Amplifier

The Cal Signal Amplifier (U610) operates in a manner similar to the Sample-and-Hold circuits just described. It is used to supply test signals to the CAL inputs of the CH 1 and CH 2 Peak Detectors (U440 and U340, diagram 10) for Self Calibration of the acquisition system. The test signal level, stored on capacitor C733, is applied to the input of an amplifier internal to U610 which has dual-differential outputs. The complementary-current outputs for each channel are approximately $6 \text{ mA} \pm 1.25 \text{ mA}$.

Z-Axis Control

The Z-Axis Control stage consists of Q810, U811, U810A, U810B, five-transistor array U812, and associated components. Multiplexer U811 selects one of three intensity-control voltages—normal, intensified, or readout (output from Sample-and-Hold buffers U820B, U820C, or U820D) and routes it to a current source composed of U810A, U810B, and Q810. The amount of current passed by Q810 controls the display intensity. The transistors in array U812 form an automatic gain compensation circuit for Z-Axis Amplifier U227 (diagram 19).

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Selecting an input to pass through multiplexer U811 is done by two active input signals, BRIGHTZ and RO. (The third select input is a permanent LO, so one of the first four inputs only can be selected.) For normal-intensity waveform displays, all select bits will be LO to select input 0 to switch through U811. If the waveform display should be intensified at any time, the BRIGHTZ input will go HI, selecting input 1. When readout is to be displayed, the RO input will go HI, selecting either input 3 or input 4, depending on the setting of the BRIGHTZ bit. Since inputs 3 and 4 are both connected to the INT-RO (readout intensity) control voltage level, the readout displays are not intensified.

The selected intensity control voltage is applied to U810B, configured as an inverting buffer with a gain of -1 . The output voltage is offset -4.06 V by the voltage divider at pins 3 and 5 of U810 (R814 and R815) and resistor R816 at pin 6. The resulting inverted and shifted output is converted to a current by R812 and applied to the emitter of Q810.

The circuitry of operational amplifier U810A and transistor Q810 is arranged so that the transistor is on with its emitter held at -2.7 V. The -2.7 V level at the emitter is set by the bias on input pin 3 of operational amplifier U810A. The voltage developed at the output of U810B causes a current to flow in R812 and sets the current drive level for the Z-Axis circuit (diagram 19). This Z-INT drive current supplied via U812E from pin 14 may vary from 0 mA to 4 mA (-1.36 V to $+1.36$ V respectively at the output pin of multiplexer U811).

When the intensity of the selected display is at minimum, the output control voltage from multiplexer U811 will be below -1.36 V. This causes the output of U810B to go to approximately -2.7 V, reducing the emitter current to Q810 to approximately zero. Diode CR810 limits the reverse-bias voltage across the base-emitter junction of Q810 to about 0.6 volts and protects the base-emitter junction from excessive voltage.

Automatic compensation of the Z-Axis Amplifier gain is carried out in five-transistor array U812. Transistors U812B and U812C form the bias network for U812D, one-half of the Z-Drive compensation amplifier. Biasing for the other transistor of the differential pair is supplied by U812A, R817, and a resistor internal to the Z-Axis Amplifier that is tied to the $+5$ V_D supply. The differential amplifier pair is biased so that the total current is divided between the two sides. The resistance value of the internal resistor in the Z-Axis Amplifier is an indication of the gain of that device. Changes in that value that occur between different Z-Axis Amplifiers shift the biasing level of U812E to either increase or decrease the share of the total

current through that transistor by a small amount. The change in current is in the appropriate direction to make the display intensity of different instruments comparable with exactly the same Intensity control settings. Capacitor C817 bypasses high-frequency noise present on the ZGAIN signal line.

The SPOTWOB (spot wobble) signal line, at the output of Operational Amplifier U810B, picks off the various intensity levels. Those levels are used in the Horizontal and Vertical Output Amplifiers (diagram 18) to dynamically correct intensity-related position shifts on the crt (described in the Display Output circuitry discussion).

Graticule Illumination

The Graticule Illumination circuit, composed of U820A, U520G, and associated components, sets the brightness of the three lamps used to light up the graticule lines etched on the crt faceplate.

Operational amplifier U820A is configured as an inverting integrator. Inverting buffer U520G may be thought of simply as an open-collector transistor following operational amplifier U820. The circuit appears this way because the negative feedback around the loop via U820 and voltage divider R824-R825 keeps U520G in its linear operating range. Gain around the loop (11) is set by the ratio of R822 to R823 plus 1. The DAC control voltage applied to pin 2 of U820A causes the integrator output to slowly ramp in the opposite direction. This output is inverted by U520G, and it sets the current in the graticule lamps. Between DAC-updates no integration takes place, and the charge held on C822 holds the output of the inverting buffer, and thereby the graticule lighting, constant.

Auxiliary Front Panel

The Auxiliary Front Panel circuitry provides a means of reading the front-panel bezel push buttons, located directly below the crt, as well as several analog voltages associated with the front-panel BNC input connectors. The circuit consists of analog multiplexer U600 (used to route the various analog voltages to the A/D converter), parallel-loading shift register U700 (used to relay switch-closure data to the Front Panel μ P, shown in diagram 3), and associated components.

Analog multiplexer U600 routes one of the eight input levels to the A/D converter internal to Front Panel μ P U700 (diagram 3), depending on the three-bit code applied to its select inputs. The selected signal may be one of the four probe-coding voltages (developed by the voltage divider formed by the encoding resistance of the probe attached to the input connectors and the associated pull-up resistor within R601), the CH1 OVL (overload) or CH2

OVL levels (used to indicate when an excessive voltage is applied to the input connector), or one of the two, 180 degree out-of-phase wipers on the Intensity control (a continuous-rotation pot).

Auxiliary Switch Register U700 performs a parallel load of the status of all of its input bits whenever the Front Panel μ P puts out a SHCLK (shift clock) with the S/ \bar{L} (shift/load) select input of the register set LO. Once loaded, the S/ \bar{L} input is set HI, and the eight bits of switch-closure data are clocked out to the Front Panel μ P on the SWOUTA (switch data out-auxiliary Front Panel) line with eight more clocks applied to the clock input of the Auxiliary Switch Register. Switches read include the five menu select switches on the lower edge of the crt bezel, the Intensity Control SELECT switch, the STATUS switch, and the MENU OFF/EXTENDED MENU switch.

SYSTEM CLOCKS

The System Clocks circuitry (diagram 7) produces the fixed-frequency System clocks signals used throughout the oscilloscope. These clocks are developed from a 40 MHz master clock frequency, and they are used to drive state machines that produce other special-purpose clocks that control the waveform acquisition processes.

Master Clock

The Master Clock circuit produces 20 MHz and 8 MHz clocks (C20M and C8M) by dividing down the output from the 40 MHz crystal oscillator circuit, Y611. The oscillator circuit drives both the divide-by-two flip-flop (U612A) and the divide-by-five circuit (flip-flops U612B, U615A, and U615B) in parallel via inverter U513A. The 20 MHz clock is obtained from flip-flop U612A. With its Set, Clear, J, and K inputs all held permanently HI, the flip-flop toggles on each negative-going 40 MHz clock edge to divide the input clock frequency by two.

The divide-by-five circuit is a state machine formed by J-K flip-flops U612B, U615A, and U615B. With the two feedback signals to the J and K inputs of U612B, the flip-flop chain sets logic level on the J and K inputs of U615B that allows its Q output to change states only every five 40 MHz input clocks to produce the 8 MHz clock.

Jumper J132 allows an external clock signal to be substituted for the 40 MHz clock signal to aid in testing and troubleshooting.

Secondary Clocks

The Secondary Clocks circuit further divides the 20 MHz clock to produce other system clock rates. The flip-flops within U710, along with logic gates U711A, U711B, U711C, and U712B, produce 10 MHz, 5 MHz, and 2.5 MHz clocks.

Flip-flop U710D and exclusive-OR gate U711C generate the 2.5 MHz clock (CLK3A) that is delayed 3/8 of a cycle (150 ns) with respect to the 2.5 MHz clock at the 3Q output (CLK1A). CLK1A, CLK2A, and CLK3A are used for control-clock generation in the Waveform Processor system (diagram 2). The 10 MHz clock output at J133 is provided as a trigger signal when troubleshooting the Waveform Processor system with a logic analyzer or test oscilloscope.

The CLK1A, CLK2A, and CLK3A clocks are buffered by U712A, U712C, and U712D to the Waveform μ P. Buffering these clocks ensures that a fault on the buffered side will not halt operation of the Secondary Clock Generator circuit. Series-damping resistors R713, R715, and R716 reduce ringing in the interconnection cable. The 5 MHz clock is applied to multiplexer U722A, where it is available for selection (along with the 4MHz clock) as the reference signal to Phase Clock Array phase-locked loop circuit (U381, diagram 11). The 5 MHz clock is also used in the Display Control circuitry, diagram 17.

Minimum-Delay 1 MHz Clock

The Minimum-Delay 1 MHz Clock circuit produces a 1 MHz clock (2XPC) whose transitions very nearly coincide with those of the 20 MHz clock. The requirements of the clock timing dictate that the delay between a rising edge of the 20 MHz clock (C20M2 on U720A pin 3) and the 2 MHz $\overline{\text{TTL4C}}$ (TTL-compatible phase 4 clock, originating from Phase Clock Array U470—diagram 11) transitions be less than 50 ns. Since the propagation delay (2XPC-to- $\overline{\text{TTL4C}}$ delay) through the Phase-Clock Array is a significant portion of the 50 ns allowed, the phase of the 2XPC (two-times CCD "C" register clock rate) clock relative to the 20 MHz clock must be optimized for minimum delay.

To obtain minimum delay, U622, U523B, and their associated logic gating are configured as a divide-by-20 counter whose output is synchronized to the 20 MHz clock (plus propagation delay through U523B). Counter U622 and NAND-gate U620C provide division by ten, producing a 2 MHz clock (4XPC) at pin 11 of U622. This clock is inverted by U513F and is used in the A/D Converter and Acquisition Latches circuit (diagram 15). The uninverted 4XPC clock is used as the SR (shift right) data input for shift register U642 to produce two delayed 4XPC clocks (D₁4XPC and D₂4XPC).

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

After one run through the counting cycle at power-on, any unknown counter states in divide-by-ten counter U622 are resolved, and the circuit counts in the following manner: If the circuit does not start in the Load condition, it will be in the Count mode (a HI on pin 9 from the output of NAND-gate U620C) and the 20 MHz clocks cause the counter output to increment until it reaches 1100 (binary). At this point the output of U620C will go LO, causing the counter to load the count 0011 (binary) from its inputs with the next clock. Once the counter is loaded, the output of U620C will return HI, and normal counting from a known state commences. When the counter reaches 1100 again, the load-count sequence will be repeated, requiring ten 20 MHz clocks to complete the cycle.

AND-gate U623C watches the three lowest bits of the counter outputs (Q_A , Q_B , and Q_C). The output of U623C (pin 8) will be HI during the "7" state (0111 binary) of each 10-count cycle and will stay HI for one 20 MHz clock cycle (50 ns). This HI is applied to the K input and the J input (via OR-gate U522B) of flip-flop U523B. With the K and J inputs both HI, the flip-flop toggles when the next 20 MHz clock arrives. Assuming the Q output of the flip-flop was LO, toggling to a HI applies a HI to the J input via OR-gate U522B. When the output of U623C returns LO (next 20 MHz clock), the J and K input states of the flip-flop will keep the Q output HI with subsequent 20 MHz clocks.

The Q output of U523B will stay HI until the next seven (0111) state from AND-gate U623C arrives, at which time the J and K inputs are again set HI. On the rising edge of the next 20 MHz clock the Q output of flip-flop U523B toggles LO. When the 50 ns pulse from U623C returns LO, the J and K input states will both be LO, and further 20 MHz clocks are prevented from changing the Q output state of the flip-flop. The output remains LO until the next HI state from U623C starts the divide sequence over again. Note that transitions of the 1 MHz signal (2XPC) at pin 9 of U523B are delayed from the $\overline{C20M}$ (20 MHz clock) clock rising-edge transitions by only the propagation delay through the flip-flop (about 7 ns).

CCD Output-Sample Clocks

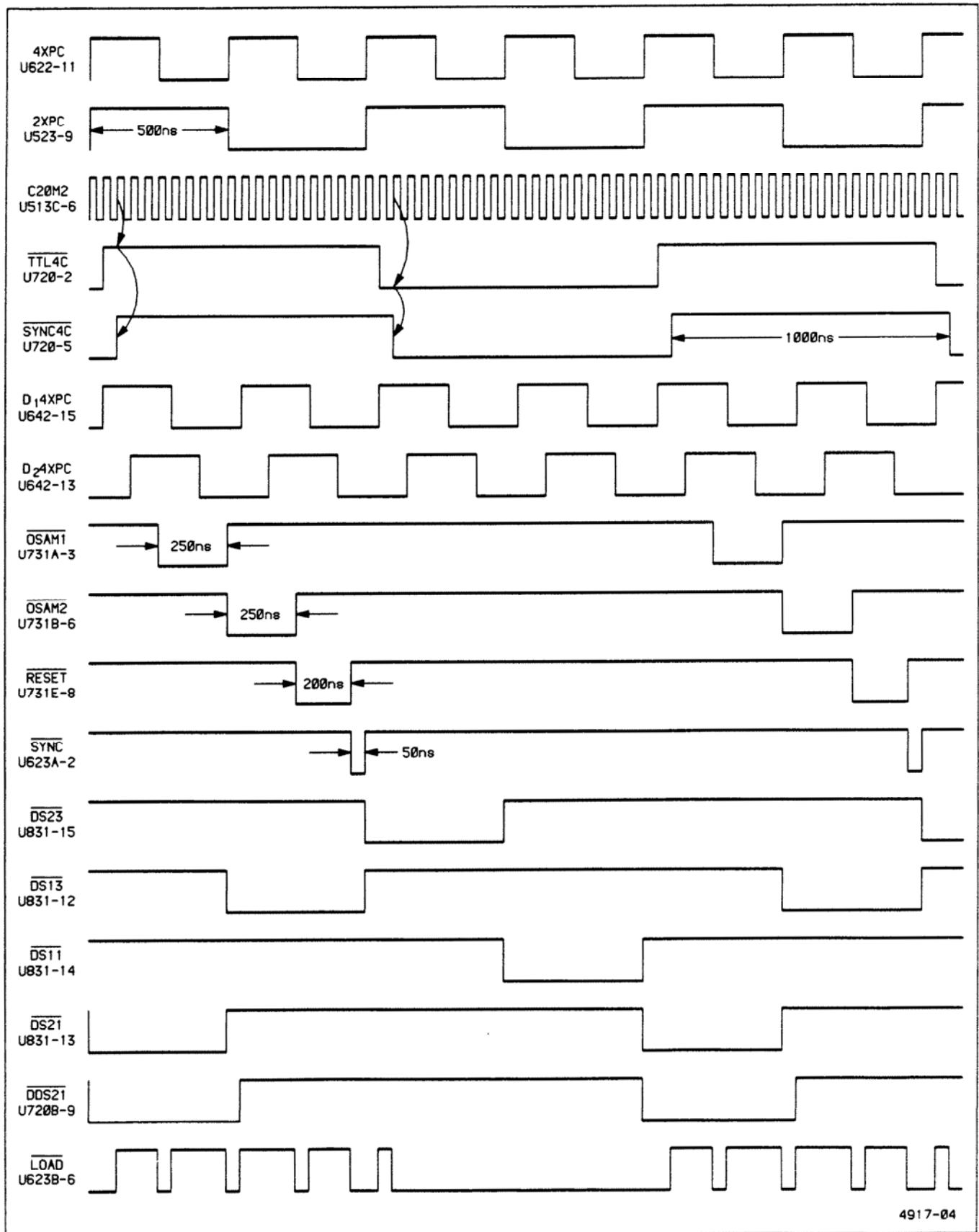
The CCD (charge-couple devices) Output-Sample Clocks stage controls signal transfers from the Acquisition CCD-Clock Drivers (diagram 10) to the external CCD Output circuitry (diagram 14). It consists of a state machine synchronized to the 20 MHz clock (and thus the CCD events) and produces clocks to: (1) move sampled data out of the CH1 CCD array, (2) move sampled data out of the CH2 CCD array, (3) reset both the CH1 and CH2 CCD array output-charge wells in preparation for the next transfer, and (4) phase-lock the CCD-Data Clock stage. Figure 3-3 illustrates the timing of these clocks and other clocks in the System Clock Generator; it may be of use in following the discussion of circuit operation.

When acquired samples are to be shifted out of the CH1 and CH2 CCD array, the TTL version of the Phase-Clock 04 output ($\overline{TTL4C}$ from Phase Clock Array U470) will be toggling at 500 kHz. Transitions of the $\overline{TTL4C}$ clock are resynchronized to the 20 MHz clock (C20M2) by flip-flop U720A to correct the phase between the $\overline{TTL4C}$ clock and the state machine outputs. This correction closely synchronizes charge transfers within the CCD (relative to the 2XPC clock) with the signal transfers out of the CCD.

When the $\overline{SYNC4C}$ (synchronized phase-4 clock) is LO (pin 5 of flip-flop U720A), the LOAD signal applied to shift registers U730 and U830 (via AND-gate U623B and inverter U513E) will be HI. This HI, along with the HI $\overline{SYNC4C}$ signal from pin 6 of flip-flop U720A, causes both shift registers to do a parallel load of the fixed logic levels applied to their D input pins. The levels loaded set the $\overline{OS1}$ (sample CH1-CCD outputs), $\overline{OS2}$ (sample CH2-CCD outputs), and the \overline{RST} (reset CCD output wells) outputs from U730, and the \overline{SYNC} (sync data clocks) output from U830 all HI. The HI \overline{RST} level applied back to U621 and the HI output from NAND-gate U620B will be loaded into counter U621 as 0101 binary because of the LO \overline{LOAD} output of U623B applied to the CT/LD input pin. This state then stays as is for the remainder of the LO state of the $\overline{SYNC4C}$ signal.

When the $\overline{SYNC4C}$ output of flip-flop U720A returns HI, counter U621 is enabled by the HI from AND-gate U623B to count for three, 20 MHz clock cycles (150 ns), reaching the count of 0111 binary. The next clock toggles the Q_C output of U621 LO (count goes to 1000 binary), and the \overline{LOAD} output from AND-gate U623B is forced LO. The HI \overline{LOAD} signal output obtained from inverter U513E, along with the LO $\overline{SYNC4C}$ from flip-flop U720A pin 6, sets up shift registers U730 and U830 to shift right. The next 20 MHz clock (250 ns after the 2XPC clock toggled) shifts a LO to the $\overline{OS1}$ output of U730 (pin 14) and loads a binary 0100 into counter U621 (since the output of NAND-gate U620B is now LO). The fixed HI applied to the SR data input of U730 is shifted to the Q_A output.

After 0100 is loaded into counter U621, the \overline{LOAD} output of U623B returns HI (since pin 12 of U621 has been set HI by the inputs loaded into the counter). This once again produces a LO \overline{LOAD} output from inverter U513E and prevents U730 and U830 from shifting. Counter U621 counts four cycles of the 20 MHz clock (200 ns), reaching count 0111. The next 20 MHz clock toggles the Q_C output of U621 LO and sets the \overline{LOAD} line LO once again, enabling shift registers U730 and U830. The next clock (250 ns) shifts the previously loaded LO from the $\overline{OS1}$ output right to the $\overline{OS2}$ output of U730 and moves a HI from the SR data input into the $\overline{OS1}$ output. At the same time, counter U621 is reloaded to 0100 binary to again restart its count.



4917-04

Figure 3-3. System Clock waveforms.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

A similar 250 ns cycle occurs for the $\overline{OS2}$ LO state, ending with the LO being shifted to the Q_D output of U730. However, when the load is done to U621 this time, the $\overline{OS2}$ output to NAND-gate U620B is LO, and counter U621 is loaded with 0101 binary (the D_A input from U620B is HI).

Since U621 now needs one less clock to count to 0111, \overline{RST} (and thus \overline{RESET}) remains LO for 200 ns (rather than 250 ns as for $\overline{OS1}$ and $\overline{OS2}$), after which time the next load of U621 will occur. At the end of the reset time, both \overline{RST} and the D_A output of U620B are both LO, so counter U621 loads to 0000 binary. On the same 20 MHz clock, the LO \overline{RST} level present on the SR data input of U830 is shifted right to the Q_A (\overline{SYNC}) output. This state (with \overline{SYNC} LO) lasts one clock cycle (50 ns) only, because Q_C is still LO, causing $LOAD$ to go HI and, therefore, causing the shift register to again shift right, resulting in \overline{SYNC} going HI. On the next 20 MHz clock pulse, the $\overline{TTL4C}$ input is LO, causing $\overline{SYNC4C}$ to go LO on the clock edge. This starts the whole process over, and it is repeated until all samples have been moved out of the CCD arrays.

AND-gates U731A, U731B, and U731C buffer the outputs of counter U730 and ensure that the counter and the clock circuit will keep running even if a short occurs on the buffered $\overline{OSAM1}$, $\overline{OSAM2}$, or \overline{RESET} lines.

CCD Data Clocks

The CCD Data Clocks ($\overline{DS11}$, $\overline{DS13}$, $\overline{DS21}$, and $\overline{DS23}$), generated by counter U721, shift register U831, and the associated logic gating, are responsible for multiplexing the four CCD array output levels (CH 1-1, CH 1-3, CH 2-1, and CH 2-3) onto the CCD DATA line for digitization by the A/D Converter. Figure 3-3 (shown previously) illustrates timing of the stage.

When the \overline{SYNC} output from U830 pin 15 goes LO (for 50 ns at the end of the $\overline{TTL4C}$ cycle), the outputs of NAND-gate U620A and inverter U513D go HI, and the output of AND-gate U623A goes LO. This places counter U721 and shift register U831 in their parallel load mode, and the next 20 MHz clock rising edge (start of next $\overline{TTL4C}$) loads in the fixed logic levels at their D inputs. The data bits (1000 binary) loaded into shift register U831 set the $\overline{DS23}$ (data select CH2 phase-3) output bit (pin 15) HI, with all other output bits LO. The LO $\overline{DS23}$ output from inverter U832D is applied to Q880 (diagram 14) to switch the CCD output data from the CH2 CCD array phase-3 output onto the CCD DATA line, where it is applied to A/D Converter U560 (diagram 15).

That same 20 MHz clock loads counter U721 with 0111 binary and clocks \overline{SYNC} from pin 15 of U830 HI. With \overline{SYNC} HI, shift register U831 is in hold mode, and counter U721 is enabled to count via AND-gate U623A. Counter U721 increments from the beginning count of 0111 to 0000 (nine, 20 MHz clocks—450 ns), at which time the \overline{SHIFT} output from OR-gate U522A goes LO. This sets up shift register U831 (via U620A) to shift and via U623A places U721 in load mode. The next 20 MHz clock (at 500 ns) shifts a new LO from the SR data input of U831 into the Q_A output and shifts the HI from the Q_A output to the Q_B output ($\overline{DS11}$). Counter U721 is also reloaded with 0111 binary for the next count cycle.

Similar 500 ns count cycles shift the HI bit to each output of shift register U831 in succession until, during the last 50 ns of the HI state of the $\overline{DS13}$ signal (U831 pin 15), \overline{SYNC} goes LO again. The LO sets up U721 and U831 to load on the next 20 MHz clock. The next clock (concurrent with $\overline{TTL4C}$ going LO) loads both U721 and U831 and starts the cycle over again. The arrival of the \overline{SYNC} signal ensures that the presetting load of U721 and U831 always occurs concurrently with $\overline{TTL4C}$ going LO. The four data-select clocks (and their inverted outputs) are thereby synchronized to CCD array output cycles.

The $\overline{DS21}$ signal is also applied to a circuit formed by flip-flop U720B and exclusive-OR gate U711D. One input of U711D is held permanently HI so the gate acts as an inverter for the $\overline{DS21}$ signal on the other input. When the $\overline{DS21}$ logic level goes HI, the output of U711D goes LO and flip-flop U720B become set with the Q output (pin 9) HI. At the end of the HI logic level, the $\overline{DS21}$ signal goes LO, but the Q output remains HI until the next rising edge of the D_14XPC clock (4XPC delayed by one 20 MHz clock cycle) clocks the LO on the D input through the flip-flop. This circuit action has the effect of stretching the $\overline{DS21}$ signal by 50 ns. The resulting $\overline{DDS21}$ signal is applied to Time Base Controller U670 (diagram 8).

The delayed D_14XPC and D_24XPC clocks are produced by using the 4XPC clock as the data source for the shift-right input to register U162 and clocking that data right to the shift register outputs with the 20 MHz clock (C20M1). The first output signal (Q_A) is delayed from the input clock by 50 ns and the second (Q_C) by 150 ns. D_24XPC is applied to NAND-gate U650B (diagram 8) for use in controlling the timing of the $\overline{SAVEACQ}$ signal to the Acquisition Memory. The time delay ensures that the data written to Memory has stabilized at the output of the A/D Converter.

Reference Frequency Selector

The PLL (phase-locked loop) Reference Frequency Selector, U722A, selects either a 4 MHz or a 5 MHz clock signal as the reference frequency to the Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) circuit (U381, diagram 11). The Phase-Clock Oscillator in the PLL circuit runs at 50 times the selected reference frequency, so sampling clocks to Phase Clock Array U470 are generated at a rate of either 200 MHz or 250 MHz. The two choices of signal frequencies provide the correct input frequency to the internal dividers of the Phase Clock Array needed to generate the clocks for each SEC/DIV setting sample rate.

Flip-flop U523A is configured as a divide-by-two circuit that divides the 8 MHz (C8M) clock to produce a $\overline{4\text{MHz}}$ clock at its \overline{Q} output (pin 6). The SEL4/5 (select 4 MHz/5 MHz) signal on pin 14 of U722A selects whether this 4 MHz clock or the 5 MHz clock from U710 will appear at the REF4/5 output pin. The signal inputs to the multiplexer are connected so that when SEL4/5 is HI, the 5 MHz clock is selected (no matter what state the other select input, shown with U722B, is in); when it is LO, the 4 MHz clock is selected. The $\overline{4\text{MHz}}$ signal is inverted by U832F and applied to the Front-Panel μP (U700, diagram 3) as the clocking frequency.

TIME BASE CONTROLLER AND ACQUISITION MEMORY

Time Base Controller (U670, diagram 8) and its associated gating circuitry generates the control signals and clocks to cause acquisitions in the various modes to occur. It keeps track of how the acquisition is progressing, starts the digitization of the samples by the A/D Converter when the correct number of data points have been acquired, and moves the digitized samples to Acquisition Memory (U600). The Acquisition Memory provides temporary storage of the converted data to permit the Waveform μP to access the data as it is needed to update the display.

Time Base Controller

Time Base Controller U670 monitors and controls the various acquisition functions. Two different operating modes of the CCD (charge-coupled devices) arrays must be controlled by U670; these are the FISO mode (fast-in, slow-out) and the Short-Pipe mode (slow-in, slow-out). FISO mode is used at sweep speeds faster than 100 $\mu\text{s}/\text{div}$ when the analog sampling must occur at the fastest possible rate. The Short-Pipe mode is used for lower frequency signals when the A/D conversion rate is much faster than the signals being sampled.

The major Time Base Controller functions in FISO (fast-in, slow-out) mode are:

- Ensure that enough samples are in the CCD array "B" register to fill the "pretrigger" requirements.
- Ensure that the proper number of "post-trigger" samples are moved into the "B" register after triggering occurs.
- Discard the proper number of unneeded samples at the start of "slow-out" conversion.
- Ensure that exactly 1024 samples are moved to the Acquisition Memory during the "slow-out" conversion process.

Major functions in Short-Pipe mode are:

- Ensure that valid data has made it through the "short-pipe" path of the CCD arrays.
- Synthesize the proper sample rate called for by the SEC/DIV setting.
- Ensure that enough samples have been saved in the Acquisition Memory to fill pretrigger requirements before enabling the Triggers.
- Ensure that the proper number of post-trigger samples are stored into the Acquisition Memory after the trigger event.

The instruction registers within Time Base Controller U670 are enabled when $\overline{\text{TBSEL}}$ from the System μP is LO. A register is selected for writing to or reading from by address lines A0, A1, and A2. Setup data from the System μP data bus is buffered to the selected register via bidirectional buffer U641 and written into the selected internal register by the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ (write) signal applied to pin 14. Acquisition mode, SEC/DIV setting, trigger position, and several other functions are controlled by the System μP via the commands written to the instruction registers within U670. Status data and register contents may be read out of the Time Base Controller registers by the System μP in a similar manner using the $\overline{\text{RD}}$ (read) signal to reverse the data paths in buffer U641 and the internal circuitry of U670.

The FISO (fast-in, slow-out, pin 36), ROLL (pin 2), SEL4/5 (select reference—4 MHz/5 MHz, pin 28), and ENVL (envelope, pin 39) outputs are set indirectly by System μP writes to the internal control registers at the start of each acquisition cycle. Control signals are then output by an internal state machine of the Time Base Controller

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

to dynamically control the acquisition circuitry in the required mode and signal acquisition rate (set by a combination of FISO and SEL4/5). Writing to these "register" locations also allows the System μ P to generate several strobes for internal latching and control functions.

A state machine internal to Time Base Controller U670 runs the acquisition process from start to finish. When all internal registers are properly loaded, the System μ P writes to location 6022(h), generating a strobe that switches acquisition control to the Time Base Controller. This starts the acquisition system, and samples are taken in the defined mode. For FISO operations, the following occurs.

A counter internal to U670 begins counting $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ (TTL version—Phase 1B) clocks to determine when at least enough samples have been transferred into the "B" register of the CCD arrays to fill "pretrigger" requirements. Samples will then continue to be placed in the B register, but no output samples will be saved until the record trigger occurs. (All 1054 locations in the two sides of 16×33 B register will fill if a record trigger does not occur before that many samples have been taken.) Each $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ clock represents 32 analog samples (two, 16-sample sides) transferred into the CCD array B register. When the proper number of pretrigger samples have been loaded, U670 will set its EPTHO (end of pretrigger holdoff) line HI. This signal enables Trigger Logic Array U370 (diagram 11), and the state machine in Time Base Controller U670 starts watching the SYNTRIG (synchronized trigger) input (pin 30) from the Phase Clock Array (U470, diagram 11) for the "record" trigger. In the meantime, the Trigger Logic Array will be counting delay clocks (DELCLK) to fulfill any specified delay requirements before a record trigger is permitted to be generated.

When the delay requirements are met, the SYNTRIG is allowed to occur when a trigger event occurs. The counter then watches $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ to determine when the proper number of post-trigger samples have been moved to the B register to fill the post-trigger requirements, then it sets SO (slow-out, pin 38) HI. This stops the sampling process and starts A/D conversion of the analog samples stored in the CCD array B register.

Since the trigger event can occur at any one of the 32 analog samples that are taken between each $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ clock, and since the Time Base Controller only keeps track of the number of pretrigger and post-trigger samples in terms of these 32-sample records, there are usually some samples at the beginning of those in the CCD array B register that are extra. When the analog samples are serially moved out of the CCD array for digitization, these extra samples

must be ignored in order to maintain proper trigger location within the complete record. The CCD Phase Clock Array (U470) knows where the record trigger occurred relative to the $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ pulse (1-of-32 position) and sends this information to U670 on the TL0-TL4 (trigger location bits 0 through 4) lines. This trigger-location number is loaded into the counter and, as the samples are moved out of the CCD array, that number of samples is essentially discarded. Those samples are A/D converted but will not be stored because U650B is not yet enabled to gate the $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ signal used to write the data into the Acquisition Memory.

Once the extra samples have been counted, the ACQUIRE output is set HI, enabling U650B. Since the instrument is in FISO mode, the output of U512C will be HI and the $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ signal used to save waveform data into the Acquisition Memory (via U501) is controlled by the output of U642 (diagram 7). This input to NAND-gate U650B is a delayed version of the 4XPC (2 MHz) clock ($\text{D}_2\text{4XPC}$). The 150 ns delay provided ensures that the A/D Converter output byte has settled before being written to the Acquisition Memory.

When the Time Base Controller is in control of writing data to the Acquisition Memory, the $\overline{\text{SAVEACQ}}$ clock is routed through U501 of the Mode Control Logic and becomes the $\overline{\text{WE}}$ (write enable) clock used to write waveform data into Acquisition Memory U600. That data is obtained from the Acquisition Latches (diagram 15) via buffer U613. The $\overline{\text{WE}}$ signal is also used to increment the Memory Address Counter (U300, U400, and U401) the result being that digitized samples from the Acquisition Latches are saved interleaved in consecutive memory locations. Each address is latched into the Record-Start Address Latches (U502 and U601) as the data-write ends, so that the address of the last-stored sample is always available. This information is used as a pointer when generating waveform displays.

As the digitized samples are moved to Acquisition Memory, an internal counter in Time Base Controller U670 watches the DS21 and DS23 clocks (pins 6 and 17) to determine when 1024 points (or 512 max/min pairs in Envelope mode) from each CCD array (CH 1 and CH 2) have been stored. When 2048 samples have been saved, the Time Base Controller will set ACQUIRE (pin 24) LO, disabling memory saves, and it will set its ACQDN (acquisition done) status line (pin 25) HI. The Waveform μ P (U470, diagram 2) then takes over for transfer of the acquired waveforms to the Waveform μ P Save Memory.

When the Waveform μ P (U470, diagram 2) reads the HI ACQDN status via U542 (diagram 2), it reads the address of the last-saved point from the Record-End Latch (U502

and U601). Since the Acquisition Memory addresses are circular (incrementing the Address Counter from its last address goes back to the first address), it knows the record begins at the next address. With TB2MEM LO, the \overline{ACQ} signal is routed through Mode Logic Switch U501 to become the $\overline{WP2MEM}$ signal. The \overline{ACQ} signal going LO from the Waveform μP via address decoder U570 enables data buffer U610 to permit the Waveform μP to access the waveform data stored in the Acquisition Memory (see "Waveform Processor System" description).

SHORT-PIPE OPERATION. Short-Pipe operation is similar to FISO in the way mode and setup data is loaded and the way the internal counter is used to keep track of various events. The major differences are: Short-Pipe mode moves input samples directly from the CCD array "A" register input, down the first "B" register channel and out of the CCD array through the "C" register. Short-Pipe mode must also synthesize the sample clock rate.

To synthesize the sample rate for the Short-Pipe mode, FISO (from U670 pin 36) is set LO by the System μP , thereby enabling the CE2B/N (clock enable 2B divided by N) input to U512C. The CE2B/N clock (along with the D₂4XPC clock) then controls saving the waveform data into the Acquisition Memory. In Short-Pipe mode, CCD sampling occurs at a continuous 1 MHz rate, but due to SEC/DIV setting data written to an internal counter in U670, the synthesized $\overline{CE2B/N}$ clock will only allow every "Nth" point to be saved in Acquisition memory to produce only 50 data points per division in the display. Samples between the saved Nth points are ignored. The synthesized $\overline{CE2B/N}$ clock will only enable U650B long enough to save either two or four points and is dependent on the sweep-rate division factor written to the internal counter. This allows effective sample rates down to 1 sample every 2 μs (100 $\mu s/div$) to be achieved. The SDC (slow-delay clock, U670—pin 29) runs at this effective sample rate and allows the Trigger circuits to count delay periods in terms of sample intervals.

Since CCD array samples are moved directly from the input to the output via the first B register and since stored samples may occur at a rate different than the sample rate, pretrigger and post-trigger counting is done relative to samples actually stored into the Acquisition Memory. When enough valid pretrigger points have been saved, EPTHO enables the Triggers. Data is saved in bursts of two points (four points in ENVELOPE acquisition mode), one for CH 1 and one for CH 2, at the synthesized rate. When the trigger event occurs, the Trigger location bits are set relative to the synthesized clock and allow a data correction algorithm to correct already-acquired data points relative to the trigger event. Post-trigger sampling occurs at the defined rate, and since A/D converted data

already is stored in Acquisition Memory, ACQDN is set. Waveform data bytes are moved to the Save Memory by the Waveform μP and control is given back to the System μP .

LOAD LATCHES FLIP-FLOP. In Envelope Mode, Load Latches flip-flop U651A puts out a signal at the beginning of each envelope sampling interval that is HI for four acquisition cycles. That HI LOAD LATCHES signal loads the first four acquired data points (two min-max pairs) into the Acquisition Latches to be used for min-max comparison to the following waveform samples in that Envelope sampling interval.

The Set input of U651A is HI during Envelope, the output of the flip-flop is controlled by the DS23 clock and the CE2B/N clock (on the D input). The CE2B/N clock is a divided down DS23 clock, with the division factor depending on the SEC/DIV setting. The division factor determines how many waveform samples will be compared for new max and new min during each envelope sampling interval. Only the maximum and minimum waveform data point values that occur during the envelope sampling interval are transferred to the Acquisition Memory.

For non-envelope acquisitions, ENVL is LO. The Set input of flip-flop U651A is therefore asserted, and U651A will be held in the Set state with the Q output (LOAD LATCHES) held HI. That constant HI signal applied to the Acquisition Latch Switching circuitry causes each data point acquired to be loaded into the Acquisition Latches and transferred into Acquisition Memory.

ROLL LOGIC. In ROLL mode the display is constantly being updated as new data points are available. A means is provided to tell the Waveform μP when new data points are available. An interrupt to the Waveform μP is generated by the Roll Logic flip-flop, U651B. When the ACQUIRE signal from Time Base Controller U670 goes HI, new waveform data points are acquired. The HI state of that signal is clocked to the Q output of flip-flop U651B on the rising edge of the $\overline{CE2B/N}$ signal; the same signal that causes the sample data to be saved into the Acquisition Memory in Short-Pipe mode. The PTAVAIL signal at the Q output is an interrupt to the Waveform μP . When the Waveform μP services the interrupt request, it sets \overline{PTACK} (point acknowledge) LO via U500B and U500C to reset the flip-flop in preparation for the next new data points. The saved points are also moved to the Save Memory and then to the Display Memory for a display update.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

In NORMAL mode, the ROLL signal is LO, and NAND-gate U500B outputs a continuous logic HI that holds the Roll Logic flip-flop in the Reset state (with the Q output LO).

Memory Mode Control

The Memory Mode Control circuit is made up primarily of Mode Selector Switch U501, a quad 2-to-1 multiplexer that switches control signals between those of Time Base Controller U670 and those of the Waveform μ P. Selection is done by the TB2MEM signal from AND-gate U731D pin 11.

The \overline{WE} (write enable) output from Mode Selector Switch U501, pin 12, controls both writing into the Acquisition Memory and incrementing of the Address Counter. With TB2MEM set LO, the \overline{WWR} (Waveform μ P write) signal gated through OR-gate U512D to the 4A input (pin 13) of U501 controls writing to the Acquisition Memory. The \overline{OE} (output enable) derived from the Waveform μ P \overline{WRD} (Waveform μ P read signal), controls the output of Acquisition Memory data. It is asserted LO only when the Waveform μ P is trying to read Acquisition Memory locations.

With TB2MEM HI, the $\overline{SAVEACQ}$ signal from NAND-gate U650B, is selected as the \overline{WE} signal, and the \overline{OE} is set HI to disable the Acquisition Memory from outputting data. Data buffer U613 is enabled by the LO level of the \overline{EOE} signal from pin 7 of the Mode Select Switch to connect the the Envelope Logic Latch bus to the input bus of the Acquisition Memory.

When the Waveform μ P wants to access the Acquisition Memory, it will set the \overline{ACQ} line LO to enable its control signals to the inputs of Mode Logic Switch U501 and wait for the ACQUIRE signal from Time Base Controller U670 (diagram 8) to go LO (indicating that the Time Base Controller is finished acquiring). When ACQUIRE goes LO, the output of AND-gate U731D (TB2MEM) goes LO and the Mode Logic Switch select the Waveform μ P signals to control the Acquisition Memory. The LO TB2MEM signal also sets the Address Counters to their Load state, and the counter outputs then follow the WA0-WAA (Waveform μ P address bits 0-A) lines, giving direct access to Acquisition Memory data locations by the Waveform μ P.

Address Counter

The Address Counter increments the Acquisition Memory address as each point is saved. Each write into Acquisition Memory ends with the \overline{WE} (write enable) signal going HI, clocking the counter to address the next sequential Acquisition Memory location.

The TB2MEM signal from AND-gate U731D controls the mode of the Acquisition Memory Address Counter (composed of binary counters U300, U400, and U401). When the the TB2MEM signal goes LO, the counters become "transparent." This connects the Waveform μ P address bus to the address inputs of the Acquisition Memory so that the Address Counter output follows the WA0-WAA (Waveform μ P address bits 0-A) lines. When the TB2MEM signal is HI, the Time Base Controller is in control of the Acquisition Memory, and counter will be in its count mode as the acquired signals are being stored into the Acquisition Memory.

Acquisition Memory

Acquisition Memory U600 is a random-access memory device (RAM) that provides temporary storage of acquired data points before they are moved into Save Memory. Analog waveform samples from the CH 1 and CH 2 CCD arrays are digitized and moved into Acquisition Memory under control of the Time Base Controller (diagram 8), alternating CH 1 data with CH 2 data. The Waveform μ P reads the data out of Acquisition Memory via buffer U610, unscrambles it, and moves it to proper Save Memory locations.

MEMORY INPUT BUFFER. Memory Input Buffer U613 applies the time-multiplexed waveform data bytes from the Acquisition Latches (diagram 15) to the data inputs of the Acquisition Memory inputs at all times except when the Waveform μ P is accessing the Memory. Inverter U620D inverts the most-significant bit of the sample data so that range center of the A/D Converter output corresponds to 00 hex (center screen value), thereby creating bipolar data referenced to center screen.

Record-End Latch

The Record End Latch composed of U502 and U601 continually latches the address of the last Acquisition memory location that was written. The latch is clocked on the rising edge of the \overline{WE} clock (from the $\overline{SAVEACQ}$ signal or the Waveform μ P \overline{WWR} signal via Mode Logic Switch U501) and provides the Waveform μ P with the last address written (the end of the record for a full acquisition) by the Time Base Controller or read by the Waveform μ P. Since the Acquisition Memory addresses are circular, the start of a FISO record will always be the Record End address plus one. In Short-Pipe mode, the Waveform μ P will read those (two for normal, four for envelope) points immediately preceding (and including) the Record End address. The latched address (plus the trigger location data) is placed on the Waveform μ P data bus by asserting $\overline{RDMAR0}$ and $\overline{RDMAR1}$ (read memory address) lines.

Two-to-one multiplexer U722B applies either trigger-location bit 4 (TL4) or the Time Base Controller TBTRIG (time base triggered) status bit to latch U502, depending on whether FISO or Short-Pipe mode is called for. The TBTRIG bit used in Short-Pipe mode tells the Waveform μ P when the Time Base Controller detected Record Triggering.

ATTENUATORS AND PREAMPLIFIERS

The Attenuator and Preamplifier circuitry (diagram 9) allows the operator to select the vertical deflection factors. The Front Panel μ P monitors the Channel VOLTS/DIV switches and VOLTS/DIV VAR controls and passes changes to the settings to the System μ P which then digitally switches the attenuators and sets the Preamplifier gains accordingly. Vertical Couplings are similarly controlled.

Channel 1 and Channel 2 Attenuators

The Channel 1 and Channel 2 Attenuators are identical in operation, with corresponding circuitry in each channel performing the same function. Therefore, only the Channel 1 circuitry is described.

An input signal from the Channel 1 input connector is routed through an attenuator network by four pairs of magnetic-latch relay contacts. The position of the relays is set by data placed into Attenuator Control Register U511 by the System μ P. Relay buffers U510 and U520A and ATTN CLK circuitry, U520D, Q620, and Q621 provide the necessary drive current to the relay coils.

Four input coupling modes (1 M Ω AC, GND, 1 M Ω DC, and 50 Ω DC) and three attenuation factors (1X, 10X, and 100X) may be selected by closing different combinations of relay contacts. The relay contacts are magnetically latched and, once set, remain in position until new attenuator settings are loaded into the Attenuator Control Register and clocked by the ATTN CLK circuitry. (See the "Attenuator Control Register" description for a discussion of the relay-latching procedure.) The three attenuation factors, along with the programmable and variable gain factors of the Vertical Preamplifier, are used to obtain complete range of vertical deflection factors.

The 50 Ω termination resistor has a thermal sensor associated with it that produces a dc voltage (CH 1 OVL) proportional to the input power. Should the input power exceed the normal safe operating level for the 50 Ω DC input, the output voltage from the thermal sensor will exceed the normal operating limit. The amplitude of this dc

level is periodically checked by the Front Panel μ P to detect if an overload condition is present. If an overload occurs, the System μ P switches the input coupling to the 1 M Ω position to prevent damage to the attenuator, and the error message "50 Ω OVERLOAD" is displayed on the crt. At power-off, the input coupling is automatically switched to the 1 M Ω position to prevent an unmonitored overload condition from accidentally occurring.

Compensating capacitor C414 is manually adjusted at the time of calibration to normalize input capacitance of the preamplifier to the attenuator.

A probe-coding ring around the BNC input connector passes probe-coding information (a resistance value to ground) to the Front Panel μ P for detection of probe attenuation factors. The readout scale factors are then set to reflect the attenuation factor of the attached probe.

Attenuator Control Register and Attenuator Clock

The Attenuator Control Register, composed of shift registers U511 and U221, allows the System μ P to control the settings of the input coupling and attenuation factors. To set the input coupling mode and attenuation factors for Channel 1 and Channel 2, a series of eight 16-bit control words are serially clocked into U221 and U511 (eight bits in each register). Each control word is used to set the position of one of the eight attenuator and coupling relays (four relays are in each attenuator assembly). Each control word will have only the bit corresponding to the specific relay contact to be closed set HI. Relay buffers U510 and U520A (for Channel 1) and U220 and U520B (for Channel 2) are open-collector drivers that invert the polarities of all bits. This results in a LO being applied to only the coil lead associated with the contact to be closed; all other coil leads are held HI.

ATTENUATOR CLK CIRCUIT. To set a relay once the control word is loaded, the System μ P generates an ATTN CLK (attenuator clock) to U520D pin 4 via R530 and C530. The strobe pulses the output of U520D LO for a short time. This output pulse attempts to turn on both Q620 and Q621 (relay drivers) via their identical base-bias networks. Due to the lower level from the turned on Darlington relay buffer (coupled through the associated coil diode and either CR610 or CR622 to one of the bias networks), one transistor will turn on harder as the ATTN CLK pulse begins to forward bias the transistors. The more positive collector voltage of the transistor turning on harder is fed through the bias diode (again either CR610 or CR622) to further turn off the opposite transistor. This action results in one transistor being fully on and the other one being fully off. The saturated transistor supplies a current path through the two stacked relay coils to the LO

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

output of either U221 or U511 to close the selected contacts. Once set, the magnetic-latch feature will hold the relay set to this position until opposing data is clocked into the Attenuator Control Register and strobed into the relay. All coil leads for the remaining relays are set HI, and only the selected relay will be set.

To set the seven remaining Attenuator and coupling relays, the sequence just described is repeated seven more times. Whenever the System μ P is informed by the Front Panel μ P that the attenuation factor or input coupling has changed, the entire relay-setting procedure is repeated for all eight relays.

The MSB (most-significant bit) of the Attenuator Control Register, ATD15, is routed back to the System μ P via CR287 and U380A (diagram 5), allowing diagnostic read-back of the register contents.

Channel 1 Preamplifier

Preamplifier U420 converts the single-ended input signal from the Channel 1 Attenuator to a differential output signal used to drive the Channel 1 Peak Detector (U440, diagram 10). The device provides amplification in predefined increments, depending on the control data written to it from the System μ P. The Preamplifier also has provisions for signal inversion, variable gain, vertical positioning, trigger signal pickoff, and balance control.

The Channel 1 vertical input signal is applied to pin A of Channel 1 Preamplifier U420 via C1005, R1005, and R1015. Resistor R1015 is a damping resistor, and the two series diodes to the -8 V supply, CR410 and CR411, protect the Preamplifier input from excessive negative voltages. The differential Preamplifier signal outputs (+OUT and -OUT) sink 12 mA of common-mode current from the Channel 1 Peak Detector inputs and drive those $75\ \Omega$ inputs with a 0.25 mA per division output signal.

Control data from the System μ P is clocked into the internal control register of U420 via pin 22 (CD) by the clock signal applied to pin 23 (\overline{CC}). This data causes the Preamplifier either to multiply the normalized gain (5 mV/div) by 2.5 or 1 or to divide the normalized gain by 2, 4, or 10. The resulting sensitivities are 2 mV/div, 5 mV/div, 10 mV/div, 20 mV/div, and 50 mV/div respectively.

Three analog control voltages set by the DAC System circuitry (diagrams 5 and 6) modify the differential output signal at pins 9 and 10 of the Preamplifier. CH1-BAL (Channel 1 Balance) is applied to U420 pin 2 from the

sample-and-hold circuit formed by U641B and C648 (diagram 5). This signal is a dc-offset level determined during the auto-calibration procedure. The offset value is stored as a calibration constant in nonvolatile memory and, like the other DAC System outputs, is updated approximately every 64 ms, holding the Preamplifier in a dc-balanced condition.

The voltage level of the CH1-PA-POS (Channel 1 Preamplifier Position) signal, from the circuit which includes U630A and U630B (diagram 6), vertically positions the channel 1 trace. When the CH1 VERT POS control on the Front Panel is turned, the Front Panel μ P detects the change and reports it to the System μ P. The System μ P incorporates the change and causes subsequent DAC System updates to reflect the new value in the analog voltage level of the CH1-PA-POS signal.

A user may change the Channel 1 variable gain by pressing the CH1 VARIABLE button and pressing the appropriate menu choice buttons. The Front Panel μ P detects these switch closures and reports them to the System μ P. The System μ P modifies the memory value that is sent to the DAC System to reflect the user-defined variable gain factor in the CH1-GAIN-CAL signal. The memory value that is modified is the calibrated value derived at the time of instrument self-calibration and stored in nonvolatile memory. Selecting the CAL menu choice, removes the variable gain modification and returns the calibrated gain setting.

A pickoff amplifier internal to U420 conditions the trigger signal and provides the proper signal level at pin 15 to drive the A/B Trigger Generator (U150, diagram 11). The pickoff point for the trigger signal is prior to the addition of the vertical-position offset, so the position of the signal on the crt has no effect on the trigger operation. However, the pickoff point is after the Preamplifier balance and variable gain have been added to the signal, so both of these functions affect trigger operation.

Common-mode signals are rejected from the trigger signal by the circuitry composed of operational amplifier U230B and associated components. The inverting input of U230B (pin 6) is connected to the common-mode point between +PICK (pin 12) and -PICK (pin 15) of U420. Any common-mode signals present are inverted and applied to a common-mode point between R133 and R235 to cancel the signals from the differential output. A filter network composed of LR421 and a built-in circuit board capacitor reduces trigger noise susceptibility.

The drain voltage for the input FET of the Preamplifier is provided by the circuit composed of VR420, R512, R515, and R516. Resistors R516 and R515 are part of the self-calibration circuitry and are used to match the gain of the CH1-BAL signal (pin 2) with that of the output of the attenuator.

Channel 2 Preamplifier

Operation of Channel 2 Preamplifier U320 is nearly identical to that of the Channel 1 Preamplifier just described. The exceptions are that the signal obtained from the pickoff reverse-termination return (pin 11) is used to drive the rear-panel CH 2 OUT connector and that the signal from the positive trigger pickoff (pin 12) is used to drive the Video Option Back-Porch Clamp circuit (diagram 21). The output of that clamp circuit is an offset signal, applied to the Channel 2 Preamplifier at pin 3, that is used to remove ac power-supply hum from the display of a video signal applied to the Channel 2 input when the Video option is in use.

The amplified Channel 2 +PRTR signal from U320 pin 11 provides an accurate representation of the Channel 2 signal at the rear-panel CH 2 OUT connector. The +PRTR pickoff signal is applied to the emitter of Q240B via a voltage divider formed by R234, R241, and R240. Transistor Q240B, configured as a diode, provides thermal compensation for the bias voltage of Q240A and reduces dc level shifts with varying temperature. Emitter-follower Q240A provides the drive and impedance matching to the CH 2 OUT connector and removes the diode drop added by Q240B. Clamp diodes CR140 and CR141 protect Q240A should a drive signal be accidentally applied to the CH 2 OUT connector.

External Trigger Preamplifier

The functions provided by External Trigger Preamplifier U100 are similar to those provided by the Channel 1 and Channel 2 Preamplifiers. The single-ended EXT TRIG 1 and EXT TRIG 2 input signals are buffered by U100 and routed to A/B Trigger Generator U150 (diagram 11) where they are available for selection as the trigger source for either the A or B trigger signal.

External trigger signal sensitivities may be set by the user to allow triggering ranges of either ± 0.9 volts (EXT $\div 1$) or ± 4.5 volts (EXT $\div 5$). Larger applied voltages on the external trigger inputs will exceed the control ranges of the Trigger System. The logic levels of control bits applied to U100 pin 30 (GA3) and pin 31 (GA4) from Source Select Control Register U140 (diagram 5) set the gain of the EXT 1 and EXT 2 Preamplifiers respectively.

Dc offsets in the output signal due to any tracking differences between the +5 V and the -5 V supply to U100 are reduced by the Tracking-Regulator circuit composed of U120, Q110, and associated components. Operational amplifier U120 and Q110 is configured so that the output voltage at the emitter of Q110 follows the -5 V supply applied to R210. This tracking arrangement ensures that the supply voltages are of equal magnitude to minimize dc offsets in the output signals.

PEAK DETECTORS AND CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS

The Peak Detectors and CCD/Clock Driver arrays (diagram 10) form what is essentially a very fast analog shift register. Waveform samples from each Preamplifier (U320 and U420, diagram 9) are loaded into the shift register array at a selected sample rate up to 10 ns per division and clocked out of the array at a slower fixed rate for digitization by the A/D Converter (diagram 15).

Peak Detectors U340 and U440 are hybrid devices having two modes of operation: "track" and "peak detect." For NORMAL and AVG (average) acquisition modes, the Peak Detectors track the input signal and provide signal gain from the Preamplifiers to the CCD arrays. In the peak detect mode used for ENVELOPE acquisitions, the Peak Detectors detect and hold the most positive and the most negative amplitude value of the input signal that occurs during each sampling interval. The peak values are amplified as in the NORMAL and AVG modes and applied to the input registers of the CCD arrays in such a manner as to produce a composite waveform of the most positive and most negative waveform amplitudes.

CCD/Clock Drivers U350 and U450 are hybrid devices containing a charge-coupled device (CCD) integrated circuit and a Clock Driver integrated circuit. The charge-coupled devices are very fast analog shift registers. Differential signal level applied to the inputs of the CCD from the Peak Detectors are sequentially clocked into the CCD registers at the processor-selected sample rate as determined by the SEC/DIV switch setting. Movement of the analog samples through the CCD arrays is controlled by the Clock Driver circuitry of the devices. Shifting the samples out of the CCD to be digitized is done with the combined clocking action of the internal Clock Drivers and the clock signals supplied externally to the CCD via Q450, Q460, Q550, Q551, and Q560. All control logic for the CCD/Clock Drivers, with the exception of the RESET signal from the System Clock circuitry (diagram 7), is derived from Phase Clock Array U470 (diagram 11).

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Signal samples from both vertical channels are continuously loaded into and shifted through the CCD arrays until a trigger event occurs. The Time Base Controller (U670, diagram 8) then allows a specific number of further analog samples to be shifted into the arrays depending on the number of post-trigger samples needed to fill the waveform record. That number is determined by the TRIG POSITION setting for the acquisition. When the necessary samples have been loaded into the arrays, sampling is halted. The differential analog samples stored in the CCD arrays are then shifted out of the CCD to the CCD Output circuitry (diagram 14) where they are conditioned and multiplexed to the A/D Converter to be digitized.

Peak Detectors

The Peak Detectors provide peak detection, gain, and buffering of the CH 1 and CH 2 signals. Peak detect is enabled for ENVELOPE mode acquisitions only, but signal buffering is provided for all modes. Operation of both Peak Detectors is the same; therefore, the description is limited to the CH 1 circuitry. A simplified block diagram of the Peak Detector is shown in Figure 3-4.

Two user-selectable bandwidth limiters provide bandwidth reductions to either 20 MHz or 50 MHz for the signal through the Peak Detectors. With the Video Option installed, one of the 20 MHz limiter coils (L531 for CH 1) is adjustable to optimize the 20 MHz response for video signal operation. Without the option, both 20 MHz bandwidth limit coils for each Peak Detector are fixed values. Fifty megahertz bandwidth is adjusted by C431 for CH 1. The input stage of the Peak Detector is where bandwidth limiting is switched. Three bandwidth-select bits (FULL, BW50, and BW20) applied from the Peak Detector Control register (U530, diagram 5) control the bandwidth. Only one control bit at a time is set HI, and that bit controls the input amplifier bandwidth accordingly.

The differential signal from the CH 1 Preamplifier is applied to the CH 1 Peak Detector (U440) on input pins 4 and 6. In ENVELOPE acquisition mode, two sets of two fast-peak detectors following the input stage are used to permit continuous peak detection of negative and positive peaks of the input signal. While the PDA fast-peak detector is peak detecting the positive peak, the PDB peak detector is holding the last peak or resetting and vice versa (see table in Figure 3-4). Each of fast-peak detectors is followed by a slow-peak detector to increase the peak-hold time to the CCD input register. The outputs of the positive peak detectors are multiplexed to the differential OUT1 pins (pins 26 and 28) while the outputs of the negative peak detectors are multiplexed to the differential OUT3 pins (pins 33 and 35).

For NORMAL and AVERAGE acquisition modes, the Peak Detector operates in the track mode. To track the input signal and supply buffering only to the input signal, pin 21 ($\overline{\text{PD}}$) is set HI and pin 22 (SLOW/FAST) is set LO, and the differential peak-detector clock signals (PD1 and PD2) are held at fixed levels (PD1 LO and PD2 HI). These control state levels set up one of the fast-peak detectors in the positive- and negative-peak detectors to follow the input signal in the track mode. The differential outputs at OUT1 and OUT3 follow the input signal at a signal level of 400 mV/division with a dc common-mode voltage of about 9 V. The CCD/Clock Driver SIG1 and SIG3 inputs are high impedance, so output loading of the Peak Detectors is provided by the Common-Mode Adjust circuits (discussed later).

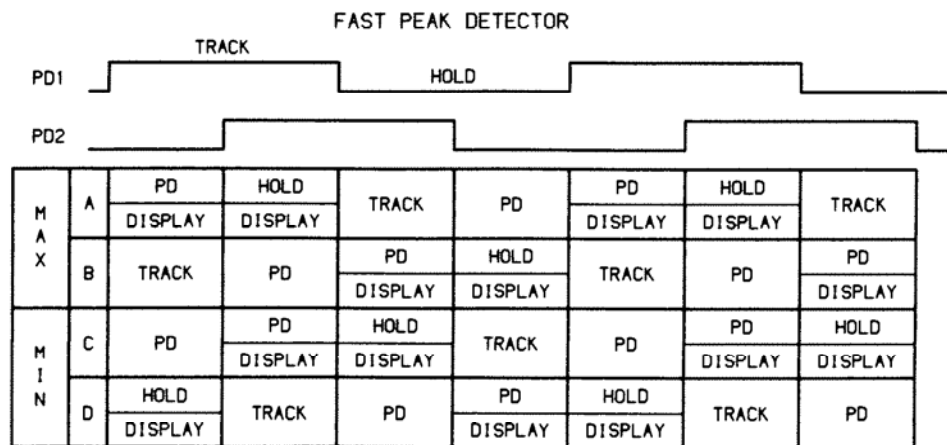
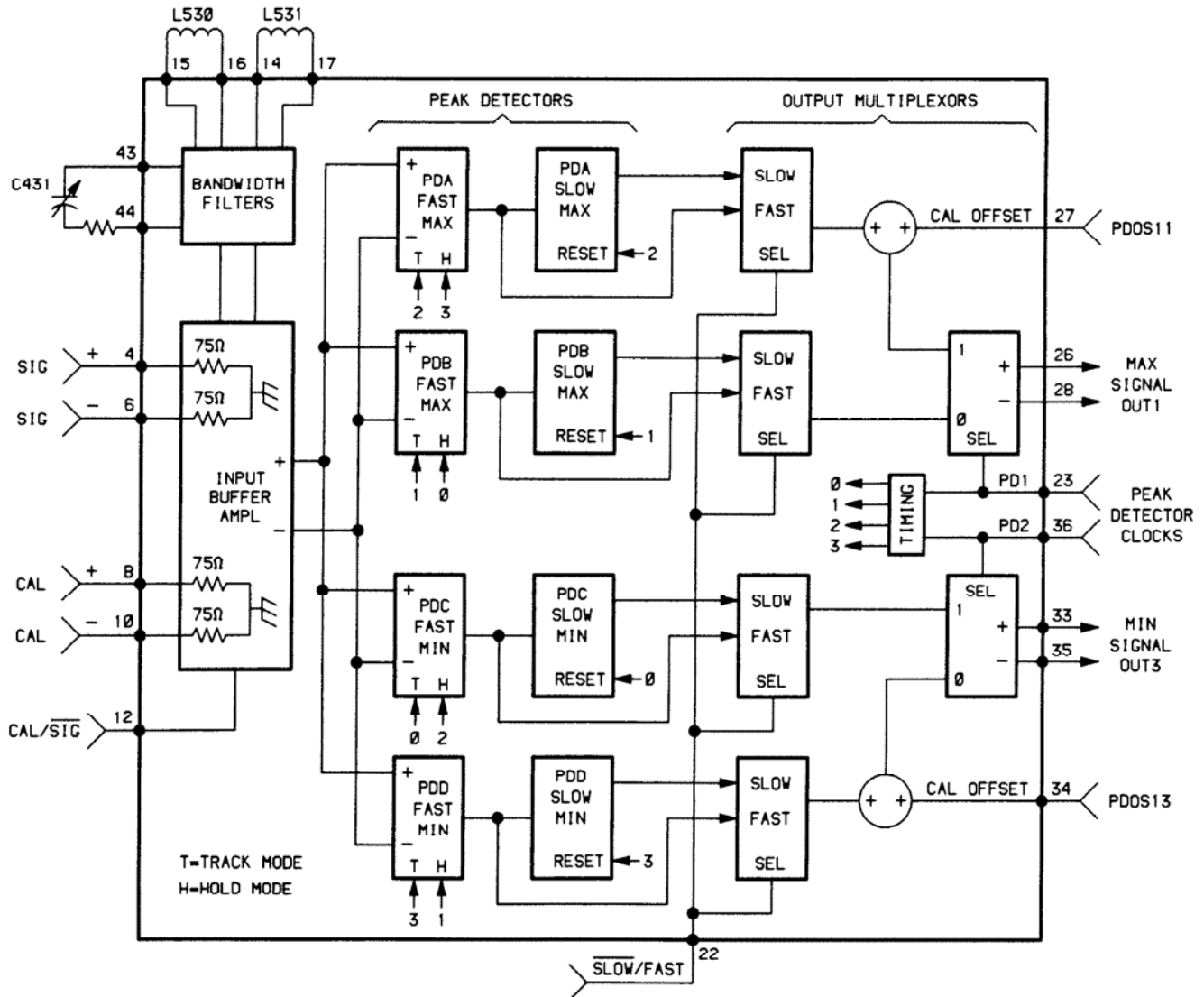
Peak detect mode for ENVELOPE acquisitions is turned on by setting $\overline{\text{PD}}$ LO at pin 21 and SLOW/FAST HI at pin 22 of Peak Detector U440. The differential ECL peak-detector clock signals (PD1 and PD2) toggle under control of the Phase Clock Array (U470, diagram 11) to control the internal peak detector switching and multiplexing of the positive and negative peaks to the OUT1 and OUT3 stages. The table in Figure 3-4 shows timing of the peak detector clocks and illustrates how alternate peaks are applied to the SIG1 and SIG3 inputs of the CCD.

DC offsets between the internal peak detectors of U440 are nulled out by voltage levels applied from the DAC System (diagram 6) to pins 27 and 34. Bias current for the input stage of U440 is set by R430 on pin 47, and output stage bias is set by R440 on pin 32.

The +CAL and -CAL inputs at pins 8 and 10 are identical to the signal inputs, but they are used only for the application of test signals during calibration or diagnostic testing. Selection of the inputs is controlled by the CAL/SIG signal. The test signals applied to pins 8 and 10 from the DAC System are used for testing and calibrating the Peak Detectors, the CCD/Clock Drivers, the CCD Output circuits, and the A/D Converter.

Common-Mode Adjust

The Common-Mode Adjust circuits (U540A and B, Q540, Q640, and associated components) allow varying, under control of the System μP , the common-mode voltage levels at the output of the CH 1 Peak Detector. (Similar circuitry performs the same task for the CH 2 Peak Detector.) Adjusting these dc levels changes the gain of the CCD and is done during self-calibration to control the overall gain of the Peak Detector-CCD subsystem. The CH 1—OUT1 Common-Mode Adjust circuit is described; the remaining Common-Mode Adjust circuits operate identically.



4917-21

Figure 3-4. Simplified Peak Detector block diagram.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

The OUT1+ and OUT1– common voltage is level shifted and attenuated, then applied to U540A pin 3. Operational amplifier U540A compares the common-mode level with the attenuated CM11 level from the DAC System. The output of U540A drives Q640 to supply more or less current to the collector circuit thus raising or lowering the voltage on pin 25 of U440. Common-mode current is drawn by pins 26 and 28 via R540C and R450D to complete the feedback loop to the operational amplifier. Additional current is drawn by VCC1 (pin 25), part of which is supplied via R651 to reduce the stress on Q640. Emitter resistor R647 provides protection to Q640 against excessive current demand in the event of a short or overload. Resistors R647 and R651 also limit the voltage gain of Q640 to stabilize the feedback loop of the Common-Mode Adjust circuit.

Charge-Coupled Devices (CCD)

The CCD portion of the CCD/Clock Driver hybrid is a MOS-type integrated circuit that functions as a very fast analog shift register. A signal applied to the input is sampled by being converted to charge packets. These charge packets are then shifted through the CCD registers by MOS-circuit gating at intervals determined by the clock rates applied by the Clock Driver integrated circuit portion of the hybrid. The internal arrangement of the CCD analog shift registers and the total amount of storage space permits the input signal to be sampled at a high clock rate when necessary for the higher frequency signals. The charge packet samples are temporarily stored and then shifted out of the CCD at a much slower rate than the sampling rate. An inexpensive A/D Converter can be used to digitize the signal and slower memory circuits used to store the digitized samples. This type of operation is called Fast-In-Slow-Out (FISO) and is used at SEC/DIV settings of 50 μ s and faster. At SEC/DIV settings of 100 μ s and slower, the CCD runs with a constant clock rate of 500 kHz in a mode called Short Pipeline (discussed later).

A simplified diagram of one-half of one CCD is shown in Figure 3-5. The half shown, the SIG1 side or Side 1, is nearly identical to the SIG3 side (Side 3) of the CCD. Each side provides temporary storage of 528 analog samples for a total storage of 1056 samples of a single channel. The extra samples above that needed for the 1024-byte waveform record are needed for proper clock switching between the Fast-In and Slow-Out portions of the FISO cycle. The CCD has a Serial-Parallel-Serial (S-P-S) architecture. Each side has a 16 sample serial input "A" register, a 16 \times 33 sample parallel storage "B" register, and a 16 sample serial output "C" register. Two such SPS sections are shown in Figure 3-5.

All the registers require four-phase gate clocking to move the sample charge packets through the CCD. Hence, there are four "A" register clocks, four "B" register clocks, and four "C" register clocks. There is also a Transfer In (TI) clock to shift samples from the serial A register into the B register and a Transfer Out (TO) clock to move them from the B register to the C register. The **RESET** clock discharges the output wells between output sample intervals so that charge does not accumulate at the input to the source-follower output amplifier. The S1 Sample clock samples the analog input signal at the side one inputs. Sampling occurs on the falling edge of S1, and the charge packet representing the instantaneous analog signal value is initially formed under the first "1A" gate (the first gate that is driven by the A register Phase 1 clock).

An extra input gate is added to Side 3, the other side of the CH 1 CCD array (not shown in Figure 3-5) to accept the Side 3 charge packets and permit their movement through the CCD to be synchronized with the Side 1 samples. The S3 Sample clock (opposite in polarity to the S1 Sample clock) performs the sampling function of the SIG3 signal. This sampling scheme doubles the effective sample rate of the CCD. Thus, the 100 megasample per second sampling rate is achieved with 50 MHz "A" register clocks. All register gates are driven with bipolar square-wave signals of +5 V to –5 V. The **RESET** clock signal also switches between +5 V and –5 V, but it is HI for only 200 ns of the total 2 μ s period.

In FISO mode, 16 samples are shifted down the serial input A register at a clock period equal to 0.04 times the SEC/DIV setting. On every sixteenth clock cycle, the positive 2A clock pulse is replaced by a single positive pulse that moves all the charge packets into a transfer-in register at the head of the B register array. The A register is then empty and ready to accept new serial-in samples. The B register clocks run at 1/16 the speed of the A register clock rate so that the A register will be filled prior to each B register clock. In this way, the B register is filled with samples that are moved in parallel through the array. During this Fast-In portion of the input cycle, unneeded charges that arrive at the output C register due to the way that the input signal is continually sampled (until a trigger occurs) are emptied from the CCD through the output diffusion (OD1). When the Time Base Controller determines that the proper number of samples have been stored in the CCD after the trigger occurs, the mode changes to Slow-Out. The C register and RESET clocks then toggle at a constant 500 kHz rate to shift samples out of the CCD to be digitized.

The Short Pipe mode of the CCD is in effect at SEC/DIV settings of 100 μ s and slower. The CCD is operated at a continuous 500 kHz rate. Samples are

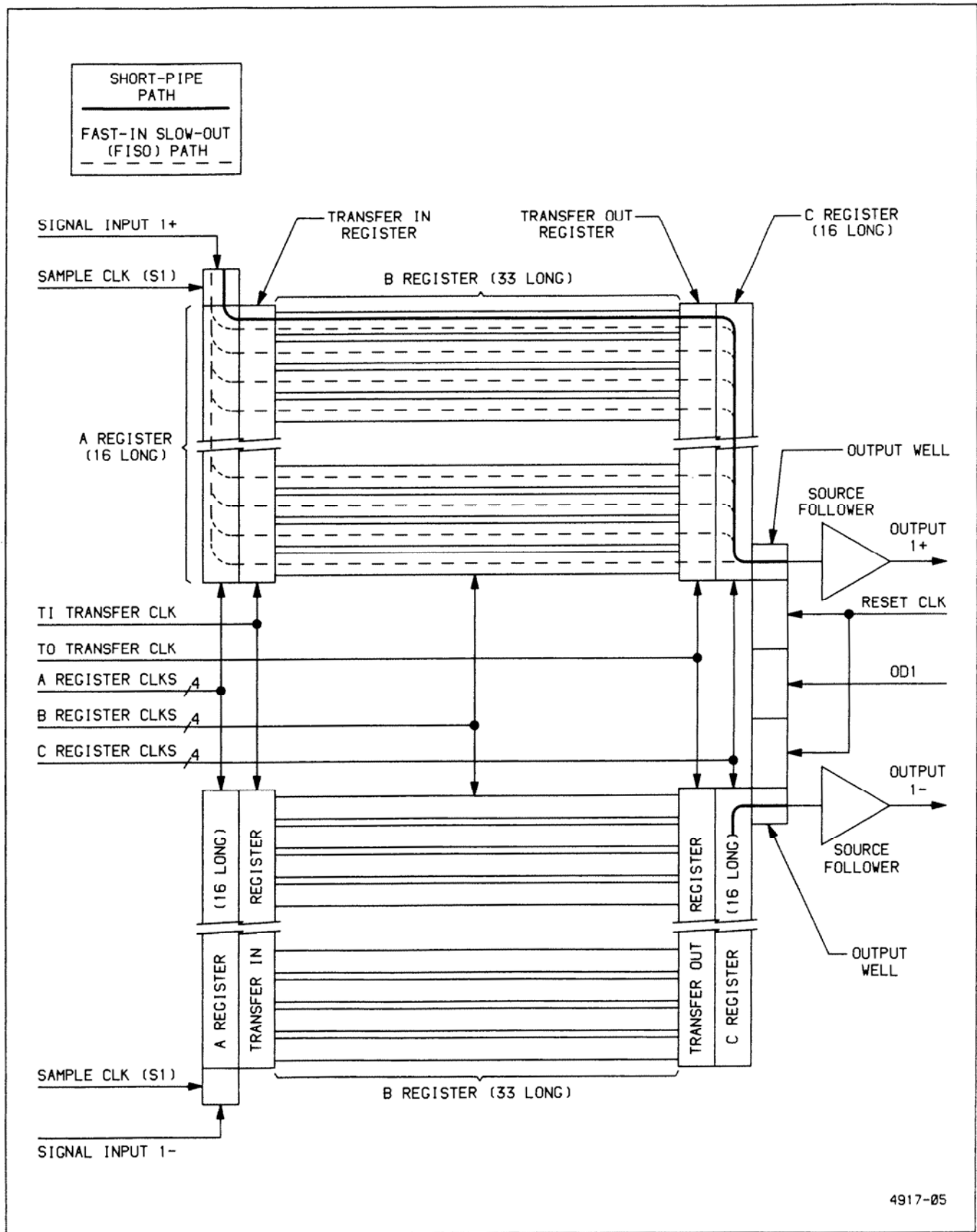


Figure 3-5. Simplified CCD architecture.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

shifted serially through the CCD via one B register channel only. The TI clock toggles continuously to move the sample charge packets from the first A register position into the active B register channel, shown in Figure 3-5 as the Short-Pipe (slow-in, slow-out) path.

The output diffusions for sides 1 and 3 (OD1 and OD3) are independently driven from the DAC system. Varying the voltages on these nodes varies the gain of the CCD. These adjustments are used in conjunction with the Common-Mode Adjustments to calibrate the gains of the Peak Detector and CCD/Clock Driver subsystem. Gain increases with increasing OD voltage and decreasing Common-mode voltage; therefore, the calibration firmware moves these voltages in opposite directions to effect calibration.

Clock Drivers

The Clock Driver integrated circuits internal to the CCD/Clock Driver hybrids develop the four "A" register clocks, the four "B" register clocks, the two sample clocks, and the transfer input (TI) clock for the CCD. The high-speed Sample A Register and TI drivers are differential class A drivers through thick-film load resistors on the hybrid. The B Register drivers are slower with active pull-up and pull-down totem-pole outputs similar to conventional TTL driver outputs.

The 1A and 3A high-speed clocks are accessible at probe pins 21 and 20 of the hybrid devices. These pins (P1A and P3A) are isolated from the actual CCD gates by internal 875-ohm series resistors. Terminate the signals into 50 ohms to view them. Using the standard 10 M Ω probe will cause the signals to have a displayed rise time of about 30 ns; the actual rise time internally is about 2 ns.

Channel 1 CCD bias current for the high-speed drivers is set by the feedback circuit of U360A and Q375. The drivers are biased by injecting current into the IS input (pin 29). Increasing the current makes the LO level of the high-speed clocks more negative; decreasing the current raises the LO level. The HI level of the clocks is always within a few hundred millivolts of the +5 V supply to the hybrid. For controlling the negative clock level, the common-mode level of the 1A and 3A clocks at the P1A and P3A outputs is applied to the input of U360A. This level is compared to the midpoint between the +5 V and -5 V supplies. Operational amplifier U360A drives the base of Q375 to a level such that the current injected into IS sets the common-mode level of P1A and P3A equal to the voltage at pin 3 of U360A (the voltage supply midpoint value). Since the HI clock levels at P1A and P3A are approximately at the +5 V supply level, the LO levels of

the clocks then are set to approximately the -5 V supply level. Bias stability is thereby maintained over temperature and component variations.

Each Clock Driver integrated circuit has only two B register drivers. Therefore, the B register drive task is shared between the two CCD/Clock Driver hybrids. The Clock Drivers in U450 drive the 1B and 3B gates of both CCD arrays, and the ones in U350 drive the 2B and 4B gates of both CCD arrays (see diagram 10). The Transfer Out (TO) gate timing has to match the 4B gate timing; therefore, the TO gate inputs of each CCD are tied to the 4B gate signal through R345.

Since the B register drivers have totem-pole outputs with emitter-followers for pull-ups, their HI state outputs are reduced from the +5 V supply by approximately 1 V. Resistors R466, R465, R366, and R365 reduce the transient current flow into the B register gates when the B drivers change state.

Resistor array R470 provides proper termination for the ECL logic inputs to the CH 1 Clock Drivers.

"C" CLOCK DRIVERS. These are external clock drivers consisting of Q450, Q550, Q460, Q560, and associated components. They provide the necessary -5 V to +5 V clock swings for the CCD "C" register gates. Each driver is simply an inverting buffer which accepts TTL inputs from the Phase Clock Array. During the Fast-In portion of the FISO acquisition cycle, the outputs of all four drivers are held HI by the Phase Clock Array. During the Slow-Out portion of the cycle, and at SEC/DIV settings of 100 μ s and slower, the C Clock Drivers toggle at a 500 kHz rate in the normal four-phase sequence.

RESET DRIVER. This driver consisting of Q551 is identical to the C Clock Driver states. It takes the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ signal input from U731C in the System Clocks circuitry (diagram 7). Like the C Clock Drivers, the Reset driver is driven HI during Fast-in and toggles at other times. The Reset driver output is held HI for only 200 ns of the 2 μ s clock period.

-2 V Regulator

A -2 V supply needed to terminate all of the high-speed ECL signals on the Main circuit board is formed by U580B and Q580. The circuit is a simple series-pass regulator with R585 and R586 developing the -2 V reference for operational amplifier U580B from the -5 V supply. Feedback is through R587. Collector load resistors R486, R487, and R488 limit the power dissipation of Q580 and protect it from possible short circuits of the -2 V supply.

TRIGGERS AND PHASE CLOCKS

In this scope, the acquisition system continuously acquires input samples. When the user-specified number of "pretrigger" samples have been moved into the CCD arrays, the trigger system is allowed to recognize trigger events. Sampling of the signal input to the CCD arrays continues (with new samples pushing out old samples) until a trigger occurs. After the trigger, the number of "post-trigger" samples needed to fill the waveform record are moved into the CCD arrays and sampling is stopped. The acquired samples are then moved out of the CCD arrays, digitized, stored to memory, and displayed. The acquisition system then begins again to fill the "pretrigger window" for the next acquisition; and, when that has been done, the trigger system is enabled to look for the next trigger event.

The Trigger circuits (diagram 11) detect when the user-defined triggering conditions are met and then allow the acquisition to be completed. When the triggering signal limits defined by the user for slope, level, and variable holdoff are detected by A/B Trigger Generator U150, the resulting trigger output is applied to Trigger Logic Array U370, where triggering conditions of delay mode, delay time or delay events count, and optional trigger sources are taken into consideration. The Trigger Logic Array outputs several trigger-recognition and acquisition-control signals that cause the acquisition system to finish the "post-trigger" portion of the acquisition.

The Phase Locked Loop and CCD Phase Clock circuits (diagram 11) control sampling and shifting operations of the CCD/Clock Driver hybrid. The Phase Locked Loop synthesizes the 200/250 MHz sample clock driving the CCD Phase Clock Array. The CCD Phase Clock Array uses this "master" clock to generate other CCD clocks in accordance with mode data written to it from the System μ P.

A/B Trigger Generator

The A/B Trigger Generator circuit, composed of U150 and associated components, provides for selection and analog-type trigger detection from five input signals for each of the A and B triggers. These are the CH 1 and CH 2 vertical inputs, the EXT 1 and EXT 2 trigger inputs, and the line-trigger input (A trigger only). Two multiplexers internal to U150 select one of these signals as the trigger source for A Trigger and one (excluding the LINE signal) for B Trigger. Source selection depends on the states of the $\overline{SR0A}$, $\overline{SR1A}$, and $\overline{SR2A}$ (source select—A trigger) lines for the A Trigger and on $\overline{SR0B}$, $\overline{SR1B}$, and $\overline{SR2B}$ for B Trigger. The appropriate select bits are written into register U140 by the System μ P whenever the operator makes a triggering condition change using the trigger source menus.

Control data from the System μ P defining trigger mode, trigger coupling, and trigger slope are clocked serially (one bit at a time) from the CD (control data) line into two storage registers internal to U150. Clocking the \overline{CCA} (control clock A) line moves the setup data to the A control register, while clocking \overline{CCB} moves data to the B control register. When the control data has been loaded, each trigger circuit begins comparing its selected input signal to the user-defined trigger level for that trigger channel.

When the defined triggering criteria are met for either A or B, the associated trigger outputs (\overline{ATG} , \overline{ATG} for A Trigger; \overline{BTG} , \overline{BTG} for B Trigger) will go to their asserted (true) states. The exception is when the A Trigger holdoff has not finished (\overline{ATHO} is still HI). When the holdoff ends, however, the next trigger event on the selected A Trigger input will assert the A Trigger output gates.

Each differential trigger gate is inverted and current buffered by a pair of differential transistors that allow quick response to the trigger edges by Trigger Logic Array U370.

Trigger Logic

The Trigger Logic circuit consists primarily of Trigger Logic Array U370. The Trigger Logic Array provides final trigger-source selection; trigger-point delays, delayed either by a specified amount of time or by a specified number of events; and ramp-control signals to the Jitter-Correction circuitry for resolving trigger-point ambiguities. The Trigger Logic Array also produces the trigger and external clock signals necessary to control operations of the CCD Phase Clock circuit.

The three enable inputs to U370, E1B ($\overline{A3}$), E2B (\overline{WR}), and E3B (\overline{ACQSEL}), are all set LO whenever writing to addresses between 6080h and 6087h to enable the address inputs (A0, A1, and A2). The choice of eight addresses between 6080h and 6087h provides for different operating requirements of the Trigger Logic Array.

Depending on the address written to, one of the following actions may occur:

- Mode control data may be loaded into the internal mode register.

- The internal events and delay counter low-byte or high-byte of the number of events to be counted or delay may be loaded.

- Various strobes used for internal control of the Trigger Logic Array may be generated.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Table 3-5 shows the action taken for each address selected.

Table 3-5
Trigger Logic Array Addresses
(6080h-6087h)

Address Bits			Circuit Operation Initiated
A2	A1	A0	
0	0	0	Restart Acquisition
0	0	1	Force Manual Trigger
0	1	0	Load Mode Control Data from M0-M7
0	1	1	Latch Delay Counter Low-Byte from M0-M7
1	0	0	Latch Delay Counter High-Byte from M0-M7
1	0	1	Load Delay Counter from Delay Latches
1	1	0	Not Used
1	1	1	Reset All Latches

As previously mentioned, U370 provides final trigger-mode and source selection, dependent on data written from the System μ P to a control register within U370 at address 6082h. The mode control data byte loaded from the M0-M7 input bus is built by the System μ P and applied to the M0-M7 (mode) inputs from serial-input register U270 (diagram 5) via the GAD0-GAD7 bus lines. The data byte defines the A Trigger source, B Trigger source, Record Trigger source, Jitter Trigger source, and whether a single event or multiple events are needed to produce a trigger. Bit definition is shown in Figure 3-6.

After the control data byte is loaded and the acquisition is restarted, Trigger Logic Array U370 waits for EPTHO (end of pretrigger holdoff) to go HI at pin 28, indicating that the acquisition system has sampled the "pretrigger" points and is ready to complete the acquisition. With EPTHO set HI, the trigger logic begins watching the trigger source (as defined by the control data byte), waiting for a trigger event to occur.

Operation of the Trigger Logic Array is very sequential in the way it functions in the various trigger modes. An example is illustrated in the sequence of events for B RUNS AFTER trigger mode.

1. The System μ P loads the "delay count" and "control mode" registers, then starts the acquisition (indicated by setting RSTACQ HI at TP370).

2. The Trigger Logic Array watches for EPTHO at pin 28 to go HI; signaling that the defined number of pretrigger points have been sampled.

3. With EPTHO HI, the Trigger Logic Array watches MTG and \overline{MTG} (main trigger gate) for an A trigger event to start the delay counter. When a trigger occurs, JTRIG (jitter trigger) is generated, starting the jitter-correction circuits (via the RAMP and \overline{RAMP} signals).

4. The defined delay count is decremented to zero by the DELCLK (delay clock) signal on pin 67 from Phase Clock Array U470. If the mode were A Delayed by B Events, the B Trigger events would be used to decrement the delay counter.

5. In this example, when the internal Delay count reaches 0, a RTRIG (record trigger) is generated for B RUNS AFTER. RTRIG is the "record trigger" point on the displayed waveform. If the mode were B TRIG AFTER, the Trigger Logic Array would begin watching for a B Trigger to occur on the DTG and \overline{DTG} input pins (Delay Trigger Gate).

6. Time Base Controller U670 (diagram 8) counts the post-trigger samples as they are acquired. When the required count is reached to complete the acquisition, it resets EPTHO to LO and further triggers from the Trigger Logic Array are prevented from being generated.

The Time Base Controller then starts moving digitized samples to the Acquisition Memory and, when finished, tells the System μ P that the acquisition is done. The System μ P may then restart the whole process again for the next acquisition by writing appropriate data to the various trigger registers.

In external clock mode, the differential EXTCK and \overline{EXTCK} (external clock) signals to the Phase Clock circuit replace the normal master-clock (\overline{MCLK}) signal and allows the B trigger events to be used as the events delay source.

CONTROL DATA BYTE							
M7	M6	M5	M4	M3	M2	M1	M0
JT1	JT0	RT1	RT0	ONEVNT	BT0	AT1	AT0

JITTER TRIGGER BITS		
JT1	JT0	SOURCE
0	0	A TRIGGER
0	1	B TRIGGER
1	0	END EVENTS
1	1	B TRIGGER

RECORD TRIGGER BITS		
RT1	RT0	SOURCE
0	0	A TRIGGER
0	1	END DELAY TIME
1	0	END DELAY EVENTS
1	1	B TRIGGER

ONE EVENT BITS	
ONEVNT	EVENTS=1
0	NO
1	YES

B TRIGGER BIT	
BT0	SOURCE
0	DELAYED INST. TRIGGER
1	WORD TRIGGER OPTION

A TRIGGER BITS		
AT1	AT0	SOURCE
0	0	MAIN INST. TRIGGER
0	1	VIDEO TRIGGER OPTION
1	0	WORD TRIGGER OPTION
1	1	A*B TRIGGER

4917-06

Figure 3-6. Trigger Logic Array Control Data Byte.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

The $\overline{A\ TRIG}$ and $\overline{B\ TRIG}$ outputs from Q287 and Q288 are TTL-buffered versions of the corresponding trigger signals and are routed to rear-panel BNC connectors.

Phase Locked Loop

The Phase Locked Loop circuit synthesizes the 200/250 MHz clock used by the Acquisition System. It consists of Phase/Frequency comparator U381 amplifier U580A, a voltage-tuned tank circuit, and a divide-by-50 counter internal to Phase Clock Array U470. The tank-circuit resonant frequency is set by the value of voltage-controlled capacitor CR580. The resulting clock is divided by 50 by the counter and is applied to the phase-frequency detector U381 on the FIV4 line. The FIV4 signal is compared to the reference clock REF4/5, and any phase or frequency error appears at the output of U381 as variable width pulses. These pulses are integrated by U580A to produce a dc voltage that represents the phase difference (fast or slow) and magnitude of error between the REF4/5 clock and the divided down master clock. This is the frequency-control voltage and varies the capacitance of varactor diode CR580, part of the tank circuit formed by the circuit board delay line and CR580. The tank is tuned by the control voltage so that the master clock frequency is precisely 50 times the reference frequency. Depending on the user-defined sweep rate and acquisition mode, the reference (REF4/5) will be either 4 MHz or 5 MHz, resulting in a 200 MHz or 250 MHz master clock (see Table 3-6).

Table 3-6
REF4/5 Frequency for Each SEC/DIV Setting

SEC/DIV Setting	REF4/5 Frequency	Phase Clock Array Clock Frequency
EXT CLK	Don't Care	EXT CLK
200 ns and faster	5 MHz	250 MHz
500 ns	4 MHz	200 MHz
1 μ s	4 MHz	200 MHz
2 μ s	5 MHz	250 MHz
5 μ s	4 MHz	200 MHz
10 μ s	5 MHz	250 MHz
20 μ s	5 MHz	250 MHz
50 μ s	Don't Care	1 MHz
100 μ s	Don't Care	1 MHz

CCD Phase Clock

The CCD Phase Clock generates properly phased and frequency-related clocks that control most of the Acquisition system. These functions include moving samples into the CCD arrays, shifting within the arrays, jitter-correction control, peak-detection control, and trigger-delay clock generation. These clocks are derived from the 200/250 MHz master clock generated by the internal oscillator and the Phase Locked Loop circuit.

Two operating modes exist for the CCD arrays; FISO (fast-in, slow-out) and Short-Pipe. The Phase Clock circuit is set up to generate proper clocking signals for either mode by loading data into Gate Array Control Register U270 (diagram 5). This data is applied to U470 on the CC0-CC3 (chip control 0-3) lines and on the PD_{OFF} (peak detector off) line. The PD_{OFF} line enables/disables the peak-detector output lines (PD1, $\overline{PD1}$, PD2, and $\overline{PD2}$) and thus peak detection mode (see that description). The CC0-CC3 inputs control operating mode and clock selection as shown in Table 3-7.

FISO MODE. As explained in the CCD description, each CCD is made up of two identical differential channels using a serial-parallel-serial (SPS) structure. Samples are moved into and shifted within the CCD arrays using properly phased, overlapping clocks. Figure 3-5 shows a basic CCD structure (see CCD description, diagram 10).

Depending on whether the Side 1 channel or Side 3 channel is being acquired, the corresponding sample gate (SAM1 or SAM3) will go HI. This moves the present level of the input signal into the input well of the CCD arrays. Before the sample gate returns LO, the $\phi1A$ (phase 1-A register) clock goes HI and the charge is shared by the adjacent cells (input and $\phi1$). When the sample gate returns LO, all charge moves to the $\phi1$ cell. The $\phi2A$ clock then goes HI and charge is distributed into both the $\phi1$ and $\phi2$ cells. When $\phi1$ returns LO, all charge will move into the $\phi2$ cell. Similar shifts occur using the $\phi3A$ and $\phi4A$ clocks until $\phi1$ occurs again, completing the cycle.

When 16 samples have been acquired in the A register, the TI (transfer into B) clock moves all 16 samples from the $\phi1A$ cells in parallel into the B register. The four phases of the B clocks shift samples down the 16 parallel B registers in a manner similar to that just described for the A register but at 1/16th the rate. The $\overline{TTL1B}$ clock (TTL-version of B clock $\phi1$) is output to the Time Base Controller and allows it to keep track of how many samples have been acquired (in multiples of 32). This allows the Time Base Controller to know when the proper number of "pretrigger" points have been acquired and when to enable the Trigger Logic Array.

Table 3-7
Phase Clock Array Control Lines (CC3 through CC0)

SEC/DIV Setting	Control Bits				Mode
	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0	
EXT CLK	0	0	0	0	
<200 ns and faster	0	0	1	0	FISO
<500 ns	0	1	0	0	FISO
1 μ s	0	1	1	0	FISO
<2 μ s	1	0	0	0	FISO
5 μ s	1	0	1	0	FISO
<10 μ s	1	1	0	0	FISO
20 μ s	1	1	1	0	FISO
50 μ s	x	x	0	1	FISO (Short-Pipe)
100 μ s and slower	x	x	1	1	Short-Pipe

Once enabled, the Trigger Logic Array begins counting its predefined delay while samples continue to be acquired. The DELCLK (delay clock) output to the Trigger Logic runs at one-half the sample-clock rate, allowing the Trigger Logic to complete any defined delay. When delay is done, the JTRIG and RTRIG signals may be generated. When the JTRIG occurs, the RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ signals from the Trigger Logic start the Jitter-Correction Ramps. The JTRIG signal to U470 causes the TL0 (trigger location-bit 0) bit to latch the phase (HI or LO) of the master clock, defining which half of the cycle the trigger event occurred. The internal slow-ramp logic circuitry of U470 becomes enabled and, on the next two edges of the master clock, asserts the two pairs of slow-ramp (SLRMP) outputs. These outputs reverse the charge direction of the Jitter-Correction Ramp circuits (diagram 12) and start the Jitter-Correction Counters (diagram 13) on opposite edges of the master clock. See those descriptions for further information on trigger-jitter correction.

Depending on trigger mode, the RTRIG (record trigger) line will be asserted some time after JTRIG occurs. RTRIG is synchronized to the B-register clock and is output to the Time Base Controller on the SYNTRIG (synchronous trigger) line, telling it to start counting post-trigger samples. The RTRIG also loads a register internal to U470 with the present sample count to locate the trigger event (explained later). When the Time Base Controller has completed the post-trigger count, it will set SO (slow out) HI, switching the Phase Clock Array mode from "Fast In" to "Slow Out" mode. The various phase clocks are now derived from the 1 MHz 2XPC clock (from the Time Base Controller) instead of the 200/250 MHz master clock, and samples are shifted out of the CCD arrays at the A/D conversion rate.

Outputs TL0-TL4 (trigger location bits 0 through 4) define the trigger location within $\pm 1/2$ of a sample interval and allow the extra samples taken at the beginning and end of the CCD sample array contents to be discarded. Defining and discarding these samples is done because the trigger event may occur at any of 32 locations within the two A registers. Outputs TL1-TL4 locate the trigger at one of these 32 sample positions, allowing samples before the start of the waveform to be discarded. Output TL0 defines trigger position within the sample interval to either half of the interval (phase 1 side or phase 3 side) by sampling the phase of the master clock when the trigger occurred.

SHORT-PIPE MODE. A second acquisition mode, Short-Pipe mode, is used at SEC/DIV settings 100 μ s/div and slower. In Short-Pipe mode, the $\phi 2A$ clock that transfers samples down the input (A) register is disabled; and instead, the TI (transfer into B array) clock shifts samples straight down the first register of the B array to the output well. Sampling occurs at 1 MHz in Short-Pipe mode (500 kHz each side of the CCD array) as the various phase clocks are derived from the 2XPC clock. Trigger delays are generated at the SDC (slow-delay clock) rate since Short-Pipe mode connects the DELCLK output to the SDC input. Since sampling is occurring at a 1 MHz rate and the SEC/DIV is set so that a sample rate slower than this is required, some of the samples must be discarded. The discrepancy is resolved by Time Base Controller by counting and discarding the proper number of samples between those it allows to be saved. This allows effective sample rates much lower than the actual 1 MHz rate and, by routing the SDC signal to DELCLK, allows the trigger delays to be counted in terms of effective sample events.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

In FISO mode, the $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ (TTL-level phase 1B) signal runs at 1/16 of the A-register clock rate and is used by the Time Base Controller to keep track of how many FISO samples have been taken. Each $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ clock indicates that 16 sample intervals have occurred. In Short-Pipe mode, the $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ clock runs at the A-register clock rate. By using the $\overline{\text{TTL1B}}$ count and the TL0-TL4 data, the Time Base Controller (U670, diagram 8) can precisely determine when the acquisition is finished.

TTL4C is a TTL version of the phase 4 clock for the C (output) register and runs at all times except during RESET. This is one of the signals required by the System Clock Generators for producing correctly timed Output Sample Clocks to the CCD Output circuitry (diagram 14) and the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ clock to the CCD arrays.

JITTER CORRECTION RAMPS

The Jitter Correction Ramps located on diagram 12 are a portion of two dual-ramp timing circuits used to detect and measure the time difference between a trigger event and the sample clock. This information is needed when doing acquisitions at SEC/DIV settings greater than 500 ns to correctly place the data points obtained on different trigger events. The Jitter Correction Counters are located on diagram 13.

Jitter Correction Ramps

Operation of the RAMP1 and RAMP2 circuits is identical; therefore, only the RAMP1 Jitter Correction circuit will be described. Both Jitter Correction Ramps are initiated by the same trigger event, but they are switched to their slow-discharge mode on opposite edges of the sample clock. By switching on opposite edges, the trigger point has two distinct references which define the trigger point, allowing the System μP to detect and correct for metastable states of the trigger recognition logic.

The ramp generator consists of a constant current source used to rapidly charge an integration capacitor when the trigger event occurs and a second current source used to discharge the capacitor (more slowly) after the proper edge of the sample clock occurs. The fast-charge time is the actual time from the trigger event to the appropriate sample-clock edge. The time it takes the slow-discharge mode to discharge C491 gives a numerical representation (counted) of how high the ramp level reached when C491 was fast charging; and therefore, the time of the fast ramp.

Fast charging rate is determined by the constant current source formed by U590A, Q493, and associated

components. The charging current is nominally 20 milliamperes through R590 and Q493. The voltage drop across R590 balances the +7.5 volt reference at pin 2 of U590A and keeps Q493 turned on just enough to maintain the balance at the operational amplifier inputs.

This charge current is switched through either Q491 or Q492, depending on whether the ramp should be ramping down slowly or ramping up quickly. When waiting for a trigger to occur, the SLRMP1 (slow-ramp 1) will be LO, turning Q491 on. Charging current from Q491, which would normally charge integration capacitor C491 (and the 50 pF circuit-board capacitor), is shunted to -5 volts by Q490, which is turned on by a HI $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ (fast ramp) signal applied to its base.

RAMP CLAMPING. The clamping circuit made up of U590B, CR490, and associated components, holds the ramp summing-node voltage (collector of Q490) at zero volts while the circuit is waiting for a trigger to occur (signaled when RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ go to their true states). The summing-node voltage is applied to U590B on pin 6 where it is compared to the zero-volt clamp level (ground) on pin 5. When the summing node attempts to go below ground while Q490 is on, U590B will conduct more to maintain the balance at the input pins, thereby clamping the summing node at zero volts via R592 and CR490.

Transistor Q380 and its associated components clamp the positive peaks of both ramps at +3.2 volts via CR491. This clamping takes place at SEC/DIV settings slower than 500 ns/div because the SLRMP signal doesn't occur soon enough after the RAMP signal starts the ramp to reverse the ramp slope before the +3.2 V level is reached.

RAMP SWITCHING. When Trigger Logic Array U370 (diagram 11) detects that a trigger event has occurred, it sets the RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ signals to their active (true) states. The LO $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ signal turns Q490 off to allow the integration capacitor to begin a fast charge, and the HI RAMP signal turns Q392 on to reverse bias CR490 and remove the clamp circuit from the summing node.

The charging current now linearly charges C491 and the circuit board capacitance positive (holding STOP1 LO through U490) until the proper edge of the next sample clock occurs (see Figure 3-7). This switches the SLRMP1 and $\overline{\text{SLRMP1}}$ signals to their true states, turning off Q491 and turning Q492 on.

With Q492 on, the charging current is routed through R497, producing a HI START1 signal and enabling the RAMP1 Jitter Correction Counter circuit (diagram 13).

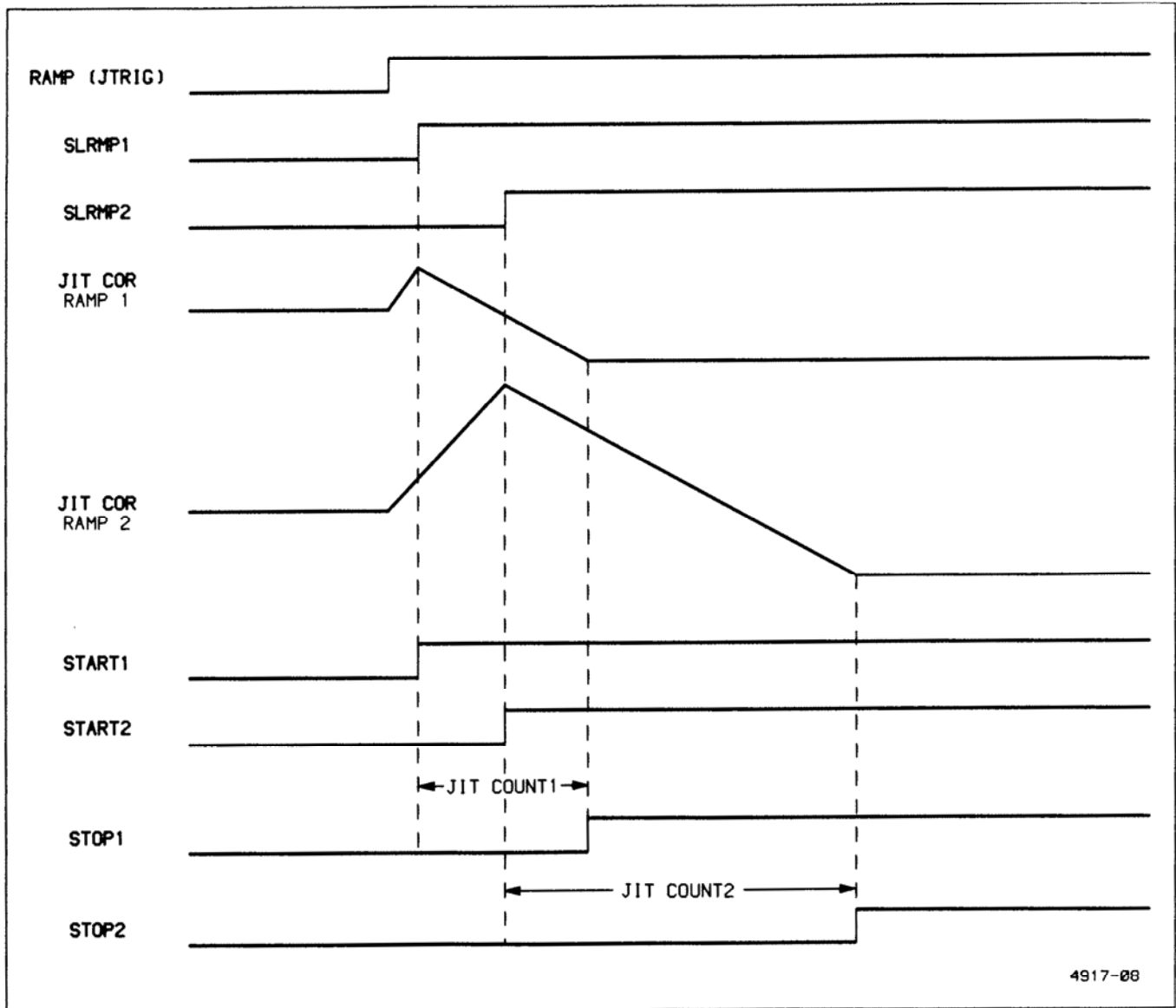


Figure 3-7. Jitter correction waveforms.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Since Q491 is now off, C491 begins the slow-ramp discharge through Q495 and R493. When the voltage held on C491 crosses the switching threshold of U490, STOP1 is switched HI to turn off RAMP1 Jitter Correction Counter at the proper count.

At the time of calibration, the JIT1 GAIN (jitter gain—ramp 1) value is set to the base of the discharge current source transistor, Q495, so that the ratio between charging rate and discharging rate is 1250:1 (approximately 20 mA from the charging current source to approximately 16 μ A discharge current from Q495). The slow discharge time of C491 allows the RAMP1 Jitter Correction Counter to convert the peak amplitude of RAMP1 (dependent on the time that C491 was allowed to fast charge) into a count relating trigger-event position to the sample-clock edge.

After the Jitter Counter has been read, the RAMP, RAMP, SLRMP1, and SLRMP1 signals will be reset to their inactive states. This again clamps the summing-node voltage at zero volts and reapplies the charging current to the node in preparation for the next trigger event.

RAMP2. As mentioned earlier, the RAMP2 Jitter Correction circuit is running simultaneously, referenced to the opposite edge of the sample clock. The RAMP2 Jitter Correction Counter produces a count defining the trigger point relative to the opposite edge of the sample clock. Since both ramps have a possibility of an error in their slow-ramp starting times (due to metastable switching of the SLRMP1 and SLRMP2 signals) there will always be a chance of error present in the trigger-position count. The count from both ramps is checked, and the value closest to the nominal midrange count will be used by the System μ P when placing the repetitively sampled data points. If both counts are in error, that acquisition is discarded.

TRIGGER HOLDOFF, JITTER COUNTERS, AND CALIBRATOR

Circuitry shown in diagram 13 performs a variety of functions.

The Trigger Holdoff circuits allow a delay to occur between the occurrence of a triggering event and when the A/B Trigger Generator is allowed to recognize another trigger event. Variable Holdoff can help the user prevent double triggering on aperiodic signals (such as complex digital words).

The RAMP1 and RAMP2 Jitter Correction Counters measure the time difference between the asynchronous trigger event and the actual sampling point of the waveform data. That information is needed by the System μ P to place the random samples taken in REPET acquisition mode correctly with respect to data points taken in the previous acquisitions to fill the waveform record.

The Calibrator circuit generates a square-wave output having precise amplitude and frequency characteristics. The CALIBRATOR signal provided at the front-panel connector is useful for adjusting probe compensation and verifying VOLTS/DIV and SEC/DIV calibration.

The Side Board Address Decoder included in the circuitry is used by the System μ P to enable the appropriate register or buffer on the Side board to read the Jitter Correction Counters, select the Holdoff Time, and communicate with the Front Panel μ P.

Trigger Holdoff

The Trigger Holdoff circuit consists of a trigger-enabled, constant current source (actually one of three selectable sources added to a small permanent source) used to linearly charge a capacitor (one-of-two selectable cap values). The resulting integrator output is a linear ramp whose slope depends on the current-source and integration-capacitor selection. The ramp is applied to the Holdoff Comparator where it is compared to the user-definable (front-panel pot) holdoff-reference level. When the charging ramp crosses that level, the ramp rapidly discharges (resets) and ends the holdoff condition.

Holdoff Select

The Holdoff Select circuit, under System μ P control, determines which of the Holdoff Current Sources and which of the integration capacitors will be used to produce the holdoff ramp. Its outputs are set by the microprocessor by writing data into Holdoff Register U762, residing at address 620Ch. Output bits HO0 through HO2 (holdoff control bits 0-2) enable their corresponding current-source transistor when HI. Bit HO3 is used for selection of the integration capacitor. The FPRESET bit allows the system processor to reset the Front Panel μ P (diagram 3).

Buffer U761, residing at read location 602Ch, allows the System μ P to check the holdoff circuit setup and to monitor the status of the A Trigger (ATG) and trigger holdoff (ATHO) bits.

Holdoff Current Sources

The Holdoff Current Sources provide the constant currents used to charge the integration capacitors (producing a linear ramp). The circuit consists of four transistor current sources, three of which may be turned on or off under control of the Holdoff Select circuit.

The bases of the four current-source transistors, Q761, Q771, Q772, and Q773, are held one diode-drop below +5 volts by CR772 and R773. This results in precisely +5 volts being present on the emitter of any conducting current-source transistor. The amount of current is set by the value of emitter resistor(s). Transistor Q773 will always be on while the other three current-source transistors can be turned on or off by the HO control bit via the associated emitter diodes. A LO at the cathode of one of these diodes will disable the associated current source by reverse biasing the transistor junction; a HI at the cathode of a diode enables the charging-current source via the associated emitter resistor.

Charging Capacitor Selection

The Charging Capacitor Selection circuit composed of Q783, Q782, and associated components, selects the integrating capacitance. The magnitude of the charging current from the selected current source, in combination with the capacitance value, of the integration capacitor, determines charge rate (slope) of the holdoff ramp; and thereby, the holdoff time. Table 3-8 illustrates the holdoff time as a function of the selected current source and charging capacitor.

Charging current is stored on capacitor C882 when holdoff intervals less than or equal to 10 μ s are desired. For longer holdoff periods, capacitor C881 and C885 are placed in parallel with C882 by turning Q782 on. Transistor Q782 turns on when HO3 (holdoff select 3) is LO, turning Q783 off. This pulls the gate of Q782 high and turns it on, placing the parallel combination of C881 and C885 in parallel with C882. Due to the relative capacitance ratios

(1000:1), C881 is the dominant integrating element in the three-capacitor parallel combination.

Holdoff-Ramp Comparators

Two Holdoff-Ramp Comparators, U871 and U881, watch the holdoff ramp. Comparator U871 compares the ramp level to the user-defined reference level while U871 compares it to a predefined "end-of-holdoff" level.

Initially, a HI on the \overline{Q} output of Holdoff Logic flip-flop U872A keeps Q781 turned on. The integration capacitors are discharged, and all the charging current is being shunted away from the capacitors through Q781. The user-definable holdoff reference applied to U871 pin 2 via R863 will always be more positive than this discharged level, so the output of U871 applied to the Holdoff Logic will be HI. This removes the reset from the Holdoff Logic flip-flop U872A and enables the occurrence of a trigger event (ATG going HI) to clock it.

When a trigger event occurs, discharge transistor Q781 turns off, allowing the selected integrating capacitors to charge. When the charging ramp reaches the user-defined HOREF (holdoff reference) level, the output of ramp comparator U871 will go LO. This resets flip-flop U872A of the Holdoff Logic which, in turn, turns Q781 back on.

The low-impedance path through Q781 discharges the integration capacitor very rapidly. When this discharging ramp crosses the -4.6 volt level (defined by R887 and R888), the output of U881 will go LO, resetting the Holdoff Logic circuit. This ends the holdoff pulse and allows the next trigger to be accepted.

Transistor Q781 remains on until the next trigger event, at which time the cycle repeats itself. Propagation delays through the Analog Trigger and the Record Trigger devices ensure that the discharging ramp will always reach the -5 V level before another trigger event can start the next holdoff ramp.

Table 3-8
Holdoff Delay Range for Current Source vs Charging Capacitor Combinations

Charging Capacitor	Holdoff Delay Range			
	909 μ A Current Source	90.0 μ A Current Source	9.09 μ A Current Source	827 μ A Current Source
1000 pF	10 ns - 100 ns	100 ns - 1 μ s	1 μ s - 10 μ s	
1.1 μ F	10 μ s - 100 μ s	100 μ s - 1 ms	1 ms - 10 ms	10 ms - 100 ms

Holdoff Logic

The Holdoff Logic initiates and controls the holdoff ramp and produces the holdoff pulse controlling the delay between one trigger event and the next. It starts the holdoff ramp when a trigger event is detected, begins ramp discharge when the user-defined HOREF level is reached, and ends the holdoff pulse when the ramp crosses the "end-of-holdoff" level.

Initially, the Set and Reset inputs of U872A will be HI, allowing the flip-flop to watch the ATG (analog trigger) line for a trigger event. While it is waiting, its \overline{Q} output will be HI, keeping Q781 on and the integration capacitors discharged.

When an ATG occurs, the HI level at the input of the flip-flop is clocked to the Q output while the \overline{Q} output goes LO. This LO turns Q781 off and allows the selected current source(s) to charge the capacitors. At the same time, the LO is applied to pin 10 of U872B, forcing its Q output HI. This is the ATHO (analog trigger holdoff) signal and indicates that an analog trigger has occurred. This signal is applied to A/B Trigger Generator U150 (diagram 11) to prevent it from recognizing another trigger until the holdoff time ends.

As the charging ramp reaches the user-defined (front-panel Holdoff pot) reference level, the output from comparator U871 will go LO. This CROSS (reference crossing) level is applied to U872A and resets the flip-flop. The \overline{Q} output, now HI, turns Q781 on and begins discharging the ramp at a rapid rate. The HI \overline{Q} output from U872A removes the Set level from U872B and allows the ENDHO (end of holdoff) level from U881 to reset the ATHO level LO when the discharging ramp reaches -4.6 volts.

As mentioned earlier, propagation delays in the A/B Trigger Generator and the Trigger Logic Array ensure that another trigger (ATG) will not occur until Q781 has discharged the integration capacitors fully to -5 V. This ensures that holdoff ramps always start from a known point, and thus maintains holdoff stability.

The width of the ATHO pulse represents the time from which one analog trigger event was accepted to when the next trigger event is allowed (next acquisition record). By varying this time (front-panel Holdoff control) the displayed waveform may be adjusted to exclude undesired trigger events (which may cause display instability).

Jitter Correction Counters

The RAMP1 and RAMP2 Jitter Correction Counters convert the discharge time of their associated Jitter Correction Ramps to binary numbers relating trigger-event positions to the edges of the sample clock. Since operation of both Jitter Correction Counters is identical, only the RAMP1 Jitter Correction Counter will be described.

The RAMP1 Jitter Correction Counter is an eight-bit counter that is started and stopped by signals from the RAMP1 Jitter Correction circuit. It counts the 8 MHz clock pulses over the interval when the Jitter Correction Ramp is discharging, thus converting the peak value of the ramp to a binary number. Since that value is directly proportional to the time difference between a trigger event and the next sample-clock edge, the number derived by the counter gives a precise time measurement of where the trigger occurred with respect to the sampled data. That information is used by the System μ P to correctly place the random-sampled data points obtained in REPET acquisition mode with respect to the previously acquired random data points as the waveform record is filled.

Initially, the RAMP1 Counter (composed of U852A and U852B) is held reset by the HI from pin 6 of U841A. When the START1 (start counter 1) input goes HI (signaling start of the slow discharge of integration capacitor C491, located on diagram 12), the rising edge of the next 8 MHz clock pulse will enable the counter by clocking the \overline{Q} output of U841A LO. The Q output of the "stop" flip-flop U841B is LO and enables U851B to pass falling-edge clock pulses to U852A at an 8 MHz rate.

The counter increments until the RAMP1 Jitter Correction circuit detects the discharge threshold has been crossed. When this occurs, STOP1 (stop counter 1) applied to U841B will go HI. The next rising edge of the 8 MHz clock disables U851B via U841B and stops the counter.

The System μ P may then read the counter contents via U752 at address-decoded location 620Fh. Counter contents for the B Jitter Correction Counter may be read at location 620Eh.

When the jitter ramps are reinitiated (in preparation for the next trigger event), the START1 and STOP1 signals will return LO. The next rising edge of the 8 MHz clock will reset the Jitter Correction Counter by clocking pin 6 of U841A HI.

Address Decoder

Address Decoder U781 monitors the address bus to determine when various buffers and registers on the Side board are to be enabled for communication with the System μ P. Table 3-9 illustrates this decoding.

Table 3-9
Side Board Address Decoding

Address (hex)	Selects or Enables
6208	LED Register
6209	Front-Panel Register
620A	No connection
620B	No connection
620C	Write/Read Holdoff Register
620D	Set Holdoff Flip-Flop
620E	Read Jitter Correction Counter 1
620F	Read Jitter Correction Counter 2

Calibrator

The Calibrator circuit is composed of U731, U831, Q831, and associated components. Output frequency is set by the CALCLK signal from the Time Base Controller (diagram 8). The output frequency follows the SEC/DIV setting from 50 ns/div to 20 ms/div and is set to display from 2.5 to 10 calibrator cycles across the ten graticule divisions over those settings. This feature allows quick and easy verification of the acquisition time base rates. The Calibrator circuitry is essentially a voltage regulator that is switched off and on, producing a square-wave output signal at the CALIBRATOR loop.

When the CALCLK (calibrator clock) signal, at the base of U831D (applied via R885) is LO, U831C (configured as a diode) is forward biased. This shunts bias current away from Q831, keeping it turned off. When Q831 is off, the front-panel CALIBRATOR output is pulled to ground potential, through R831, thereby setting the lower limit of the CALIBRATOR square-wave signal.

As the CALCLK signal goes from LO to HI, the base of U831D is pulled HI, reverse biasing U831C. Bias current for Q831 now flows through R834 and R835, turning it on. The voltage at the emitter of Q831 rises to a level of +2.4 volts, determined by the voltage regulator composed of U731, U831A, U831B, Q831, and associated components. This regulated level is divided down to +400 mV p-p, by the resistive divider formed by R832 and R831, and applied to the front-panel CALIBRATOR loop at an effective output impedance of 50 ohms.

CCD OUTPUT

The CCD Output circuits (diagram 14) convert the two differential output signals from each CCD into single-ended signals for subsequent A/D conversion. The single-ended analog voltages are applied to Track-and-Hold circuits where they are held until the time-multiplexed A/D Converter digitizes the stored samples.

Single-Ending Amplifiers

There are four identical Single-Ending Amplifiers used to convert the four differential CCD array outputs to single-ended signals for A/D conversion. Operation of the Channel 1—Side 1 Single-Ending Amplifier is described.

Side 1 signal outputs from U450 are applied through R876A and R876B to the bases of U775A and U775B. Transistors U775A and U775B form a differential transconductance amplifier that provides high-impedance loading of the CCD array outputs. The collectors of the two transistors are connected to operational amplifier U770A which is configured as a differential-input, single-ended output transresistance amplifier. The connection of R771 to the +7.5 V supply causes the output of U770A to be level shifted to +7.5 V. The resulting output at pin 1 of U770A is a level-shifted, attenuated, single-ended replica of the differential CCD array output signal with most common-mode interference removed.

Track-and-Hold Amplifiers and Multiplexers

The Track-and-Hold Amplifiers and Multiplexers allow a single A/D Converter to digitize all the analog samples from both CCD arrays by time-multiplexing the output samples to the single converter. The four Track-and-Hold circuits are identical; and, for brevity, only the CH 1—Side 1 circuitry will be described.

The output from U770A is applied directly to sampling switch U560A, an enhancement-mode MOS-FET device. The switch gate is controlled via Q660 by the $\overline{\text{OSAM1}}$ (Output Sample from Channel 1) logic signal, and is closed when the data being shifted out of the CCD is stable. When $\overline{\text{OSAM1}}$ is LO, the switch is on, and hold capacitor C561 charges to the signal level of U770A. When $\overline{\text{OSAM1}}$ is HI, the switch is off, and C561 holds its voltage level. Figure 3-3 (shown previously in the "System Clocks" description) shows the timing of $\overline{\text{OSAM1}}$ and $\overline{\text{OSAM2}}$ during the Slow-Out and Short-Pipe modes of CCD operation. During Fast-In mode, $\overline{\text{OSAM1}}$ and $\overline{\text{OSAM2}}$ are both held LO.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

The level stored on Hold capacitor C561 is buffered by operational amplifier U770B. The operational amplifier, along with Q771, converts the applied input sample voltage to output current.

Selection of the CH 1—Side 1 current signal to be digitized by the A/D Converter is controlled by the $\overline{DS11}$ (Data Select—Channel 1—Side 1) line. As shown in Figure 3-3, only one of the four DS signals will be LO at any time. A LO $\overline{DS11}$ signal applied to the base of Q770 will turn that transistor off. The other transistor of CH 1 (Q870) and both of the CH 2 transistors (Q780 and Q880) are on to shunt their associated signal currents to ground. Each of the four shunting transistors will be turned off in sequence to allow its associated signal current to pass to the CCD DATA node via a series common-base transistor (Q772 for Channel 1—Side 1). The resulting CCD DATA signal is a time-multiplexed combination of all four CCD output channels (two from CH 1 and two from CH 2).

Precise current matching of the Side 1 and Side 3 signal offsets is achieved by setting the DAC-generated CENTER 1 voltage at the time of calibration. Similar offset matching for CH 2 is done with the CENTER 2 signal.

Secondary Supplies

The Secondary Supplies circuit, composed of U861A, U861B, U861C, U861D, and associated components, provides operating voltages used by the CCD Output circuitry. The voltage level of the A2D REF (-0.5 V analog-to-digital reference) is determined by the current through R861 from operational amplifier U861C and is set by the resistive divider string formed by R762, R763, and R764 from the $+10$ V_{REF} supply. The other voltage outputs ($+7.5$ V and $+9$ V_{RA} and $+9$ V_{RB}) are set by the various taps on the resistive voltage divider and buffered by operational amplifiers.

A/D CONVERTER AND ACQUISITION LATCHES

The A/D Converter and Acquisition Latches (diagram 15) circuit consists of eight-bit A/D Converter U560, eight-bit Min-Max Comparator U740 and U732 (for ENVELOPE acquisitions), Acquisition Latches U631, U632, U630, and U640, and latch switching circuitry to direct and latch the acquired data point values.

A/D Converter

A/D Converter U560 is an 8-bit flash converter that digitizes the analog samples from the CCD arrays at an overall conversion rate of 2 MHz. (See the partial diagram 15 in the Diagrams section for instruments with serial numbers below B011146.)

The A2D REF voltage (-0.5 volt) is amplified and inverted by U880 to produce the 2 V reference voltage used by the A/D Converter. Noise and ripple are filtered from the amplified reference voltage by L770, C560, and C776. The negative side of the reference is tied to ground; therefore, input voltages for conversion may range from 0 V to $+2$ V. The time-multiplexed CCD Data signal current develops a voltage across R880 that is offset by the A2D REF and then amplified and inverted by U780 to produce an input signal to the A/D Converter within the 0 V to $+2$ V range needed. The amplified signal is applied to the analog input of U560 after being filtered by L780 and C770.

The input sample is converted on the falling edge of D₂XPC, a 2 MHz clock signal. A valid data byte representing the analog input voltage appears on the A/D Converter output approximately 20 ns later. That data byte is applied to the 8-bit Magnitude Comparator formed by U740 and U732, with the four LSB going to U740 and the four MSB of the byte going to U732.

Envelope Min-Max Comparator

For ENVELOPE Mode acquisitions, glitch-catching at the slow SEC/DIV settings is done by the Envelope Min-Max Comparator circuit formed by four-bit comparators U740 and U732. At SEC/DIV settings slower than 50 μ s, analog Peak Detectors U440 and U340 provide more samples than needed to fill the required 50 data points (25 min-max pairs) per division, so not all are saved. During each envelope sampling interval (1/50 of the SEC/DIV setting at 50 μ s and slower), the Min-Max Comparator compares every Peak Detector min/max value from A/D Converter U560 to the last-latched maximum or minimum byte to determine which sample will be saved. If the new byte value is greater than the latched byte value, the MAX output of Comparator U732 (pin 5) will go HI; if less than the latched value, MIN at pin 7 will go HI. If the A/D output value is equal to the latched value, both connected outputs of Magnitude Comparator U732 will remain LO. The final min byte and max byte obtained from each channel during an envelope sampling interval are saved to the Acquisition Memory as part of the envelope waveform record.

Since the input to the A/D Converter is time multiplexed between CH1 maximum, CH2 maximum, CH1 minimum, and CH2 minimum values from the Peak Detectors, the latched data applied to the Magnitude Comparator from the Max/Min Latches must also be time multiplexed to maintain the correct relationship for making the comparisons (CH1 maximum against CH1 maximum, CH1 minimum against CH1 minimum, etc.). The necessary time multiplexing is done by the Envelope Latching Logic circuitry.

Acquisition Latch Switching

NORMAL MODE ACQUISITIONS. In non-envelope mode, the LOAD LATCHES signal from the Time Base Controller remains in its HI state. With LOAD LATCHES HI at one of the inputs of OR-gates U512A and U512B, the MIN and MAX signals from the Envelope Min-Max Comparators are ignored, and the outputs from the gates are held HI. This causes each sample from the A/D Converter to be clocked directly through the Acquisition Latches.

Output enabling of the four Acquisition Latches is controlled by the DS11, DS13, DS21, and DS23 data select lines, which also control the multiplexing of the CCD analog samples to A/D Converter U560. The states of these select lines, only one of which may be HI at a time, are latched into the four flip-flops of U520 and U521 by the 20 MHz system clock (C20M1). The \overline{Q} outputs of the flip-flops control output enabling of the four Acquisition Latches. One at a time, their outputs are enabled to apply the acquired data point to the output bus for transfer to the Acquisition Memory input buffer (U613, diagram 8). Two hundred and fifty nanoseconds after one of the Acquisition Latches has been enabled, the rising edge of the $\overline{4XPC}$ signal clocks the HI state present on the D inputs of the flip-flops of U510 and U511 to the Q output of the enabled flip-flop. That rising edge then clocks the data byte from the A/D Converter through the enabled Acquisition Latch to the input buffer of the Acquisition Memory.

ENVELOPE MODE ACQUISITIONS. In ENVELOPE MODE, the LOAD LATCHES signal input to U512A and U512B (from the Time Base Controller, diagram 8) forces each clock flip-flop in turn to clock the A/D Converter output data byte into its associated latch by holding their D inputs HI during the first four data point conversions in each envelope sampling interval. These first four samples (one byte in each Acquisition Latch) initialize the min/max data in the latches for comparison to the remaining data samples that occur in the envelope sampling interval.

The Acquisition Latch Switching circuitry multiplexes the latched CH 1 and CH 2 maximum and minimum data bytes to the inputs of the Envelope Min-Max Comparator so that each digitized sample from the A/D Converter is compared to the correct previous sample (CH 1 Min to the previous CH 1 Min, etc.). It also provides the proper enabling and clocking to direct a new maximum or minimum data bytes into the correct Acquisition Latch.

As in NORMAL Mode acquisitions, output enabling of the four latches is controlled by the DS11, DS13, DS21, and DS23 data select lines. The \overline{Q} outputs of the flip-flops

control output enabling of the four latches, causing the Acquisition Latch corresponding with the selected CCD output (CH 1 or CH 2, maximum or minimum) to apply the previously latched data byte to the inputs of the Envelope Min-Max Comparator. A/D Converter output data is thus always being compared to the proper maximum or minimum data value.

When the Envelope Min-Max Comparator detects that the A/D Converter output byte value is either above or below the latched byte value, the MAX or MIN output of U732 will go HI respectively. The HI is passed through U512A (MIN) or U512B (MAX) to the D inputs of flip-flops U510 and U511. Since the A/D Converter output byte value could represent any of the four CCD array channels, the data select lines that determine what sample is currently being output from the CCD arrays are applied to the reset inputs of U510 (A and B) and U511 (A and B). Only that clocking flip-flop corresponding to the selected data sample is enabled by a HI data select line; all others remain in the RESET state.

When the $\overline{4XPC}$ (2 MHz) clock occurs, the enabled clocking flip-flop transfers the level at its D input to its Q output. If that level is a HI (a new max has been found), the current A/D Converter output data byte (the new max) will be latched into the associated Max Latch (either U632 or U631, depending on whether it is CH 1 or CH 2 data), where it then becomes the new comparison level. MIN clocks are produced by U510B and U511A in a similar fashion, latching the new MIN values into either U640 or U630.

Acquisition Latches

During Envelope Mode, the Acquisition Latches perform as Min-Max latches (U631 and U632 Max; U630 and U640 Min) to hold the maximum and minimum data point values being compared during the sampling interval. These values are compared to each newly converted waveform sample to determine when new maximums or minimums occur. Output enabling and data latching are controlled by the Acquisition Latch Switching as previously described.

DISPLAY AND ATTRIBUTES MEMORY

The Display and Attributes Memory (diagram 16) is where the Waveform Processor stores waveform and readout data that is to be displayed on the crt. Digital-to-Analog converters (DAC), under control of the Display Control circuits, convert this stored data to the vertical- and horizontal-deflection signal currents that drive the Display Output amplifiers.

Vertical Display RAM

Vertical Display RAM U431 stores the vertical-deflection data for four 512-point waveforms. Data points to be displayed are written from the Save Memory into the RAM by the Waveform μ P (diagram 2) on the WD bus (waveform data bus) via bus transceiver U322. The stored waveform display bytes are read sequentially out of the Vertical Display RAM in blocks under control of the Display Counter (diagram 17) and applied to Vertical DAC U142 to produce the analog vertical deflection signal of the displayed waveform.

To write data into the Vertical Display RAM, the Waveform μ P puts the data byte to be written onto its WD bus and sets its $\overline{\text{WRD}}$ (waveform read) bit HI. This HI enables bus transceiver U322, and the vertical data is applied to I/O (in/out) pins of the RAM. At the same time, the $\overline{\text{DISP}}$ signal is address decoded LO (from decoder U570, diagram 2) for addresses between 8K and 12K, and the WAB address bit applied to U323B selects the Vertical RAM U431 via U421A. When the Waveform μ P generates its write pulse ($\overline{\text{WWR}}$), it is transmitted through U422A and U422D, writing data into the Vertical Display RAM. This process occurs for each data byte (point) of waveform information.

To display the stored data points, the System μ P loads the starting address of the data block to be displayed into the Display Counter and selects the Display Counter to address the Vertical Display RAM (via the Address Multiplexer). The System μ P also sets the YON (vertical display on) bit applied to U421A and U421B LO, selecting the Vertical Display RAM and enabling its outputs. As the Display Counter increments, the selected block of data is sequentially clocked out onto the DY bus (vertical-display data bus) and applied to Vertical DAC U142 to produce the vertical deflection signal current to the Vertical Output Amplifiers.

If the Waveform μ P needs to read data from the Vertical Display RAM, it outputs an address within 8K to 10K address space of the RAM. This address block is decoded by U323B to enable both the Vertical Display RAM (via U421A) and bus transceiver U322. Since the Waveform μ P is trying to read data, its $\overline{\text{WRD}}$ (waveform processor read) line will be set LO. This enables the RAM outputs via U323C and U421B and causes buffer U322 to direct the data onto the Waveform μ P data bus.

Horizontal Display RAM

Operation of Horizontal Display RAM U440 is identical to that of the Vertical Display RAM just described. The Horizontal RAM chip select ($\overline{\text{CSX}}$) is gated through U323D for addresses between 10K and 12K when $\overline{\text{DISP}}$ is LO.

Data that may be stored in the Horizontal Display RAM includes two 512-point waveforms and $1\text{K} \times 8$ of readout information. During a waveform display, the data output from the Horizontal RAM may be routed to either the Vertical DAC or Horizontal DAC, providing for either two more YT displays or two XY displays.

Attributes RAM

Attributes RAM U430 contains $4\text{K} \times 1$ points of data that tell the Z-Axis system (using the BRIGHTZ signal) whether or not a data point read from either the Vertical Display RAM or the Horizontal Display RAM should be intensified. Operation of the RAM is similar to that just described for the Vertical and Horizontal RAMs except that the data path is only one bit wide.

The write enable of the Attribute RAM ($\overline{\text{WRA}}$) is gated by U422C between 12K and 14K when $\overline{\text{DATT}}$ is LO from decoder U570 (diagram 17). $\overline{\text{WRA}}$ going LO enables the data from bit WD7 of the data bus to be written to the addressed location. Gate U422A prevents the $\overline{\text{WWR}}$ clock from being gated to U422C if the Display Counter is selected (Waveform μ P not in control of the address bus).

To read attribute data out of the RAM, the Waveform μ P sets $\overline{\text{WRD}}$ LO. This LO, along with the address-decoded $\overline{\text{DATT}}$ (attribute data) line, enables buffer U423A and places the addressed output bit from the D0 output of U430 onto bit WD7 of the data bus.

When displaying data from either (or both) the Vertical RAM or Horizontal RAM (the addresses applied to all three RAM chips are the same), the attribute data for each data point will be applied to the Z-Axis circuit to determine the intensity of each point. A HI bit from the D0 output of U430 will intensify the displayed point.

Horizontal Data Buffers

The Horizontal Data Buffers, U320 and U321, are used to route the data from the Horizontal RAM to either the Horizontal DAC or the Vertical DAC, depending on the type of display being produced.

For normal waveform displays, vertical deflection data may come from either the Vertical or the Horizontal Display RAM. To route data from the Horizontal RAM to the Vertical DAC, the outputs of the Vertical RAM will be disabled ($\overline{\text{OEY}}$), the outputs of the Horizontal RAM will be enabled ($\overline{\text{OEX}}$ goes LO), and buffer U320 will be enabled ($\overline{\text{XTOVERT}}$ goes LO). These three signals are all controlled by the System μ P by writing bits XON and XTOVERT HI into Mode Control Register U541 (diagram 17).

and writing a LO to the YON output of the register. Now, data addressed in the Horizontal RAM is applied to the Vertical DAC to produce vertical waveform deflections.

For XY displays, Mode-Control bits XON, YON, and XY are set HI while XTOVERT is set LO. This applies addressed data from the Vertical RAM to the Vertical DAC and applies the addressed data from the Horizontal RAM to the Horizontal DAC via now-enabled buffer U321. A waveform versus waveform (XY) display results.

During readout displays, both U320 and U321 will be disabled, along with the Vertical RAM. Since the readout character-code data is stored in the Horizontal RAM, it will be enabled. Character-code data from the Horizontal RAM is output to the Readout State Machine, where it is converted to the appropriate horizontal- and vertical-deflection codes.

Readout Buffers

Readout buffers U240 and U140 direct the ten least significant bits (LSB) from the Display Counter to the Horizontal DAC and the Vertical DAC during readout displays. The buffers are enabled by a LO \overline{RO} signal at their enable inputs.

Four of these bits, Q6-Q9, are applied to the four most significant bits (MSB) of the Vertical DAC input through U140A and are used to select one of the 16 available readout lines for the selected character to be displayed on.

The six LSBs are applied to the six MSBs of the Horizontal DAC and are used to select one of the 64 possible character positions on the selected readout line. Since a maximum of only 40 characters will actually be displayed on any given line, the gain of the Horizontal Output Amplifier increases when readout is being displayed. The center 40 character positions then fill the display horizontally. This action is more fully explained in the Horizontal Output Amplifier description.

Ramp Buffers

Ramp Buffers U130 and U140 apply the ten LSBs of the Display Counter address (via Address Multiplexer U210, U212, and U221 on diagram 17) to the Horizontal DAC during YT waveform (non-XY) displays. Since the Display Counter address is merely incrementing for waveform displays, a horizontal ramp results at the Horizontal DAC outputs. Each sequentially acquired data point is thus displayed at its corresponding horizontal (time-dependent) address on the crt. The buffers are enabled by the $\overline{COUNTEN}$ (counter enable) bit from the Mode-Control Register.

Volts Cursor Register

Volts Cursor Register U241 is an address-decoded memory location where the System μP writes the eight MSBs of the vertical-position data for volts-cursor displays. Data written into this register, along with two bits written into the Misc Register U540, define the vertical position of the Volts cursor. Since volts-cursor displays have two cursors, the microprocessor alternately writes the position data for each cursor into the registers just before it is displayed. Data is written into the register on the rising edge of the address-decoded \overline{VCURS} clock pulse.

Volts-cursor displays are a special type of "waveform" display wherein the vertical deflection data from the Vertical Display RAM is disabled (by turning off the RAM chip select), and the data bits in Volts Cursor Register U241 (and the DY0-DY1 bits from the Misc Register U540, diagram 17) are applied to Vertical DAC U142 instead. Cursor display is automatically selected by the Z-Axis logic when neither WFM nor \overline{RO} are asserted (not a waveform display and not a readout display). To start the display, the System μP asserts the START bit in the Display Control Register as it would for a waveform display, starting the Display State Machine. The result is a horizontal line displayed on the screen at the level set by the data from the Volts Cursor Register. When displaying cursors on a waveform, the two LSBs from the Misc Register are set to 0, decreasing the resolution from 1024 levels to 256 levels.

Time Cursor Register

Time Cursor Register U441 provides a function similar to the Volts Cursor Register. Time-cursor data is written to the register from the system processor on the rising edge of the address-decoded \overline{TCURS} clock (time-cursor clock). This data is applied to Horizontal DAC U250 (along with the DX0-DX1 bits from the Misc Register) to define the horizontal position of the cursor. A software ramp previously written into Vertical RAM U431 is applied to Vertical DAC U142 as the Display State Machine runs (started in the same way as the volts-cursor display).

For "directed-beam" cursors, such as the "+" made up of individual microprocessor-directed points displayed on screen, both cursor registers are enabled after the System μP writes one dot of XY position data into the registers. To display the addressed point, the processor sets the HZON (host z-axis on) bit in the Misc Register LO, then HI. The processor then calculates the next point of the "+", writes the position data to the cursor registers, enables the registers, and sets \overline{HZON} LO to display that point. This cycle continues until the entire "+" is drawn.

Vertical DAC

Vertical DAC U142 generates complementary vertical-deflection currents used to drive the vertical deflection system from the digital data applied to its inputs. The data that appears at the DAC inputs is selected by the microprocessor via the Mode-Control Register and determines what type of display will be generated. The exclusive-OR gate U350A inverts bit DY9 during "non-readout" displays to create "bipolar" data relative to the vertical (graticule) center of the crt.

Horizontal DAC

Operation of Horizontal DAC U250 is identical to that of the Vertical DAC and produces the horizontal-deflection signal currents that drive the Horizontal Output Amplifier.

Diagnostic Buffers

The Diagnostic Buffers, U141 (vertical) and U243 (horizontal), allow the System μ P to monitor the data being applied to the Vertical DAC and Horizontal DAC respectively. By forcing known data patterns through the various data paths and observing the data arriving at the DAC inputs, the diagnostic routines can verify functionality of much of the display system hardware. The buffers are enabled during diagnostics via the address-decoded Register Select logic.

DISPLAY CONTROL

The Display Control System (diagram 17) produces the crt waveform and readout displays from data stored in the Display RAM. The data, originally stored by the Waveform μ P or the System μ P, is read out of the RAM and is used to produce the individual dots that make up both waveform and readout displays. The Display System has two "state machines" for converting the stored data into the horizontal and vertical deflections that produce the waveform dots and readout characters.

For YT waveform displays, the Display State Machine generates 512 linearly spaced points across the face of the crt (horizontally). Each of these points may be displayed at any of 256 vertical positions on the crt. For XY displays, each of the 512 points that make up a waveform may be placed anywhere on the screen in a 256 \times 256 matrix.

For readout displays, the face of the crt is vertically divided into 16 character lines each having 40 horizontal character positions on the line. Each of these character positions corresponds to a specific location in the readout

memory space (stored in the Horizontal RAM). To display the readout, the Readout State Machine sequentially reads through the readout memory and displays the required character at the corresponding (memory-mapped) location on the crt screen. Each displayed character consists of a sequence of individual dots produced by the Readout State Machine.

Each of these display types is controlled and initiated by the System μ P. The acquired waveform data points are written into the Display RAMs by the Waveform μ P and the readout data is written in by the System μ P. Display of this stored data is controlled by the System μ P through data latched into the several display registers. The data written to the registers determines what type of display should be produced, how long (number of data points) it should be, and when it should start.

Register Select

The Register Select stage, composed of U550 and U450D (along with the System μ P address decoding), address decodes the three LSBs of the System μ P address bus to enable any of eight display "registers" for a read or write. These registers control such things as display mode (how the stored data is displayed, either XY or YT), which waveforms are displayed, and whether or not cursors and readout are to be displayed.

The enable inputs for U550 are controlled by the System μ P. The DISPSEL (display select) is an address-decoded signal produced on the Processor board when any of the display memory addresses are output by the System μ P. Negative OR gate U450D provides an enable to U550 whenever the System μ P is trying to read or write. Address bit A3 provides the final enable when it is HI.

Once enabled, the three lowest address bits are used to select one of the eight outputs from U550. These outputs, when LO, enable or load one of the eight display registers. Enabling of these individual registers is explained in more detail in the specific register descriptions.

Mode Control Register

Mode Control Register U541 and associated gating circuits composed of U340, U442, U423B, and U350C, control the operating modes of the various display state machines.

Data from the processor data bus is written into data latch U541 when the MODECON (mode control) bit from U550 returns HI (after the PWRUP reset goes HI). These

latched bits are used as enables to other portions of the display circuitry and control the overall function of the display.

NAND gates U340C and U340D do not allow the \overline{YON} and \overline{XON} enables (controlling the vertical and horizontal RAMs respectively) unless the display counter is running ($PRESTART + DISPLAY$ is HI). Exclusive-OR gate U350C and tristate buffer U423B are used to enable horizontal-deflection bit DX1 only when the time cursor is being displayed (both RO and COUNTEN are LO). The remaining bits from the mode-control register are NANDed with the \overline{DISP} (display running) signal and only affect their associated functions while the Display State Machine is running.

Buffer U542 provides a way for the System μP to read back the data written to the Mode Control Register U541.

Display Control Register

The operation of Display Control Register U530 is similar to that just described for the Mode Control Register. When enabled (by \overline{DISCON}), data from the data bus is written into U530 on the rising edge of the System μP \overline{WR} (write) clock. These data bits determine how many data points are displayed, whether the display is to be read from memory in envelope mode (ENV), and whether the intensity of each dot should be bright or dim (DOTS).

The buffer U531 provides a way for the System μP to read back the contents of the Display Control Register.

Miscellaneous Register

Operation of the Miscellaneous Register is identical to that of the Display Control Register just described. The output bits control miscellaneous circuit functions, as the register name implies. The function of each bit is explained in the description of the associated circuitry.

Buffer U540 allows the System μP to read back the contents of the Miscellaneous Register.

Display Clocks

The state machines of the Display System run on clocks derived from the 5 MHz clock of the Secondary Clock Generator U710 (diagram 7). The Display Clocks circuit provides the signal frequency division and gating logic to properly condition clocks for the Display System circuitry.

The 5 MHz clock signal from the Time Base Controller circuit is buffered and inverted by U413C and is used to drive the Readout State Machine.

The 5 MHz clock is also applied to the counter made up of decade counters U410A and U410B, producing several intermediate clocks at their outputs. The 1 MHz 2QC clock, the 500 kHz 2QA clock, and the 250 kHz clock from U410B are gated together by U411A and produce the \overline{SAMPLE} clock, having a LO duty cycle of 12.5%.

Buffer U413A inverts the 250 kHz clock used for the Z-Axis and Display State Machines.

Gates U411C, U412C, and U412D make up a clock-steering circuit that selects the source for clocks to the counters, depending on display mode. When displaying waveforms, readout, or cursors, the $\overline{DISPLAY}$ bit applied to U411C is HI. The RO and \overline{RO} signals, applied to U412C and U412D respectively, do clock selection depending on whether readout or waveform data is to be displayed.

For waveform displays, RO applied to U412C is LO, holding its output to U411C HI. This HI, along with the HI $\overline{DISPLAY}$ bit, enables U411C, and the output of U411C follows the 250 kHz signal applied to U412D (since \overline{RO} is HI). For readout displays, RO and \overline{RO} are HI and LO respectively. This holds the output of U412D HI, and the output of U411C follows the \overline{CLKRAM} (clock RAM) signal from the Readout State Machine. To completely disable the Counter clocks, the Display State Machine sets the $\overline{DISPLAY}$ bit applied to U411C LO.

Display Counter

The Display Counter stage, made up of U211, U220, and U222, generates the sequential addressing that the Display and Readout State Machines use to read the stored waveform and character data out of the display RAM. Depending on the type of information to be read from RAM (waveform or readout), clocks to the counter are selected by logic to produce waveform and readout displays at the proper refresh rates.

To display stored data, the System μP writes the eight MSBs of the 12-bit starting RAM address into U211 and U220 over the data bus by generating a LO $\overline{LDCOUNT}$ from the Register Select stage. The 4 LSBs of the address (all LO) are also loaded at the same time into U222. The counter then starts counting at the selected rate. When the count in U222 reaches 15, its \overline{RCO} (ripple-carry output) goes LO for the last half of the clock cycle and

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

enables U220. Due to a two-gate propagation delay through U222 to the \overline{RCO} output, U220 will still be enabled on the rising edge of the next clock. This clocks U220, which is then disabled until U222 counts another 16 clocks. Counting continues, and eventually the \overline{RCO} output of U220 enables U211, causing it to increment in a similar fashion. Counting continues until the Display State Machine determines that the desired display is complete, at which time it shuts off clocks to the counter.

The outputs of the counters change synchronously and are applied to the Multiplexer stage, which selects between these counter outputs and the microprocessor address bus for Display RAM addresses. The MAX output from U222 (occurring on count 15) is used in the Readout State Machine.

Address Multiplexer

The Address Multiplexer stage, under control of the Display State Machine, selects the address source for the various display RAMs from either the Waveform μP address bus or the Display Counter.

When the Waveform μP is writing acquired data into the display RAMs (Horizontal or Vertical), the Display State Machine selects the Waveform μP address bus (WA0-WAB) as the source for RAM addresses by setting the COUNTSEL (counter select) line LO. When displaying the stored data, COUNTSEL is HI, and the outputs from the Display Counter are routed to the various RAM address lines.

Exclusive-OR gate U350B is used to invert counter bit DC0 when displaying envelope data (ENV is HI). This causes data pairs (max-min) to be read out in reverse (relative to how they were stored) and produces an envelope display that always starts with a MIN point.

Display State Machine

The Display State Machine determines when display of stored data should start and stop, depending on other conditions in the Display System.

To start a display, the System μP writes a HI for the START bit into Display Control Register U530. This HI is applied to the D input of flip-flop U415A and clocked to its Q output on the falling edge of the 250 kHz clock (rising edge of the $\overline{250\text{ kHz}}$ clock). This latched STARTDIS bit (HI) is then applied to the D input of U414A and to pin 9 of U313. Since the Display Counter has not reached its final value (this is the starting point), the output level of the

three lower AND gates within U313 are LO, thereby enabling the output AND gate (it has inverting inputs). With the previous display cycle finished (as it is for this discussion), the DISDN (display done) bit applied to pin 10 of U313 is also HI. The 250 kHz clock applied to this enabled AND gate causes the output of U313 to go HI on the falling edge to clock the HI STARTDIS bit to the Q output of U414A. This latched signal is the DISPLAY bit that enables the Display Counter clocks (via U411C).

The DISPLAY bit is delayed slightly by the propagation delays of the START bit through the flip-flops and gates. Therefore, the PRESTART bit is written HI to cause the output of U323A to be HI until the DISPLAY bit is latched into flip-flop U414A. The HI PRESTART + DISPLAY bit from U323A selects the counter outputs to address the Display RAMs (via the Address Multiplexer stage). After the DISPLAY bit is latched into U414A, the System μP sets the START and PRESTART bits from the Display Control Register LO. The LO START bit is clocked to the Q output of U415A, disabling the 250 kHz clocks through U313 to U414A, and the LO PRESTART bit allows the DISPLAY signal to control OR-gate U323A.

With the DISPLAY bit to U411C set HI, clocks from either U412C or U412D clock the Display Counter. Which one does the clocking depends on whether the data to be displayed is readout or waveform information. If readout information is being displayed, the \overline{RO} bit (from the Mode Control Register) applied to U412D will be LO, disabling the 250 kHz clock (output of U412D is held HI). At the same time, R/O applied to U412C is HI, enabling the \overline{CLKRAM} (clock RAM) signal from the Readout State Machine to clock the address counters.

If waveform data is to be displayed, \overline{RO} from the Mode Control Register is HI and RO is LO. The LO RO level applied to U412C closes the \overline{CLKRAM} path (output of U412C is held HI) while the HI \overline{RO} level applied to U412D opens the 250 kHz clock path through U412D and U411C.

The two display-control bits, STOP512 and STOP1024, applied to U313 determine how many data bytes are read from the selected display RAM (Horizontal, Vertical, and Attribute) before stopping the current display cycle. Only one of these two bits is HI at any time. The outputs of the unselected AND gates within U313 are LO, and along with the LO caused by the LO STARTDIS bit, enable the output gate of U313. The selected AND gate watches its appropriate counter bit and, on the falling edge of the bit, causes a clock at the output of U313. This clocks the now LO STARTDIS bit to the Q output of U414A, disabling U411C (and thus clocks to the Display Counter), and resets the DISDN at the \overline{Q} output HI in preparation for the next display cycle.

The DISDN signal is also sent to the System μ P Interrupt Logic to tell it when the currently assigned display task is complete. When the processor detects the HI DISDN, it writes data out to the display register to start the next display cycle. The System μ P, knowing how much waveform and readout data needs to be displayed, does the writing at a rate that keeps the overall display-refresh rate constant.

Displaying a single waveform requires 512 data points be read from RAM, so STOP512 is set HI. A two-waveform display or a single-waveform envelope display will require STOP1024 to be HI. Readout displays may also consist of up to 16 lines of readout, in which case STOP1024 would be set. This is further explained in the Readout State Machine description.

The $\overline{\text{STOPDIS}}$ bit applied to the reset inputs of U414A and U415A provides the System μ P with a way to stop any display in process.

Z-Axis Logic

The Z-Axis Logic determines when to turn the display beam on or off for each of the various display modes. These displays are readout, waveform, cursor-normal, cursor-dashed, and diagnostic (host-forced) Z-Axis on.

To enable readout or waveform displays, the Display State Machine sets its DISPLAY output HI. This enables U415B, U414B, and U312C.

During readout displays, the $\overline{\text{RZON}}$ (readout Z-Axis on) signal from the Readout State Machine is LO for each point that should be turned on and HI when the display should be blanked. The level of this signal is sampled by U415B at a 5 MHz rate. The Q output of U415B controls the Z-Axis through U450B and U223C, and since it is synchronized to the 5 MHz clock used to clock the Readout State Machine, the intensity of each dot is not the same.

For waveform displays, the DOTS bit from Display Control Register U530 will be set HI by the System μ P. This HI, along with the HI DISPLAY signal from the Display State Machine, enables U312C. As long as a waveform display is taking place, the 250 kHz clock turns the display dots on and off with a 50% duty cycle via U312C and U223C. When the Display State Machine determines that the waveform display is over, it sets its DISPLAY bit LO, disabling U312C. For nonwaveform displays, the DOTS bit is LO, also disabling U312C.

For cursor displays, the HI DISPLAY signal enables D flip-flop U414B, and the 250 kHz clock begins clocking the data from the output of U312B to the Q output of U414B. Since a cursor display is neither a waveform nor a readout display, the DOTS signal applied to inverter U413D is LO while the $\overline{\text{RO}}$ signal applied to NAND-gate U312B is HI. This enables U312B, and the output of U412A then controls the D input signal to flip-flop U414B. That signal is clocked to the Q output and applied to U223C to control the Z-Axis signal $\overline{\text{ZON}}$.

When displaying the inactive cursor (the one not selected for control by the cursor pot), the ACTIVELC (active line cursor) bit from the Misc Register to pin 2 of U412A is set LO. This causes the output of U412A to be HI, and the Z-Axis remains on as long as that particular cursor is being displayed.

When the other (active) cursor is to be displayed, the System μ P sets the ACTIVELC bit HI. The output of U412A is then dependent on the DC3 signal from the Display Counter. The DC3 signal has a 50% duty cycle and changes states every eight characters (for cursors, the character is a single dot), so the resultant cursor display appears as a dashed line.

The $\overline{\text{HZON}}$ (host Z-Axis on) bit applied to U450B from the Misc Register (U540) allows the System μ P to turn the Z-Axis on during diagnostics and allows verification of Z-Axis functionality. When set LO, $\overline{\text{HZON}}$ produces a LO at the output of U450B output, and thus at the $\overline{\text{ZON}}$ (Z-Axis on) output of U223C. This keeps the Z-Axis turned on until the $\overline{\text{HZON}}$ bit is reset HI by the processor.

Readout State Machine

The Readout State Machine produces the alphanumeric readout on the crt from character-code data stored in the Horizontal RAM. For readout displays, the face of the crt is vertically divided into 16 character lines each having 40 horizontal character positions on the line. Each of these character positions corresponds to a specific location in the readout memory space (stored in the Horizontal RAM). To display the readout, the Readout State Machine sequentially reads through the readout memory and displays the required character at the corresponding (memory-mapped) location on the crt screen. Each displayed character consists of a sequence of individual dots produced by the Readout State Machine.

Since the position of the character on the screen is related directly to the RAM location, the LSBs of the Display Counter are used to position the character on the crt screen. The six LSBs of the counter are applied to the Horizontal DAC and select 1-of-64 character locations on

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

a line (only the center 40 are displayed) and the next four LSBs are applied to the Vertical DAC to select 1-of-16 display lines.

Once this rough positioning is done, the Readout State Machine displays a sequence of dots that make up the addressed character, each dot being positioned relative to the rough display position.

Character codes, sequentially read from the Horizontal RAM, are applied to seven address lines of a character ROM (U420). These select the block of dot-position data within the ROM corresponding to that character code. Five more address bits are generated by an incrementing Dot Counter (U416B and U416A) and sequentially clock the XY dot-position data from the selected ROM block. The horizontal and vertical dot-position data is applied to the Horizontal and Vertical DACs and is used to deflect the crt beam relative to the selected on-screen character position.

The operation of the Readout State Machine is ROM based; it proceeds through a sequence of states based on data loaded from a ROM.

Initially, when power is first applied, both the PWRUP (power up) and DISPLAY signals applied to U450A are LO. These states cause a LO at the reset input of presettable counter U231 that resets its output count to zero. The reset state will remain until the instrument power comes up (PWRUP goes HI) and the system processor determines that a display should be produced (it starts the Display State Machine and DISPLAY goes HI).

With the reset removed, presettable counter U231 is enabled to either count (up) or do a parallel load from the four MSBs output from the addressed location within U232 on the next rising edge of the 5 MHz clock. The COUNT/LOAD select line from the data selector U230 determines whether counting or loading will occur.

The LOAD/DECIDE bit output from the addressed ROM location within U232 is applied to the enable input of U230 and determines whether the COUNT/LOAD line is forced LO (U230 disabled by LOAD/DECIDE being HI) or whether one of the decision inputs is selected (via select inputs A, B and C of U230). When the LOAD/DECIDE bit from U232 is LO, it indicates that the state machine is at a decision point as to whether counter U231 should count or load (instead of just automatically loading the next state). The condition tested to make this decision is selected by the select inputs to U230 and are as follows:

D0—R/O (readout) goes HI when a readout display should start.

D2—AND gate U233A watches for the 12th character address (11).

D3—EOCH (end of character) goes LO on the last character dot and causes the next state to be loaded.

D4—EOL (end of line—X9 bit U440, diagram 16) goes HI when readout line is over.

D5—AND gate U223B watches for the 64th character address (63) to indicate that the next character is the beginning of a new line.

ROM U330, addressed in parallel with U232, outputs three bits unique to the state selected and is used to clock the dot counter (U416B and U416A), clock the Display Counter, and to turn on the Z-Axis for readout dots.

The flow chart in Figure 3-8 illustrates operation of the Readout State Machine.

As the state machine runs, the counter outputs of U231 (the "current-state") are first reset to state "0." The data output from the O4-O7 (outputs 4-7) lines of U232 contain the "next-state" data, O1-O3 (outputs 1-3) hold the select data for the data selector U230, and output O0 (output 0) is the LOAD/DECIDE bit. In addition, the outputs from U330, used to turn on the Z-Axis if appropriate (RZON), increment the character ROM dot counter U416B-U416A (CKDOTCTC), and clock the Display Counter (CLKRAM) to address the next character, are now at their state 0 condition (all HI).

The COUNT/LOAD signal from U232 determines what action counter U231 takes when the next 5 MHz clock occurs. If LO, the data from outputs O4-O7 of U232 is loaded to the counter outputs; if HI, the counter increments.

The LOAD/DECIDE line, along with the three channel-select inputs to U230, gives the state machine the ability to determine when certain events have occurred. When the LOAD/DECIDE bit from ROM U232 is HI, indicating that no decisions need be made in the present state, data selector U230 is disabled and the COUNT/LOAD output to U231 are forced LO. On the next 5 MHz clock, the "next-state" data from U232 (outputs O4-O7) is merely loaded into counter U231.

If the "present-state" data output from U232 has the LOAD/DECIDE bit set LO, indicating that some circuit condition needs to be tested to determine what to do next,

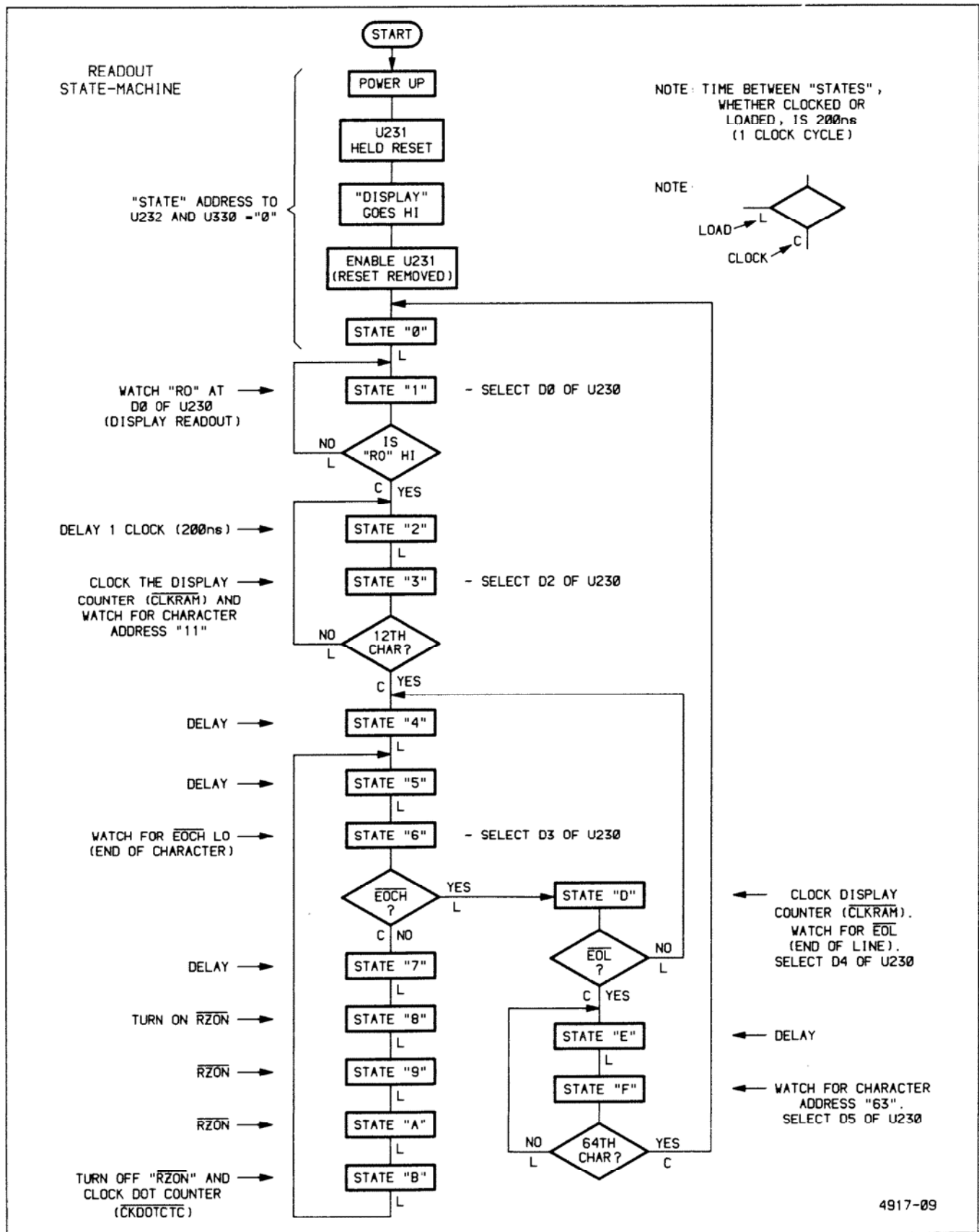


Figure 3-8. Readout State Machine flow chart.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

data selector U230 is enabled. The three data bits (01 through 03) from U232 define which condition needs to be tested and selects one of the D inputs of U230 to route to U231 via the COUNT/LOAD line. Whether or not the condition being tested for is present at the selected D input determines whether counter U231 counts or loads.

To go from state "0" to state "1," data from U232 is loaded into U231.

The state 1 data from U232 has the LOAD/DECIDE signal set LO, and the next three bits select input D0 of U230 to watch. This is the R/O (readout) line, and it is set HI by the System μ P when it wants to start a readout display. If R/O is LO (don't start yet), COUNT/LOAD is also LO and the "next-state" data from U232 is loaded into counter U231. For state 1, the next-state data is also 1, so the state machine just cycles in state 1 until R/O goes HI.

When R/O goes HI, the COUNT/LOAD line follows and the next 5 MHz clock increments the counter to state "2." State 2 has the LOAD/DECIDE bit set HI, so the next clock merely loads the next-state data (which happens to be 3) into U231.

State "3" clocks the display RAM (using CLKRAM from U330), enables U230, and selects its D2 input. AND gate U223A, producing the D2 input level, monitors the Display Counter address lines, looking for address 11. Address 11 corresponds to the twelfth character (remember character 0) and the first character displayed on the crt. (See Display Output description for further explanation.) If address 11 has not been encountered yet, the next-state data from U232 will be loaded into U231.

This next-state data is 2. Returning to state 2 resets the CLKRAM bit from U330 HI so the next state 3 will clock the Display Counter again. This loop between states 2 and 3 continues to clock the Display Counter until U223A detects address 11. When this occurs, COUNT/LOAD goes HI and the next 5 MHz clock increments the state to "4."

State "4" resets CLKRAM HI and disables U230. The next clock loads state "5," a 200 ns delay, into U231. The next clock loads state "6."

State "6" data from U232 enables U230 and selects its D3 input. This is the EOCH (end of character) bit from the character ROM U420 and will only be LO for the last dot of any given character. As long as EOCH is HI (not the last dot), U231 will increment to state "7" on the next

clock. State 7 disables U230, terminating the test condition.

State "8" is loaded from state 7 and turns on the Z-Axis via RZON (readout Z-Axis on) from U330. States "9" and "A" (hex) are sequentially loaded from the previous state and also have RZON asserted. These three cycles in sequence turn the Z-Axis on for 600 ns for each readout dot to be displayed.

State "B" is loaded from state "A" and does two things. It turns RZON off (HI) and sets CKDOTCTC (clock dot counter) LO, incrementing the dot counter made up of U416B and U416A. This addresses the next byte of XY deflection data within U420 in preparation for the next dot display cycle.

The next 5 MHz clock loads state 5 from state B and resets the CKDOTCTC from U330 HI. State 6 is next loaded from state 5 and is once again checking for EOCH (described earlier).

If EOCH is set LO this time (signaling the last dot), counter U231 will be loaded to state "D" (instead of clocked to state 7 as described earlier). State D clocks the Display Counter via CLKRAM, enables U230 and selects its D4 input. This input monitors the EOL signal (X9 bit) from the Horizontal RAM which will be set HI when the last character of a given line of readout information has been displayed. When EOL (end of line) is detected, U231 increments to state "E." If it is not detected, state 4 will be reloaded from state D data and the next character will be displayed as described before.

State "E" resets the CLKRAM signal from U330 and disables U230. The next 5 MHz clock loads state "F" from state E data.

State "F" data clocks the Display Counter via CLKRAM, enables U230 and selects its D5 input. AND gate U223B watches for Display Counter address 63; i.e., the 64th character. If the 64th character is not detected, state E is loaded from the state F data, resetting CLKRAM HI in preparation for the next state F and the associated CLKRAM pulse. The looping between states E and F continues to increment the Display Counter until U223B detects address 63 (the 64th character).

The 64th character is significant in that the next character is the start of the next line. When address 63 is detected, U231 is clocked from state F to state 0. The routine is now back to where it started, and the next line may be displayed in a similar manner.

DISPLAY OUTPUT

The Display Output circuits (diagram 18) convert the current outputs from the Horizontal and Vertical digital-to-analog converters (DACs) to the voltage levels used to drive the crt deflection plates. The Display Output circuit includes a vector-generation function that allows the individual dots of a waveform display to be translated into smooth lines connecting the waveform points (vectors on). A Display Mode switching circuit under control of the System μ P selects which type of signal is applied to the output amplifiers for the various display types (envelope, dots, vectors, or readout).

Vertical and Horizontal Input Buffers

Operation of the Vertical and Horizontal Input Buffers is identical; so for brevity, only the Vertical Input Buffer circuit operation is described.

The Vertical Input Buffer, JFET operational amplifier U170 and its associated components, translates the complementary output currents from the Vertical DAC (U142, diagram 16) to an output voltage. Complementary, in this case, means that the sum of the currents is a fixed value; if one current increases, the other decreases by the same amount.

Current from the Vertical DAC output connected to pin 3 of U170 develops a voltage across R163. This voltage causes the output of U170 to move in the same direction until the feedback current through R164 applies an equal voltage to pin 2 of U170. The output voltage of the Input Buffer at pin 6 is the (signed) sum of voltages across R163 (+) and R164 (−). The gain of the stage is 1 V per mA (differential).

Vertical and Horizontal Vector Generators

Operation of the Vertical and Horizontal Vector Generators is similar. For brevity, only the Vertical Vector Generator is described in detail, and the differences in the two Vector Generators pointed out. Each Vector Generator consists of a High-Current Difference Amplifier, a Sample-and-Hold circuit, and an Integrator circuit that transforms the step voltages output from the Sample-and-Hold circuit to smooth transitions (vectors). See Figure 3-9 for a simplified diagram.

The step transitions from Vertical Input Buffer U170 are applied to the High-Current Difference Amplifier, made up of U281, Q182, Q181, and associated components, through R172. Initially (before the first integration occurs), input pin 3 of U281 is referenced to ground through R161; deviation from this ground reference seen at the other

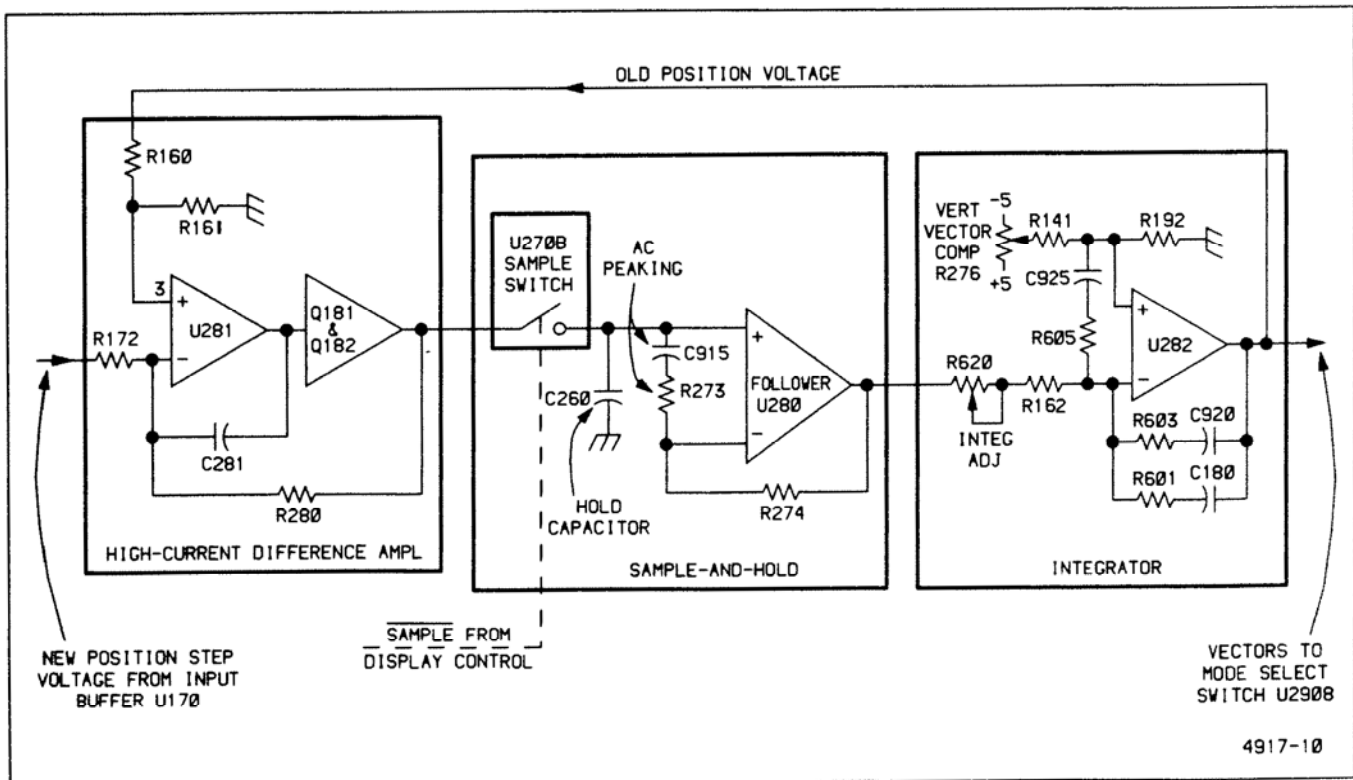


Figure 3-9. Vertical Vector Generator.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

input (pin 2) causes the output (pin 6) of U281 to move in the opposite direction. This voltage change is applied to the base of Q181 (via R145) and to the base of Q182 (via series diodes CR193 and CR194 from R145). These transistors are biased in their linear region and act as emitter followers for the signals at their bases. Two series diodes between the bases of the transistors separate the base voltages by 1.2 volts, so the emitters of both transistors are at about the same potential. Negative feedback from the amplifier output (junction of R194-R196) is via R280. The resistance ratio of R280 to R172 sets the voltage gain of the amplifier at -1 . Capacitor C281, from the output of U281 back to the input at R172, provides a fast feedback path to smooth transition spikes.

Sample Switch U270B, Hold Capacitor C260, and Voltage Follower U280 form a sample-and-hold circuit. The output of the High-Current Difference Amplifier at the junction of R194 and R196 is allowed enough time to settle to its new level before the 250 kHz SAMPLE pulse goes LO. At that time, the output of the Difference Amplifier is applied to the input of Voltage Follower U280A, and C260 is charged rapidly to that output voltage level. The SAMPLE pulse returns HI, and the BX output of the data selector goes to its high-impedance state to start the hold time. Voltage Follower U280 has high-impedance FET inputs; therefore, Hold Capacitor C260 discharges very little during the hold time.

The output of Voltage Follower U280 is held at the voltage level across C260; that level causes some value of current to flow through the series combination of R620 and R162 to the input of Integrator U282 (pin 2, the inverting input). The output of Integrator U282 at pin 6 ramps linearly for the duration of the hold cycle. (Actually, it ramps for almost the whole cycle, since the charge on Hold Capacitor C260 reaches the final level slightly before the sample switch is opened to start the hold time.) The time constants of the integrating network composed of R162 and of the series combination of R601 and C180 in parallel with R603 and C470 are such that the output of Integrator U282 reaches the new point position just as the next SAMPLE gate to U270B occurs. (A step change of 1 volt at the input causes a ramp of $-1/4$ V per μ s (or -1 volt over the 4 μ s cycle hold time.)

The feedback of this "new" point position to U281 through R160 modifies the reference at pin 3 of Difference Amplifier U281 (new reference is one-half the output voltage at U282 pin 6). The next voltage from Input Buffer U170 is applied to the input (pin 2 of U281) of the Difference Amplifier which now amplifies the difference between the present point position on screen (represented by the voltage at pin 3 of U281A) and the new position

(applied to pin 2 of U281A). This difference voltage is sampled and stored on Hold Capacitor C260 where it sets a new current level through R162 and R620 from the output of Voltage Follower U280 to the input (pin 2) of Integrator U282A.

This cycle just described of comparing the old position to the new one, sampling the difference, and ramping to the new position continues for each point of a vector waveform display.

The adjustment associated with Voltage Follower U280 is INT ADJ potentiometer R620. This pot (the integrator adjustment) is used to compensate for charge current introduced from analog switch U270B. A corresponding adjustment is not present in the Horizontal Vector Generator circuit. A VECTOR COMP adjustment is present in both the Vertical and Horizontal Integrator circuits. The pots (R276 vertical and R376 horizontal) are used to adjust for minimum vertical and horizontal offset between the vector and dot displays.

Mode Select

The Mode Select Switch consists of data selector U290A (horizontal) and U290B (vertical). The switches route the various X-Axis and Y-Axis signal sources to the Horizontal and Vertical Output Amplifiers. The select signals to U290 coming from Miscellaneous Display Register U540 (diagram 17) allow the System μ P to switch to the various display modes (Envelope, vectors, dots, and readout). The System μ P does this by writing control bits to the 1Q and 2Q output of Display Register U540 (AMP1 and AMP0 respectively) which are applied to select input SEL_B (pin 9) of U290B and to SEL_A (pin 10) of U290A.

An envelope waveform display is produced by selecting the X0 and Y0 inputs of U290 to be switched to the Output Amplifiers. The signal applied to the Horizontal Output Amplifier for YT displays is the incrementing count from the Display Counter, and it moves the electron beam horizontally across the face of the crt. In the Vertical circuitry, a sample-and-hold circuit formed by Data Selector U270A and Hold Capacitor C912 bypasses the Vertical Vector Generator circuitry. The 250 kHz signal driving the data selector, derived from the same Clock Divider circuit that supplies the SAMPLE signal (U410A and B, diagram 17), is delayed slightly by the rc combination of R607 and C900. The delay allows the analog signal at the output of the Vertical DAC to settle before the sample from Input Buffer Amplifier U170 is taken. The voltage on C912 is applied to the rc integrator made up of R165 and C166 to produce a min-max envelope with shaded vectors between the successive dots.

To produce a vector display of a waveform, the System μ P selects the X1 and Y1 inputs of U290. This routes the outputs from the Vector Generators (previously described) to the Horizontal and Vertical Output Amplifiers.

For non-vector waveform displays, the X2 and Y2 inputs are routed to the outputs of U290. These signal lines, V DOTS and H DOTS, come directly from the output of the Vertical and Horizontal Input Buffers (U170 and U370B), bypassing the Vector Generators. Since the data applied to the Horizontal DAC in YT mode is from the incrementing Display Counter, the Y-Axis vertical deflections are displayed versus a linear X-Axis ramp (horizontal time axis). If XY mode is in effect, the data applied to the Horizontal DAC is the digitized waveform data used to provide the X-Axis deflection signal. In either YT mode with vectors off or XY mode, a dot waveform display is seen on the crt.

To display readout, the H READOUT and V READOUT signals at the Y3 and X3 inputs are switched to the outputs of U290. The resistive divider formed by R171 and R282 slightly decreases the amplitude of the signal from the Vertical DAC to ensure that all the Readout vertical data points are limited to eight vertical graticule divisions and will appear on screen. Operational amplifier U392B and its associated resistors perform the opposite function on the H READOUT signal from the Horizontal DAC, increasing the gain of that signal. This horizontal expansion causes the center 40 characters of a displayed readout line (out of a possible 64) to horizontally fill the screen. (See the Readout State Machine description for further details.)

Horizontal and Vertical Output Amplifiers

Operation and circuitry of the Horizontal and Vertical Output Amplifiers is nearly identical. Therefore, only the Horizontal Output Amplifier circuit operation is described.

The selected horizontal signal from U290A is applied to operational amplifier U392A configured with a variable gain set by R586. (The corresponding buffer in the Vertical Output Amplifier has a slightly different variable gain range.) Operational amplifier U392D is an inverting amplifier having a gain of about two. Horizontal offset is adjusted with R587.

The output of U392D drives the negative horizontal-deflection plate (H $-$) of the crt and operational amplifier U392C. Operational amplifier U392C is configured as an inverting buffer with unity gain, and its output drives the positive horizontal-deflection plate (H $+$).

Spot-Wobble Correction

The Spot-Wobble Correction circuit provides a dynamic correction of spot-shift on the crt caused by signal intensity changes (crt electron-beam current changes). Correction is accomplished by injecting offsetting currents that vary linearly with beam-current changes into the Vertical and Horizontal Output Amplifiers.

The beam-current control voltage is inverted by U460A and applied to one end of R583 and R584 while the other end of both potentiometers is connected to the noninverted control signal. Each potentiometer is adjusted over this "differential" range to minimize the associated spot wobble while viewing a special calibration display provided with the Extended Calibration function.

HIGH-VOLTAGE SUPPLY AND CRT

The High-Voltage Power Supply and CRT circuit (diagram 19) provides the voltage levels and control circuitry for operation of the cathode-ray tube (crt). The circuitry consists of the High-Voltage Oscillator, the High-Voltage Regulator, the +61 V Supply, the Cathode Supply, the Anode Multiplier, the DC Restorer, Focus and Z-Axis Amplifiers, the Auto Focus Buffer, the CRT, and the various CRT Control circuits.

High-Voltage Oscillator

The High-Voltage Oscillator transforms power obtained from the -15 V unregulated supply into the various ac levels necessary for the operation of the crt circuitry. The circuit consists primarily of transformer T525 and switching transistor Q628 connected in a power oscillator configuration. Sinusoidal low-voltage oscillations set up in the primary winding of T525 are raised by transformer action to high-voltage levels in the secondary windings. These ac secondary voltages are applied to the +61 V Supply, the DC Restorer, the Cathode Supply, and the Anode Multiplier circuits that provide the necessary crt operating potentials.

Oscillation occurs due to the positive feedback from the primary winding (pin 4 to pin 5) to the smaller base-drive winding (pin 3 to pin 6) used to provide base drive to switching transistor Q628. The frequency of oscillation is approximately 50 kHz and is determined primarily by the parallel resonance frequency of the transformer.

OSCILLATION START UP. Initially, when power is applied, the High-Voltage Regulator circuit detects that the crt cathode voltage is too positive and pulls pin 3 of

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

transformer T525 negative. The negative level is applied to the base of switching transistor Q628 through the transformer winding and forward biases it. Charge begins to flow in the primary winding through the transistor collector circuit and produces a magnetic field around the transformer primary winding. The increasing magnetic field induces an in-phase voltage in the base-drive winding that further supports the base-emitter voltage bias of the transistor. This in-phase feedback causes Q628 to remain on and continue supplying energy to the parallel resonant circuit formed by the winding inductance and interwinding capacitance of the transformer. As the primary voltage peaks, then begins falling, the induced magnetic field begins to decay. This decreases the base-drive voltage through the base-connected winding and begins to turn Q628 off.

As Q628 turns off, the magnetic field around the primary winding continues to collapse, and a voltage of opposite polarity is induced in the base-drive winding. This turns the switching transistor completely off. Once again, as the magnetic field builds and then reverses, the voltage induced in the base-drive winding changes direction, forward biasing Q628. At that point, the primary winding current starts increasing again, and the switching transistor is again turned on hard by the feedback supplied to the base-drive winding. This sequence of events occurs repetitively as the circuit continues to oscillate.

The oscillating magnetic field couples power from the primary winding into the secondary windings of the transformer. The amplitudes of the voltages induced in the secondary windings are a function of the turns ratios of the transformer windings.

High-Voltage Regulator

The High-Voltage Regulator consists of U168A and associated components. It monitors the crt Cathode Supply voltage and varies the bias point of the switching transistor in the High-Voltage Oscillator to hold the Cathode Supply voltage at the nominal level. Since the output voltages at the other secondary winding taps are related by turns ratios to the Cathode Supply voltage, all voltages are held in regulation.

When the Cathode Supply voltage is at the proper level (-1900 V), the current through R263 and the $19\text{ M}\Omega$ resistor internal to High-Voltage Module CR565 holds the voltage developed across C260 at zero volts. This is the balanced condition and sets the output of integrator U168A at a level providing correct base drive for Q628 to hold the secondary voltages at their proper levels.

If the Cathode Supply voltage level tends too positive, a slightly positive voltage will develop across C260. This voltage causes the output of integrator U168A to move negative. The negative shift charges capacitor C717 to a different level around which the induced feedback voltage at the base-drive winding will swing. The added negative bias causes Q628 to turn on earlier in the oscillation cycle, delivering more energy per cycle to the resonant transformer. The increased energy in the resonant circuit increases the secondary voltages until the Cathode Supply voltage returns to the balanced condition (zero volts across C260). Opposite action occurs should the Cathode Supply voltage tend too negative.

+61 Volt Supply

The +61 Volt Supply circuit provides power to several other circuits on the High-Voltage board. Diode CR411 provides half-wave rectification of the first-tap voltage from the secondary of T525 and stores that charge on C317. Transistor Q215, zener diode VR210 and the associated components form a buffered zener regulator. Diode CR315 protects the base-emitter junction of Q215 should a failure reverse-bias the junction. Capacitor C218 stores a relatively large charge at the regulated level and supplies operating current to the load during current surges.

Cathode Supply

The Cathode Supply circuit is composed of a voltage-doubler and an rc filter network contained within High-Voltage Module CR565. This supply produces the -1900 V accelerating potential to the CRT cathode and the -900 V slot lens voltage. The -1900 V supply is monitored by the High-Voltage Regulator to maintain the regulation of all voltages from the High-Voltage Oscillator.

The alternating voltage from pin 10 of transformer T525 (950 V peak) is applied to a conventional voltage-doubler circuit at pin 7 of the High Voltage Module. On the positive half cycle, the input capacitor of the voltage doubler ($0.006\text{ }\mu\text{F}$) is charged to -950 V through the forward-biased diode connected to ground at pin 9 of the module. The following negative half cycle adds its ac component (-950 V peak) to this stored dc value and produces a total peak voltage of -1900 V across the capacitor. This charges the $0.006\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ storage capacitor (connected across the two doubler diodes) through the second diode (now the forward-biased diode) to -1900 V . Two rc filters follow the voltage doubler to smooth out the ac ripple. A resistive voltage divider across the output of the filter network provides the -900 V slot lens potential.

Anode Multiplier

The Anode Multiplier circuit (also contained in High-Voltage Module CR565) uses voltage multiplication to produce the +14 kV CRT anode potential. Circuit operation is similar to that of the voltage-doubler circuit of the Cathode Supply.

The first negative half cycle charges the 0.001 μ F input capacitor (connected to pin 8 of the High Voltage Module) to a positive peak value of +2.33 kV. The following positive half cycle adds its positive peak amplitude to the voltage stored on the input capacitor and boosts the charge on the second capacitor of the multiplier (and those following) to +4.66 kV. Following cycles continue to boost up succeeding capacitors to values +2.33 kV higher than the preceding capacitor until all six capacitors are fully charged. This places the output of the last capacitor in the multiplier at +14 kV above ground potential. Once the multiplier reaches operating potential, succeeding cycles replenish charge drawn from the Anode Multiplier by the crt beam. The 1 M Ω resistor in series with the output protects the multiplier by limiting the anode current to a safe value.

Focus Amplifier

The Focus Amplifier, in conjunction with the auto-focus circuitry, provides optimum focus of the crt beam for all settings of the front-panel INTENSITY control. The Focus Amplifier itself consists of two shunt-feedback amplifiers composed of Q145, Q152, and their associated components. The outputs of these amplifiers set the operating points of a horizontally converging quadrapole lens and a vertically converging quadrapole lens within the crt. The convergence strength of each lens is dependent on the electric field set up between the lens elements.

Since the bases of Q145 and Q152 are held at constant voltages set by their emitter potentials, changing the position of the wiper arms of the ASTIG and FOCUS pots changes the current in the base resistors, R261 and R145. This changes the feedback currents in R245 and R246 and produces different output levels from the Focus Amplifiers; that in turn, changes the convergence characteristic of the quadrapole lenses.

Initially, at the time of adjustment, the FOCUS and ASTIG potentiometers are set for optimum focus of the crt beam at low intensity. After that initial adjustment, the ASTIG pot normally remains as set, and the FOCUS control is positioned by the user as required when viewing the displays. When using the FOCUS control, transistor Q152 is controlled as described above; however, an additional current is also supplied to the base node of Q145 from the FOCUS pot through R262. This additional current varies

the base-drive current to Q145 and provides tracking between the two lenses as the FOCUS control is adjusted during use of the instrument.

Auto Focus Buffer

The convergence strengths of the quadrapole lenses also dynamically track changes in the display intensity. The VQ signal, applied to the crt at pins 5 and 6, is linearly related to the VZ (intensity) signal driving the crt control grid, and increases the strength of the lenses at higher crt beam currents. (A higher beam current requires a stronger lens to cause an equal convergence of the beam.) The emitter follower Q500 buffers the VZ signal (offset 15 volts by VR316) to the first and second quadrapole lenses. A linear relationship (as opposed to the "ideal" exponential relationship) between the Z-Axis drive (VZ) and quadrapole voltage (VQ) provides adequate dynamic focusing for low to medium Z-Axis drive. The High-Drive Focus adjustment R400 sets the attenuation factor at the output of buffer Q500. Capacitors C409 and C295 compensate for the capacitive loading of the quadrapole elements.

Z-Axis Amplifier

The high-voltage, high-speed transresistance amplifier U227 produces VZ, the Z-Axis drive signal. The amplifier has two signal inputs: ZINT—a current input that determines the output voltage VZ, and ZON—a TTL gating signal that causes VZ to go to its lowest value (approximately 8 V) when HI. Capacitor C139 supplies current to U227 during VZ transitions, R137 is a current limiter, and C234 is a bootstrap capacitor to speed up VZ edges.

DC Restorer

The DC Restorer provides crt control-grid bias and couples both the dc and the low-frequency components of the Z-Axis drive signal to the crt control grid. This circuit allows the Z-Axis Amplifier to control the display intensity by coupling the low-voltage Z-Axis drive signal (VZ) to the elevated crt control grid potential (about -1.9 kV). Refer to Figure 3-10 for the following description.

The DC Restorer circuit operates by clipping an ac voltage waveform at the grid bias and the Z-Axis drive levels. The shaped ac waveform is then coupled to the crt control grid through a coupling capacitor that restores the dc components of the signal.

GRID BIAS LEVEL. An ac drive voltage of approximately 300 V peak-to-peak is applied to the DC Restorer circuit from pin 7 of transformer T525. The negative half-cycle of the sinusoidal waveform is clipped by CR541, and

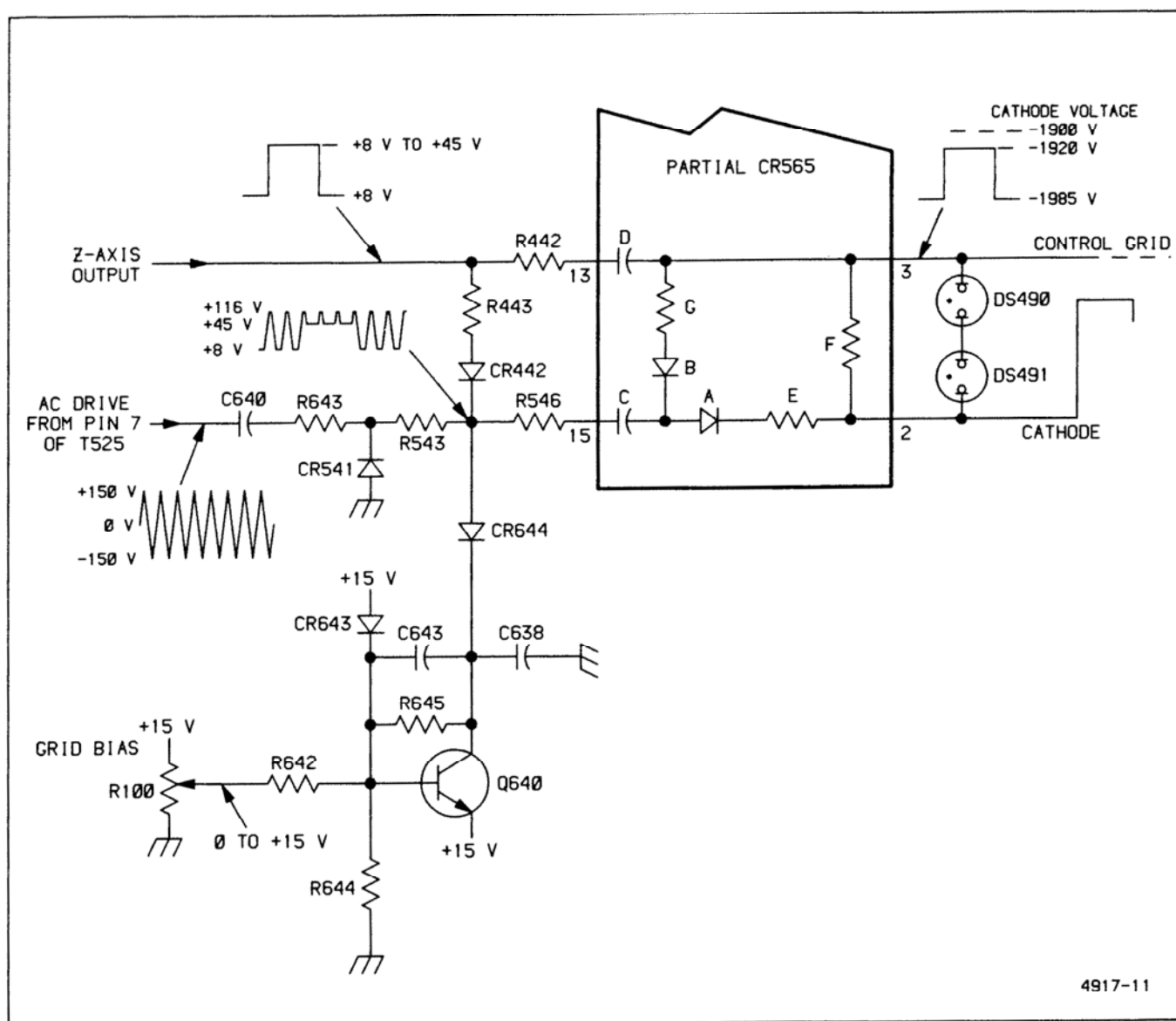


Figure 3-10. DC Restorer.

the positive half-cycle (150 V peak) is applied to the junction of CR442, CR644, and R546 via R643 and R543. Transistor Q640 and associated components form a voltage clamp circuit that limits the positive swing of the ac waveform at the junction.

Transistor Q640 is configured as a shunt-feedback amplifier with C643 and R645 as the feedback elements. The feedback current through R645 develops a voltage across the resistor that is positive with respect to the +15.6 V on the base of the transistor. The value of this additive voltage plus the diode drop across CR644 sets the clamping threshold. Grid Bias potentiometer R100 varies the voltage across base resistor divider R642 and R644 and thus sets the feedback current through R645. The adjustment range of the pot can set the nominal clamping level between +45 V and +75 V.

When the amplitude of the ac waveform is below the clamping threshold, diode CR644 will be reverse biased and the ac waveform is not clamped. During the time the diode is reverse biased, transistor Q640 is kept biased in the active region by the charge retained on C643 from the previous cycle. As the amplitude of the ac waveform at the junction of CR442 and CR644 exceeds the voltage at the collector of Q640, diode CR644 becomes forward biased, and the ac waveform is clamped at that level. Any current greater than that required to maintain the clamp voltage will be shunted to the +15 V supply by transistor Q640.

Z-AXIS DRIVE LEVEL. The variable Z-Axis signal (VZ) establishes the lower clamping level of the ac waveform applied to the High Voltage Module. When the amplitude of the waveform drops below the Z-Axis signal level, CR442 becomes forward biased, and the ac waveform is clamped to the Z-Axis signal level. The VZ level may vary between +8 V and +50 V, depending on the setting of the front-panel INTENSITY control.

The ac waveform, now carrying both the grid-bias information and the Z-Axis drive information, is applied to a DC Restorer circuit in the High-Voltage Module where it is lowered to the voltage level of the crt control grid (approximately -2 kV).

DC RESTORATION. The DC Restorer circuit in the High-Voltage Module is referenced to the crt cathode voltage via a connection within CR565. Capacitor C (labeling shown in Figure 3-10), connected to pin 15 of CR565, initially charges to a level determined by the difference between the Z-Axis signal level and the crt cathode potential. The Z-Axis signal sets the level on the positive plate of capacitor C through R443, CR442, and R546; the level

on the negative plate is set by the crt cathode voltage through resistor E and diode A. Capacitor D is charged to a similar dc level through resistor F and R442.

When the ac waveform applied to pin 15 begins its transition from the lower clamped level (set by the Z-Axis signal) towards the upper clamped level (set by the Grid Bias potentiometer), the charge on capacitor C increases. The additional charge is proportional to the voltage difference between the two clamped voltage levels.

When the ac waveform begins its transition from the upper clamped level back to the lower clamped level, diode A becomes reverse biased. Diode B becomes forward biased, and an additional charge proportional to the negative excursion of the ac waveform (difference between the upper clamped level and the lower clamped level) is added to capacitor D through diode B and resistor G. The amount of charge added to capacitor D depends on the setting of the front-panel INTENSITY control, as it sets the lower clamping level of the ac waveform. This added charge determines the potential of the control grid with respect to the crt cathode.

The potential difference between the control grid and the cathode controls electron-beam current (the display intensity). With no Z-Axis signal applied (INTENSITY control off), capacitor D will be charged to its maximum negative value since the difference between the two clamped voltage levels is at its maximum value. This is the minimum intensity condition and reflects the setting of the Grid Bias potentiometer. During calibration, the Grid Bias pot is adjusted so that the difference between the upper clamping level (set by the Grid Bias pot) and the "no signal" level of the Z-Axis drive signal (VZ) produces a control grid bias that barely shuts off the crt electron beam.

As the INTENSITY control is advanced, the amplitude of the square-wave Z-Axis signal increases accordingly. This increased signal amplitude decreases the difference between the upper and lower clamped levels of the ac waveform, and less charge is added to capacitor D. The decreased voltage across capacitor D decreases the potential difference between the control grid and the cathode, and more crt beam current is present. Increased beam current increases the crt display intensity.

During the periods that capacitor C is charging and discharging, the control grid voltage is held stable by the long-time-constant discharge path of capacitor D through resistor F. Any charge removed from capacitor D during the positive transitions of the ac waveform will be replaced on the negative transitions.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

The fast-rise and fast-fall transitions of the Z-Axis signal are coupled to the crt control grid through capacitor D. This ac-coupled fast-path signal sends the crt electron beam to the new intensity level, then the slower DC Restorer path "catches up" to handle the dc and low-frequency components of the Z-Axis drive signal.

Neon lamps DS490 and DS491 prevent arcing inside the crt by preventing the control grid and cathode from becoming too widely separated in voltage.

Other CRT Control Circuits

The CRT Control Circuits produce the voltages and current levels necessary for the crt to operate. Operational amplifier U168B, transistor Q269, and associated components form an Edge-Focus circuit that establishes the voltages for the elements of the third quadrapole lens. The positive lens element is set to its operating potential by Edge Focus adjustment pot R300 (via R393). This voltage is also divided by R278 and R277 and applied to the noninverting input of U168B to control the voltage on the other element of the third lens.

The operational amplifier and transistor of the Edge-Focus circuit are arranged as a feedback amplifier with R279 and R179 setting the stage gain. Gain of the amplifier is equal to the attenuation factor of divider network R278 and R277; so, total overall gain of the stage from the wiper of R300 to the collector of Q269 is equal to unity. The offset voltage between lens elements is set by the ratio of R279 and R179 and the +10 V reference applied to R179. This arrangement causes the two voltages applied to the third quadrapole lens to track each other over the entire range of Edge Focus adjustment R300.

Other adjustable level-setting circuits include "Orthogonality" Alignment pot R305, used to rotate the beam alignment after vertical deflection. This adjustment controls the amount of current through the Y-Axis alignment coil around the neck of the crt and is set to produce precise perpendicular alignment between the X- and Y-Axis deflections. The TRACE ROTATION adjustment pot, R1077, is a front-panel control. The effect of the adjustment is similar to the Y-Axis Alignment pot, but when adjusted, it rotates both the X-Axis and the Y-Axis deflections on the face of the crt. A final adjustable level-setting control is the Geometry pot R200, adjusted to optimize display geometry.

SYSTEM I/O

The System I/O circuits (diagram 20) provide methods of getting various types of signals or voltages into and out of the scope. These include a GPIB interface, an interface

to the AutoStep Sequencer, Word-Trigger interface, an audio bell, and the probe-power connectors used to supply power to active probes.

GPIB

The GPIB interface provides an electrical interface adherent to the IEEE 488-1980 Standard using protocols defined in the Tektronix GPIB Codes and Formats Standard.

GPIB data transfers are done under control of U630, a GPIB Controller integrated circuit. The controller automatically produces proper handshaking and data direction control. Data is transferred to and from the GPIB bus through bidirectional buffer U624. Handshaking signals are transferred to and from the GPIB bus via the handshaking bidirectional buffer, U720. Data transfers between the GPIB Controller and the System μ P are through bidirectional buffer U532.

When power is first applied, the $\overline{\text{GPBRESET}}$ signal from register U754 holds GPIB Controller U630 in its reset state. The System μ P then removes the reset and begins to initialize the internal registers of the GPIB Controller. To write data into the registers, the System μ P writes data to the memory-mapped addresses between 6800h and 6807h. These addresses produce a LO $\overline{\text{GPBSEL}}$ and a LO address bit A3 applied to U332B and enable the GPIB Controller. Data is written to the internal register defined by address bits A0-A2.

The GPIB Controller is now initialized and begins watching the handshake lines on the GPIB bus, looking for a data transfer to be initiated by another GPIB device on the bus. Data transfer may also be initiated by the System μ P by writing data into the GPIB Controller data register. In either case, activity on the GPIB bus follows the sequences presented in Figures 3-11 and 3-12.

When data has been read into the controller from the GPIB bus, the $\overline{\text{GPBINT}}$ (GPIB interrupt) request is asserted, telling the System μ P that GPIB data is available. To receive the data, the System μ P reads the GPIB Controller internal data register, automatically resetting the interrupt request.

Status of the GPIB operations is displayed on the three front-panel GPIB Status LEDs. These LEDs are turned on or off by the System μ P by writing three control bits into Word Probe and GPIB LED Register U754.

See the Programmers Reference Guide included with this instrument for the GPIB commands and functions implemented in this scope.

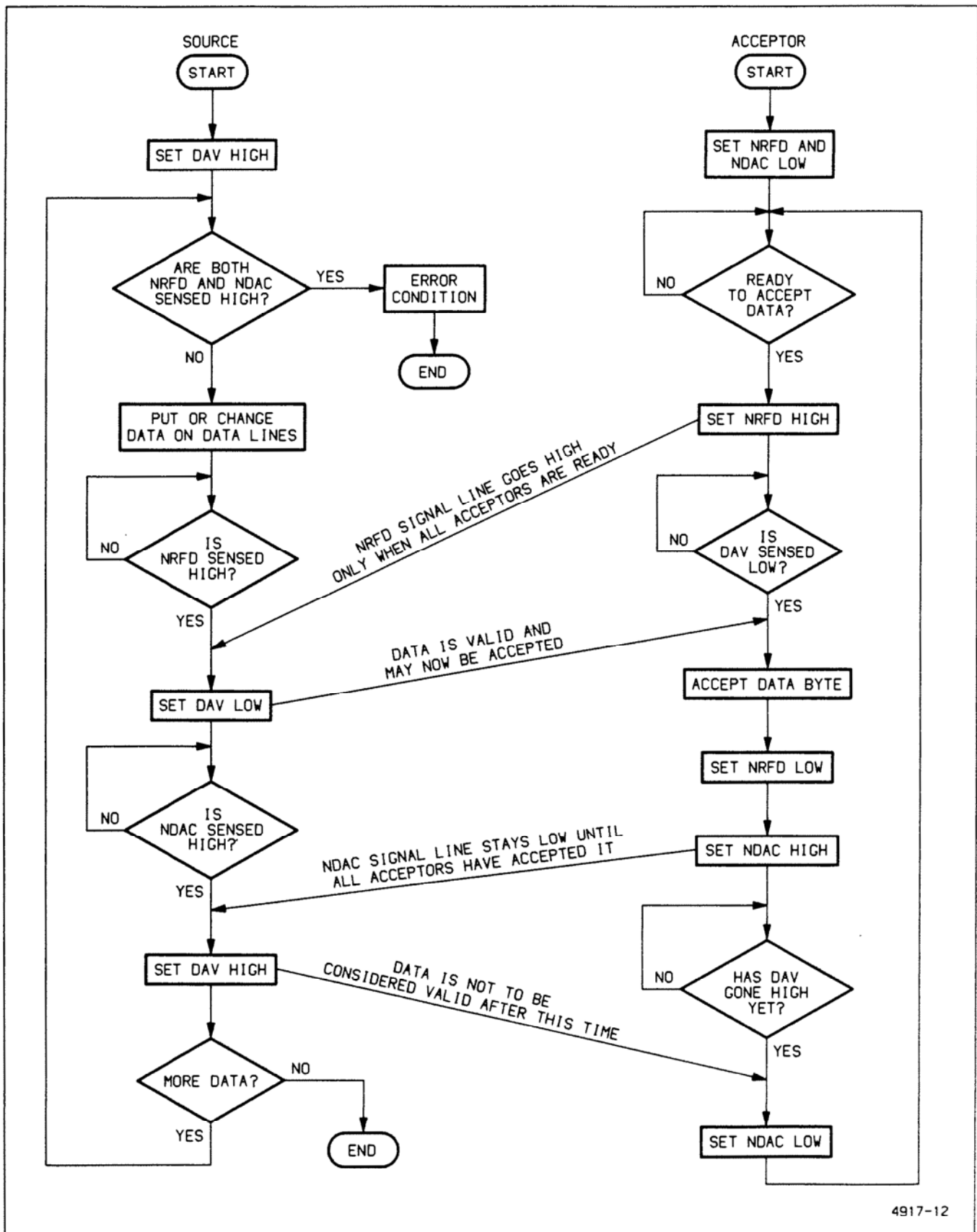


Figure 3-11. GPIB data flow diagram.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

The GPIB may be set up to operate with a ThinkJet® printer or any plotter using the Hewlett-Packard Graphic Language® as a listen-only device on the bus. No controller may be used, and the printer/plotter should be the only device other than the 2430A on the bus.

Sequencer Output Circuit

The Sequencer Output circuit drives two output BNC connectors and accepts input from a third BNC connector. The outputs/input are called SEQUENCE OUT, STEP COMPLETE, and SEQUENCE IN, respectively. SEQUENCE OUT steps LO (TTL level) to indicate when a sequence completes execution; STEP COMPLETE steps LO to indicate when a step in a sequence completes. A TTL step from HI to LO (or grounding the input) to SEQUENCE IN restarts a temporarily halted sequence. See the Operators Manual included with this instrument for more information.

The System μ P controls the SEQUENCE OUT and STEP COMPLETE output levels via Miscellaneous Register U760 (diagram 1). When a sequence and/or step is complete, the System μ P sets SEQOUT and/or STEP COMP HI out of the Miscellaneous Register.

SEQOUT is coupled to Q104 via R300, a 1k Ω resistor. A TTL HI voltage level, dropped across the R330 and the

base/emitter of Q104, is great enough to saturate Q104 and provides a LO SEQUENCE OUT at J1903. When SEQOUT is LO, Q104 is off. SEQUENCE OUT at J1903 is pulled up to about +3V via R108. (The +5 Volt supply is zener-regulated by R105 and VR 105 to provide the +3 Volt collector supplies for Q104 and Q107.)

The circuit action of Q107 and its surrounding circuitry is identical to the Q104 stage with STEP COMP driving the base of Q107 via R108 to provide STEP COMPLETE at J1904. CR104/CR107 provide output protection for Q104/Q107.

To read the SEQUENCE IN at J1905, the System μ P periodically sets $\overline{\text{SEQINCS}}$ (Sequence In Chip Select) LO via Miscellaneous Register U884 (diagram 1). $\overline{\text{SEQINCS}}$ is routed to one input of OR-gates U250C and U132A; the other input of OR-gate U250C is connected to the System μ P $\overline{\text{WR}}$ (write) line, and the other input of U132A is connected to the System μ P $\overline{\text{RD}}$ line. With $\overline{\text{SEQINCS}}$ LO, the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ and/or $\overline{\text{RD}}$ can drive the output of their respective OR-gate LO, when they are asserted.

After setting $\overline{\text{SEQINCS}}$ LO, the System μ P next asserts $\overline{\text{WR}}$ LO. This LO drives the output of OR-gate U250C LO to RESET the Q output of D-type Flip-Flop U894B LO. NEXT, $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is asserted LO ($\overline{\text{WR}}$ goes HI) to drive the out-

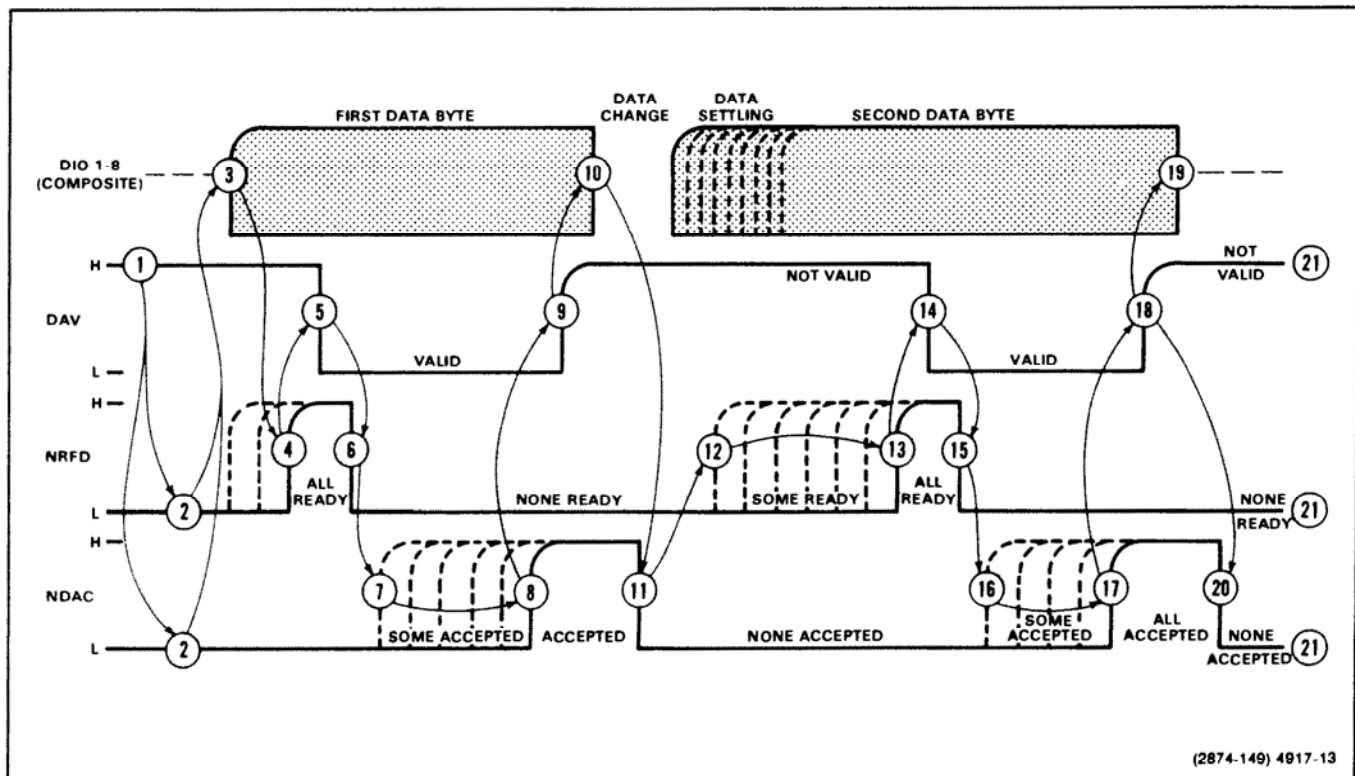


Figure 3-12. GPIB three-wire handshake state diagram.

put of OR-gate U132A LO. This LO enables the upper-four buffers of the Octal Buffer U120. With the Q-output of Flip-Flop U894B connected to the input of one of the enabled buffers, that reset-forced LO obtained at \overline{WR} is coupled to the D0 line of the System μ P Data Bus. The System μ P monitors the D0 bit as long as \overline{RD} and SEQINCS are asserted.

The input to inverter U424E is normally pulled up to +5 volts by R120. This HI is inverted LO by U424E and routed to the positive-triggered clock input of Flip-Flop U894B. If, during the time \overline{RD} is asserted, SEQUENCE IN steps LO at J1905, it drives the clock input of U894B HI and the +5 volts hardwired to the D-input of the flip-flop latches to the Q output. With the Quad Buffer still enabled by \overline{RD} , the System μ P reads the transition via data bit D0 and restarts the temporarily-halted sequence.

Word Trigger and GPIB Status Control Register

The Word Trigger circuit provides interface and control of the external Word Trigger Probe. Two bits from Control Register U754 are used to set the recognition mode of the Word Trigger Probe. Forty bits of serial data are applied to the W DATA (word data) line and clocked into the serial shift register in the word probe by toggling the W CLOCK (word clock) line. Once loaded, the Word Trigger Probe outputs a trigger pulse each time (and as long as) the set conditions are met.

The $\overline{WD TTL}$ output is applied to the trigger circuits where, if selected as the trigger source, it produces a scope trigger event. The trigger signal is buffered to the rear panel by U844D, Q720, and the associated components. Output levels are TTL compatible, with the maximum HI level being set by R716 and VR717. Output impedances are 47 ohms LO and 227 ohms HI. Diode CR722, zener VR717, and resistors R717 and R718 provide protection of the output circuit should an out-of-range voltage be applied to the output connector.

The remaining inputs and outputs of Control Register U754 are used to control the GPIB Status LEDs and to reset GPIB Controller U630.

Bell

The Bell circuit allows the scope to produce an audio tone to draw the operator's attention to certain warning and error conditions. The circuit consists of a free-running oscillator whose signal is gated through the output speaker.

The oscillator consists of timer U274, configured as an astable multivibrator (oscillator), and output transistor Q594, used to buffer the oscillator output. Current flowing in R274 and R276 charges C372 up until it crosses the

trigger level at pin 2 of U274. This sets the output applied to the base of Q594 LO, turning the transistor off, and sets the discharge output at pin 7 to ground potential. Capacitor C372 now discharges through R276 until the threshold level at pin 6 is reached, at which time the output at pin 3 goes HI and the discharge pin goes to a high-impedance state. Capacitor C372 begins to charge through R274 and R276 again, completing the cycle. The cycle continues as long as instrument power is applied, alternately turning Q594 off and on with an approximate 50% duty cycle.

The BELL line from the Miscellaneous Register (U760, diagram 1) is used to gate this oscillator signal through the speaker to produce the audio output. As long as BELL is LO, transistors Q596, Q558, and Q592 are off, and current is cut off to speaker LS498.

When BELL goes HI, transistor Q596 turns on, which in turn, turns on Q588. With Q588 on, the base of Darlington transistor Q592 is pulled HI. Now, whenever the oscillator transistor Q594 is on, proper biasing conditions for Q592 are established and current flows from the +5 V_D supply to ground through Darlington Q592, the speaker LS498, and transistor Q594. When Q594 turns off, current flow is interrupted until the oscillator turns Q594 back on.

Since LS498 is inductive, the current decay portion of its cycle (Q594 off) tends to force pin 1 of the speaker above the +5 V_D supply level. Diode CR594 becomes forward biased in this case and shunts the decay current back to the +5 V_D supply, protecting transistor Q594 from overvoltage conditions.

As long as the BELL line remains HI, the speaker produces an approximate 2 kHz tone. In practice, the System μ P sets the BELL line HI for a short time (≈ 4 ms), turning Q588 on, starting the tone and rapidly charging C590. When BELL returns LO, C590 gradually discharges through R594. As the capacitor discharges, bias on Q592, and thus current through the speaker, is reduced, causing the sound to gradually fade out in a pleasing "bell-like" tone.

Probe Power

The Probe Power outputs on the rear panel provide access to three of the instrument power-supply voltages and may be used to power approved voltage- and current-probe accessories. Contact your Tektronix sales representative for a list of approved probe accessories.

Video Option Control Register

The Video Option Control Register (U750 on diagram 20) is written to by the System Processor (address-decoded location 6012h) to control operational setup of the Video Option. The Video Option Control Register is initialized on power-up and provides for control of the following functions:

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

1. Selection of trigger field (Field1 or Field2).
2. Choice of triggering on positive- or negative-sync input signals (NEG-SYNC).
3. Selection of correct polarity of the offset signal via the CH2 INV signal.
4. Control of the display functions (VIDEO CLAMP and FAST CLAMP).
5. Enabling the Video Trigger Circuit to trigger the scope.
6. Selection of TV Line Coupling—allowing all lines to produce a trigger signal to the main Trigger circuit of the scope.

VIDEO OPTION

The Video Option (diagram 21) consists of additional hardware and firmware installed in the host instrument to enhance triggering on and viewing of composite video signals. The Video Option block diagram located in the tabbed foldout pages in the rear of the manual may be an aid in following the Video Option circuit descriptions.

The Video Option circuitry contains both video-signal processing and trigger-generation circuits. The video-signal processing circuits stabilize the input signal and separate the television synchronization signals (horizontal and vertical sync pulses) from the composite video signal. The trigger-generation circuits then count these separated sync pulses to determine when a TV Trigger signal is to be produced.

In the video-signal processing circuits, the gain of the AGC (automatic gain control) Amplifier is automatically adjusted to produce the correct signal amplitude to the Sync Pickoff Comparator for proper sync separation over a wide range of input signal levels. The Trigger Back-Porch Clamp adjusts the back-porch level of the input signal through the Fixed-Gain Amplifier on each sync pulse. The feedback to the Fixed Gain Amplifier compensates for level shifting caused by any power-line ripple riding on the composite video signal. The Sync-Tip Clamp circuit monitors the horizontal-sync pulse amplitude and produces the automatic-gain-control voltage that sets the gain of the AGC Amplifier. Sync pulses are separated from the composite video signal by the Sync Pickoff Comparator. The horizontal- and vertical-sync pulses are further separated by the Pulse Stretcher and Field Generator circuits for use in producing the horizontal clock and field-sync signals needed by the Trigger Generation circuitry.

To set up the Video Option operating modes, the System Processor writes control settings to the Video Mode Option Register (diagram 20) in the System I/O cir-

cuitry. The latched setting in the register is held until a different mode is needed. Programmable counters, also under System processor control, count the extracted horizontal sync pulses (lines) until the line number for the selected trigger point is reached. At that point, if the main trigger circuit is finished with holdoff, the TV Trigger Generator circuit produces a TV Trigger to the A/B Trigger Generator to trigger the next storage acquisition.

An additional display function added to Channel 2 is the TV CLAMP feature. When enabled, the circuitry holds the back-porch level of the displayed signal on Channel 2 at ground level. The Channel 2 Vertical Display Clamp circuit checks the back-porch levels of the incoming TV signal on Channel 2 and produces offsetting voltages to the Channel 2 Preamp to bring those levels back to ground reference. The circuit action produces a stable vertical signal display of a TV signal by removing power supply ripple that may be present. Either inverted or noninverted signals may be displayed with the TV CLAMP feature.

Video Signal Processing Circuitry

AGC AMPLIFIER. The AGC (automatic gain control) Amplifier, Q514, U612, and U710B, amplifies the composite-video input signal from the selected trigger channel. Stage gain is controlled by feedback that is derived from the amplitude of the incoming horizontal sync pulses. The amplifier itself is formed by two cross-connected differential amplifier pairs in U612 that permit normal or inverted amplification of the signal. The front-panel SLOPE/SYNC switch selects whether the amplifier is inverting or noninverting to match the required signal polarity for the sync-separation circuits. For correct operation of the sync separation circuit, the composite-video signal must be sync-negative; therefore, if a "noninverted" signal display has positive sync, the SLOPE/SYNC switch may be pressed to invert the signal (+ SLOPE LED is on for positive-sync input display). Inversion only occurs in the trigger Sync Separator path; the display polarity remains unaffected.

Gain of the AGC Amplifier is controlled by the action of the Trigger Back-Porch Clamp, the Sync-Tip Clamp, and the Automatic Gain-Control circuitry working together to set the channel resistance of FET Q514 and thereby the gain of AGC Amplifier U612. Amplifier gain is automatically adjusted to maintain the sync-tip level at a known point relative to the back-porch amplitude of the signal. This action provides an accurate and stable pickoff point on the signal to the Sync Pickoff Comparator circuit (Q504 and Q510) with input video signals of different or varying amplitudes. The minimum gain of the circuit is decreased (to permit the application of higher amplitude signals) by the use of constant-current diodes CR526 and CR620 as the current sources for the differential amplifiers.

When power is first applied, the operating level of the AGC Amplifier is established by feedback only. With no

signal applied, the channel resistance of Q514 is minimum, setting the gain of the AGC Amplifier to maximum. With maximum gain and no signal, the feedback loops of the Back-Porch Clamp and the Sync-Tip Clamp set the circuit gain as if an average "ground" signal were being received.

The composite-video input signal is applied to one input of the differential AGC Amplifier at pin 3 of U612 and to Dc-Offset Amplifier U710B via a low-pass filter composed of R714 and C714. The low-pass filter averages the signal at the input of U710B so that only the average (dc) signal level appears at the output of U710B and on pin 11 of U612. Since the input signal swings about this average level, the AGC Amplifier output signal will be centered in its linear amplification region.

The base-emitter bias of the differential output transistors within U612 are controlled by the NEG-SYNC signal from Video Option Control Register U750 (diagram 20). When the NEG-SYNC bin is set HI, the transistors connected to pins 2 and 9 will be biased on, with those at pins 6 and 13 biased off. When NEG-SYNC is set LO, the conducting transistors are switched, and the polarity of the output signal driving transistor Q612 is inverted. Common-base transistor Q612 level shifts the output signal from the AGC Amplifier and provides voltage gain to drive U610D.

FIXED GAIN AMPLIFIER. The Fixed Gain Amplifier circuit, formed by U610A, B, and C, Q502, and U710C, provides additional gain to the video signal from the AGC Amplifier. The Trigger Back-Porch Clamp circuit monitors the back-porch level of the resulting signal and injects an offsetting dc level into the Fixed Gain Amplifier via U710C to shift that level to approximately +4.5 V.

Emitter-follower U610D drives one input of a differential amplifier made up of U610A and U610B, while the other input is driven by the output signal of U710C. Transistor U610C and its associated components form the current source for the amplifier. The collector output of U610B drives the input of the Sync Pickoff Comparator.

Transistor Q502 and its associated circuitry act as a start-up circuit that monitors the dc output level of U610B and applies an offset voltage to pin 10 of U710C should that level go below zero volts. This occurs when going from a "no-signal" or low-signal condition to a strong signal. If the dc output level goes below ground, diode CR612 will become forward biased, shutting off Q502. With Q502 off, the -15 V supply applied via resistor R506 will forward bias CR606 to charge C713 negatively. This pulls the output voltage of U710C negative and decreases base drive to U610B. Reducing base drive reduces the collector current so that the collector voltage of U610B returns positive until the above zero-volt output level is restored and CR612 becomes biased off.

SYNC PICKOFF COMPARATOR. The Sync-Pickoff Comparator, composed of Q504 and Q510, switches when the amplitude of a sync pulse crosses the comparator threshold level. The switching threshold is set by the biasing resistors of Q510, R408 and R409, to about 50% of the sync level to eliminate any video information. The output signal from the collector of Q510 is the composite of all detected sync pulses, and the output of Q504 is an inverted replica of that signal.

SYNC-TIP CLAMP AND AUTOMATIC GAIN CONTROL. Transconductance Amplifier U510, in conjunction with the AGC Amplifier, is used to clamp the sync-tip level. Amplifier U510 is enabled by the bias current supplied by Q512 when sync tips turn that transistor on. This amplifier acts as a weak operational amplifier to set the sync-tip level constant when Q512 is conducting to supply bias current to pin 5 of U510.

The Sync-Tip Clamp holds the negative-sync tips at about +0.5 V, so the resulting sync pulses are approximately 4 V in amplitude. Anytime the negative-sync tips at the collector of U610B go below about +0.5 V, input pin 3 of U510 will go below the ground reference at the other input. This causes the output of U510 to go low when enabled, and C512 begins discharging slowly toward -15 V. This decreasing voltage is applied to the gate of FET Q514 to increase the channel resistance and decrease the gain of the AGC Amplifier. Since U510 is a transconductance amplifier, it can change the voltage across C514 only a small amount during each sync pulse, and a few horizontal-line cycles are needed to reduce the gain of the AGC Amplifier to the new operating level. Between sync tips, when amplifier U510 is disabled, the long time constant of R610 and C512 holds the bias for Q514 (and thus gain of the AGC Amplifier) nearly constant.

Diode CR502 acts to reduce AGC Amplifier gain quickly if the negative-sync-tip amplitude at the collector of U610B drops below -0.8 V. If the diode becomes forward biased, as it might should the signal amplitude go suddenly negative, Q510 will be turned on for a longer time until the signal amplitude returns to a lower level. Amplifier U510 can then increase the channel resistance of Q514 more quickly to reduce gain of the AGC Amplifier and return the sync-tip amplitude to the correct level.

TRIGGER BACK-PORCH CLAMP. The Trigger Back-Porch Clamp circuit formed by U504, U410A, and associated components, is enabled for a short time during each horizontal-sync pulse immediately following the sync tip (during the back-porch time). The output of the Trigger Back-Porch Clamp is used to hold the back-porch level of the composite-video signal to a predetermined dc level. This, in combination with the action of the Sync-Tip Clamp, produces sync pulses that are approximately 4 V in amplitude.

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Transconductance Amplifier U504 is enabled by turning transistor U410A off on the falling (trailing) edge of the inverted sync pulse from Q504 (via C308). Bias current to turn on U504 is then supplied through R403. The amplifier will stay enabled until the current supplied by resistor R214 charges C308 back positive enough to bias U410A back on (in approximately 1 μ s). During the time that U504 is enabled, it senses the back-porch level of the composite-video waveform applied to pin 3 via resistive divider R613, R602, and R604. Depending on whether the sensed level is above or below the ground reference level on pin 2, the amplifier output will either charge or discharge capacitor C713 to a new voltage level. This will slightly change the offset voltage applied to pin 4 of U610B (via U710C), shifting the entire composite-video waveform in the direction required to hold the back-porch level at +4.5 volts (zero volts on pin 3 of U504). During the period between back porches, C713 acts as a hold capacitor to maintain the offset bias on U610B.

PULSE STRETCHER. The Pulse Stretcher lengthens the horizontal-sync pulse width to produce a more symmetrical, faster rise-time clocking pulse. It also removes alternate equalizing and serrated pulses that occur during the NTSC TV signal vertical-sync block from the composite-sync waveform in order to maintain the correct horizontal clock rate.

Transistors U420B, U420C, and associated components form a monostable multivibrator used to stretch the width of the horizontal-sync pulses. The leading edge of each horizontal-sync pulse turns on U420C which, in turn, reverse biases diode CR224 via C325 to turn off U420B. The resulting HI at the collector of U420B keeps U420C biased on (via R421). The output at the collector of U420B remains HI until C325 charges to about +1 volt via R224; then, CR224 becomes forward biased to once again turn U420B on. The collector voltage of transistor U420B then drops to about +0.4 V, at which point diode CR329 conducts to clamp the output at one diode drop above ground. This stretched output pulse from the monostable multivibrator is level-shifted down one diode drop through CR328 to produce the TTL-compatible HORIZCLK signal used to generate trigger signals to the main Trigger circuit of the oscilloscope.

Since the equalizing and serration pulses in the vertical-sync block occur at twice the horizontal-sync rate (see Figures 3-13 and 3-14), every other one must be prevented from triggering the monostable multivibrator to keep the line count correct. The DLY'D HCLK (delayed Horizontal clock) applied to the base of U420B (via R210) holds that transistor on for a period of time between the normal horizontal line-sync pulses. This action effectively removes the unwanted pulses from the HORIZCLK output by preventing them from triggering the multivibrator circuit.

CLOCK FREE RUN. If non-NTSC standard television signals are being used, the vertical-sync block may not be serrated. To maintain the proper horizontal-sync rate during the absence of signal-supplied horizontal pulses, the Clock Free-Run circuit produces "artificial" clock pulses. Therefore, the line count will continue and be correct when the next horizontal-sync pulse does arrive. The signal used as the self-generated HORIZCLK signal is derived from the VCO (voltage-controlled oscillator) output (2XH) of the Phase-Locked Loop circuit. That signal, at twice the horizontal-sync rate, is divided by two at the Q output of flip-flop U220B. It is then wire-ORed into the HORIZCLK signal line via R334 and CR332. If a horizontal-sync pulse is not present to trigger the monostable multivibrator, CR332 will be biased on by the HI HCLK to pass that pulse to the HORIZCLK signal line. When the Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) circuit is locked (synchronized) with the incoming horizontal sync, the HCLK rising edge will slightly lag the incoming sync pulse to prevent jitter of the HORIZCLK signal to U524B.

PHASE-LOCKED LOOP (PLL). Phase-Locked Loop U314 locks onto the horizontal-sync signal to produce a synchronized clock at twice the horizontal-sync rate (2XH). The 2XH clock is used to extract the various sync- and field-identification signals from the composite-sync waveform. It is also divided and delayed to obtain the DLY'D HCLK (see Figure 3-13) signal used in eliminating alternate equalizing and serration pulses from the HORIZCLK signal and the input to the PLL Phase Comparator inputs.

The 2XH VCO (voltage-controlled oscillator) output is divided by two by flip-flop U220B to produce both the HCLK and HORIZCLK signals at the horizontal-line rate. Horizontal sync from the input signal is applied to the Phase Comparator input of U314 at pin 14 via U308B. The HORIZCLK from the \overline{Q} output of U220B is applied to U314 at pin 3 through U308C.

Phase Comparator output 2 (PC2 OUT at pin 13) of PLL U314, outputs the PLL ERROR signal whenever the leading edges of the HORIZCLK signal on pin 3 and the horizontal-sync pulses on pin 14 do not coincide. The error signal output is integrated by R322, R320, and C322 to produce a voltage (applied to pin 9) used to correct the operating frequency of the VCO. When either no phase errors exist or no signals are present to compare (both phase-comparator inputs at the same level), pin 13 goes to a high-impedance state, and the voltage on C322 maintains the operating frequency of the VCO. Resistors R323 and R324 and capacitor C324 set the operating frequency range of the PLL circuit. A bleeder resistor, R327, reduces the charge on C322 slightly between each error signal output so that the HORIZCLK signal will always lag the horizontal-sync of the input signal by a small amount. This

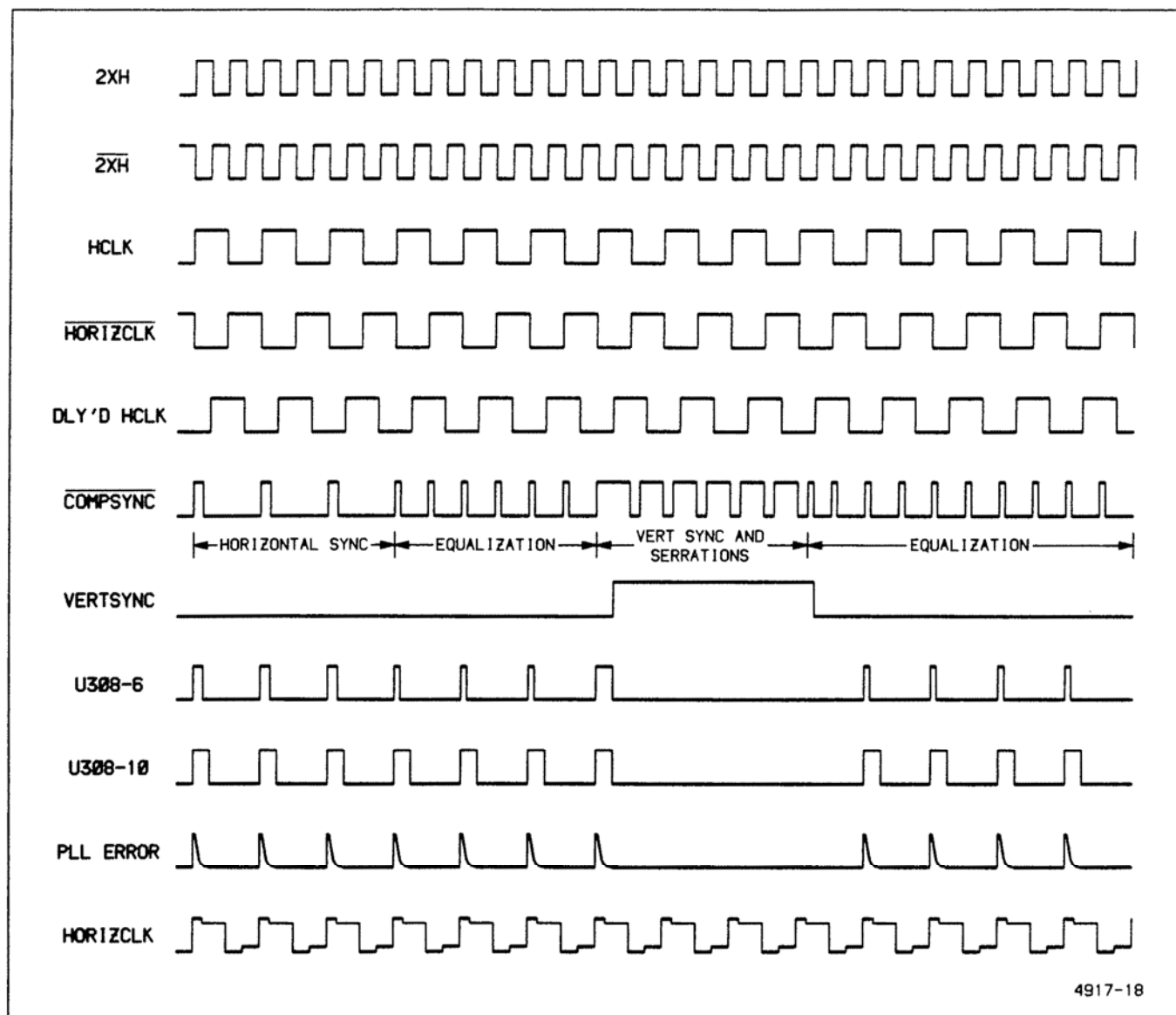


Figure 3-13. Video Option waveforms.

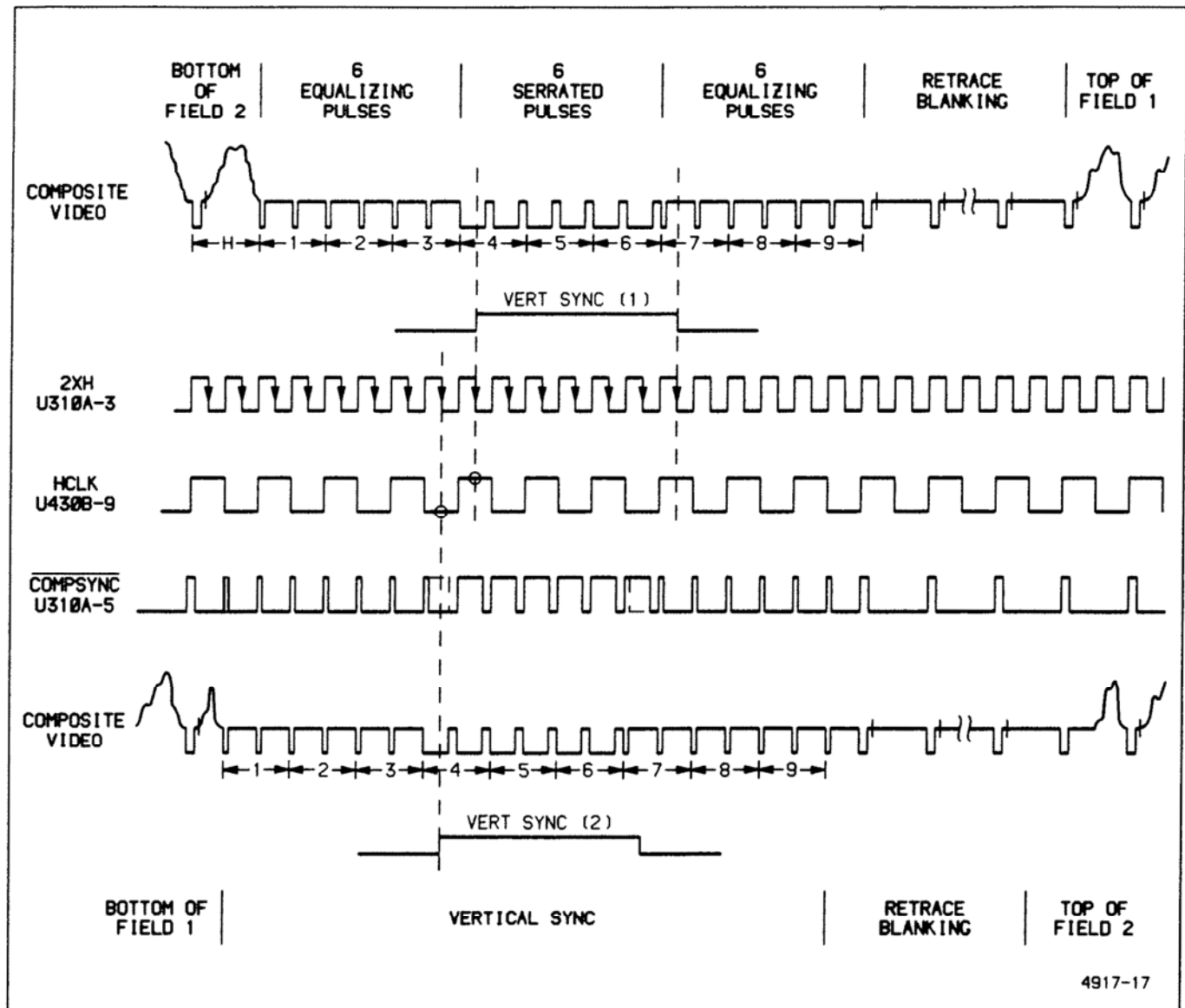


Figure 3-14. Video Option field-sync identification.

slight lag prevents the possibility of jitter in the HORIZCLK signal going to clock TV Trigger flip-flop U524B.

A similar signal (PLL LOCK) from pin 1 of the Phase Comparator is integrated by R326 and C330. If the PLL is not locked onto the input signal, the PLL LOCK output remains in the LO state long enough to be sensed by the PLL Unlock Detector. The long LO state of the PLL LOCK signal discharges C330 negative enough with respect to the emitter voltage of Q330, that the transistor becomes biased on. The collector voltage of Q330 will then go high, and Vertical Sync flip-flop U310A and Delayed Horizontal Clock flip-flop U220A will both be reset by the HI UNLOCKED signal. With U220A and U310A both reset, the DLY'D HCLK and VERTSYNC signals are held LO, and the equalizing pulses and vertical-sync serrations are no longer prevented from passing through NOR-gate U308B. The PLL Phase Comparator then sees the entire input signal during attempts to lock on so that locking will occur in the proper range. While the unlocked condition exists, the Channel 2 Vertical Display Clamp circuit is held disabled (via R328) by the HI state of TVCLAMP to prevent an invalid offset from being sent to the Channel 2 Vertical Preamp. When lock is achieved, the phase difference between the two input signals becomes very small. The PLL LOCK pulse output level remains in the HI state (no error) long enough that C330 is allowed to charge positive and turn off transistor Q330. UNLOCK then goes LO to remove the resets from flip-flops U310A and U220A, allowing them to operate, and TVCLAMP goes LO to enable the Channel 2 Vertical Display Clamp circuit. Unwanted equalizing pulses and the vertical-sync serrations are now prevented from passing to PLL Phase Comparator inputs by the DLY'D HCLK (delayed horizontal clock) and VERTSYNC signals applied to the PLL Phase Comparator Input NOR-gates, U308B and U308C (see Figure 3-13).

The DLY'D HCLK is shifted one-quarter HCLK cycle. When the DLY'D HCLK is HI, the outputs of both NOR-gates at the inputs to the PLL Phase Comparator are held LO, and the alternate equalizing pulses of composite-sync signal are prevented from passing to the PLL Phase Comparator. The vertical-sync serrations are prevented from passing through NOR-gate U308B by the HI VERTSYNC signal applied during vertical-sync times. Both types of unwanted pulses are thereby eliminated from the Phase Comparator inputs. The remaining sync pulses to be compared with the HORIZCLK signal are then only at the horizontal-sync frequency, and the VCO output frequency shifts slightly as necessary to bring that frequency to precisely twice the horizontal-sync rate (2XH). The charge on capacitor C322 holds the VCO to that output frequency throughout the vertical-sync period when all serration pulses are disabled from the Phase Comparator input and no comparisons are being made.

DELAYED HORIZONTAL CLOCK. The Delayed Horizontal Clock (DLY'D HCLK) is used to remove alternate equalizing pulses and serration pulses from the composite-sync waveform in order to maintain precise sync for horizontal line counting. The PLL-generated HCLK signal from the Q output of U220B is clocked into U220A by the 2XH pulse from NOR-gate U308A (acting as an inverter). The inversion of the two-times clock delays the Q output of flip-flop U220A by one-quarter of a horizontal clock (HCLK) cycle. The quarter-cycle delay enables the HI portion of the output (applied to U420B via R210) to mask the alternate, unwanted equalization and serration pulses (occurring at twice the horizontal-sync rate) from the HORIZCLK output by preventing U420B, in the Pulse Stretcher circuit, from switching during those time periods. The same signal masks the unwanted equalization pulses from the PLL inputs by disabling NOR-gates U308B and U308C from passing signals to compare during the DLY'D HCLK HI state. All the vertical-sync serration pulses are eliminated from the PLL Phase Comparator input by the HI state of the VERTSYNC signal applied to the input NOR-gates.

VERTICAL SYNC. The Vertical Sync circuitry outputs pulses for both the Field 1 and the Field 2 vertical-sync times. These VERTSYNC pulses are used to toggle the Field Sync Generator. The VERTSYNC signal is produced by clocking the level of the COMPSYNC signal on the D input (pin 5) of U310A into that flip-flop using the inverted two-times horizontal clock 2XH. Figure 3-14 shows that only during a vertical-sync interval will the COMPSYNC signal be HI on the rising edge of the 2XH clock. At all other (non-vertical sync) times, the COMPSYNC signal will be LO on the rising edge of the 2XH clock. Thus, the Q output of flip-flop U310A will be clocked HI during vertical-sync intervals for VERTSYNC, and it will be clocked LO during the rest of the field.

FIELD-SYNC GENERATOR. The Field-Sync Generator produces the FIELD signal used in identifying the individual fields of picture information. For interlaced-scan signals, the signal identifies which field a given line of picture information belongs to (exceptions are explained in the Line Counter description); while, for non-interlaced-scan signals, it toggles to indicate vertical sync. The circuit consists of an Interlace/non-Interlace Detector, a Vertical-Sync Latch (interlaced), and a Vertical-Sync flip-flop (non-interlaced).

To detect whether a signal is interlaced (two vertical-sync pulses per frame) or non-interlaced (only one vertical-sync pulse per frame), flip-flop U310B is clocked to transfer the level of the HCLK signal on the D input to the Q output by the VERTSYNC clock at the start of a vertical-sync period. For non-interlaced displays, the

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

vertical-sync rising edge always occurs during a HI portion of the HCLK signal, and the \overline{Q} output of U310B will be clocked HI; while, for interlaced displays, the \overline{Q} output will alternate between HI and LO.

The \overline{Q} from pin 12 of U310B controls two other flip-flops U430A and U430B, through the circuit action of transistors U420A and Q422. If the output of U310B is not toggling (non-interlaced signals), transistor U420A will be turned off by pull-down resistor R426. This allows the base bias voltage of Q422 to go positive as C426 charges through R429 and R428. Soon, Q422 is biased off and flip-flop U430B becomes reset. The reset on U430B from C426 holds the \overline{Q} output HI to reverse bias CR334 and isolate the \overline{Q} output from the FIELD signal line. At the same time, the LO TVINTERLACED signal applied to the set input of U430A from the collector of Q422 enables that flip-flop to toggle on the rising edges of the vertical-sync pulses applied to the clock input (pin 3). This toggling is required to reinitialize the counters after they have counted their last lines. The TVINTERLACED signal is also applied to the Processor Miscellaneous Buffer (U854, diagram 1) where it may be read by the System μ P to determine whether the video signal is interlaced or non-interlaced. The System μ P must be able to determine this information to properly control the line counting.

For interlaced displays, the output from U310B will toggle. This will alternately turn transistor U420A on and off at the vertical-field rate. The first time U420A gets turned on by an interlaced-system signal, it discharges C426 and turns Q422 on. Capacitor C426 will charge positive through R429 and R428 when U420A turns off, but the long time constant of the charging path prevents the charge from getting positive enough to reassert the reset to U430B before the next toggle cycle once again discharges the capacitor. Flip-flop U430A is held set by the HI TVINTERLACED (interlaced) signal asserted from the collector of Q422, and CR336 is reverse biased to isolate U430A from the FIELD signal line. The resulting FIELD signal, as a result of the output of flip-flop U430B, will be HI for all lines in Field 1 and LO for all lines in Field 2 (with a few exceptions that are explained in the Line Counters description).

LINE COUNTERS. Line Counter U530 contains three programmable counters (at decoded addresses 6808h through 680Fh) that are set by the System Processor to determine when the chosen line number in the field selected for triggering is reached. The various control registers of the counter are set up to count horizontal clock pulses (lines) to determine line location in the field.

The Line Counter is enabled whenever its address block is decoded by the system Address Decode circuitry.

To differentiate it from the GPIB circuitry (which also answers for the same block of decoded addresses), the Video Option uses address bit A3 as a second chip select. Specific registers within the Line Counter are addressed using address lines A0-A2 applied to the register-select inputs. Reading and writing of the selected register is controlled by the System μ P using the \overline{WR} select line while the E (enable) clock synchronizes transfers to the System μ P rate.

Once the proper setup data (defining counter mode and line number) is written to the Line Counter, the enabled counter will begin counting horizontal clock pulses (lines). Counters are alternately started as the FIELD signal toggles, and counters 1 and 2 produce a LO output when their predefined counts are reached. Counter 3 is used to determine the number of LINES in a FIELD (of FIELD 2 if in an interlaced system). The System μ P checks the "previous field" line count by reading the counter contents via the data bus.

LINE COUNT ADJUSTMENTS. Depending on the type of signal being triggered upon (System M or non-System M) and the desired line for trigger, the System μ P adjusts both the numbers preloaded to the counters and the field to which the assigned line-count relates. These line-count and relative-field adjustments are required for the following reasons.

1. The HORIZCLK coincident with a switch in the FIELD indicator does not produce a count. Since the FIELD change doesn't enable the opposite counter in time to catch the rising edge of the HORIZCLK (responsible for the change), the preloaded line count must be reduced by one.

2. The counters cannot produce a "zero-count" delay; i.e., the counter output goes LO one count (line) after the counter reaches zero. Even when set to zero, a count must still occur; so the line count must be reduced by one again.

3. The counter outputs merely arm the trigger circuit, with the next line sync producing the actual trigger; therefore, line count must be reduced again by one.

RELATIVE FIELD ADJUSTMENTS. For non-System M television signals (line one coincident with the FIELD sync pulse), the line-adjustment requirements described above require that the first three lines of either field be counted relative to the previous FIELD pulse.

Since, by definition, System-M fields begin numbering lines three lines before the vertical field-sync occurs, and due to the line-adjustment requirements described above, the first six lines of System-M fields must be counted relative to the previous FIELD pulse.

As stated in the "Line Count Adjustments," the trigger arming pulse occurs one line count prior to reaching the selected trigger line. Depending on whether the System Processor has selected the arming pulse relative to Field 1 or Field 2, either NAND-gate U541C or NAND-gate U541D will be enabled by a control bit (FLD1 or FLD2) from Video Option Control Register U750. The selected pulse, when it occurs, is passed through the enabled gate, through U541A and U424D, and appears as a clock pulse at the trigger-arm flip-flop, U524A.

TV TRIGGER GENERATOR. The TV Trigger Generator circuit produces the signal to trigger the Oscilloscope at the designated horizontal line. The output from the Line Counter arms the TV Trigger Generator circuit, enabling a trigger to be produced on the next line-sync pulse. Generation of a TV trigger from the circuit is enabled by a HI TVENA (TV-enable) bit from Video Option Control Register U750 (diagram 20).

In the Video Option, as in the main Trigger Generator a trigger signal is inhibited from being produced during trigger holdoff. For the holdoff period, the ATHO (A-trigger holdoff) signal applied to U424C is HI to hold arming flip-flop U524A reset which, in turn, holds trigger flip-flop U524A reset. When the holdoff processing cycle is completed, the ATHO signal goes LO to remove the reset from U524A and enable triggering.

Assuming TV Line Coupling mode is not active, the LINECPL (line coupling) bit applied to U541B pin 5 will be LO, and arming flip-flop U524A will be enabled. When the Line Counter has counted the proper number of lines relative to the Processor-selected field, flip-flop U524A will be clocked. This produces a HI "armed" level applied to the reset input of trigger flip-flop U524A that releases the reset condition of the flip-flop. The next $\overline{\text{HORIZCLK}}$ pulse (line) then clocks a LO to the $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output, $\overline{\text{TVTG}}$, that defines the trigger point in the acquisition record. The $\overline{\text{TVTG}}$ output is reset HI when trigger holdoff (ATHO) goes HI to reset the flip-flop via U424C and U524A.

When TV Line Coupling mode is selected, the LINECPL bit from the Video Option Control Register will be set HI. This causes flip-flop U524A to be immediately armed when A trigger holdoff ends by forcing a set signal to pin 4 of that flip-flop through NAND-gate U541B. In this mode, a trigger will occur on the first line sync following the end of

each holdoff interval. The resulting display will be stable with respect to horizontal sync pulses but will not be stable with respect to the vertical sync pulses.

CH2 VERTICAL DISPLAY CLAMP. The Channel 2 Display Clamp circuit clamps the back-porch level of the triggered-display signal near the on-screen zero-volt reference. This allows automatic positioning of the display on the crt when probing various points with differing dc levels and removes vertical jitter that would be caused by 60-Hz hum riding on the television signal.

The Channel 2 Pickoff (CH2 PO) signal from the Channel 2 Preamplifier is applied through a low-pass filter formed by R524 and C514. The filter removes all the high-frequency components from the composite video signal, but its purpose is to specifically remove the color-burst modulation from the back-porch of the sync pulses. The filtered sync pulse is then amplified with respect to ground during its back-porch interval either by operational amplifier U514 or by operational amplifier U520, depending on the display polarity chosen by the operator. The selected comparator, when gated on (via U410A and either R410 or R411) during the back-porch interval, produces a dc-offset voltage used to shift the back-porch level of the displayed channel 2 signal to zero volts. Capacitor C522 acts as a hold capacitor to maintain a constant dc offset to the Channel 2 Vertical Preamplifier between back-porch samples. Operational amplifier U710D buffers the offset signal to the Channel 2 Preamplifier.

Offset gain of Channel 2 Preamplifier U320 is set higher when the CH2 VOLTS/DIV switch is set to 2 mV, 5 mV, 10 mV, 100 mV, or 1 V/Div. At those VOLTS/DIV settings, the FASTCLAMP bit is set LO to turn on U420E. This turns FET Q419 on and places C520 in parallel with C522 thus increasing the size of the hold capacitance. This slows down the loop response at the "more sensitive" offset gain setting of the Channel 2 Preamplifier to prevent oscillation.

CLAMP SWITCHING. The Clamp Switching circuit enables and disables the effect of the Channel 2 Vertical Display Clamp. The clamp circuit operation may be switched to provide correct clamping for either inverted or noninverted video signals.

When display clamping of the Channel 2 signal is not enabled, BCLAMPENA will be set LO, turning U420D on. The HI on the collector of U420D turns on U410B, U410C, and Q420 and turns off Q710 via U710A. Any enabling currents to offset amplifiers U514 or U520 are shunted through U410B and U410C respectively. With FET Q420 on, the input to U710D will be grounded. This disables the

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

Offset Buffer. With FET Q710 turned off via U710A, the offset line to the Channel 2 Vertical Preamplifier is open circuited, so no trace offsetting can occur.

When the Channel 2 Vertical Display Clamp is enabled, BCLAMPENA will be HI, turning U420D off. The LO on the collector of U420D turns Q420 off, enabling Offset Buffer Amplifier U710D to track the offset level output from the active Offset Amplifier, and the offset signal line to the Channel 2 Vertical Preamplifier is connected to the Offset Buffer by turning on Q710 via U710A.

Selection of either U514 or U520 is controlled by the CH2 INV signal and is dependent on the setting of the invert function in the associated COUPLING/INVERT menu. Since signal offsetting in the Channel 2 Preamplifier is done before the signal is inverted, offset voltages for inverted- and normal-signal displays must be of opposite polarity. Switching between these two offset amplifiers provides the required polarity change and allows the back porch of either display type to be clamped at the ground reference. Depending on the polarity of the CH2 INV (Channel 2 Invert) signal, either U410E or U410D will be on, turning off either U410B or U410C. U410B will be off when CH2 INV is HI and U410C will be off when it is LO. Bias current from the Trigger Back-Porch Clamp circuit to the offset amplifiers (U514 and U520) is not shunted away by the "off" transistor, and the offset amplifier associated with the off transistor will be biased on during the sync pulse back-porch interval.

Biasing current to enable the selected Offset Amplifier is produced during the back-porch interval when U410A (in the Trigger Back-Porch Clamp circuit) is turned off. Bias current through either R411 or R410 (depending on whether U410B or U410C is off) is supplied via R403. The other offset amplifier will be disabled since its bias current is being shunted through the "on" transistor. The amount of bias current permitted by Transconductance Amplifier U504 to the "on" amplifier provides a signal to the Channel 2 Preamplifier (after buffering by U710D) that vertically offsets the displayed signal on Channel 2.

Since the offset voltage must be maintained throughout the entire horizontal interval, capacitor C522 (and C520 in parallel if FASTCLAMP is not enabled) serves as a hold capacitor between back-porch samples. At some VOLTS/DIV settings the Channel 2 Preamplifier is set for higher offset gain. Transistor Q419 will be turned on for those settings, placing C520 in parallel with C522 to slow down the loop response. This prevents oscillation in the Channel 2 Preamplifier at the more sensitive gain settings.

Offset Buffer Amplifier U710D applies this "stored" offset level to the Channel 2 Preamplifier (via Q710), shifting the back porch of the displayed signal to near the on-screen ground reference (as set with the Vertical POSITION control).

Any time the Phase-Locked Loop is not locked (indicating that a proper TV Trigger signal is not present), the Channel 2 Vertical Display Clamp is turned off via R328 by a HI TVCLAMP signal from the PLL Unlock Detector to prevent sending invalid offsets to the Channel 2 Preamplifier. During the unlocked state of the PLL, FET Q420 is biased on to pull the input to Offset Buffer Amplifier U710D to ground, and FET Q710 is biased off via U710A (acting as an inverter to the TVCLAMP signal) to open circuit the offset signal line to the Channel 2 Preamplifier.

LOW-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY

The low voltages required by the scope are produced by a high-efficiency, switching power supply (diagram 22). This type of supply directly rectifies and stores charge from the ac line supply; then the stored charge is switched through a special transformer at a high rate, generating the various supply voltages.

AC Power Input

LINE SWITCHING AND LINE RECTIFIER. Ac line voltages of either 115 V or 230 V may provide the primary power for the instrument, depending on the setting of the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch S1000 (located on the instrument rear panel). POWER Switch S1350 applies the selected line voltage to the power supply rectifier (CR510).

With the selector switch in the 115 V position, the rectifier and storage capacitors C105 and C305 operate as a full-wave voltage doubler. When operating in this configuration, each capacitor is charged on opposite half cycles of the ac input, and the voltages across the two capacitors in series approximates the peak-to-peak values of the source voltage. For 230 V operation, switch S1000 connects the rectifier as a conventional bridge rectifier. Both capacitors charge on both input half cycles, and the voltage across C105 and C305 in series approximates the peak value of the rectified source voltage. For either configuration (with proper line voltage), the dc voltage supplied to the power supply inverter is the same.

SURGE PROTECTION. Thermistors RT717 and RT805 limit the surge current when the power supply is first turned on. As current warms the thermistors, their resistances decrease and have little effect on circuit operation.

Spark-gap electrodes E609 and E616 are surge voltage protectors. If excessive source voltage is applied to the instrument, the spark-gaps conduct, and the extra current quickly exceeds the rating of F1000. The fuse then opens to protect the power supply.

EMI FILTER. A sealed line filter, FL1000, is packaged with the line cord connector. It is effective in reducing noise with frequency components at and beyond 1 MHz. A differential mode filter is made up of R809, C816, R815, L715, L709, R808, R713, and C706 and is effective in reducing switch-mode noise up to 1 MHz. Resistor R1000 ensures that the capacitors in the line filter become discharged a short time after removal of the line cord so as to not present a shock hazard at the line cord connector. A combination common-mode and differential-mode filter is made up of T117, R217, R117, C218, C225, and C328. The line-rectification energy-storage capacitors (C105 and C305) also aid in the operation of this filter circuit. Resistors R410 and R400 bleed charge from the line-rectification capacitors to guarantee that they are discharged within a definite time after power is removed (turned off).

THERMAL SWITCH. Thermal Switch S1020 opens if the temperature of the power supply heatsink becomes abnormally high. High temperatures may indicate blocked ventilation holes or failed components. Opening the switch removes ac-line power from the supply to prevent any further damage from occurring. When the heatsink cools to its normal limits, the switch recloses. Opening of S1020 immediately shuts off the power supply, and the System μ P does not perform its normal shutdown routine. Waveforms and front-panel settings are not saved on a thermal shutdown.

Control Power Supply

The control circuits for the power supply require a separate power supply circuit to operate. This independent power source is made up of Q148, Q240, Q836, and associated components.

Initially, when instrument power is applied, the positive plate of capacitor C244 is charged toward the value of the positive rectified-line voltage through R223. The voltage at the base of Q148 follows at a level determined by the voltage divider composed of R436, R244, CR239, R245, R640, Q836 and the load resistance placed on the supply. When the voltage across C244 reaches about +27 V, the base voltage of Q148 reaches +12.6 V and Q148 turns on, saturating Q240. The +27 V on the emitter of Q240 appears at its collector and establishes the positive volt-

age supply for the +12 V regulator stage formed by Q836, VR929, R245, and R640. With Q240 on, R244 is placed in parallel with R436 and both Q148 and Q240 remain saturated.

The +27 V level begins to drain down as the +12 V Regulator draws charge from C244. If the main power supply doesn't start (and thus recharge C244 via T335 and CR245) by the time the voltage across C244 reaches about +14 V, Q240 turns off. With Q240 off, resistor R244 pulls the base of Q148 low and turns it off also. (Capacitor C244 would only discharge low enough to turn off the transistors under a fault condition.) In this event, C244 would then charge again to +27 V, and the start sequence would repeat. Normally, the main power converter is delivering adequate power before the +14 V level is reached, and the current drawn through T335 via Q421 and Q423 induces a current in the secondary winding of T335 that charges C244 positive via diode CR245. The turns ratio of T335 sets the secondary voltage to approximately +17 V and, as long as the supply is being properly regulated, C244 is charged to that level and held there.

Power Conversion

The power converter consists of a buck-type switching Preregulator, producing width-regulated voltage pulses that are filtered to produce a preregulated dc current, and an Inverter stage that chops this preregulated current into ac to drive a power transformer. The transformer has output windings that provide multiple unregulated dc voltages after rectification has taken place. The main Preregulator components are Q421, Q423, CR426, C328, T335, T620, and U233. The fundamental Inverter components are Q521, Q721, T639, and U829B (see Figure 3-15).

PREREGULATOR. The Preregulator control circuit monitors the drive voltage reflected from the secondary to the primary of the Inverter output transformer T639 and holds it at the level that produces proper supply voltages at each of the secondary windings.

The Preregulator control circuit consists primarily of control IC U233, gate drive transformer T620, and the associated bias and feedback circuit elements. The voltage at the primary center tap of T639 is attenuated and applied to the voltage-sense input of control IC U233. This IC varies the "on time" of a series switch, depending on whether the sensed voltage is too high or too low. Transistors Q421 and Q423 form this "series switch," and are each active during alternate switching cycles. The on-time duty cycle of the series switch is inversely proportional to the rectified line voltage on C328. In normal operation, the series switch is on about one-half of the time. When the series switch is off, current to T639 is through CR426.

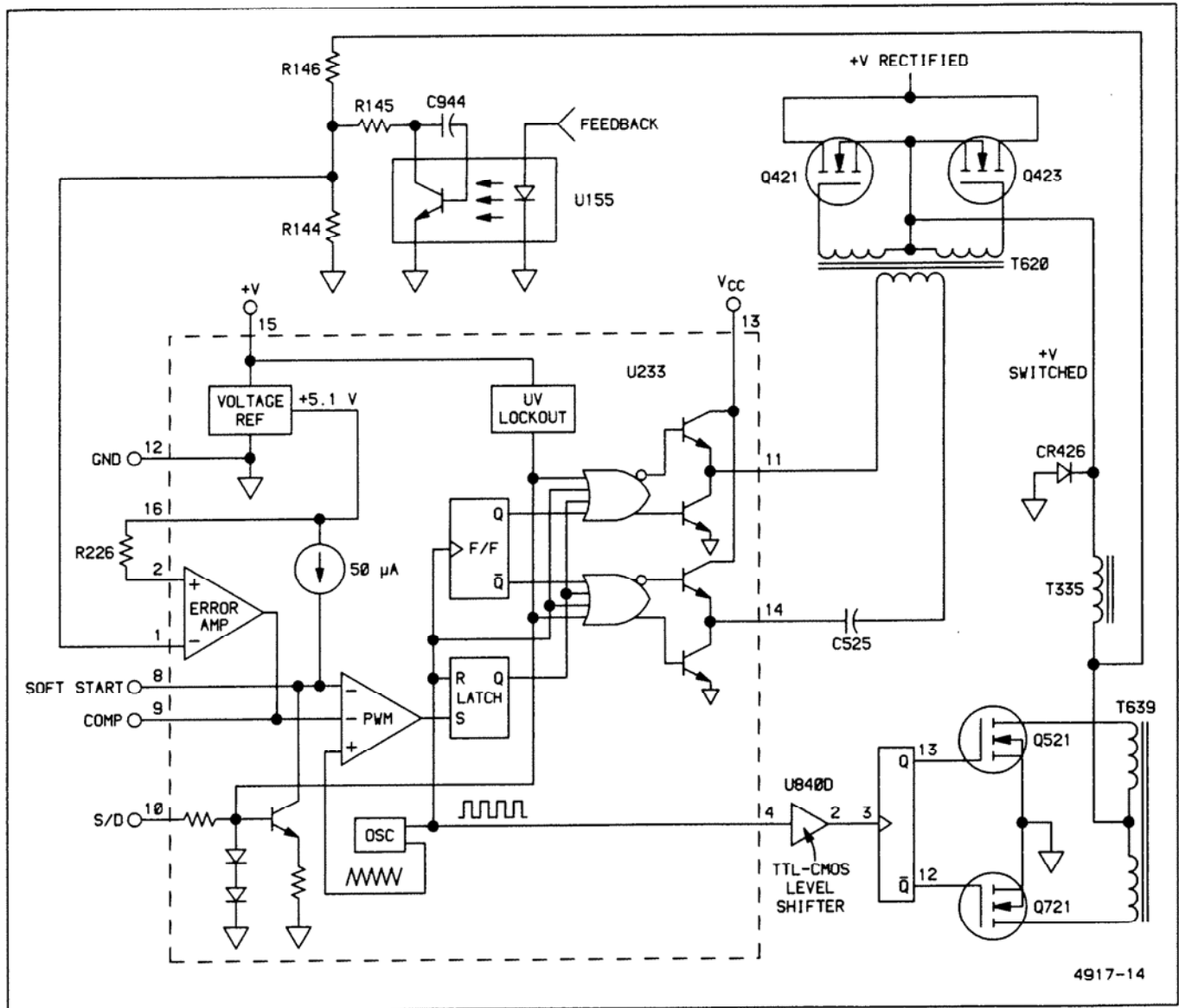


Figure 3-15. PWM Regulator and Inverter.

PREREGULATOR START-UP. As the supply for the Preregulator control IC is established, an internal oscillator begins to run. The oscillator generates a repetitive triangular wave (as shown in Figure 3-16) at a frequency determined primarily by R228 and C227 (with R227 having a minor effect since it controls the discharge time of timing capacitor C227).

As the control power supply turns on, a 50 μ A current source internal to U233 begins to charge capacitor C128 positive. This charging level, applied to one of the negative inputs of the PWM comparator, allows drive pulses of greater and greater duty cycle to be generated. These pulses drive the series switching transistors (Q421 and Q423), and their slow progression from narrow to wide causes the various secondary supplies to gradually build up to their final operating levels. This slow buildup prevents a turn-on current surge that would cause the current-limit circuitry to shut down the supply.

PREREGULATION. Once the initial charging at power-up is accomplished (as just described), the voltage-sensing circuitry begins controlling the Inverter switching action. The voltage level at the primary center tap of T639 is divided by sense string R146-R144, and the resulting voltage is applied to the error amplifier internal to U233 at pin 1. The +5.1 V reference generated by U233 is applied to pin 2 of U233, the other input of the error amplifier. If the sensed level at pin 1 is lower than the reference level at pin 2 (as it always is for the first few switching cycles), the output of the error amplifier is high. This high level is applied to a negative input of the PWM comparator; the other negative input is applied from the soft-start capacitor (described previously).

The lower of the two negative input levels determines the actual negative comparison point of the PWM comparator; and this level determines the point at which the positive-going ramp, applied to the positive input, switches the PWM comparator to initiate the off state of the PWM switch. The PWM series switch is turned on at the beginning of each clock cycle; turn-off occurs when the positive-going ramp crosses the threshold level of the PWM comparator. The lower the level at the controlling (negative) input, the shorter the PWM switch "on time." Depending on the output level sensed, the duty cycle of the drive signal changes (sensed level rises or falls with respect to the triangular waveform applied to the positive PWM comparator input) to hold the secondary supplies at their proper levels.

Optoisolator U155 and resistor R145 form a control network that allows a voltage sensed at the FEEDBACK input to slightly alter the voltage-sense reference applied to pin 1 of U233. The FEEDBACK signal is generated by

the +5 V Inverter Feedback amplifier (U189, diagram 23) and is directly related to the level of the +5 V_D supply line. If the FEEDBACK signal goes above its nominal level (+5 V_D is too low), base drive to the shunt transistor (in optoisolator U155) increases. This increase causes additional current to be shunted around R144 (via R145 and phototransistor of U155) and changes the ratio of the sensing divider. The voltage at the center tap of T639 must increase to balance out the changed sense ratio and maintain balance in the error amplifier. Since the output of the error amplifier controls the current to the primary winding of the output transformer, and since the error amplifier sensing depends on a balanced condition, the voltage at the transformer primary increases.

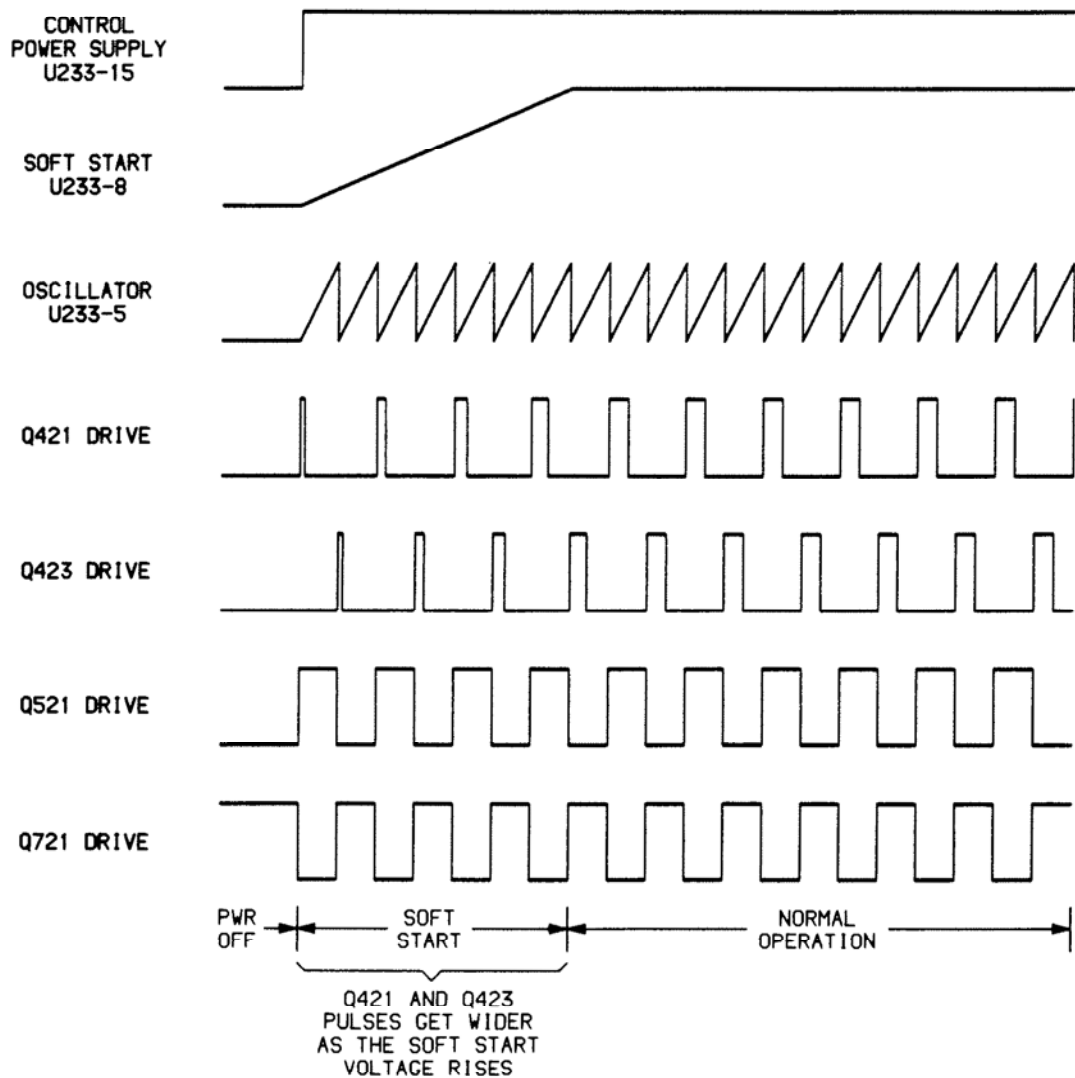
With a higher current applied to the transformer primary, higher voltages appear across the secondary windings of T639 with each cycle. This causes the secondary voltages to return to their nominal levels. As the +5 V_D line returns to its nominal level, base drive to the shunt transistor stabilizes at a level that keeps the sensed +5 V_D level in regulation. Should the FEEDBACK signal level tend too high, opposite control responses occur. Further information about the FEEDBACK signal is given in the +5 V Inverter Feedback description.

INVERTER. The Inverter circuit alternately switches current through each leg of the primary winding of output transformer T639. The circuit is made up of Q521, Q721, U840D, U829B, and associated components.

A clock pulse from U233 is applied to a TTL-CMOS level shifting buffer (U840D) at the beginning of every switching cycle. The level-shifted clock pulse at the output of U840 clocks U829B, a CMOS D-type flip-flop (configured to toggle with each clock). The Inverter switch transistors, Q521 and Q721, are alternately turned on and off by the flip-flop outputs and are connected to opposite ends of the primary winding of the output transformer. Driving the inverter switches in alternate fashion produces ac currents in the secondary windings of the output transformer that are rectified, providing the various unregulated dc supply voltages.

Primary Fault Sensing

Primary current, primary regulated voltage, and primary unregulated voltage are monitored by circuitry to prevent catastrophic failure. Should conditions arise that cause an excessive primary current or an excessive primary regulated voltage, limiting occurs. The excessive primary current and primary regulated voltage functions share much common circuitry, while the low unregulated primary voltage circuitry is entirely independent of the first two fault-sensing circuits.



4917-15

Figure 3-16. PWM switching waveforms.

PRIMARY OVER-CURRENT SENSING. The primary current of T639 through R727 produces a voltage signal that is filtered by R728 and C728 to remove high-frequency switching spikes. The filtered signal is applied to the inverting input of U840C. The noninverting input of the comparator is set at a level defined by the +5.1 V reference from U233 and voltage divider R935-R836. If an excessive-current condition exists (to the point that the inverting input of U840C goes more positive than the noninverting input), the comparator output goes low. The open-collector output of the comparator is "wire-ORed" with the open-collector output of the regulated primary over-voltage comparator (U840B) and drives U840A, connected as an inverting buffer. Buffer U840A drives the clock input of a CMOS flip-flop in U829, configured as a monostable flip-flop, used to shut down supply operation.

PRIMARY OVER-VOLTAGE SENSING. The regulated primary voltage is sensed by the voltage divider R129-R128, with C528 providing low-pass filtering to remove high-frequency switching spikes. The attenuated signal is applied to comparator U840B at the inverting input, while the noninverting input is connected to the +5.1 V reference from U233. Should the regulated primary voltage become high enough to raise the inverting input of the comparator more positive than the noninverting input, the comparator output goes to a low level. As previously stated, the output of this comparator is wire-ORed to the output of U840C and drives an inverting clock buffer U840A. This buffer in turn drives the clock input of the monostable flip-flop circuit used to shut down supply operation.

SHUTDOWN TIMER. The Shutdown Timer ensures that the preregulator series switch remains off long enough for energy stored in C128 (the soft-start capacitor) and C244 (the Control Power Supply energy-storage capacitor) to drain down via normal circuit loading should an over-current or over-voltage fault occur. Shutdown of the series switch (Q421 and Q423) occurs when the S/D (shutdown) input (pin 10) of U233 goes high. The Shutdown Timer, made up of U829A, R824, C829, R934, CR730, and CR824, controls this input.

Prior to being clocked, U829A (configured as a monostable flip-flop) is in a reset state with its Q output set low. This is the normal operating mode and allows the series switch to be controlled by the regulating functions of U233. Capacitor C829 charges to the Control Power Supply voltage via R824 and CR824 (diode CR824 shunts R934 when charging C829 to provide a relatively fast charging path). When the flip-flop is clocked (indicating a fault-sense from the voltage- or current-sense circuits), the Q output goes high and C829 begins to discharge. With Q high, CR824 becomes reverse biased so that discharge of C829 is through R934, providing a relatively slow discharge compared to the charging time. This ensures

that the Q output of U829A is held high long enough for soft-start capacitor C128 and Control Power Supply capacitor C244 to fully discharge.

The high Q output of U829A, connected to the shutdown input to U233, turns off the PWM switch (Q421 and Q423) immediately and keeps it off until Q returns low (when the Control Power Supply decays and turns U829 off). However, the PWM clock continues to run and the Inverter switches (Q521 and Q721) continue to operate. Since the PWM switch is not operating, energy is not transferred to the Control Power Supply via T335, and C244 discharges below the minimum voltage level required by the Control Power Supply circuit (through the normal circuit load). When this minimum level is reached, the Control Power Supply regulator disconnects from C244, interrupting the power to the control circuitry and stopping the Inverter switches.

Monostable U829A is designed to remain active long enough for the Control Power supply to decay and disconnect. The disconnect level is approximately half of the Control Power Supply voltage and, once disconnected, supply voltage is reestablished in 0.5 to 2 seconds. The time it takes C244 to charge from the "disconnect threshold" to the Control Power Supply "turn-on threshold" is the dominate factor in determining the power supply restarting time when recovering from an over-current or over-voltage fault condition.

Capacitor C829 is once again charged through R824 and CR824 with a relatively short time constant, allowing U829A to be triggered again (if the fault persists) by the time the Control Power Supply restarts.

LINE UP. The Line Up circuit, composed of U834B, U265, and associated components, senses the level of the rectified line voltage and relays its status through the PWRUP circuit to the System μ P. The signal from voltage divider R325-R835 is low-pass filtered by C835 and is applied to the inverting input of comparator U834B. The noninverting input of the comparator is referenced to the +5.1 V reference from U233. The output of the comparator drives the light-emitting diode of optoisolator U265, so whenever the rectified line-input voltage is below the normal operating level (approximately +178 V), the light-emitting diode (LED) is off. With the LED off, the output phototransistor of U265 is biased off.

At instrument turn-on, after the rectified line voltage comes up, the control power supply begins supplying power to the control circuitry. At that time, the output of comparator U834 goes LO at pin 7 to turn on the LED in optoisolator U265. This action biases on the output transistor of the optoisolator and switches the LINE UP

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

signal HI. Through the PWRUP signal circuitry, a HI LINE UP signal tells the System μ P that ample line voltage is available for normal instrument operation.

When instrument power is turned off, the rectified line voltage begins dropping. At about 178 V, comparator U834 switches off the LED in U264, and the LINE UP signal goes LO. A LO output tells the System μ P that power is dropping, and the μ P begins shutting the instrument down in an orderly fashion before the secondary voltages go out of regulation.

Line Trigger

The Line Trigger circuit, made up of T415, U170A, and the associated components, provides a representation of the input line signal to the Trigger stage that is isolated from the power-line environment.

Since resistors R516 and R518 are large compared to the impedance of the primary winding in T415, the transformer operates in a current-driven mode. The secondary winding of T415 is connected to a transresistance amplifier stage consisting of U170A, C483, and R483. This amplifier presents a very low impedance to the output of the transformer and maintains the integrity of the line voltage signal representation. Capacitor C483 provides a negative-feedback path to high frequencies (relative to 60 Hz) and reduces noise on the line-frequency signal. The output of the transresistance amplifier drives the oscilloscope trigger circuitry.

Rectifiers

The Rectifiers convert the alternating currents from the secondary windings of the Inverter output transformer to the various unregulated dc voltages required by the instrument. Rectification is done by conventional diode rectifier circuits, and filtering is done by conventional LC networks.

LOW-VOLTAGE REGULATORS

The Low-Voltage Regulators (diagram 23) remove ac voltage noise and ripple from the various unregulated dc supply voltages. Each regulator output is automatically current limited if the output current exceeds the requirements of a normally functioning instrument. This limiting prevents any further component damage.

+10 V and -5 V References

Each of the power supply regulators controls its respective output by comparing the output voltage to a known

reference level. In order to maintain a stable supply voltage, the reference voltage must itself be highly stable. The circuit composed of U180, U170B, U900, and associated components produces the two reference levels used by the regulator circuits.

Resistor R556 and capacitor C664 form an RC filter network that smooths the unregulated +15 V_A supply before it is applied to voltage-reference IC U180. The +10 volt output from pin 6 of U180 feeds a low-pass filter composed of R900 and C900. The output of this filter in turn feeds unity-gain buffer amplifier U900, the output of which is the source of the +10 V reference used by the various positive regulators. Low-pass filter R900-C900 provides filtering for the IC voltage reference and provides for a well-defined voltage rise of the +10 V_{REF} voltage at power-up.

Operational amplifier U170B and its associated components make up a -5 V Reference circuit used as the reference for the negative regulators. It is configured as an inverting amplifier with a gain of 1/2 and converts the +10 V_{REF} input to a precision -5 V_{REF} output.

+15 V Regulator

The +15 V Regulator uses three-terminal regulator U579 and operational amplifier U570A (arranged as the voltage sensor) to achieve regulation of the +15 V supply. The three-terminal regulator holds its output voltage on pin 2 at 1.25 V more positive than the reference input level applied to pin 1. The voltage at the reference pin is established by current in diode CR575 and is controlled by voltage sensor U570A.

Resistors R576 and R575 at the regulator output divide the +15 V level down for comparison to the +10 V reference applied to pin 3 of operational amplifier U570A. At initial power up, when the input voltage at pin 2 (from the divider) is lower than the +10 V reference, the output of amplifier U570A is high, and the output voltage is allowed to rise. As the regulator output reaches +15 V, the amplifier begins sinking current away from the reference pin of the three-terminal regulator via diode CR575. This sets the voltage on the reference pin at its nominal level and holds the output at +15 volts.

Current limiting for the +15 V supply is provided by the internal circuitry of the three-terminal regulator. Diodes CR576 and CR583 protect U570A from transient voltage reversals.

+8 V Regulator

The +8 V Regulator is composed of Q465, Q479, U470A, U470B, and the associated components. The circuit regulates the voltage and limits the supply current.

Initially, as power is applied, the voltage at pin 6 of U470B via R476 is lower than the +8 V reference level applied to pin 5 via divider R465 and R466. The output of U470B is forced HI, reverse biasing diode CR466. With CR466 (and CR465) off, all the current through R565 is supplied as base current to Q465, turning it on. This turns on the pass transistor Q479 at maximum current. This current charges up the various loads on the supply line and the output level moves positive.

As the regulator output rises toward +8 V, this positive-going voltage is applied to the inverting input of U470B through R476. When the output voltage reaches +8 V, the inverting input equals the reference at the noninverting input set by R465 and R466. Then, the output at pin 7 of U470B goes negative, forward biasing diode CR466 and shunting base-drive current away from Q465. This reduces the currents through Q465 and Q479 to levels that maintain a +8 V output. Since base drive source for Q465 is the +15 V supply, via R565, proper relative polarity between the two supplies is assured (preventing component damage in case of a failure on the +15 V supply line).

The over-current limiting circuit is of foldback design and is performed by operational amplifier U470A and its associated components. Under normal current demand conditions, the output of U470A is HI, keeping diode CR465 reverse biased. If the regulator output current exceeds approximately 1.3 A (as it might if a component fails), the voltage drop across R473 (added onto the +8 V output voltage) causes the inverting input of U470A to exceed the +8 V level at the noninverting input, and the output at pin 1 will go LO. This forward biases diode CR465 and reduces the forward bias on Q465 and thereby decreases the bias current to Q479. This in turn reduces the regulator output current through Q479 to decrease the output voltage. As the output voltage drops (applied to U470A pin 3), the output current required to cause limiting also decreases, causing both voltage and current to drop to low values as Q465 becomes biased off.

Pin 2 of U470A is pulled down through R477 to the $-8 V_A$ supply so that the output of the foldback circuit becomes immediately HI at power-on. This initial HI holds CR465 biased off thereby preventing a false overcurrent sense and subsequent latchup at start-up as the +8 V regulated output seen on pin 3 of U470A rises from zero volts to its normal operating level.

+5 V Regulator

Regulation of the +5 V supply is provided by a circuit similar to that of the +8 V Regulator. As long as the relative polarity between the +8 V supply and the +5 V supply is maintained, base drive to Q870 is supplied through R864. The current through Q870 provides base drive for the series-pass transistor Q879.

When voltage-sense amplifier U870B detects that the +5 V remote-sense voltage has reached +5 V, it begins shunting base-drive current away from Q870 via diode CR866 and holds the output voltage constant.

Current limiting for the +5 V supply is done by U870A and associated components. Under normal current demand conditions, the output of U870A is high and diode CR865 is reverse biased. However, should the current through current-sense resistor R873 reach approximately 3 amperes, the voltage developed across R873 (added to the regulated +5 V output) raises the voltage at pin 2 of U870A (via divider R876 and R875) to a level equal to that at pin 3. This causes the output of U870A to go low, forward biasing CR865. Base drive current is then shunted away from Q870, and the output current in Q879 is reduced. Resistor R874 allows the supply to maintain regulation with the remote-sense line disconnected. Resistors R885 and R886 provide enough initial current to the load to prevent an excessive-current latchup of U470A as the power comes up.

–15 V Regulator

Operation of the –15 V Regulator, composed of U679, U570B and their associated components, is similar to that of the +15 V Regulator already described. The regulator is referenced to $-5 V$ to allow sensing of the negative output level. Zener diode VR870 allows operational amplifier U570B to operate in its active region. Capacitor C873 is a speed-up capacitor that allows the regulator to respond more quickly to current surges and other transients and provides filtering of zener noise produced by VR870.

–8 V Regulator

Operation of the –8 V regulator is nearly identical to that of the +8 V Regulator, except that it is referenced to $-5 V$ to allow sensing of negative voltages. Zener diode VR380 allows operational amplifiers U270A and U270B to operate in their linear regions.

The –8 V Sense input provides for remote sensing of the supply level on the Main board where regulation is the most critical. Since the –8 V level is remotely sensed, the IR drop caused by the impedance in the supply bus lines

Theory of Operation—2430A Service

going to the main board and a small series resistor in the line (R121 on the Main board) causes the actual output level from the supply regulator to be closer to -8.4 V . (This is the voltage actually required by some of the -8 V load circuits.) Resistor R388 allows the supply to maintain regulation with the remote sense line disconnected. Current limiting of the combined -8 V and -8.3 V supplies occurs at about 3 amperes.

—5 V Regulator

Operation of the -5 V Regulator is similar to that of the $+5\text{ V}$ Regulator. Current limiting of the -5 V supply occurs at about 3.1 amperes.

+5 V Inverter Feedback

Operational amplifier U189 and associated components are configured as a frequency-compensated voltage-sensing network. The circuit monitors the $+5\text{ V}$ digital power supply line from the rectifiers and provides feedback to the Preregulator Control IC (U233) via optoisolator U155 (both on diagram 22). The feedback is used to trim the $+5\text{ V}_D$ level by controlling the Preregulator. The FEEDBACK signal slightly varies the voltage to the Inverter output transformer and holds the output of the 5 V secondary windings at an optimum level. Output levels of the other secondary windings are related by turns ratio to the $+5\text{ V}_D$ level and are also held at their optimum levels. This technique minimizes power losses in the series-pass transistors and increases regulator reliability.

Power-Up

The Power-Up circuit, composed of U189A, Q295 and the associated components, provides buffering and level shifting of the LINE UP signal to the System Processor.

Operational amplifier U189A is configured as a comparator referenced to $+10\text{ V}_{REF}$. When adequate power-line input voltage is available, the LINE UP signal will be HI. The output of the comparator will be LO, turning off transistor Q295. This results in a HI PWRUP signal to the System μP , indicating that the power supplies are stable. When adequate power-line voltage is not available, the LINE UP signal from the Preregulator circuit goes LO, the output level of U189A goes HI and turns Q295 on, resulting in a LO PWRUP signal to the System μP . This indicates that the various supply voltages may go out of regulation in about 10 ms.

Capacitor C195 provides a negative-feedback path for high-frequency signals and stabilizes operation of U189A.

DC-OK Sense

The output of the DC-OK Sense circuit is checked by the System Processor after it receives the PWR UP signal to verify that power supply voltages are within tolerance.

By itself, the resistive summing network made up of R794, R795, R797, R686, R688 and R796 would produce a voltage near zero volts if all supplies were within tolerance. This voltage may vary $\pm 0.19\text{ V}$, depending on slight variations in the individual supply output levels. The current in resistor R396 is, however, added into the summing node and shifts its operating point approximately 0.19 V positive.

The resulting voltage is compared to ground by comparator U395B and to $+0.37\text{ V}$ by comparator U395A, establishing the tolerance window. Both open-collector outputs of the comparator are off, and the DCOK signal is HI, as long as the summing-node voltage falls within this window. Should the summing-node voltage exceed either limit, the associated comparator turns on its output transistor and pulls the DCOK signal LO, indicating that at least one of the power supplies is not operating properly.

PERFORMANCE CHECK AND FUNCTIONAL VERIFICATION PROCEDURE

NOTE

Perform the SELF-CAL procedure before doing this procedure. A demonstration procedure of SELF CAL is given in "Operator's Familiarization," Section 2, and a detailed description of the built-in calibration and diagnostics is given in Appendix A of this manual.

INTRODUCTION

Use this procedure to verify proper operation of instrument controls and to check the Instrument's performance against the requirements listed in Section 6. This procedure verifies instrument function and may be used to determine need for readjustment (all internal adjustments should be referred to qualified service personnel). These checks may also be used as an acceptance test.

Do not remove this instrument's cabinet to perform this procedure. All checks are made using the operator-accessible front- and rear-panel controls and connectors.

Within the procedure, there are steps that verify proper operation of instrument controls or functions that are not specified as Performance Requirements in Section 6. These steps use the word "VERIFY" when indicating the characteristic for which to test. The functions tested by these steps ARE NOT Performance Requirements and should not be interpreted as such. Steps to check Performance Requirements use the word "CHECK", rather than "VERIFY".

PREPARATION

THIS PROCEDURE ASSUMES THAT OPERATORS ARE SUFFICIENTLY ACQUAINTED WITH INSTRUMENT OPERATION TO SET IT UP AS DIRECTED IN THE PROCEDURE STEPS. Familiarization procedures are found in Sections 1 and 2 of the Operators Manual included with this instrument. Section 5 of that manual is a reference for operation of all front- and rear-panel controls and connectors.

Refer to those sections of the Operators Manual if Instructions for obtaining the various operation modes of this Instrument are needed.

Test equipment items 1 through 23 listed in Table 4-1 are required to perform this procedure (items 21 through 25 are needed with Instruments having the Video Option only). The specific pieces of equipment required to perform the checks within each subsection are listed at the beginning of that subsection. The item numbers in parenthesis next to each piece of equipment refer to the numbered equipment list of Table 4-1. Items 24 and 25 are used for Instrument calibration only (see the Adjustment Procedure—Section 5).

Before performing this procedure, ensure that the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch is set for the ac power source being used (see "Preparation for Use" in Section 2 of this manual). Connect the Instrument to be checked and the test equipment to an appropriate power source. Turn the instrument on and ensure that no error message is displayed on the CRT. If an error message is present, have the instrument repaired by a qualified service technician before performing this procedure.

This procedure is divided into subsections (VERTICAL SYSTEM, TRIGGERING SYSTEM, etc.), and further into steps (Verify CH1 and CH2 50 Ω Overload Protection, etc.). This arrangement allows verification of the functionality of the Instrument's individual sections, as well as its conformance to individual specifications, without requiring performance of the entire procedure. Any number of

Table 4-1
Test Equipment Required

NOTE: Item numbers 21 through 25 are needed for checking the 2430A TV Option 05 only.

Item and Description	Minimum Specification	Purpose	Example of Suitable Test Equipment
1. Leveled Sine-Wave Generator	Frequency: 250 kHz to above 70 MHz. Output amplitude: variable from 10 mV to 5 V p-p. Output impedance: 50 Ω . Reference frequency: 50 kHz. Amplitude accuracy: constant within 3% of reference frequency as output frequency changes.	Vertical, horizontal, and triggering checks and adjustments.	TEKTRONIX SG 503 Leveled Sine Wave Generator. ^a
2. Calibration Generator	Standard-amplitude signal levels: 5 mV to 50 V. Accuracy: $\pm 0.25\%$, $\pm 1 \mu\text{V}$. Repetition Rate: 1 kHz. High-amplitude signal levels: 1 V to 60 V. Repetition rate: 1 kHz. Fast-rise signal level: 100 mV to 1 V. Repetition rate: 100 Hz to 100 kHz. Rise time: 1 ns or less. Flatness: $\pm 0.5\%$.	Signal source for gain.	TEKTRONIX PG 506 Calibration Generator. ^a
3. Time-Mark Generator	Marker outputs: 10 ns to 0.5 s. Marker accuracy: $\pm 0.1\%$. Trigger output: 1 ms to 0.1 μs , time-coincident with markers.	Horizontal checks.	TEKTRONIX TG 501 Time Mark Generator. ^a
4. Function Generator	Range: less than 1 Hz to 50 kHz; sinusoidal output; amplitude variable to greater than 10 V p-p open circuit with dc offset adjust.	Low-frequency checks.	TEKTRONIX FG 502 Function Generator. ^a
5. Power Supply	Range: 0 to 20 VDC.	50 Ω Overload verification.	TEKTRONIX PS 503A Power Supply. ^a
6. Digital Voltmeter (DMM)	Range: 0 to 140 V. Dc voltage accuracy: $\pm 0.15\%$. 4 1/2 digit display.	Sequencer Input/Outputs Verification	TEKTRONIX DM 501A Digital Multimeter. ^a
7. GPIB Controller	Conform to IEEE-488 (1978) standard.	Check GPIB operation.	TEKTRONIX 4041 System Controller.
8. GPIB Cable	Conform to IEEE-488 (1978) standard.	Check GPIB operation.	Tektronix Part Number 012-0630-03.
9. Coaxial Cable (2 required)	Impedance: 50 Ω . Length: 42 in. Connectors: BNC.	Signal interconnection.	Tektronix Part Number 012-0057-01.
10. Precision Coaxial Cable	Impedance: 50 Ω . Length: 36 in. Connectors: BNC.	Used with Calibration Generator.	Tektronix Part Number 012-0482-00.
11. Termination	Impedance: 50 Ω . Connectors: BNC.	Signal termination.	Tektronix Part Number 011-0049-01.
12. 10X Attenuator (2 required)	Ratio: 10X. Impedance: 50 Ω . Connectors: BNC.	Vertical and triggering checks.	Tektronix Part Number 011-0059-02.
13. 5X Attenuator	Ratio: 5X. Impedance: 50 Ω . Connectors: BNC.	Vertical and triggering checks.	Tektronix Part Number 011-0060-00.

^aRequires a TM 500-Series Power-Module Mainframe.

Table 4-1 (cont)

Item and Description	Minimum Specification	Purpose	Example of Suitable Test Equipment
14. 2X Attenuator	Ratio: 2X. Impedance: 50 Ω . Connectors: BNC.	External triggering checks.	Tektronix Part Number 011-0069-02.
15. 10X Standard Accessory Probe (supplied with instrument)	DC to 250 MHz probe.	Signal input connector.	TEKTRONIX P6131.
16. 1X Probe	DC to 34 MHz probe.	Signal input connector.	Tektronix Part Number 010-6101-03. P6101.
17. Dual-Input Coupler	Connectors BNC female-to-dual-BNC male.	Signal interconnection.	Tektronix Part Number 067-0525-01.
18. BNC Female-to-Dual Adapter (2 required)	Connectors BNC female-to-dual-banana male.	Signal interconnection.	Tektronix Part Number 103-0090-00.
19. Sine-Wave Oscillator	Frequency: adjustable to 60 Hz. Amplitude: adjustable to 3 V p-p into 75 Ω .	Check TV triggers for back-porch clamp operation.	TEKTRONIX SG 502 Oscillator. ^a
20. Pulse Generator	Period Range: 1 ms to 2 μ s. Pulse Range: 0.5 ms to 1 μ s. Amplitude variable from -5 to +5 V, independent pulse top and pulse bottom.	Verify and Check Sequencer Input/Outputs. Check TV triggers for sync separation, Option 05 only.	TEKTRONIX PG 502 Pulse Generator. ^a
21. Sync and Linearity Test Generator	Conforms to TV System requirements.	Check TV triggers for back-porch clamp operation.	TEKTRONIX R147A NTSC Test Signal Generator. TEKTRONIX R148 Insertion Test Signal Generator.
22. Coaxial Cable (2 required)	Impedance: 75 Ω . Length: 42 in. Connectors: BNC.	Signal interconnection.	Tektronix Part Number 012-0074-00.
23. Termination	Impedance: 75 Ω . Connectors: BNC.	Signal termination.	Tektronix Part Number 011-0055-00.
24. Alignment Tool	Length: 1 in. shaft. Bit size: 3/32 in. Low capacitance; insulated.	Adjust variable capacitors and resistors.	Tektronix Part Number 003-0675-00.
25. Normalizer	Input Resistance: 1 M Ω . Input Capacitance: 15 pF.	Check input capacitance.	Tektronix Part Number 067-0681-01.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

steps (in any order) can be performed as long as ALL the parts of a step are performed in sequence and in their entirety.

BEFORE PERFORMING THE REMAINDER OF THIS PROCEDURE, DO THE "INITIAL SETUP" AT THE BEGINNING OF THE PROCEDURE STEPS. The Initial Setup is a procedure for setting up and storing a complete front-panel setup that can be recalled. When performing almost any step in this procedure, the first part (part a) requires that this stored front-panel setup be recalled and specifies the changes (if any) to be made to that setup. Make **ONLY** those changes specified; do not change any other control settings (including vertical and horizontal position settings).

NOTE

This instrument must be powered up for at least 20 minutes before performance requirements can be checked.

"Select" means to press the appropriate front panel button to obtain the stipulated menu on the CRT screen. "Set", when preceded by a menu selection, indicates the stipulated menu function should be turned on or off by pressing the appropriate menu button. The function will appear underlined in the menu when turned on, not underlined when turned off. Control settings not listed do not affect the procedure.

INITIAL SETUP

- a. Select PRGM.

Push: INIT PANEL

Select VERTICAL MODE

Set: CH2 On

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50Ω ON:OFF ON

Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50Ω ON:OFF ON

Set: A SEC/DIV 500 μs

- b. Select the A/B TRIG button to enable the B Trigger System.

- c. Select TRIGGER MODE to display B TRIG MODE menu and set TRIG AFTER ON. Select the A/B TRIG button to return to the A Trigger System.

- d. Select STORAGE ACQUIRE and set REPET ON:OFF ON. Repeatedly press the menu button labeled AVG until a "16" appears above the AVG. Repeatedly press the ENVELOPE button until a "16" appears above ENVELOPE. Set NORMAL back on.

- e. Select PRGM to display the main SEQUENCER menu. Press SAVE in the main menu to display the SAVE Sequence menu.

- f. Use the arrows under ROLL-CHARS to create a label (use FPNL) for the front-panel setup as outlined here in steps a-d:

1. Select the first character for the label. Use the arrow-labeled buttons to select the first letter for the sequence label. Press the ↓ button to step forward in the alphabet and digit (0-9) and the ↑ button to step backwards. Holding down the buttons moves through the character continuously; a single press moves forward or backward one character. (There is a "blank space" character between the digit 9 and letter A.)

2. When the letter for the first character of the label is displayed, push CURSOR <> to move to the next character. Repeat step a to select the letter for the next character of the label.

3. Repeat last step until "FPNL" is spelled out. (Any character can be returned to for editing by continually pushing the cursor button, since it reverses the selection order after the first and sixth character is selected.)

- g. Push menu button labeled SAVE when the label is complete.

- h. Pushing the menu button saves the label for the sequence and displays the message "SETUP CONTROLS, PUSH PRGM TO CONTINUE". DO NOT CHANGE ANY FRONT-PANEL SETTINGS AT THIS TIME. Instead, save the current front-panel setup by doing the following:

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service

1. Push the front-panel button PRGM. This will bring up the action selection menu.

2. Do not select any actions. Push the menu button labeled SAVE SEQ to store the sequence under the label "FPNL".

i. Later in this procedure, when instructed to recall the "Initial Front-Panel Setup", perform the following steps:

1. Push PRGM to display the main SEQUENCER menu.
2. Push RECALL in the main menu to display the menu used for recalling the front-panel Setup.
3. Use the arrow-labeled buttons to move the underline to the label "FPNL".
4. Push RECALL and the front-panel settings will change to those settings that were stored for FPNL.

Remember this four-step procedure for recalling FPNL.

NOTE

The following steps turn the Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" displayed on waveforms) and the BELL on for use in this procedure. These functions cannot be stored in the front-panel setup, but remain in effect until changed by the operator. Leave these functions turned on for the remainder of this procedure.

j. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button twice to display the EXTENDED FUNCTION menu. Press the menu button labeled SYSTEM (menu will change).

k. Press the menu button labeled MISC (menu will change). Set TRIG T ON!OFF and BELL ON!OFF to ON for the displayed menu.

l. Press MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS to exit the extended functions.

VERTICAL SYSTEM

NOTE

Before performing the steps in this subsection, perform the INITIAL FRONT PANEL CONTROL SETUP at the beginning of this procedure.

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED (see Table 4-1)

Leveled Sine-Wave Generator (Item 1)	5X Attenuator (Item 13)
Calibration Generator (Item 2)	2X Attenuator (Item 14)
Power Supply (Item 5)	10X Probe (Item 15)
Coaxial Cable (Item 9)	1X Probe (Item 16)
Precision Coaxial Cable (Item 10)	Dual-Input Coupler (Item 17)
10X Attenuator (Item 12)	

1. Verify CH 1 and CH 2 50 Ω OVERLOAD Protection.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set:	CH 1 VOLTS/DIV	1V
	CH 2 VOLTS/DIV	1V
Select VERTICAL MODE		
Set:	CH 2	Off
Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF

b. Connect the Power Supply (Power Supply should be turned off) to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a BNC female-to-dual banana adapter and a 50- Ω BNC cable.

c. Using the CH 1 VERTICAL POSITION control, align the trace to the bottom graticule line.

d. Turn on the Power Supply.

e. Adjust the Power Supply output level until the CH 1 trace rises to 1 division above the center graticule line (5 V).

f. Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT and set 50 Ω ON/OFF to ON.

g. VERIFY—For a period of 1 minute, the readout display does not indicate any overload condition (50 Ω OVERLOAD).

h. Set 50 Ω ON/OFF to OFF and the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV to 5 V.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the input circuitry when in 50- Ω DC coupling mode, the 20V Power Supply should be turned off immediately if automatic OVERLOAD switching does not occur within 15 seconds after applying the power source and setting the 50- Ω coupling on in part j.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

i. Increase the Power Supply output level until the CH 1 trace rises to the center graticule line (+20 V).

j. Set 50 Ω ON:OFF to ON.

k. VERIFY—Approximately 10 seconds (no longer than 15 seconds) after CH 1 50 Ω ON:OFF is set to ON, the readout display indicates "50 Ω OVERLOAD" and the CH 1 COUPLING switches to GND.

l. Turn the Power Supply off.

m. Disconnect the Power Supply.

n. Clear the 50 Ω OVERLOAD condition by setting CH 1 COUPLING to DC.

o. VERIFY—The readout display no longer indicates "50 Ω OVERLOAD" and the CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT menu indicates DC on.

p. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 1 off and CH 2 on.

q. Repeat b through n using CH 2 control settings and input to verify 50 Ω OVERLOAD protection for CH 2.

2. Check CH 1 and CH 2 AC/DC/GND COUPLING/INVERT Modes.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set:	CH 1 VOLTS/DIV	200mv
	CH 2 VOLTS/DIV	200mV
Select VERTICAL MODE		
Set:	CH 2	Off
Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON:OFF	OFF
	GND	On

Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON:OFF	OFF
	GND	On
Set:	A SEC/DIV	5ms

b. Connect the CALIBRATOR output signal to the CH 1 OR X input connector using a 1x probe.

c. Set the CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT menu to DC on (a GND symbol disappears next to the CH 1 scale factor readout).

d. CHECK—Display for a square wave which steps positive (upwards) approximately 2 divisions from the center horizontal graticule line.

e. Set CH 1 COUPLING to AC (a sine wave symbol appears next to the CH 1 scale factor readout in upper left-hand corner of CRT).

f. CHECK—Display for a tilted square wave of approximately 2 divisions (average) amplitude centered vertically around the center horizontal graticule line.

g. Set 50 Ω ON:OFF to ON (the sine wave symbol is replaced by an ohm symbol next to the CH 1 scale factor readout).

h. CHECK—Display for a square wave which steps positive (upwards) approximately 0.5 division from the center horizontal graticule line. VERIFY—That CH 1 COUPLING automatically switched from AC on to DC on.

i. Set INVERT ON:OFF to ON (an inverted arrow appears left of the CH 1 scale factor readout).

j. CHECK—Displayed square wave now steps downwards from the center horizontal graticule line and is approximately 0.5 division in amplitude.

NOTE

Amplitudes are less than 1 division (200 mV) for checks h and j since the $\times 1$ probe's resistance is significant when compared to the 50- Ω inputs of the scope.

k. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off. Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT to display that menu.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

l. Move the probe from the CH 1 input connector to the CH 2 input connector.

m. Repeat parts c through j using the CH 2 input and controls.

n. Disconnect the test setup.

3. Check CH 1 and CH 2 VOLTS/DIV Display and Readout Accuracies. Check the A and B TRIGGER LEVEL Readout Accuracies.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select VERTICAL MODE		
Set:	CH 2	Off
Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Select BANDWIDTH		
Set:	20 MHz	On
Select TRIGGER MODE		
Set:	AUTO	On

b. Connect the Calibration Generator's STD AMPLITUDE output to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a 50- Ω cable. Do not use a termination.

c. CHECK—CH 1 and CH 2 VOLTS/DIV and TRIGGER LEVEL readout accuracies as follows:

1. Set VOLTS/DIV control to the first position listed in Table 4-2.
2. Set the Calibration Generator STD AMPLITUDE output level to the corresponding Standard Amplitude Input Level in Table 4-2. Use the TRIGGER LEVEL control as necessary to obtain a stable display.

NOTE

To properly verify TRIGGER LEVEL readout accuracy the Calibration Generator's output must have rising and falling transition times (10% to 90%) > 20 nanoseconds. No overshoot should appear on the waveform.

3. Verify that the generator output meets the requirements noted above.
4. Use the VERTICAL POSITION control to set the bottom of the signal 3 divisions below graticule center.
5. Select CURSOR FUNCTION and set VOLTS on.
6. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, align the selected cursor (segmented) with the bottom of the displayed waveform.
7. PUSH the CURSOR SELECT button to select the other cursor (it will change from solid to segmented).
8. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align this cursor to the top of the waveform. Take care to use the same reference points (top edge, bottom edge, or center) of the waveform and cursor as in subpart 6.
9. CHECK—That the voltage reading displayed by the cursor readout is within the limits given in Table 4-2 under the Readout Accuracy Limits-NORMAL MODE column.
10. Select STORAGE ACQUIRE and set ENVELOPE on.
11. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, readjust the cursors as necessary to align them to the top or bottom (discount noise) of the waveform. Press CURSOR SELECT as needed to toggle between the two cursors.
12. CHECK—That the voltage reading displayed is within the limits given in Table 4-2 under the Readout Accuracy—ENVELOPE MODE column.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

13. Set the ACQUIRE menu back to NORMAL on.
14. Set the TRIGGER LEVEL control at the most positive voltage that produces a barely triggered, jittering display for the positive (+) setting for the slope switch.
15. CHECK—The A Trigger Level readings (upper-right corner of display) are within the limits listed in the (+) Peak column under DC Coupling in Table 4-2.
16. Set the TRIGGER LEVEL control at the most negative voltage that produces a barely triggered, jittering display for negative (–) setting for the slope switch.
17. CHECK—The A Trigger Level readings are within the limits listed in the (–) Peak column under DC Coupling in Table 4-2.
18. Set the TRIGGER LEVEL control for a stable display.
19. Press the A/B TRIG button to set the B Trigger System on.
20. Set HORIZ MODE to B.
21. Set the TRIGGER LEVEL control at the most positive voltage that produces a barely triggered, jittering display for the positive (+) setting for the slope switch.
22. CHECK—That the B Trigger Level readings (upper-right corner of display) are within the limits listed in the (+) Peak column under DC Coupling in Table 4-2.
23. Set the TRIGGER LEVEL control at the most negative voltage that produces a barely triggered, jittering display for negative (–) setting for the slope switch.
24. CHECK—That the B Trigger Level readings are within the limits listed in the (–) Peak column under DC Coupling in Table 4-2.
25. Set the HORIZ MODE to A.
26. Press the A/B TRIG button to set the A Trigger System on.
27. Set the VOLTS/DIV control to the next position listed in Table 4-2.
28. Set the Calibration Generator STD AMPLITUDE output level to the corresponding Standard Amplitude Input Level in Table 4-2.
29. Use the VERTICAL POSITION control to set the bottom of the signal 3 divisions below graticule center.
30. Repeat subparts 6 through 29 for each VOLTS/DIV setting listed in Table 4-2. Skip subparts 26 through 29 when checking the last VOLTS/DIV setting in the table.
31. Press A/B TRIG to set the B Trigger System on. Select TRIGGER CPLG and set REJECT NOISE on.
32. Press A/B TRIG to set the A Trigger System on (the A TRIG CPLG menu will be displayed). Set REJECT NOISE on.
33. CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control to 50 mV.
34. Set the Calibration Generator's STD AMPLITUDE output level to .2 V.
35. Repeat subparts 14 through 24, using 147 mV to 253 mV as the limits to check against in subparts 15 and 22 and +47 mV to –47 mV as the limits for subparts 17 and 24.
36. Set the B COUPLING mode back to DC on (B TRIGGER CPLG menu is still displayed from subpart 24).
37. Press the A/B TRIG button to set the A Trigger System on (the A COUPLING menu will be displayed). Set A COUPLING to DC on.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

38. Set HORIZONTAL MODE to A.
39. Set the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control to 1 V and the Calibration Generator's output level to 5 V.
40. Select CH 1 VARIABLE and press and hold down the menu button labeled "↓" until the displayed waveform no longer decreases in amplitude.
41. CHECK—That the amplitude of the displayed waveform is two divisions or less. VERIFY—That a ">" symbol appears immediately left of the CH 1 scale factor readout.
42. VERIFY—That the amplitude of the displayed waveform increases when the menu button labeled "↑" is pushed.
43. Press CAL. VERIFY—That the waveform has returned to its original amplitude and that the ">" symbol is no longer displayed.
44. Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT and set INVERT ON/OFF to ON.
45. Using the VERTICAL POSITION control, set the bottom of the waveform 3 divisions below graticule center.
46. Repeat subparts 6 through 9 to check INVERT accuracy.
47. Return INVERT ON/OFF to OFF.
48. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off. Move the cable to CH 2 OR Y.
49. Repeat subparts 1 through 48 (skipping 5) to check the functions and accuracies for CH 2.
50. Select TRIGGER MODE and set AUTO LEVEL on.

Table 4-2
Accuracy Limits CH 1 and CH 2 CURSOR VOLTS Readout
and A and B TRIGGER LEVEL Readouts

VOLTS/ DIV Con- trol	Stand- ard Ampl Out	CURSOR VOLTS Readout Accuracy		TRIGGER LEVEL Readout Limits—DC Coupling	
		NORMAL (2% + 0.04 div)	ENVELOPE (3% + 0.04 div)	+ Peak	— Peak
2 mV	10 mV	9.72 mV-10.28 mV	9.62 mV-10.38 mV	8.5 mV-11.5 mV	± 1.2 mV
5 mV	20 mV	19.40 mV-20.60 mV	19.20 mV-20.80 mV	17.2 mV-22.8 mV	± 2.2 mV
10 mV	50 mV	48.60 mV-51.40 mV	48.10 mV-51.90 mV	44.4 mV-55.6 mV	± 4.0 mV
20 mV	0.1 V	97.20 mV-102.80 mV	96.20 mV-103.80 mV	89.6 mV-110.4 mV	± 7.2 mV
50 mV	0.2 V	194.00 mV-206.00 mV	192.00 mV-208.00 mV	178.0 mV-222.0 mV	± 16.0 mV
100 mV	0.5 V	486.00 mV-514.00 mV	481.00 mV-519.00 mV	448.0 mV-552.0 mV	± 36.0 mV
200 mV	1 V	972.00 mV-1.03 V	962.00 mV-1.04 V	896.0 mV-1.1 V	± 72.0 mV
500 mV	2 V	1.94 V-2.06 V	1.92 V-2.08 V	1.8 V-2.2 V	± 160.0 mV
1 V	5 V	4.86 V-5.14 V	4.81 V-5.19 V	4.5 V-5.5 V	± 360.0 mV
2 V	10 V	9.72 V-10.28 V	9.62 V-10.38 V	9.0 V-11.0 V	± 710.0 mV
5 V	20 V	19.40 V-20.60 V	19.20 V-20.80 V	17.8 V-22.2 V	± 1.6 V

51. Remove the cable from CH 2 OR Y input and connect the 5-V standard amplitude signal to CH 1 OR X and CH 2 OR Y through a Dual-Input Coupler.

52. Using the CH 2 VERTICAL POSITION control, set the bottom of the CH 2 waveform 1.5 divisions below graticule center.

53. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 1 on. Use the CH 1 VERTICAL POSITION to superimpose the CH 1 waveform exactly over the CH 2 waveform.

54. Set CH 1 and CH 2 VOLT/DIV controls to 2 V. Set CH 1 and CH 2 off and ADD on.

55. Align the cursors to the top and bottom of the displayed waveform as in subparts 6 and 7.

56. CHECK—That the readout indicates between 9.72 and 10.28 V.

57. Set CH 1 and CH 2 VOLTS/DIV back to 1 V and MULT on (ADD will be turned off).

58. Align the cursors to the top and bottom of the displayed waveform as in subparts 6 to 7.

59. CHECK—That the readout indicates between 23.80 and 26.20 V.

d. Set MULT off and CH 1 on.

e. Precisely align one voltage cursor to the graticule line 3 divisions above graticule center and the other cursor to the line 3 divisions below graticule center.

f. CHECK—That the voltage reading displayed is within 1% of 6.00 Volts (5.94 to 6.06).

g. Disconnect the test setup.

4. Check LF Linearity.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select VERTICAL MODE

Set: CH 2 Off

Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

b. Connect the Calibration Generator's STD AMPLITUDE output to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a 50- Ω cable. Do not use a termination.

c. Set the Calibration Generator's STD AMPLITUDE output level to .2 V.

d. Use the CH 1 POSITION control to center the waveform vertically around the center horizontal graticule line.

e. Use the generator's VARIABLE control to adjust the waveform for exactly 2 vertical divisions on screen (discount trace width).

f. Use the CH 1 POSITION control to align the top of the waveform to the top horizontal graticule line.

g. CHECK—That the amplitude of the displayed waveform is between 1.88 and 2.12 divisions.

h. Use the CH 1 POSITION control to align the bottom of the waveform to the bottom horizontal graticule line.

i. CHECK—That the amplitude of the displayed waveform is between 1.88 and 2.12 divisions.

j. Select STORAGE ACQUIRE and set ENVELOPE on.

k. Repeat parts d through i to check the LF Linearity for the ENVELOPE mode. Discount the noise and the

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

envelope "fill" when performing parts g and i and use 1.84 and 2.16 divisions as limits for those parts.

l. Set the STORAGE ACQUIRE mode back to NORMAL on.

m. Move the cable from the CH 1 OR X input to the CH 2 OR Y input.

n. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off.

o. Repeat parts d through k to check CH 2 using CH 2 control settings and menus.

p. Disconnect the test setup.

5. Check CH 1 and CH 2 Position Range.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set:	CH 1 VOLTS/DIV	20mV
	CH 2 VOLT/DIV	20mV
	A SEC/DIV	10 μ s

Select VERTICAL MODE

Set:	CH 2	Off
------	------	-----

b. Connect a 50-kHz reference frequency signal from the Leveled Sine-wave Generator to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a 50- Ω BNC cable and a 5X attenuator.

c. Adjust the generator's output level for a 4-division display on screen.

d. Remove the 5X attenuator and connect the cable directly to the CH 1 input.

e. Rotate the CH 1 POSITION control full clockwise and hold until the waveform no longer moves up screen.

f. CHECK—That the bottom of the waveform is within +0.4 to -0.7 division of the center horizontal graticule line.

g. Rotate the CH 1 POSITION control full counter-clockwise and hold until the waveform no longer moves down screen.

h. CHECK—That the top of the waveform is within +0.7 to -0.4 division of the center horizontal graticule line.

i. Reinstall the 5X attenuator and move the cable to the CH 2 OR Y input.

j. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off.

k. Repeat parts c through h to check CH 2's position range, using the CH 2 input connector and controls.

6. Check CH 1 and CH 2 Bandwidth and Bandwidth Limit (20 MHz and 50 MHz).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set:	CH 1 VOLTS/DIV	2mV
	CH 2 VOLTS/DIV	2mV
	A SEC/DIV	200ns

Select VERTICAL MODE

Set:	CH 2	Off
------	------	-----

b. Connect the output of the Leveled Sine-wave Generator to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a precision 50- Ω BNC cable, a 10X Attenuator, and a 2X Attenuator.

c. Set the generator output level for a 6-division display at the 3-MHz reference frequency, then change the output frequency to 150 MHz.

d. Set A SEC/DIV to 5 ns.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

c. Set the generator output level for a 5-division display of the reference signal on CH 1.

d. Set the CH 1 and CH 2 VOLT/DIV controls to 50 mV.

e. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 1 off.

f. Select CH 2 VARIABLE and, using the menu buttons under the arrow symbols, adjust for minimum ADD display amplitude.

g. Set the A SEC/DIV to 20 ns.

h. Set the generator's output frequency to 50 MHz.

i. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, align the movable cursor (segmented) to the bottom of the ADD waveform.

j. Press CURSOR/SELECT to enable the alternate cursor.

k. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align this cursor to the top of the ADD waveform. Take care to use the same reference points (top edge, bottom edge, or center) of the waveform and cursor as in part i.

l. CHECK—That the cursor readout (upper right corner of display) indicates 50.0 mV or less.

m. Set the generator's output frequency back to 50 kHz.

n. Set the VARIABLE menu back to CAL and return the A TIME/DIV control to 10 μ s.

o. Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT and set INVERT ON:OFF to OFF.

p. Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT and set INVERT ON:OFF to ON.

q. Repeat parts f through l to check CMRR with CH 2 inverted. Be sure to use the CH 2 VARIABLE for part f

(cursor readout will be in DIV instead of V units if CH 1 VARIABLE is used).

r. Remove the test setup.

8. Check Channel Isolation.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set: A SEC/DIV 5ns

Select CURSOR FUNCTION

Set: VOLT On

(The ATTACH CURSOR menu will be displayed).

NOTE

When the Initial Front Panel Setup is recalled in part a, the CH 1 and CH 2 traces will be centered vertically. DO NOT adjust the CH 1 or CH 2 POSITION controls during the remainder of this Channel Isolation check to avoid exceeding the dynamic range of the CH 1 and/or CH 2 Vertical systems. If the controls are accidentally adjusted, go back to part a and repeat this check.

b. Connect the Leveled Sine-wave Generator to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a 50- Ω BNC cable.

c. Set the generator frequency to 100 MHz and adjust the output level for a 5-division display.

d. Set the CH 1 and CH 2 VOLTS/DIV controls to 50 mV.

e. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, align the movable cursor (segmented) to the bottom of the CH 2 waveform.

f. Press CURSOR/SELECT to enable the alternate cursor.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

g. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align this cursor to the top of the CH 2 waveform. Take care to use the same reference points (top edge, bottom edge, or center) of the waveform and cursor as in part e.

h. CHECK—That the cursor readout (upper right corner of display) indicates 5.00 mV or less.

i. Change the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control to 100 mV, increase the generator frequency to 150 MHz, and readjust the output level for a 5-division display. Return the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control to 50 mV.

j. Repeat parts e through h (using 10.00 mV as the limit for part h) to check 150 MHz Channel Isolation.

k. Move the cable to CH 2.

l. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and set CHAN 1:2 to 2.

m. Return both VOLTS/DIV controls to 100 mV.

n. Repeat parts c through j using the cursors to measure the CH 1 waveform instead of CH 2's. Use the CH 2 VOLTS/DIV control instead of CH 1's for part i.

o. Disconnect the test setup.

9. Check the CH 2 Output Voltage Accuracy and Bandwidth.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set: CH 1 VOLTS/DIV 20mV

Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50-Ω ON/OFF OFF

Select TRIGGER SOURCE

Set: CHAN1:2 2

Select CURSOR FUNCTION

Set: VOLTS On

Menu displayed: ATTACH CURSORS TO

Set: CH 1 On

b. Connect the Calibration Generator's STD AMPLITUDE output to the CH 2 OR Y input connector via a 50-Ω cable. Do not use a termination.

c. Set the Calibration Generator STD AMPLITUDE output level to .5 V.

d. Use the CH 2 VERTICAL POSITION control to align the bottom of the displayed waveform to the graticule line three divisions below graticule center.

e. Use the generator's VARIABLE AMPLITUDE control to adjust the CH 2 display for precisely 5 divisions amplitude.

f. Connect the CH 2 OUT connector (on the rear panel) to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a 50-Ω BNC cable. Do not use a terminator.

g. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 off.

h. Use the CH 1 VERTICAL POSITION control to align the bottom of the displayed waveform to the graticule line three divisions below graticule center.

i. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, align the movable cursor (segmented) to the bottom of the CH 1 waveform.

j. Press CURSOR/SELECT to enable the alternate cursor.

k. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align this cursor to the top of the CH 1 waveform. Take care to use the same reference points (top edge, bottom edge, or center) of the waveform and cursor as in part i.

l. CHECK—That the cursor readout (upper right corner of display) indicates 45.00-55.00 mV.

m. Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT and set 50 Ω ON/OFF to OFF.

n. Align the cursors to the displayed waveform as in parts i and k.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

o. CHECK—That the cursor readout indicates 90.00-110.00 mV. Set 50 Ω ON:OFF back to ON.

p. Disconnect the 50- Ω cable from the Calibration Generator's output and connect it to the output of a Lev-
eled Sine-wave Generator.

q. Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT and set 50- Ω ON:OFF to ON.

r. Set the A SEC/DIV control to 200 ns.

s. Set the generator output level for a 6-division display at the 3-MHz reference frequency, then change the output frequency to 50 MHz. Adjust the CH 1 VERTICAL POSI-
TION control as required to view the display.

t. Set the A SEC/DIV control to 5 ns.

u. CHECK—The display amplitude is 4.2 divisions or greater.

v. Disconnect the 50- Ω cable from the CH 2 input.

w. Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT and set GND on. Set the A SEC/DIV control to 500 μ s.

x. Use the CH 1 VERTICAL POSITION control to align the grounded trace to the center horizontal graticule line.

y. Set the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV to 5 mV and the CH 1 COUPLING to DC.

z. VERIFY—That the trace is within ± 2 divisions of the center graticule line.

aa. Disconnect the test setup.

10. Check Display Versus Graticule Centering and Dot Versus Vector Display Offset. Check VECTOR Response for NORMAL and ENVELOPE Acquisition modes.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this pro-

cedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select VERTICAL MODE

Set: CH 2 Off

Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

a. Press the front-panel button labeled SELECT.

b. Set VECTORS ON:OFF to OFF for the displayed menu.

c. CHECK—That the CH 1 trace is no more than 0.1 division above or below the center horizontal graticule line.

d. Select CURSOR FUNCTION and set TIME on. Note that one cursor is displayed 4 divisions left, one 4 divisions right of the center graticule line. Do NOT adjust the placement of the time cursors displayed.

e. CHECK—That each cursor is within ± 0.1 division of the vertical graticule line at which it is located.

f. Press the menu button labeled TIME to turn off the cursors.

g. Connect the STD AMPL OUTPUT of a Calibration Generator to the CH 1 OR X input connector via a 50- Ω BNC cable.

h. Set the AMPLITUDE control of the generator for a .2 V setting.

i. Select STORAGE ACQUIRE and set AVG on.

j. Press the front-panel button labeled SELECT.

k. Toggle the VECTORS ON:OFF button for the displayed menu, between the ON:OFF settings while making the check in the following part.

l. CHECK—That the display shifts no more than ± 0.05 division while performing part k.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

m. Disconnect the Calibration Generator from CH 1 connector.

n. Select PRGM and press the menu button labeled INIT PANEL.

o. Select TRIGGER MODE and set AUTO on.

p. Select STORAGE ACQUIRE and set ENVELOPE on. Repeatedly press the ENVELOPE menu button down until CONT (Continuous) appears above the label.

q. Use the CH1 VERTICAL POSITION control to move the displayed trace up 3 divisions and down 3 divisions to create a 6-division "filled" envelope on screen.

r. Press the SELECT button (next to the INTENSITY control).

s. CHECK—For no more than a 0.06-division change in amplitude between the "filled" envelope and the non-filled envelope as VECTORS ON!OFF is switched between the ON AND OFF settings for the displayed menu.

TRIGGERING SYSTEMS

NOTE

The CH 1 and CH 2 Trigger Level Readout Accuracies are checked in the Vertical Systems subsection.

NOTE

In this procedure, a "stable trigger" refers to a consistent trigger; that is, one that results in a uniform, regular display triggered on the selected slope (\pm). A stably-triggered display should NOT have the trigger point switch between opposite slopes on the waveform, nor should it "roll" across the screen, as successive acquisitions occur. At TIME/DIV settings of 2 ms/DIV and faster, the TRIG'D LED is constantly lit if display is stably triggered (note that, for Tables 4-3 and 4-4, the LED will flash for the 10 ms/DIV checks).

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED (see Table 4-1)

Leveled Sine-Wave Generator (Item 1)	Termination (Item 11)
Time-Mark Generator (Item 3)	5X Attenuator (Item 13)
Function Generator (Item 4)	10X Probe (Item 16)
Coaxial Cable (Item 9)	Dual-Input Coupler (Item 17)
Precision Coaxial Cable (Item 10)	

1. Check A and B Internal Source Trigger Sensitivity.

NOTE

This step checks the CH 1 trigger source for all trigger coupling settings for both A and B Horizontal Modes. The other sources are checked for DC coupling only. Normally, checking all coupling modes for one trigger source is adequate since all the sources share common coupling circuitry; other sources need only be checked in the DC trigger coupling setting to verify their signal paths. However, if a source's trigger sensitivity is very near the limits specified in Table 4-3, this procedure will specify additional checks for the other trigger coupling settings.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE	
Set: CH 2	Off
Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF

b. Connect the sine-wave output of the appropriate generator through a 50- Ω cable and a 50- Ω terminator to the CH 1 input connector. Use the Function Generator (item 4) for Test Frequencies below 50 MHz; use the Leveled Sine-wave Generator (Item 1) for Test Frequencies 50 MHz and higher.

c. Adjust the generator's output frequency to the first Test Frequency setting specified in Table 4-3.

d. Set the SEC/DIV control to the setting used with the Test Frequency.

e. Set the output amplitude of the specified Test Frequency to the level given in Table 4-3 for the A Trigger System with DC Trigger Coupling.

NOTE

When amplitudes of less than 1 division are required, adjust the generator for 10X the specified amplitude with the CH 1 VOLT/DIV set to 100 mV and change the setting to 1 V before making the checks. For amplitudes \geq to 1 division, simply adjust for the required amplitude with the VOLT/DIV set to 100 mV.

Table 4-3
Minimum Display Level for CH 1 or CH 2 Triggering
(in divisions)

Trigger System	Test Frequency	SEC/DIV Setting	TRIGGER COUPLING				
			DC	AC	NOISE REJ	HF REJ	LF REJ
A	60 Hz	10 ms	0.35	0.35	a	a	(0.35) ^b
B	60 Hz	10 ms	0.70	0.70	a	a	(0.70) ^b
A	30 kHz	20 μ s	0.35	0.35	a	0.5	a
B	30 kHz	20 μ s	0.70	0.70	a	1.0	a
A	80 kHz	10 μ s	0.35	0.35	a	a	0.5
B	80 kHz	10 μ s	0.70	0.70	a	a	1.0
A	50 MHz	20 ns	0.35	0.35	1.2	(1.2) ^b	0.5
B	50 MHz	20 ns	0.70	0.70	2.4	(2.4) ^b	1.0
A	150 MHz	5 ns	1.0	1.0	3.0	(3.0) ^b	1.0
B	150 MHz	5 ns	1.0	1.0	6.0	(6.0) ^b	2.0
ADD Vertical Mode							
A	150 MHz	5 ns	1.5	1.5	4.5	a	1.5
B	150 MHz	5 ns	3.0	3.0	9.0	a	3.0

^aNot necessary to check.

^bNot triggered at the specified amplitude.

f. Select TRIGGER CPLG to display the A COUPLING menu.

g. CHECK—For a stable, triggered display on both + and – slopes for all TRIGGER COUPLING settings that are specified at the present Test Frequency.

h. CHECK—For no stable trigger (display free-runs) for any TRIGGER COUPLING setting specifying footnote b—“Not Triggered at specified amplitude.”

i. Change the generator output amplitude as necessary and repeat parts g through h for any Trigger Coupling setting specifying a different Minimum Display Level for triggering other than the initial setting for that row. (For example, NOISE, HF, and LF settings usually—but not always—require different amplitudes than the initial setting.)

j. Set the generator's output to the next Test Frequency in Table 4-3.

k. Repeat parts d through j (skip part f) to check A Triggers for each test frequency setting in Table 4-3. Change generators (as specified in part a) as needed to obtain the test frequency required. Return the TRIGGER COUPLING menu to DC when completed.

l. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 1 off and CH 2 on.

m. Repeat parts b through k to check CH 2 triggers, using CH 2 control settings and input connector. Skip parts f, h and i and check only for DC trigger coupling in part g if the DC trigger sensitivity is NOT near the specified limits; otherwise, check as for CH 1.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

n. Select VERTICAL MODE and set ADD on and CH 2 off.

o. Repeat parts b through k to check ADD triggers, using CH 2 control settings and input connector. Skip parts h and i and check only for DC trigger coupling in part g if the DC trigger sensitivity is NOT near the specified limits; otherwise, check as for CH 1.

p. Select VERTICAL MODE and set ADD off and CH 1 on.

q. Set TRIGGER CPLG back to DC and set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B.

r. Press A/B TRIG to select the B Trigger System (the B COUPLING menu will be displayed).

s. Repeat part b through o to check B triggers, using the TRIGGER LEVEL control to trigger the display. Use the generator amplitude settings specified in the Trigger System-B rows of Table 4-3.

NOTE

When checking 50 MHz and 100 MHz Triggers for the B TRIGGER SYSTEM, the REPET mode acquisitions can require a long time to complete. When setting the B SEC/DIV control for those TEST FREQUENCIES, set the HORIZONTAL MODE to A and set the A SEC/DIV control to the SEC/DIV setting specified in the table. This adjustment will set BOTH A and B Acquisition Systems to the specified SEC/DIV setting and reduce the time required to complete the B REPET acquisition sequence. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE back to B.

t. Disconnect the test setup.

2. Check Trigger Sensitivity for A and B External Sources.

NOTE

This step checks the trigger sensitivity of the external sources for the DC trigger coupling setting only. Normally, checking all coupling modes for one trigger source (checked in step 1 of this subsection) is adequate since all the sources share common coupling circuitry; other sources need only be checked in the DC trigger coupling setting to verify their

signal paths. However, if a source's trigger sensitivity is very near the limits specified in Table 4-4, this procedure will specify additional checks for the other trigger coupling settings.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE	
Set: CH 2	Off
Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50Ω ON:OFF	OFF
Select CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50Ω ON:OFF	OFF

b. Connect the sine wave output of the appropriate generator through a 50-Ω cable, a 5X attenuator, a 50-Ω terminator (install terminator between the 5X attenuator and the Dual-Input Coupler) and a Dual-Input Coupler to the CH 1 and the EXT TRIG 1 input connectors. Use the Function Generator (item 4) for Test Frequencies below 50 MHz; use the Leveled Sine-wave Generator (item 1) for test Frequencies 50 MHz and higher.

c. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and push the EXT menu button. Set A EXT SOURCE 1:2 to 1.

d. Press the A/B TRIG button to select the B Trigger System (the B TRIG SOURCE menu will be displayed). Push the EXT menu button and set B EXT SOURCE 1:2 to 1. Press the A/B TRIG button to return to the A Trigger System.

e. Adjust the generator's output frequency to the first Test Frequency setting specified in Table 4-4.

f. Set the A SEC/DIV control to the setting used with that Test Frequency.

g. Set the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control to the setting used with that Test Frequency setting.

h. Select TRIGGER CPLG to display the A COUPLING menu.

Table 4-4
Minimum Signal Level for EXT1 or EXT2 Triggering
(in millivolts)

Trigger System	Test Frequency	VOLTS/DIV Setting	SEC/DIV Setting	TRIGGER COUPLING				
				DC	AC	NOISE REJ	HF REJ	LF REJ
A	60 Hz	5 mV	10 ms	17.5	17.5	a	a	(17.5) ^b
B	60 Hz	5 mV	10 ms	35.0	35.0	a	a	(35.0) ^b
A	30 kHz	5 mV	20 μ s	17.5	17.5	a	25	a
B	30 kHz	5 mV	20 μ s	35.0	35.0	a	50	a
A	80 kHz	10 mV	10 μ s	17.5	17.5	a	a	25
B	80 kHz	10 mV	10 μ s	35.0	35.0	a	a	50
A	50 MHz	10 mV	20 ns	17.5	17.5	60	(60) ^b	25
B	50 MHz	10 mV	20 ns	35.0	35.0	120	(120) ^b	50
A	150 MHz	50 mV	5 ns	50.0	50.0	150	(150) ^b	50
B	150 MHz	50 mV	5 ns	100.0	100.0	300	(300) ^b	100

^aNot necessary to check.

^bNot triggered at specified amplitude.

NOTE

The Minimum Signal Amplitude Level for Triggering for EXT TRIG \div 5 are 5X the levels that are listed in Table 4-4. This procedure obtains the 5X levels by removing a X5 attenuator from the test setup after setting the generator's output level as specified in Table 4-4.

i. Set the output amplitude of the specified Test Frequency to the level given in Table 4-4 for the A Trigger System with DC Trigger Coupling.

j. CHECK—For a stable, triggered display at the DC trigger coupling setting. Press TRIGGER SLOPE to check for both + and – slopes.

k. Remove the 5X attenuator from the test setup and reconnect the setup as in part b.

l. Set CH 1 VOLTS/DIV for an on-screen display.

m. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and push the EXT menu button. Set A and B EXT GAIN to EXT 1/5 on in the menu displayed.

n. Select TRIGGER CPLG and repeat part j to check A EXT/5 coupling.

o. If trigger sensitivity was near the specified limits for the EXT 1 or EXT/5 sources with the trigger coupling set to DC on, repeat parts i through n for all other coupling settings in that test frequency row, changing the trigger coupling settings and generator amplitude as required.

p. Set the generator's output to the next Test Frequency in Table 4-4.

q. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and push the EXT menu button. Set A and B EXT GAIN back to EXT 1 in the menu displayed. Reinstall the 5X attenuator in the test setup.

r. Repeat parts f through q to check the trigger sensitivity for each test frequency in Table 4-4. Use the Function Generator for frequencies below 50 MHz; use a Leveled Sine-Wave Generator for frequencies equal to or above 50 MHz.

s. Move the leg of the Dual-Input-Connector connected to the EXT 1 input to the EXT 2 input.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

t. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and push the EXT menu button. Set the A EXT SOURCE 1:2 TO 2. Select TRIGGER COUPLING.

u. Repeat parts e through r to check the EXT 2 trigger source, setting EXT 2/5 and EXT 2 in parts m and q, respectively.

v. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and set VERT on (the VERT source will ensure that the A Acquisition System is stably triggered—required for the following B Trigger checks).

w. Press A/B TRIG to select the B Trigger System and set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B.

x. Repeat parts b to u to check B Trigger System sensitivity. Use generator amplitude levels in the TRIGGER SYSTEM—B rows for checking the B Trigger sensitivity.

NOTE

When checking 50-MHz and 100-MHz Triggers for the B TRIGGER SYSTEM, the REPET mode acquisitions can require a long time to complete. When setting the B SEC/DIV control for those TEST FREQUENCIES, set the HORIZONTAL MODE to A and set the A SEC/DIV control to the SEC/DIV setting specified in the table. This adjustment will set BOTH A and B Acquisition Systems to the specified SEC/DIV setting and reduce the time necessary to complete the B REPT acquisition sequence. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE back to B.

y. Disconnect the test setup.

3. Check A*B Trigger Source.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set: A SEC/DIV 10 μ s

Select TRIGGER MODE

Set: AUTO On

Select TRIGGER SOURCE

Set: A*B:WORD A*B

Press A/B TRIG to display the B TRIG SOURCE menu.

Set: CHAN 1:2 2

b. Ensure that the B Trigger Level Readout is set to 0.0 V. Adjust if necessary using the TRIGGER LEVEL control.

c. Press the A/B TRIG button to select the A Trigger System.

d. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH2 off.

e. Connect the output of a Leveled Sine-wave Generator through a 50- Ω cable and a Dual-Input Coupler to the CH1 and CH2 Input connectors. Do not use a terminator.

f. Set the generator's frequency to 50 kHz and its amplitude for a 4-division display.

g. Use the TRIGGER LEVEL control to adjust the A Trigger Level Readout while performing parts h through n.

h. VERIFY—That for Trigger Level Readout settings of approximately ≤ 0 V the display is stably triggered with the Trigger Indicator (a small "T") approximately centered vertically on the waveform.

i. VERIFY—That for Trigger Level settings between approximately 0 V and 200 mV the display is stably triggered and the Trigger Indicator moves along the upper-positive going slope of the waveform.

j. VERIFY—That for settings greater (more positive) than approximately 200 mV the display is not triggered (free-runs). Press A/B TRIG to select the B Trigger System and set SLOPE to — (negative).

k. Press A/B TRIG to select the A Trigger System and set SLOPE to — (negative).

l. VERIFY—That for Trigger Level Readout settings of \geq approximately 0 V or more the display is stably triggered with the Trigger Indicator approximately centered vertically on the waveform.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

m. VERIFY—That for Trigger Level settings between approximately 0 mV and –200 mV the display is stably triggered and the Trigger Indicator moves along the lower-negative going slope of the waveform.

n. VERIFY—That for settings which are less (more negative) than approximately 200 mV the display is not triggered (free-runs).

o. Set the A Trigger Level Readout for a reading of 0.0 V and SLOPE to + (positive).

p. Press A/B TRIG to select the B Trigger System and set SLOPE to + (positive).

q. Repeat parts h through o to verify the B Trigger System as a source for the A*B composite trigger. Do NOT change the HORIZONTAL MODE to B. Note that the Trigger Level Readout will indicate B Trigger Level settings for parts h through o and that performance of part j will select the A Trigger System, while part k will select the B Trigger System.

r. Disconnect the test setup.

4. Verify the Normal and Single Sequence Trigger Functions.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE	
Set: CH2	Off
Set: A SEC/DIV	10 μ s

b. Connect the Leveled Sine-wave Generator output to CH1 input through a 50- Ω cable.

c. Set the generator's frequency and amplitude for a 50-kHz, 4-division display.

d. Select TRIGGER MODE and set NORMAL on.

e. Using the TRIGGER LEVEL control, VERIFY that the display can be triggered on the positive going slope of the ac waveform for the + (plus) selection of the SLOPE button and on the negative going slope for the – (minus) selection of the SLOPE button.

f. VERIFY—That for TRIGGER LEVEL settings outside the range of the display (approximately ± 200 mV), the acquisition stops and the waveform is saved on screen.

g. Trigger the display and set SINGLE SEQUENCE on.

h. VERIFY—That for each press of the STORAGE ACQUIRE button, a waveform is acquired and saved on screen.

i. Disconnect the test setup.

5. Check Trigger Noise Rejection.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE	
Set: CH2	Off
Set: A SEC/DIV	10 μ s

b. Connect the sine wave output of the Function Generator through a 50- Ω cable and a 50- Ω terminator to the CH1 input connector.

c. Set the generator's frequency to 50 kHz and its amplitude for a 4-division display.

d. Change the CH1 VOLTS/DIV to 1 V (yields a 0.4-division display).

e. Select TRIGGER COUPLING and set NOISE REJECT on.

f. CHECK—For a non-triggered, free-running display for both the + (positive) and – (negative) settings of the SLOPE button.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

g. Set the A COUPLING menu back to DC on.

h. Press the A/B TRIG button to select the B Trigger System (the B COUPLING menu will be displayed) and set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B.

i. Set the B COUPLING menu to NOISE REJECT on.

j. CHECK—That the display cannot be stably triggered with the TRIGGER LEVEL control for either positive or negative setting of the SLOPE button.

k. Set the B COUPLING menu to DC on and disconnect the test setup.

6. Check Slope Selection and Verify Line Trigger.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH2 Off

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50Ω ON/OFF OFF

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 5V
A SEC/DIV 5ms

Select: TRIGGER SOURCE
Set: LINE On

CAUTION

DO NOT connect the probe ground lead to the ac (line) power source when performing this step.

b. Connect a 10X probe to the CH1 input connector and connect the probe tip to an ac (line) source.

c. Using the TRIGGER LEVEL control, VERIFY that the display can be triggered on the positive going slope of the ac waveform for the + (plus) selection of the SLOPE button and on the negative going slope for the - (minus) selection of the SLOPE button.

NOTE

The Trigger Point Indicator, a small "T" riding on the displayed waveform, indicates the point on which the instrument is triggered for the displayed waveform.

d. Disconnect the test setup.

7. Verify A and B Trigger Position Function.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH2 Off

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 1V

b. Connect the MARKER output of the Time Mark Generator to the CH1 input through a 50-Ω cable.

c. Set the generator's marker period to 1 ms.

d. Position the start of the display to the extreme left graticule line.

e. Select TRIG POSITION and set 1/8 on.

f. VERIFY—That the Trigger Point Indicator (a "T" symbol on screen) is positioned on a time marker approximately 2.5 divisions to the right of the extreme left graticule line.

g. Set the TRIGGER POSITION menu to 1/4 and verify that the Trigger Point Indicator moves to a time marker that is approximately at center screen.

h. Use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to position the time marker with superimposed Trigger Point Indicator to the extreme left graticule line.

i. Set the TRIGGER POSITION menu to 1/2 and verify that the Trigger Point Indicator moves to a time marker that is approximately at center screen.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service

j. Use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to position the time marker with superimposed Trigger Point Indicator to the extreme left graticule line.

k. Set the TRIGGER POSITION menu to 3/4 and verify that the Trigger Point Indicator moves to a time marker that is approximately at center screen.

l. Set the TRIGGER POSITION menu to 7/8 and verify that the Trigger Point Indicator is positioned on a time marker approximately 2.5 divisions to the right of the center graticule line.

m. Press A/B TRIG to select the B Trigger System and set the HORIZONTAL mode to B. Use the TRIGGER LEVEL control to trigger the display as required.

n. Repeat parts d through k to check the B TRIGGER POSITION function.

o. Disconnect the test setup.

HORIZONTAL SYSTEM

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED (see Table 4-1)

Time-Mark Generator (Item 3)

Coaxial Cable (Item 9)

Precision Coaxial Cable (Item 10)

Termination (Item 11)

10X Probe (Item 15)

1X Probe (Item 16)

1. Verify the Sample Rate of the A and B Acquisition Systems.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE

Set: CH2 Off

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 1V
A SEC/DIV 500ns
A/B TRIG B

b. Select TRIGGER MODE and set RUNS AFTER on. Set A/B TRIG to A.

c. Connect the MARKER OUT signal of a Time Mark Generator to the CH1 input through a 50-Ω cable. Do not use a terminator.

d. Set the generator's marker period to .5 μs.

e. VERIFY—That one time marker per horizontal division is displayed.

f. Set HORIZONTAL MODE to B and set the B SEC/DIV control to 500 ns.

g. VERIFY—That one marker per horizontal division is displayed.

h. Rotate the A and B SEC/DIV control counter-clockwise one position to set both acquisition systems one speed slower.

i. Set the generator's marker period to match the acquisition rate set in the last part.

j. VERIFY—That one marker per horizontal graticule line is displayed.

k. Set HORIZONTAL MODE to A.

l. VERIFY—That one marker per horizontal division is displayed.

m. Set HORIZONTAL MODE to B.

n. Repeat parts h through m to verify all A and B acquisition rate settings down to 500 ms.

o. Disconnect the test setup.

2. Verify the DELAY TIME and Δ DELAY TIME Functions and Check DELAY TIME AND Δ DELAY TIME Resolution.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

Select: VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH2 Off

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 1V
A SEC/DIV 50 μ s
HORIZONTAL MODE A INTEN
B SEC/DIV 500ns
A/B TRIG B

b. Select TRIGGER MODE and set RUNS AFTER on.
Set A/B TRIG to A.

c. Use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to align the Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" on the displayed trace) to the vertical graticule line 3 divisions left of center screen.

d. Connect the MARKER OUT signal of a Time Mark Generator to the CH1 input through a 50- Ω cable. Do not use a terminator.

e. Set the generator's marker period to 50 μ s.

f. Select DELAY TIME and use the CURSOR/DELAY control to adjust the DELAY TIME Readout for a reading of 300.00 μ s.

g. VERIFY—That the intensified zone is on the time marker that is 3 divisions right of center screen.

h. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B. VERIFY—the B Trigger Point Indicator is on the rising edge of the displayed time marker.

i. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to A INTEN and use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to position the A Trigger Point Indicator to the graticule line 4 divisions left of center screen.

j. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to adjust the DELAY TIME Readout for a reading of 50.00 μ s (the intensified zone will be aligned to the time marker 3 divisions left of center screen).

k. Press the Δ TIME ON:OFF menu button to set Δ TIME ON.

l. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, adjust the Δ DELAY TIME Readout for a reading of 300.00 μ s.

m. VERIFY—That the Δ DELAY intensified zone is on the marker 3 divisions right of center screen.

n. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B. VERIFY—That two superimposed time markers are displayed, one with two Trigger Point Indicators on its rising edge. Slightly adjust the CURSOR/DELAY control as necessary to see both markers.

o. Slightly rotate the CURSOR/DELAY control to increase the Δ DELAY TIME reading the least amount possible.

p. CHECK—That the readout can be advanced in increments at least as small as 0.02 μ s.

q. Press the DELAY TIME button (right of CURSOR DELAY knob) to enable the DELAY TIME readout. Repeat parts o and p to check that readout.

r. Disconnect the test setup.

3. Verify the DELAY EVENTS function.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 1V
CH2 VOLTS/DIV 2V
A SEC/DIV 5ms
A/B TRIG B

b. Select TRIGGER MODE and set RUNS AFTER on.
Set A/B TRIG to A.

c. Connect the MARKER OUT signal of a Time Mark Generator to the CH1 input through a 50- Ω cable. Do not use a terminator.

d. Set the generator's marker period to 5 ms.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

e. Connect the A TRIG (TTL) output at the scope's rear panel to the CH2 input connector with a 50- Ω BNC cable. Do not use a terminator.

f. Use the VERTICAL POSITION controls to position the CH1 and CH2 displays for easy viewing.

g. Press the A/B TRIG button to select the B Trigger System.

h. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and push the EXT menu button.

i. Set B EXT SOURCE 1:2 to 1 and A AND B EXT to EXT1/5 in the B Trigger Source menu. Press the A/B TRIG button to return to the A Trigger System.

j. Connect the output of a Leveled Sine-wave Generator to the EXT TRIG 1 input via a 50- Ω BNC cable and a 50- Ω terminator.

k. Set the Leveled Sine-wave Generator's amplitude to 3 volts and its frequency to 2 MHz.

l. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B and set the B SEC/DIV control to 50 μ s.

m. Use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to align the Trigger Point Indicators to the graticule line 3 divisions right of center screen.

n. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to A.

o. Select DELAY EVENTS and set EVENTS ON/OFF to ON. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to set the EVENTS COUNT to 60001 B TRIGS.

p. VERIFY—That the falling edge of the A Trigger signal displayed in CH2 is 3 divisions left of center screen.

q. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B.

r. VERIFY—That the rising edge of the displayed time marker can be aligned to the Trigger Point Indicator approximately 3 divisions right of center screen using the CURSOR/DELAY control.

s. Disconnect test setup.

4. Check Cursor Readout Accuracies for the A and B Acquisition Systems.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Set:	CH1 VOLTS/DIV	1V
	CH2 VOLTS/DIV	2V

Select CURSOR FUNCTION	
Set:	TIME On

b. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align the movable cursor (it will have more dots than the alternate cursor) to the third graticule line to the left of center screen.

c. Press CURSOR SELECT to enable the alternate cursor.

d. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align cursor to the third graticule line to the right of center screen.

e. CHECK—That the Cursor Time Readout indicates 2.9700 to 3.0300 ms.

f. Set the HORIZONTAL MODE to B.

g. CHECK—That the Cursor Time Readout indicates 2.9700 to 3.0300 ms.

ADDITIONAL VERIFICATIONS AND CHECKS

NOTE

Items 20 through 23 are only needed to check instruments equipped with the Video Option (Option 05). Item 19 is needed to check both the standard instrument and the option 5 instrument.

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED (see Table 4-1)

Calibration Generator (Item 2)	1X Probe (Item 16)
Digital Voltmeter (DMM) (Item 6)	BNC Female-to-Dual Adapter (Item 18)
GPIO Controller (Item 7)	Sine-Wave Oscillator (Item 19)
GPIO Interface Cable (Item 8)	Pulse Generator (Item 20)
Coaxial Cable (Qty 2) (Item 9)	Sync and Linearity Test Generator (Item 21)
Termination (Item 11)	Coaxial Cable (Qty 2) (Item 22)
10X Attenuator (Qty 2) (Item 12)	Termination (Qty 2) (Item 23)

1. Check Gain Match Between NORMAL and Save Acquisition Modes.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50Ω ON/OFF Off

Select STORAGE ACQUIRE
Set: AVG On

Select VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH 2 Off

b. Connect the Calibration Generator's STD AMPLITUDE output to the CH1 input connector. Set the generator's output level to .5 V and center the displayed square wave on screen.

c. Select CURSOR FUNCTION and set VOLTS on.

d. Using the CURSOR/DELAY control, align the enabled cursor (segmented) to the top of the displayed square wave.

e. Press CURSOR SELECT to enable the alternate cursor (it will change from solid to segmented). Align the cursor to the bottom of the square wave.

f. Note the CURSOR VOLTS readout value.

g. Select STORAGE SAVE to save the display. Realign the cursors to the saved square wave if required.

h. CHECK—That the CURSOR VOLTS readout value is within 12 mV of the value noted in part f.

i. Disconnect the test setup.

2. Verify the Cursor Units and Functions.

NOTE

This check VERIFIES the functionality of the cursors. The accuracy of the cursor readout is checked in the Vertical and Horizontal Systems subsections of this procedure.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE	
Set: CH2	Off
Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Select TRIGGER MODE	
Set: AUTO	On
Select CURSOR FUNCTION	
Set: TIME	On

b. Use the CURSOR DELAY control to align the enabled time cursor to the vertical graticule line 2 divisions left of center screen.

c. Press the CURSOR SELECT button to enable the alternate cursor (realign the Trigger Point Indicator (small "T") to center screen (if necessary) and align it to the graticule line 2 divisions right of center screen.

d. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 2.00 ms.

e. Select CURSOR UNITS and set Δ:ABS to ABS. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 1.00 ms.

f. Return Δ:ABS to Δ and set DEGREES on. Press the NEW REF menu button.

g. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 360.00° and that TIME CURSOR REF = indicates approximately 2.00 ms.

h. Set Δ:ABS to ABS. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 180.00°.

i. Set % on. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 50.00%.

j. Set SEC on and Δ:ABS to Δ.

k. Select CURSOR FUNCTION and set 1/TIME on. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 500.00 Hz.

l. Set VOLTS on. Select CURSOR UNITS and set dB on.

m. Use the CURSOR DELAY control to align one volt cursor to the graticule line 2 divisions above center screen and the other volt cursor to the line 2 divisions below center screen. Use the CURSOR SELECT button to toggle between cursors.

n. Press the NEW REF menu button. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates 0.0 dB.

o. Align the enabled cursor to the center horizontal graticule line. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately -6.00 dB.

p. Connect the CALIBRATOR signal to the CH1 input connector through a X1 probe.

q. Vertically center the display (do not position horizontally). Use the TRIGGER LEVEL control to trigger the display.

r. Set the CURSOR UNITS menu to VOLTS and select the CURSOR FUNCTION menu. Set V@T on.

s. Position one time cursor to 1 division left of center screen; position the other time cursor to 1 division right of center screen. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 400.00 mV.

t. Set the CURSOR FUNCTION menu to SLOPE. VERIFY—That the cursor readout indicates approximately 400.00 V/s.

u. Disconnect test setup.

3. Verify STORAGE SAVE Functions.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

Select TRIGGER MODE

Set: AUTO On

b. Use the VERTICAL POSITION controls to position the CH 1 trace 2 divisions above graticule center and the CH 2 trace 2 divisions below graticule center.

c. Select VERTICAL MODE and set ADD on (ADD trace will be at graticule center).

d. Select STORAGE SAVE and press the menu button labeled CH1 (the menu will change from SAVEREF SOURCE to SAVEREF DESTINATION).

e. Press the menu button labeled REF1 (the menu will change back to SAVEREF SOURCE). Press CH2, REF2, ADD, REF3, REF, REF1, and REF4 in that order (menu will change for each button push) to store CH2 in REF2, ADD in REF3, and REF1 in REF4.

f. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH1, CH2, and ADD off.

g. Select STORAGE DISPLAY REF and press the REF1, REF2, and REF3 buttons. VERIFY—That the REF1 trace is displayed 2 divisions above, the REF2 trace 2 divisions below, and the REF3 trace at center screen.

h. Press the HORIZ POS REF menu button (menu will change) and set REF1 on for the displayed menu. VERIFY—That the HORIZONTAL POSITION control can position the REF1 trace horizontally. Repeat verification for REF2 and REF3.

i. Set REF HPOS REF:LOCK to LOCK. VERIFY—That the HORIZONTAL POSITION control now positions all displayed REF traces simultaneously.

j. Press the DISPLAY REF menu button to return to that menu. Set REF1 off and REF4 on. VERIFY—That the REF4 trace replaces the REF1 trace.

4. Verify AUTOsetup.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE

Set: CH2 Off

Select: CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF Off

Select: CH 2 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF Off

b. Connect the output of a pulse generator to the CH 1 and CH 2 inputs through a 50- Ω cable, a 10X attenuator, and a dual-input coupler.

c. Set the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV to 100 mV and the A SEC/DIV to 20 μ s.

d. Set the generator's output for a 500 mV pk-pk amplitude with the peak levels ± 250 mV around the ground indicator ("+" , at the left side of the screen).

e. Set the generator period for 100 μ s (5 divisions) and the pulse duration (positive duration) for approximately 25 μ s (1.25 divisions).

f. Push the front-panel button labeled AUTO to do an AUTOsetup on the input waveform for CH 1.

g. VERIFY—That the scope displays the AUTOsetup menu and the message "AUTOSUP WORKING: PLEASE WAIT" as it acquires information about the CH 1 waveform.

h. VERIFY—That the AUTOsetup mode is VIEW (from the recalled front-panel setup).

i. VERIFY (after the message is removed)—That several cycles of the Channel One cycle are displayed centered vertically on screen. The display amplitude should be approximately 5 divisions, and the Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T", riding on the waveform) should be at center screen.

j. Set the input coupling to AC in the CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT menu to remove the average dc component from the waveform and create waveform with DC offset from ground (that is, one not centered vertically around ground).

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

k. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the scope sizes the waveform to handle the offset by increasing the VOLT/DIV setting. The display amplitude should be about 2.5 divisions on screen.

l. Return the CH 1 coupling to DC.

m. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on.

n. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the scope scales both the CH 1 and CH 2 waveforms and positions the CH 1 waveform to the top half of the screen and the CH 2 waveform to the bottom half. The amplitude of each display should be about 2.5 divisions.

o. Set the AUTOsetup MODE to PERIOD. VERIFY—that the menu entry RES HI:LO appears with the setting LO.

p. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 back off.

q. Push the AUTO button. VERIFY—That between 1 and 2 cycles of the waveform are displayed on screen. The amplitude should be about 2.5 divisions and the Trigger Point Indicator should be near the beginning of the 20-division waveform record. The trigger slope should be positive.

r. Set the input coupling to AC in the CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT menu to remove the average dc component from the waveform and create waveform with DC offset from ground.

s. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the scope handles DC offset by positioning the ground indicator ("+") down about 1/2 division below center screen.

t. RES HI:LO to HI in the AUTOsetup menu.

u. Return the CH 1 coupling to DC.

v. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the waveform is displayed with about a 5-division amplitude, with about 1-2 cycles included in the ENTIRE 20-division waveform record. Use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to view the entire waveform. The waveform should be triggered on the positive slope with the Trigger Point Indicator near the beginning of the record.

w. Set the RES (Resolution) back to LO and the AUTOsetup mode to PULSE.


x. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the positive 1/4-cycle of the waveform is displayed on screen. The amplitude is about 2.5 divisions, and the trigger point is near the beginning of the record, triggered on the positive slope.

y. Set the generator to produce a COMPLEMENT pulse; that is, one with a negative 1/4-cycle pulse duration.

z. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the negative 1/4-cycle of the waveform is displayed on screen. The amplitude is about 2.5 divisions, and the trigger point is near the beginning of the record, triggered on the negative slope.

aa. Set the RES to HI.

bb. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the negative 1/4-cycle of the waveform is displayed over about 10 of the 20 divisions in the waveform record. The amplitude is about 5 divisions, and the trigger point is near the beginning of the record, triggered on the negative slope.

cc. Set the RES to LO and the mode to .

dd. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the positive-going (rising) edge of the waveform is displayed on screen with the Trigger Indicator at center screen. Waveform amplitude is about 2.5 divisions.

ee. Set the MODE to .

ff. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the falling (negative-going) edge of the waveform is displayed on screen with the Trigger Indicator at center screen. Waveform amplitude is about 2.5 divisions.

gg. Set the RES to HI.

hh. Push AUTO. VERIFY—That the falling (negative-going) edge of the waveform is displayed over about 10 of the 20 divisions in the waveform record with the same triggering as for RES LO setting. Waveform amplitude is about 5 divisions.

ii. Disconnect the test setup.

**Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service**

5. Verify MEASURE for SNAPSHOT and Continuous-Update Modes.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH2 Off

Select: CH 1 COUPLING INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON/OFF Off

Select: CH 1 COUPLING INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON/OFF Off

b. Connect the STD OUTPUT of the Calibration Generator to the CH 1 and CH 2 waveforms via a 50- Ω cable and a dual-input coupler.

c. Set the output of the generator to .5 volts.

d. Push AUTO to do an AUTOsetup on the CH 1 waveform. Since AUTOsetup executed in VIEW mode, there should be several cycles of the square wave displayed on screen.

e. Set the AUTOsetup mode to PERIOD and push AUTO.

f. Push MEASURE (next to PRGM, which is right of AUTO) to display that menu.

g. Push SETUP in the menu and set METHOD to HIST and MARK to ON.

h. Press MEASURE again and then SNAPSHOT. VERIFY—That the SNAPSHOT menu is displaying values for 20 parameters approximately agreeing with the expected values. For instance, P-P (peak-to-peak) and TOP should be about 500 mV, and DUTY (duty cycle) should be about 50%.

i. Set the generator to .2 V.

j. Press the INIT@50% front-panel button (located in the TRIGGER section of the controls) to trigger the display.

k. Push AGAIN. VERIFY—That SNAPSHOT readout updates the parameters (P-P and TOP are now about 200 mV).

l. Set CH 2 on in the VERTICAL MODE menu (leave CH 1 on). Set the CH 2 VOLT/DIV to the same setting as CH 1.

m. Select MEASURE and push SNAPSHOT. Push CH 2 in the TARGET menu displayed.

n. VERIFY—That the parameter values are now displayed for CH 2 (screens read "SNAPSHOT OF CH2").

o. Push the upward-arrow menu button to return to the main MEASURE menu.

p. Set CH 2 off in the VERTICAL MODE menu.

q. Push MEASURE and set WINDOW ON.

r. Push MEAS TYPE and use the direction arrows in the displayed menu to move the underline to PK-PK and press the on button to display the parameter. Repeat for BASE, FREQ, and PERIOD. VERIFY—That as each is turned on the value displayed approximately agrees with the expected values (200 mV, 0 V, 1 kHz, and 1 ms, respectively).

s. VERIFY—That two X's (MARKs) bracket one cycle of the squarewave to indicate where FREQ and PERIOD are being measured (MARKs are displayed for time measurements only).

t. Push CURSOR FUNCTION and set TIME on in the menu displayed.

u. Use the CURSOR/DELAY knob to adjust the active cursor to the center of one positive 1/2-cycle of the waveform.

v. Push CURSOR SELECT to select the alternate cursor. Adjust it to the center of the following negative 1/2-cycle of the waveform.

w. VERIFY—That the TOP and PK-PK values displayed are still approximately correct, but the values for FREQ and PERIOD are replaced with the message "NEED 3 EDGES".

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

x. Adjust the active cursor to the same $\frac{1}{2}$ -cycle as the other cursor. VERIFY—That the PK-PK value drops to approximately 0 volts.

y. Use the CURSOR/DELAY and SELECT controls to bracket slightly more than one cycle (3 EDGES) of the waveform. All 4 parameters should be as verified in part r.

z. Disconnect the test setup.

6. Verify Operation of the AutoStep Sequencer.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select: VERTICAL MODE

Set: CH2 Off

Set: A SEC/DIV 50 ms

b. Press the PRGM front-panel button. VERIFY—The AUTOSTEP SEQUENCER menu is displayed.

c. Press the SAVE menu button. This calls up a sub-menu for labeling the front-panel setup with a 1-6 character name so it can be recalled later.

d. VERIFY—That a sequence can be labeled and that label saved by doing the following:

Use the arrows under ROLL-CHARS to create a label (use TEST1) for the front-panel setup as outlined here in steps a-d:

1. Select the first character for the label. Use the arrow-labeled buttons to select the first letter for the sequence label. Press the \downarrow button to step forward in the alphabet and digit (0-9) and the \uparrow button to step backwards. Holding down the buttons moves through the character continuously; a single press moves forward or backward one character. (There is a "blank space" character between the digit 9 and letter A.)

2. When you have displayed the letter for the first character of the label, push CURSOR $\langle \rangle$ to move to the next character. Repeat part 1 to select the letter for the next character of your label.

3. Repeat the last step until "TEST1" is spelled out. (You can return to any character by continually pushing CURSOR $\langle \rangle$, since it reverses the selection order after the first and sixth character is selected.)

e. Push menu button labeled SAVE when the label is complete.

f. VERIFY—That, when SAVE is pushed, the scope displays a message indicating "SEQUENCE TEST1 STEP 1" and the remaining memory in percent.

g. Position the CH 1 trace to the graticule line 3 divisions above graticule center. Push PRGM to advance to sequencer step 1 actions.

h. VERIFY—That the SET STEP ACTIONS for Step 1 is displayed.

i. Use the arrow buttons to move the underline to the "<N>" following the ACTION called REPEAT. Push Y;N to toggle the action to Y ("Y" stands for Yes or On).

j. Now move the underline to the ACTION called BELL, and turn BELL on (set to Y). Using the same procedure, turn PAUSE on also.

k. Push NEXT STEP. VERIFY—That the on-screen message indicates STEP 2.

l. Position the CH 1 trace to the graticule line 1 division above graticule center. Push PRGM to advance to sequencer step 2 actions.

m. VERIFY—That REPEAT, PAUSE, and BELL are the only actions on.

n. Push Y;N to turn REPEAT off. Push NEXT STEP.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

o. The message should now say STEP 3. Position the CH 1 trace to the graticule line 1 division below graticule center. Push PRGM to advance to sequencer step 3 actions.

p. PAUSE and BELL are the only actions on. Push NEXT STEP to advance to sequencer step 3.

q. Position the CH 1 trace to the graticule line 3 divisions below graticule center. Push PRGM to advance to sequencer step 4 actions. PAUSE and BELL should be the only action on.

r. Push SAVE SEQ to save the sequence. VERIFY—That the main AUTOSTEP SEQUENCER menu is returned and the message "SEQUENCE SAVED" is displayed.

s. Push RECALL to display the menu for recalling sequences. VERIFY—That TEST1 appears in the list of CURRENT SEQUENCES.

t. Use the arrow buttons to move the underline (select) TEST1.

u. Push RECALL. VERIFY—That the BELL rings and the setup stored as step 1 is displayed. The CH 1 trace should be located 3 divisions above graticule center.

v. Push PRGM (front-panel button). VERIFY—That the BELL rings and the setup stored as step 2 is displayed. The CH 1 trace should be located 1 division above graticule center.

w. Push PRGM. VERIFY—That the BELL rings and the setup stored as step 3 is displayed. The CH 1 trace should be located 1 division below graticule center.

x. Push PRGM. VERIFY—That the BELL rings and the setup stored as step 4 is displayed. The CH 1 trace should be located 3 divisions below graticule center.

y. Push PRGM. VERIFY—That the BELL rings and the sequence loops back to display step 1 of the sequence.

z. Connect the STEP OUT output BNC to the banana plug inputs of a DMM via a 50- Ω cable and a BNC female-to-banana adapter. When connecting the adapter to the

DMM, put the side with the bump marked "GRD" to the LOW or (–) input jack.

aa. Set the DMM to the 20 DC VOLT range. CHECK—That the DMM reading is ≤ 0.5 V.

bb. Push PRGM to advance to sequence step 2. CHECK—That the DMM reading momentarily jumps to a level ≥ 2.5 V and ≤ 3.5 V before returning to the level measured in subpart aa.

cc. Move the 50- Ω cable from the STEP COMPLETE output to the SEQ OUT output BNC. CHECK—That the DMM reading is ≥ 2.5 V and ≤ 3.5 V.

dd. Push PRGM once to advance to sequence step 3. Wait until step 3 is loaded and then push PRGM again to advance to step 4.

ee. CHECK—That the DMM reading is ≤ 0.5 volts.

ff. Connect the square wave output of a generator (such as Item 19) capable of outputting nominal TTL levels to the SEQ IN input via a 50- Ω cable. Set the output frequency of the generator to 10 Hz.

gg. VERIFY—That the scope continuously loops through sequencer steps 1 to 4 in response to the generator input.

hh. Push EXIT. VERIFY—That the RECALL menu is returned.

ii. Push EXIT. VERIFY—That the main AUTOSTEP SEQUENCER menu is returned.

7. GPIB Functionality Verification.

NOTE

Verification Step 7 assumes a TEKTRONIX 4041 Controller will be used for verifying GPIB Functionality. Examples of Talk-Listen Programs for some other controllers can be found in the Programmers Reference Guide included with this instrument. Users will have to adapt this verification step for use with controllers other than the TEKTRONIX 4041.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

- a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure).
- b. Select OUTPUT (the button to the lower right of SEC/DIV control) and press the menu button labeled SETUP (menu will change).
- c. Press the menu button labeled MODE to display that menu.
- d. Set T/L on. VERIFY—That the ADDR light is off.
- e. Set L/ONLY on. VERIFY—That the ADDR light is on.
- f. Set T/ONLY on. VERIFY—That the ADDR remains on. Set the mode back to T/L.
- g. Select OUTPUT and press the menu button labeled SETUP.
- h. Press the menu button labeled ADDR to select that menu.
- i. Press the menu button labeled ↑ or ↓ to set the GPIB ADDRESS to 1. The ↑ increments the address and the ↓ decrements it.
- j. Select OUTPUT and press the menu button labeled SETUP. Press the menu button labeled TERM (menu will change).
- k. Set either EOI or LF/EOI on according to the specification of the controller.
- l. Turn on the controller and enter a program that can deliver commands and queries to, as well as receive response from the scope.
- m. Connect the GPIB controller to the oscilloscope's rear-panel GPIB CONNECTOR using the GPIB cable.
- n. Run the program entered for subpart l.
- o. Enter 1 in response to the controller's prompt for the oscilloscope's address (the controller may or may not issue an error code and event number in response).
- p. Enter the command RQS ON.
- q. Press the instrument's POWER button twice to power the instrument OFF and then ON.
- r. VERIFY—That all three GPIB STATUS lights illuminate during the instrument's power-up sequence.
- s. VERIFY—The GPIB STATUS SRQ light is still illuminated when the power-up sequence is finished.
- t. Enter a carriage return at the controller.
- u. VERIFY—That the GPIB STATUS SRQ light is no longer illuminated.
- v. Enter the command LOCK ON on the controller. VERIFY—That the LOCK light is illuminated.
- w. Enter the following commands on the controller:
 1. ↓ VMOde ADD:ON
 2. CH1 VOLts:1E-1, VARiable—50, POSition:2, COUpling:GND, FIFTy:OFF, INVert:ON
 3. CH2 VOLts:1E-1, VARiable:50, POSit-2, COUpling:GND, FIFTy:OFF, INVert:ON
 4. BWLimit TWEnty
 5. HORizontal ASEC:1E-3,BSEC:1E-4
 6. DLTime DELta:ON,DLY1:1E-3,DLY2:1E-3
- x. Enter the command RTL to the controller. VERIFY—That the LOCK light is extinguished.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

y. Select BEAMFIND. VERIFY—That front panel STATUS readout indicates the control setting changes sent over the controller in part I have been performed.

z. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button.

aa. VERIFY—That the CH1 trace is displayed 2 divisions above the center graticule line with an intensified zone 1 division right of center screen.

bb. VERIFY—That the CH2 trace is displayed 2 divisions below the center graticule line with an intensified zone 2 divisions right of center screen.

cc. Enter the command VMOde? to the controller.

dd. VERIFY—That the controller's display indicates that the oscilloscope's VERTICAL MODE setting is CH1 on, CH2 on, and ADD On.

ee. Disconnect the test setup.

8. Check A TRIGGER and RECORD TRIGGER Outputs for Logic Polarity and Minimum HI/LO (50- Ω loads).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF
Set: CH 1 VOLTS/DIV	200mV
CH 2 VOLTS/DIV	200mV
Select TRIGGER SOURCE	
Set: LINE	On

b. Connect the RECORD TRIGGER OUTPUT (rear panel) to the CH 1 input connector via a 50- Ω cable and a 50- Ω terminator.

c. Connect the TRIGGER OUTPUT (rear panel) to the CH 2 input connector via a 50- Ω cable and a 50- Ω terminator.

d. Using the CH 1 and CH 2 VERTICAL POSITION controls, position the CH 1 waveform to the top-half of the screen and the CH 2 to the bottom-half for easy viewing.

e. CHECK—That both of the waveforms are displayed with their falling edges aligned to the Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" riding on each waveform).

f. Select CURSORS FUNCTION and set VOLTS ON.

g. Select CURSOR UNITS and set Δ ABS to ABS.

h. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align the Voltage cursor to the top flat portion of the CH 1 waveform.

i. CHECK—That the Cursor Readout indicates a voltage ≥ 450 mV.

j. Align the Voltage cursor to the bottom flat portion of the CH 1 waveform.

k. CHECK—That the Cursor Readout indicates a voltage ≤ 150 mV.

l. Press the CURSOR FUNCTION button twice to display the Attach Cursors menu and set CH 2 on for the displayed menu.

m. Repeat parts h through k, aligning the cursor to the CH 2 waveform instead of the CH 1.

n. Disconnect the test setups.

9. Check Square-Wave Flatness (Video Option 05 only).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 200 mV
CH2 VOLTS/DIV 50 mV
A SEC/DIV 2 ms

Select: VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH2 Off

b. Connect the fast-rise, positive going square-wave output to the CH1 input connector via a 50- Ω cable and a 50- Ω terminator.

c. Set the generator to produce a 60-Hz, five-division display and use the CH1 POSITION control to center the display as required.

d. Set the CH1 VOLTS/DIV control to 50 mV.

e. CHECK—Display front-corner aberrations are within 1% (0.2 division or less). Exclude the first 20 ns immediately following the positive going transition from the measurement.

f. Set CH2 on and CH1 off.

g. Move the cable from the CH1 input connector to the CH2 input connector.

h. CHECK—Display front-corner aberrations are within 1% (0.2 division or less). Exclude the first 20 ns immediately following the positive going transition from the measurement.

i. Set the CH2 VOLTS/DIV control to 20 mV.

j. Install a 10X attenuator between the 50- Ω cable and the terminator and reconnect the setup.

k. CHECK—Display front-corner aberrations are within 1% (0.2 division or less). Exclude the first 20 ns immediately following the positive going transition from the measurement.

l. First set the CH 2 VOLTS/DIV control to 50 mV, then set CH1 on and CH2 off.

m. Move the cable from the CH2 input connector to the CH1 input connector. Set the CH1 VOLTS/DIV control to 20 mV.

n. CHECK—Display front-corner aberrations are within 1% (0.2 division or less). Exclude the first 20 ns immediately following the positive going transition from the measurement.

o. Set the CH1 VOLTS/DIV control to 200 mV and set the A SEC/DIV control to 10 μ s.

p. Remove the 10X attenuator and reconnect the test setup.

q. Set the generator to produce a 15-kHz, 5-division display.

r. Repeat parts d through n to check square-wave flatness at 15 kHz.

s. Disconnect test setup.

10. Check Frequency Response Flatness (FULL and 20 MHz BANDWIDTH Modes) (Video Option 05 only).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF OFF

Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV 10 mV
CH2 VOLTS/DIV 10 mV
A SEC/DIV 20 μ s

Select: VERTICAL MODE
Set: CH2 Off

Select: BANDWIDTH
Set: 20 MHz On

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure
2430A Service

b. Connect the output of a Leveled Sine-Wave Generator to the CH1 input connector via a 50- Ω cable, two 10X attenuators, and a 50- Ω terminator.

c. Set the generator to produce a 50-kHz, five-division display.

d. Increase the generator output frequency to 5 MHz and set the A SEC/DIV control to 200 ns.

e. CHECK—Display amplitude is between 4.80 and 5.05 divisions.

f. Set the BANDWIDTH LIMIT menu to FULL. Set the A SEC/DIV control back to 20 μ s.

g. Repeat parts c and d.

h. CHECK—Display amplitude is between 4.95 and 5.05 divisions.

i. Increase the generator frequency to 10 MHz and set the A SEC/DIV control to 50 ns.

j. CHECK—Display amplitude is between 4.90 and 5.05 divisions.

k. Increase the generator frequency to 30 MHz and set the A SEC/DIV control to 20 ns.

l. CHECK—Display amplitude is between 4.85 and 5.10 divisions.

m. Set the CH1 VOLTS/DIV control to 50 mV and the A SEC/DIV to 20 μ s. Set 20 MHz on for the displayed BANDWIDTH menu.

n. Remove one of the 10X attenuators from the test setup.

o. Repeat parts c through l.

p. Set the CH1 VOLTS/DIV control to 200 mV and the A SEC/DIV control to 20 μ s. Set 20 MHz on for the displayed BANDWIDTH menu.

q. Remove the last 10X attenuator from the test setup.

r. Repeat parts c through l.

s. Move the cable from the CH1 input connector to the CH2 input connector. Insert the two 10X attenuators back into the test setup.

t. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH2 on and CH1 off. Return the A SEC/DIV control to 20 μ s.

u. Select BANDWIDTH and set 20 MHz on.

v. Repeat parts c through r using the CH2 VOLTS/DIV control.

w. Disconnect the test setup.

11. Check Video Back-Porch Clamp (CH2 only)
(Video Option 05 only).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF	OFF
Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF	OFF
Set: CH1 VOLTS/DIV	500 mV
CH2 VOLTS/DIV	50 mV
A SEC/DIV	5 ms
Select TRIGGER SOURCE	
Set: LINE	On
Select: BANDWIDTH	
Set: 20 MHz	On

b. Connect the output of a Sine-Wave RC Oscillator to the CH2 input connector via a 75- Ω cable.

c. Connect the composite sync output of a Video Sync Generator to the CH1 input connector via a 75- Ω cable and a 75- Ω termination. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH1 off.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

d. Set the oscillator to produce a 60-Hz, six-division display. Slightly adjust the output frequency of the oscillator to stabilize the 60-Hz display.

e. Set the A SEC/DIV control to 100 μ s. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and set CH1 on.

f. Select SET VIDEO and set CLAMP ON/OFF to ON and TV LINE on.

g. CHECK—The amplitude of the sine wave is 1 division or less.

NOTE

An easy method of checking the expanded 60-Hz sine wave's amplitude is to observe the vertical "jitter" of the top of the Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" riding on the sine wave). The top of the "T" should not jitter more than 1 division.

h. Set the CH2 VOLTS/DIV control to 100 mV and the A SEC/DIV control back to 5 ms.

i. Set CLAMP off for the displayed menu. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and set LINE on.

j. Repeat parts d through g.

k. Set the CH2 VOLTS/DIV control to 200 mV and the A SEC/DIV control back to 5 ms.

l. Set CLAMP off for the displayed menu. Select TRIGGER SOURCE and set LINE on.

m. Repeat parts d through g.

n. Disconnect the test setup.

12. Check Back-Porch Clamp Reference (CH2 only) (Video Option 05 only).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select VERTICAL MODE		
Set:	CH1	Off
Set:	CH2 VOLTS/DIV	50 mV
	A SEC/DIV	1 μ s
Select: BANDWIDTH		
Set:	20 MHz	On
Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF

b. Connect a 100% modulated, composite video signal to the CH2 input connector via a 75- Ω cable and a 75- Ω termination. Do NOT adjust the CH2 POSITION control.

c. Select SET VIDEO and set CLAMP on.

d. CHECK—That the back-porch level is within 1 division of the center graticule line.

e. Disconnect the test setup.

13. Check Sync Separation (\pm SLOPE) (Video Option 05 only).

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select VERTICAL MODE		
Set:	CH2	Off
Set:	CH1 VOLTS/DIV	50 mV
	A SEC/DIV	2 μ s
	TRIGGER SLOPE	— (Minus)
Select: BANDWIDTH		
Set:	20 MHz	On
Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON/OFF	OFF

b. Connect the square-wave output of a Pulse Generator to the CH1 input connector via a 50- Ω cable and a 50- Ω termination.

c. Set the amplitude for a 3-division pulse, stepping negative from ground.

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

d. Use the HORIZONTAL POSITION control to position the Trigger Point Indicator (small "T" riding on the waveform) to the vertical graticule line 4 divisions left of graticule center.

e. Adjust the generator's PERIOD control for a 7.5-division (approximately 15 μ s) period for the displayed square wave.

f. Adjust the generator's PULSE DURATION control until the negative going portion of the square wave is approximately 1 horizontal division in duration.

g. Switch the A SEC/DIV control to 500 ns.

h. Select CURSOR FUNCTION and set TIME on.

i. Use the CURSOR/DELAY control to align the left-most cursor to the falling edge of the negative going pulse (aligned to the graticule line in part d).

j. Press CURSOR SELECT to select the right-most cursor and adjust it for a readout of 2.000 μ s.

k. Adjust the generator's PULSE DURATION until the negative-going portion of the square wave is aligned to the two cursors (i.e., is equal to 2.000 μ s).

l. Select TRIGGER CPLG and set VIDEO on.

m. Select SET VIDEO and set TV LINE on.

n. Return the A SEC/DIV control to 2 μ s. Press CURSOR SELECT and use the CURSOR/DELAY control to realign the left-most cursor to the falling edge of the pulse.

o. Press CURSOR SELECT and use the CURSOR/DELAY control to adjust the right-most cursor for a readout value of 13.000 μ s.

p. Set the CH1 VOLTS/DIV control to 200 mV.

q. Adjust the generator to reduce the PERIOD of the waveform. Reduce the period until the display is stably

triggered, but any further decrease in period causes an unstable display.

r. CHECK—That the negative-going edge of the second negative pulse is located between the two cursors.

s. Adjust the generator to return the waveform PERIOD to 7.5 divisions.

t. Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT and set INVERT ON:OFF to ON. Switch TRIGGER SLOPE to + (plus).

u. Adjust the generator to reduce the PERIOD of the waveform. Reduce the period until the display is stably triggered, but any further decrease in period causes an unstable display.

v. CHECK—That the positive-going edge of the second negative pulse is located between the two cursors.

w. Disconnect the test setup.

14. Check VIDEO Trigger Modes.

a. Recall the Initial Front-Panel Setup, labeled "FPNL" (see step i in "INITIAL SETUP" at the start of this procedure). Make the following changes to the front-panel setup:

Select VERTICAL MODE		
Set:	CH2	Off
Set:	CH1 VOLTS/DIV	200 mV
	A SEC/DIV	100 μ s
	TRIGGER SLOPE	— (Minus)
Select: BANDWIDTH		
Set:	20 MHz	On
Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT		
Set:	50 Ω ON:OFF	OFF
Select TRIGGER CPLG		
Set:	VIDEO	On
Select SET VIDEO		
Set:	FIELD 1	On

Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure 2430A Service

b. Push the front-panel button labeled "MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS" twice to display the Extended Functions menu. Push VIDEO OPT in the menu. Set M:NON/M to M and CNT BOTH:F1 to F1.

c. Connect the composite sync output of a Sync Generator to the CH1 input connector via a 75- Ω cable and a 75- Ω termination.

NOTE

For NTSC composite sync input signals, the first field will have 263 lines, while the second field will have 262. The scope will display the line number in the extreme upper-right corner of the screen and the TVF (TV Field) number immediately to the right of the line number.

d. Adjust the TRIGGER LEVEL control for a line number reading of 1 and a field number reading of TVF1.

e. CHECK—That for the readout Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" riding on the displayed waveform) indicates the scope is triggered on the first line of field 1.

f. Rotate the TRIGGER LEVEL control slightly counterclockwise while performing the CHECK during the following part.

g. CHECK—That the readout indicates the highest line number of the previous field for the multi-field input signal. For example, using an NTSC signal, the readout should indicate "TVF2 262".

h. CHECK—That the readout Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" riding on the displayed waveform) indicates the scope is triggered on the last line of field 2.

i. Continue to rotate the TRIGGER LEVEL control counterclockwise while performing the CHECK during the following part.

j. CHECK—That the readout indicates progressively lower line numbers are being displayed for field 2 and that eventually the readout indicates the highest line number of the previous field for the multi-field input is being displayed. For example, using an NTSC signal, the readout should indicate "TVF1 263".

k. CHECK—That the readout Trigger Point Indicator (small "T" riding on the displayed waveform) indicates the scope is triggered on the last line of field 2.

l. Set the A VIDEO COUPLING (SET VIDEO menu) to ALT.

m. Use the TRIGGER LEVEL control to set the readout to "TVFLD 1", indicating that the first lines of both fields are displayed.

n. CHECK—That the readout Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" riding on the displayed waveform) indicates the scope is triggered on the first lines of both fields.

NOTE

By switching A VIDEO COUPLING (SET VIDEO menu) between FIELD 1, FIELD 2, and ALT, it is easier to see which line for which field the scope is triggered on for ALT VIDEO COUPLING.

o. Rotate the TRIGGER LEVEL control slightly counterclockwise while performing the CHECK during the following part.

p. CHECK—That the readout indicates the highest line number common to both fields for the multi-field input signal. For example, using an NTSC signal, the readout should indicate "TVFLD 262".

q. CHECK—That the readout Trigger Point Indicator (a small "T" riding on the displayed waveform) indicates the scope is triggered on the last line COMMON to both fields. See the NOTE following part m above.

r. Push the front-panel button labeled "MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS" twice to display the Extended Functions menu. Push VIDEO OPT in the menu. Set CNT BOTH:F1 to F1.

s. Select SET VIDEO and set to FIELD 1. Repeat parts d to g to check that the line count displayed in step e is "TVF1 1" (set in step d) and continues to "TVF2 525" in step g (set in step f).

r. Disconnect the test setup.

ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

INTRODUCTION

IMPORTANT—PLEASE READ BEFORE USING THIS PROCEDURE

This procedure is used to return the instrument to conformance with its "Performance Requirements" as listed in the "Specification" (Section 1). It can also be used to optimize the performance of the instrument. As a general rule, these adjustments should be performed every 2000 hours of operation or once a year if used infrequently.

The Adjustment Procedure consists of three subsections. The first subsection is "Internal Adjustments." Step 1 of this subsection, "Display Adjustments," uses display test patterns generated internally by the instrument. Steps 2 through 5 require external generators to provide signals for the test displays. In all steps of "Internal Adjustments" internal controls must be adjusted (cabinet removal is required). An internal jumper must also be pulled off to enable the menu choices for the Extended Calibration menu. This menu must be enabled to perform "Display Adjustments" as well as the Attenuators and Triggers adjustments called out in the "External Calibration" subsection of this procedure.

The second subsection is "Self Calibration." SELF CAL is a fully automatic procedure initiated by the user from the front panel. No external signals or internal adjustments are required, and beyond starting the procedure, no further action is needed for the user to do a SELF CAL. The instrument cabinet must be installed to obtain a proper SELF CAL, and the Self Calibration subsection must be done and passed before going on to the third subsection of the Adjustment Procedure.

Subsection three is "External Calibration." Here, the user inputs test signals for the Attenuator and Trigger calibration and initiates the semiautomatic routines that use those signals. The internal jumper disabling the Extended Calibration (EXT CAL) menu must be removed to enable the EXT CAL menu choices (as was necessary for the

Display Adjustments in "Internal Adjustments" subsection). The instrument cabinet must be installed and the instrument operating at an ambient temperature between +20°C and +30°C for valid calibration of the Attenuators and Trigger circuits.

CALIBRATION SEQUENCE AND PARTIAL PROCEDURES

To completely calibrate this instrument, all steps of this procedure should be performed, completely and in sequence. Individual steps in either the Internal Adjustments or External Calibration subsections can be omitted if a complete calibration is not needed. Individual substeps (parts) in "Display Adjustments" (Internal Adjustments subsection) can be skipped by advancing to the next display.

While a Self Calibration must be performed before doing the External Adjustments, it can also be performed any time the instrument is installed in its cabinet, optimizing the instrument's performance for the existing environment. The internal jumper removed for performance of the Internal Adjustments and External Calibration does not affect Self Calibration.

WARM-UP TIME REQUIREMENTS

This oscilloscope requires adequate warm-up time in a 20°C to 30°C environment before performing the calibration routines and adjustments in this procedure. Calibration performed before the operating temperature has stabilized may cause an erroneous calibration. The adjustment procedure indicates the duration of the warm-up periods and the points in the procedure at which they should be allowed.

PRESERVATION OF INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

Both the Internal Adjustments and External Calibration subsections require enabling the EXTENDED CALIBRATION menu. Since the internal calibration constants stored can be altered by the user if the EXTENDED CALIBRATION menu is enabled, this menu is disabled by the installation of an internal jumper. REINSTALLATION OF THE INTERNAL JUMPER TO PREVENT INADVERTENT ALTERING OF INTERNAL CALIBRATION

CONSTANTS BY USERS IS RECOMMENDED. Performance of a Self Calibration only, without performance of either of the other two subsections, does not require the removal of the jumper or cabinet.

NOTE

The Extended Calibration menu can also be accessed via the GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus). See "Extended Calibration" in Appendix A of the Operators Manual for further information.

INTERNAL ADJUSTMENTS

Equipment Required (See Table 4-1)

Leveled Sine-Wave Generator (Item 1)	10X Attenuator (Item 12)
Calibration Generator (Item 2)	Dual-Input Coupler (Item 17)
Coaxial Cable (Item 9)	Alignment Tool (Item 24)
Precision Coaxial Cable (Item 10)	Normalizer (Item 25)
50-Ω Termination (Item 11)	

1. Display Adjustments.

a. Remove the cabinet from the instrument (see "Removal and Replacement Procedure" in the "Maintenance" section of this manual). Remove jumper J156 from P156 on the Side Board (on right side of instrument near the front).

NOTE

Operation (for more than a few minutes) of the scope without its cabinet installed requires that cooling be provided for the components on the Main board. Use a small fan to direct air across the finned heatsinks on that board. The fan used should have the same airflow capability as the fan used in the scope. The CFM (cubic feet per minute) specification for the instrument's fan is 35 CFM at 0 H₂O (essentially, open air). Do NOT remove the fan from the scope for use in cooling the Main board, as critical components in other sections of the instrument may overheat.

b. Connect the instrument to a suitable power source and power it ON. Allow a 10 minute warm up before performing the rest of this subsection.

c. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button once or twice (two presses are necessary if any menu is presently displayed, one press if no menu is displayed) to display the EXT FUNCT Functions menu.

d. Press the menu button labeled CAL/DIAG (menu will change).

e. Press the menu button labeled EXT CAL to display the EXT CAL menu.

f. Press the menu button labeled DISPLAY (Display 1 will appear). (Menu label is ADJUSTS in Version 2.0 firmware.)

g. ADJUST—The ASTIG and FOCUS front panel controls for best definition of the displayed dot.

h. Press any menu button to advance to Display 2.

NOTE

All adjustment controls associated with Displays 2 and 3 that are not designated front panel controls are located between the fan and the high-voltage shield on the left side board of the instrument.

i. ADJUST—R100 (Grid Bias control) as necessary to display two dots. Continue to adjust R100 just until one dot disappears, leaving the other dot displayed.

j. Press any menu button to advance to Display 3.

k. ADJUST—The ASTIG and FOCUS front panel controls and R30 (Edge Focus control) for most uniform focus over the entire displayed pattern.

l. ADJUST—The TRACE ROTATION front panel control to align the horizontal lines of the displayed pattern parallel to the horizontal graticule lines.

m. ADJUST—R305 (the Y-AXIS control) to align the vertical lines of the displayed pattern parallel to the vertical graticule lines.

n. REPEAT—Parts l and m to obtain best overall alignment.

Adjustment Procedure—2430A Service

o. ADJUST—R200 (Geometry control) for the least curvature overall of the display lines at the vertical and horizontal edges of the crt screen.

p. ADJUST—R30 (Edge Focus control) for best focus along the edges of the crt screen.

q. Set the INTENSITY control (front panel) for maximum brightness of the display. ADJUST—R400 (Hi-Drive Focus) for best overall focus of the displayed pattern.

r. Return the INTENSITY control to approximately the same setting in effect prior to part p and repeat parts p and q for best focus compromise between the two intensity settings.

s. Press any menu button to advance to Display 4. Note that all adjustment controls associated with this display are located on the top circuit board near the rear of the instrument (see Figure 5-1).

t. ADJUST—R583 (Vertical Spot-wobble control) and R584 (Horizontal Spot-wobble control) for maximum overall definition of the displayed dot pattern (only one dot visible at each graticule line intersection where a dot is displayed).

NOTE

When the Spot-wobble compensation is badly out of adjustment, three dots will be visible at each of the 33 dot locations. ADJUST—R588 or R584 to align the dots in either a vertically or horizontally oriented line, then use the other control to adjust for only one dot at each dot location (all three dots superimposed).

u. Press any menu button to advance to Display 5. Note that all adjustment controls associated with this display are located on the top circuit board near the rear of the instrument (see Figure 5-1).

NOTE

The display generated by performing part s is composed of a "rectangle" of dots, a small "cross" of 5 dots, and a large "cross" of 2 vectors. Calibration for this display consists of aligning the small cross to the large one (parts v and w), then aligning both crosses to the center graticule lines (parts x and y), and finally, adjusting the horizontal sides of the rectangle for 6 divisions of separation and the vertical sides for 8 divisions of separation (parts z and aa). See Figure 5-2 (a and b).

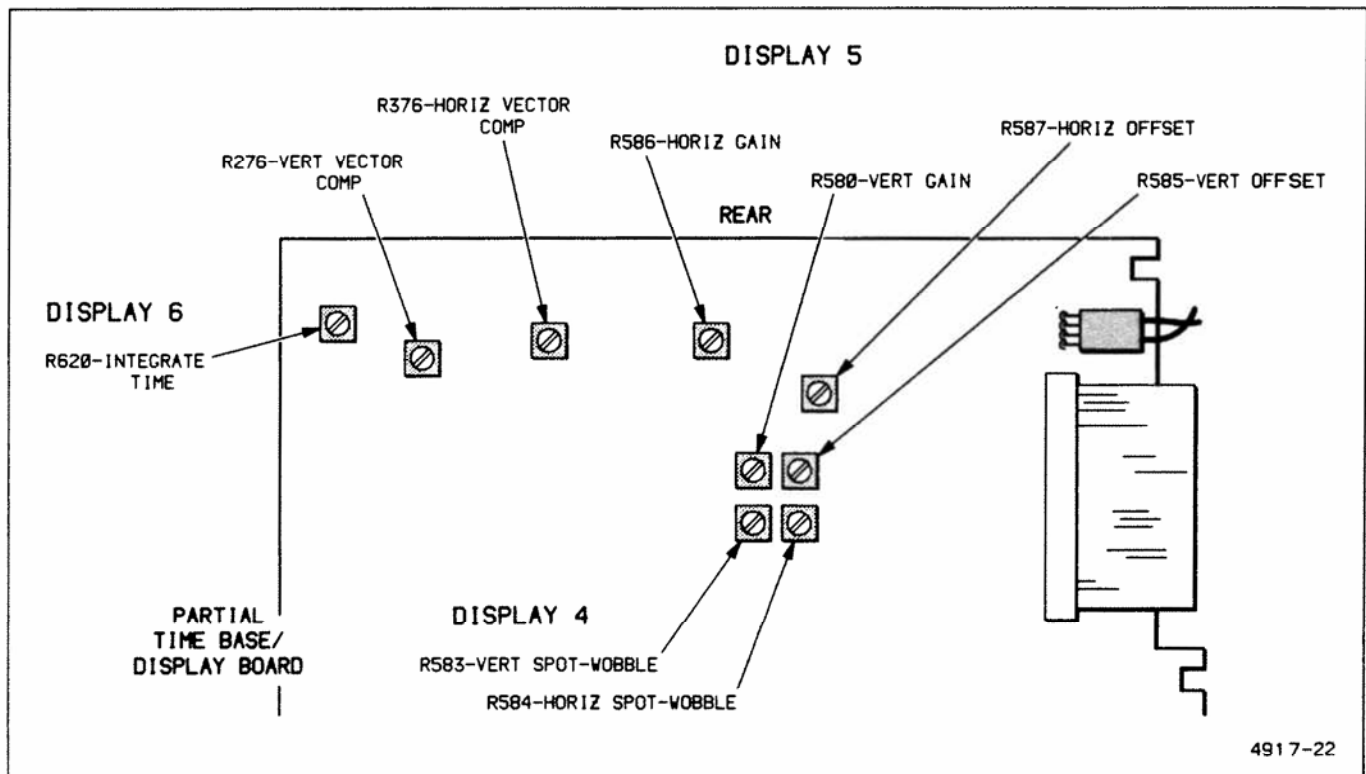
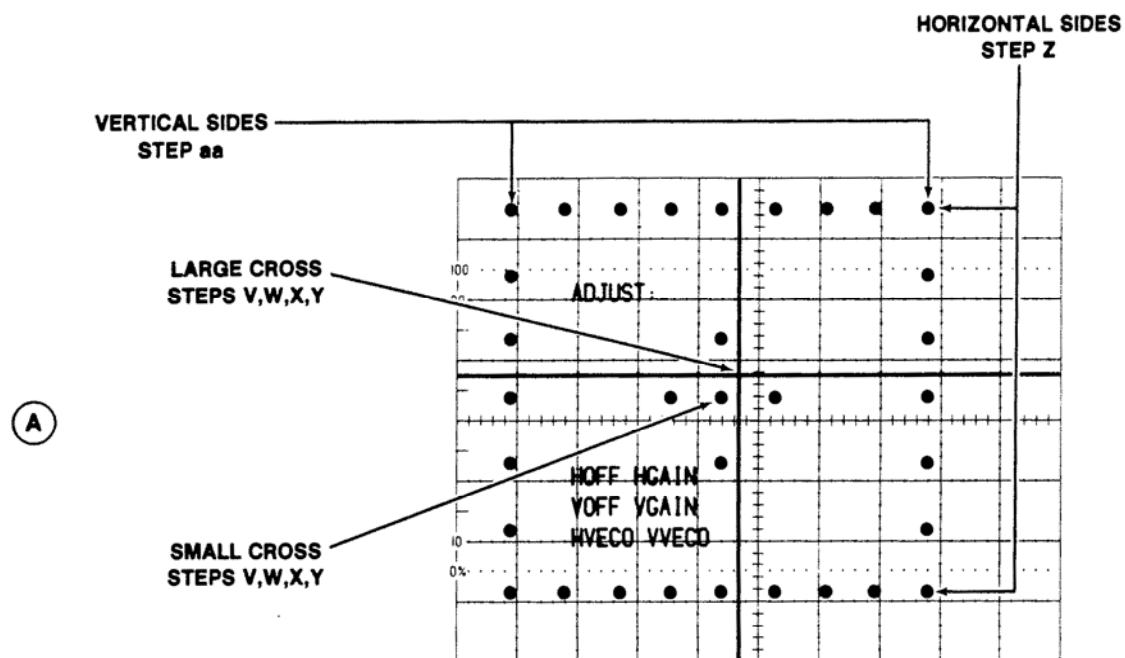
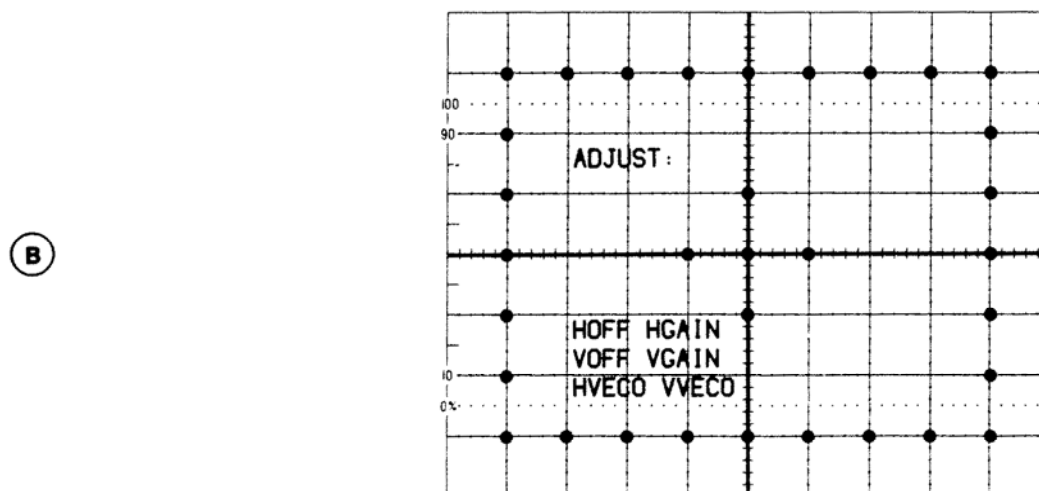


Figure 5-1. Adjustment locations for Displays 4 through 6.



Typical display (No. 5) needing adjustment.
Arrows designate display components and
procedure steps affecting those components.



Typical display (No. 5) when horizontal
and vertical offsets, gains and vector
compensations are correctly adjusted.

Figure 5-2 (a and b). Display 5—Vertical and Horizontal Gain, Offset, and Vector Compensation adjustments pattern.

Adjustment Procedure—2430A Service

v. ADJUST—R376 (Vertical Vector Compensation Control) to align the 3 vertically oriented dots of the small cross pattern to the vertical vector of the large cross pattern.

w. ADJUST—R276 (Horizontal Vector Compensation control) to align the 3 horizontally oriented dots of the small cross pattern to the horizontal vector of the large cross pattern.

x. ADJUST—R585 (Vertical Offset control) to precisely align the horizontal vector of the displayed pattern to the center horizontal graticule line.

y. ADJUST—R587 (Horizontal Offset control) to precisely align the vertical vector of the displayed pattern to the center vertical graticule line.

z. ADJUST—R580 (Vertical Gain control) to space the horizontal sides of the rectangle exactly 6 divisions apart.

aa. ADJUST—R586 (Horizontal Gain control) to space the vertical sides of the rectangle exactly 8 divisions apart.

ab. Press any menu button to advance to Display 6. Note that the adjustment control associated with this display is located on the top circuit board near the left rear corner of the instrument (see Figure 5-1).

ac. ADJUST—R620 (Integrator Time control) for best front corner (minimum roll-up or roll-off) of the high-frequency (filled) portion of the display. See Figure 5-3 for further detail.

ad. Skip to Step 2, "Sample Skew Adjustment", unless the instrument did not meet the LF linearity requirements as specified in the Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure. If the remaining subparts (ae through ak) are not to be performed AND an External Calibration is not to be done, reinstall J156 now.

IMPORTANT

READ THE FOLLOWING NOTE BEFORE CONTINUING WITH THIS PROCEDURE

NOTE

The CCD gain adjustments (R768, R769, R877, & R688) called out in the following steps should only be performed if the instrument did not meet the LF linearity specifications as checked in the Performance Check and Functional Verification Procedure. These adjustments were preset at the factory to their optimum setting and further adjustment may result in reduced instrument performance.

If it is determined that the CCD gains need to be adjusted, jumper J156 will need to be removed and a COLD START of the instrument done to preset the CM11, CM13, CM21, and CM23 DAC values to 1400. Once the instrument is cold started and the CCD gain adjustments made, the "Self Calibration" and "External Calibration" subsections of this procedure must be performed after the remaining adjustments in this subsection are completed.

ae. Push the MENU OFF button twice to display the EXT FUNCTIONS menu on screen. Push SPECIAL to display that menu.

af. Push the menu button labeled COLD START to cold start the instrument.

ag. Perform subparts c through e of step 1 to redisplay the EXT CAL menu. Push ADJUSTS seven times to advance through the displays to the CH 1 CCD gain adjust display (screen will display "ADJUST CH1...").

ah. Adjust the Channel 1 CCD gains (R768 and R769) for approximately four-divisions of each display.

NOTE

The R768 and R769 for Channel 1 and R877 and R688 for CH 2 CCD gains are found on the left-rear corner of the Main board.

ai. Press any menu button to advance to the Channel 2 CCD gain adjust display.

aj. Adjust the Channel 2 CCD gains (R877 and R688) for approximately four-divisions of each display.

ak. Recheck the LF linearity as described in the Performance Check procedure to see if the instrument now meets specifications. If the instrument passes this check, continue with this Adjustment Procedure. If LF linearity still fails, decrease the CCD gains of the failing channel by approximately one minor division and recheck linearity.

NOTE

For best instrument performance, keep the CCD gains adjusted as close to 4 divisions as possible while meeting the LF linearity checks.

2. Sample Skew Adjustment.

a. If a menu is displayed press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to remove it from the screen. Select SAVE/RECALL SETUP and press the menu button labeled INIT PANEL. Make the following changes to the front panel setup:

Set: A SEC/DIV 500 ns

Select CH1 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50Ω ON:OFF ON

Select CH2 COUPLING/INVERT

Set: 50Ω ON:OFF ON

b. Connect the output of the Leveled Sine-wave Generator to the CH1 OR X and CH2 OR Y input connectors via a precision 50-Ω BNC cable and a Dual-Input Coupler.

c. Set the generator output level for a 5-division display at a frequency of 1 MHz, then change the output frequency to 100 MHz.

NOTE

Part a sets the A SEC/DIV control to an acquisition rate (500 ns) lower than required to properly display the 100-MHz sine wave set in part c. Part d requires that the generator output frequency be varied slightly to create an "aliased" display. The aliased sine wave appears as if untriggered and as if its frequency is much lower than the 100-MHz sine wave set in part c. Vary the generator output frequency (part d) until only one or two cycles of the untriggered sine wave are displayed (about ± 100 kHz). Use a generator with a highly stable frequency output, such as the TEKTRONIX SG 503.

d. Vary the generator output frequency slightly (if required) to alias the display as outlined in the previous NOTE.

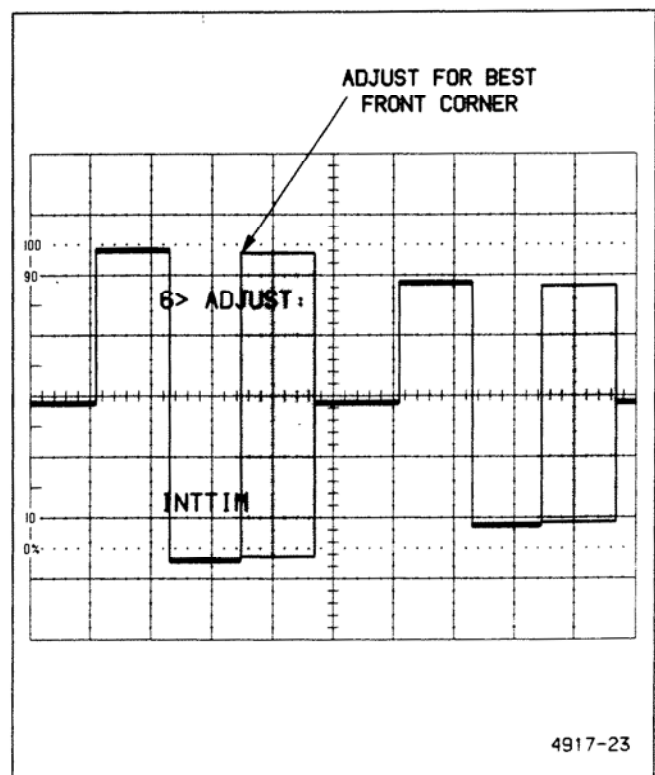


Figure 5-3. Display 6—Integrator Time adjustment pattern.

Adjustment Procedure—2430A Service

e. ADJUST—SAM-SKEW (R475) (located near the center-rear edge of the Main board) for best definition (least width or fuzziness) of the rising and falling portions of the sine wave. Adjust for best compromise between the definition of the rising and falling portions of the sine wave.

NOTE

When performing parts e and g, it may be helpful to toggle between the STORAGE ACQUIRE (while making the adjustment) and SAVE (while checking for best definition) modes.

f. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on. Use the VERTICAL POSITION controls to position the CH 1 and CH 2 displays for easiest viewing.

g. ADJUST—R475 for best compromise between best definition of the CH 1 and CH 2 displays.

h. Disconnect the test setup.

3. CH 1 and CH 2 Input Capacitance Adjustment (C414 and C311).

a. If a menu is displayed, press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to remove it from the screen. Select SETUP PRGM and press the menu button labeled INIT PANEL. Make the following changes to the front panel setup:

Set: A SEC/DIV 100 μ s

b. Connect the HIGH AMPLITUDE output of the Calibration Generator to the CH 1 input connectors via a precision 50 Ω BNC cable, a 50 Ω terminator, and an adjustable normalizer.

c. Set the generator output level for a 6 division display at a frequency of 1 kHz.

d. Set the normalizer for a square front corner over approximately the first 40 μ s (0.4 division) of the positive portion of the waveform.

e. Change the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control to 50 mV and adjust the generator amplitude for a 6 division display.

f. ADJUST—C414 (near the front edge of the Main board) for the same waveform front corner as noted in part d.

g. Repeat parts c through f until no change is observed in the waveform front corner between the 50 mV and 100 mV settings for the CH 1 VOLTS/DIV control.

h. Move the input signal to CH 2. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off.

i. Repeat parts c through g to adjust the CH 2 input capacitance, adjusting C311 in part f and using the CH 2 VOLTS/DIV control for parts e and g.

j. Disconnect the test setup.

4. 50 MHz Bandwidth Limit Filter Adjustment (Non-TV Options Only).

a. If a menu is displayed, press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to remove it from the screen. Select SETUP PRGM and press the menu button labeled INIT PANEL. Make the following changes to the front panel setup:

Set: A SEC/DIV 50 ns
 CH 1 VOLTS/DIV 10 mV

Select BANDWIDTH
Set: 50 MHz On

Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT
Set: 50 Ω ON:OFF ON

Select STORAGE ACQUIRE
Set: REPET ON:OFF ON
 AVG On (8)

b. Connect the positive-going, FAST RISE output of the Calibration Generator to the CH 1 input via a precision 50 Ω cable and a 10X attenuator.

c. Set the generator output level for a 5 division display at a frequency of 100 kHz.

d. ADJUST—C431 for as flat a response as possible. This capacitor is located on the Main circuit board.

e. Move the test setup to the CH 2 input connector.

f. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off.

g. Set CH 2 VOLTS/DIV to 10 mv.

h. Repeat parts c and d, adjusting C235 for part d.

i. Disconnect the test setup.

d. ADJUST—L431 for as flat a response as possible. This coil is located on the Main circuit board.

e. Move the test setup to the CH 2 input connector.

f. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 2 on and CH 1 off.

g. Set the CH 2 VOLTS/DIV control to 10 mV.

h. Repeat parts c and d for CH 2, adjusting L531 for part d.

i. Set the A SEC/DIV control to 100 μ s.

j. Connect the Leveled Sine-wave Generator output via a 50 Ω precision cable and two 10X attenuators to the CH 2 input connector.

k. Set the generator to produce a 50 kHz, 5 division display.

l. Increase the generator output to 5 MHz and set the SEC/DIV control to 500 ns.

m. Check that the display amplitude is between 4.80 and 5.05 divisions.

n. Select BANDWIDTH and set 50 MHz on. Set the A SEC/DIV control back to 50 ns.

o. Select VERTICAL MODE and set CH 1 on and CH 2 off.

p. Repeat parts b through h to adjust the 50 MHz bandwidth limit, adjusting C431 and C235 in part d (adjust C431 when adjusting for CH 1, C235 for CH 2). These capacitors are located on the Main board.

q. Disconnect the test setup.

5. 20 and 50 MHz Bandwidth Limit Filter Adjustment (TV-Option 05 Only)

a. If a menu is displayed, press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to remove it from the screen. Select SETUP PRGM and press the menu button labeled INIT PANEL. Make the following changes to the front panel setup:

Set:	A SEC/DIV	50 ns
	CH 1 VOLTS/DIV	10 mV

Select BANDWIDTH	
Set:	20 MHz On

Select CH 1 COUPLING/INVERT	
Set:	50 Ω ON:OFF ON

Select STORAGE ACQUIRE	
Set:	REPET ON:OFF ON
	AVG On (8)

b. Connect the positive-going, FAST RISE output of the Calibration Generator to the CH 1 input via a precision 50 Ω cable and a 10X attenuator.

c. Set the generator output level for a 5 division display at a frequency of 100 kHz.

NOTE

Adjust the coils in the following parts so their slugs are out approximately the same amount.

SELF CALIBRATION

Equipment Required:

None

1. Self Calibration

a. Turn the instrument POWER ON and allow a 10 minute warm-up period. Note that the instrument's cabinet should be in place when performing this subsection of this procedure. (If an Internal Calibration was performed and J156 removed, do not reinstall J156 prior to reinstalling the cabinet unless an External Calibration is NOT to be performed after execution of a Self Calibration.)

b. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button once or twice (two presses are necessary if any menu is presently displayed, one press if no menu is displayed) to display the Extended Functions menu.

c. Press the menu button labeled CAL/DIAG (menu will change).

d. Press the menu button labeled SELF CAL. "RUNNING" will be displayed in the lower right corner of the crt screen for approximately 10 seconds as the instrument performs its automatic calibration routine.

NOTE

After successful completion of the automatic calibration routine, "RUNNING" will disappear from the CRT screen and "PASS" will be displayed above the SELF CAL menu button label. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to return the instrument to control settings in effect before the Self Calibration was initiated. If the automatic calibration routine is NOT successful (errors are detected), the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu will be displayed with accompanying error messages. Perform the following parts only if the instrument fails the Self Calibration; otherwise, Self Calibration has been completed.

e. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button to turn off the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu.

f. Repeat parts b through d. If the instrument displays the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu again, refer the instrument to qualified personnel for servicing; otherwise, Self Calibration has been successfully completed.

EXTERNAL CALIBRATION

Equipment Required (See Table 4-1):

Calibration Generator (Item 2)

NOTE

J156 must be removed (see step 1, part a of Internal Adjustments) and a Self Calibration executed before this subsection can be performed. After performance (or partial performance) of this subsection, the cabinet should be removed and J156 reinstalled. Installation of this jumper will prevent inadvertent loss of the Calibration constants established by performance of this procedure. See the introduction of this procedure for further detail.

1. Attenuator Adjustments.

a. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button once or twice (two presses are necessary if any menu is presently displayed, one press if no menu is displayed) to display the Extended Functions menu.

b. Press the menu button labeled CAL/DIAG (menu will change).

c. Press the menu button labeled EXT CAL to display the EXT CAL menu.

d. Connect the STD OUTPUT of a Calibration Generator to the CH 1 and CH 2 input connectors through a 50 Ω cable and a dual input coupler.

e. Set the Calibration Generator for a DC output (see the generator Operators manual).

f. Press the menu button labeled ATTEN ("CONNECT CH1 AND CH2 TO 0.2V" will be displayed) and set the generator output to 0.200 volts.

g. Press the ATTEN BUTTON again ("RUNNING" will be displayed near the lower right corner of the screen).

h. When the display changes from "CONNECT ... TO 0.2V" to "CONNECT ... TO 2.0V" change the generator output to 2.000 volts and press the ATTEN button.

NOTE

The output impedance of the TEK PG505 increases when set to 20 V and above. This increase reduces the calibration-signal amplitude by 0.3% at the input to the scope; therefore, when using the PG506 as the test signal source for the following step, use the VARIABLE AMPLITUDE knob to set the DEFLECTION ERROR to 0.3% LOW.

i. When the display changes from "CONNECT ... TO 2.0V" to "CONNECT ... TO 20.0V" change the generator output to 20.00 volts and press the ATTEN button.

NOTE

After successful completion of the Attenuator Calibration sequence, "RUNNING" will disappear from the CRT screen and "PASS" will be displayed above the ATTEN menu button label. If the calibration routine is NOT successful, "FAIL" will be displayed above the ATTEN button label. Perform the following parts only if the instrument fails the Attenuator Calibration sequence; otherwise, Attenuator Calibration is complete.

j. Recheck the test setup and ensure that the Calibration Generator is set for a DC output. Reperform the Self Calibration subsection of this procedure.

k. Repeat parts d through i. If the instrument fails the Attenuator Calibration sequence again, refer the instrument to qualified personnel for servicing; otherwise, Attenuator Calibration has been successfully completed.

l. Disconnect the test setup.

2. Trigger Adjustments.

a. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button once or twice (two presses are necessary if any menu is presently displayed, one press if no menu is displayed) to display the Extended Functions menu.

b. Press the menu button labeled CAL/DIAG (menu will change).

c. Press the menu button labeled EXT CAL to display the EXT CAL menu.

d. Connect the STD OUTPUT of a Calibration Generator to the EXT TRIG 1 and EXT TRIG 2 input connectors through a 50 Ω cable and a dual input coupler.

e. Set the Calibration Generator for a DC output (see the generator Operators manual).

f. Press the menu button labeled TRIGGER ("CONNECT TRIGS TO GND" will be displayed) and set the generator output to 0.2 mV (\sim GND).

g. Press the TRIGGER button again ("RUNNING" will be displayed near the lower right corner of the screen).

h. When the display changes from "CONNECT ... TO GND" to "CONNECT ... TO 0.5V" change the generator output to 0.5 V and press the TRIGGER button.

i. When the display changes from "CONNECT ... TO 0.5V" to "CONNECT ... TO 2.0V" change the generator output to 2 V and press the TRIGGER button.

NOTE

After successful completion of the Trigger Calibration sequence, "RUNNING" will disappear from the CRT screen and "PASS" will be displayed above the TRIGGER menu button label. If the calibration routine is NOT successful, "FAIL" will be displayed above the TRIGGER button label. Perform the following parts only if the instrument fails the Trigger Calibration sequence; otherwise, Trigger Calibration is complete.

j. Recheck the test setup and ensure that the Calibration Generator is set for a DC output. Repperform the Self Calibration subsection of this procedure.

k. Repeat parts d through i. If the instrument fails the Trigger Calibration sequence again, refer the instrument to qualified personnel for servicing; otherwise, Trigger Calibration has been successfully completed.

l. Disconnect the test setup.

3. Ramp (REPET) Calibration.

a. Press the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button once or twice (two presses are necessary if any menu is presently displayed, one press if no menu is displayed) to display the Extended Functions menu.

b. Press the menu button labeled CAL/DIAG (menu will change).

c. Press the menu button labeled EXT CAL to display the EXT CAL menu.

d. Press the menu button labeled REPET. The EXT CAL menu will display "RUNNING" momentarily and then display "PASS" or "FAIL." The calibration for REPET is then complete.

MAINTENANCE

This section presents descriptive information about instrument calibration as well as preventive maintenance, corrective maintenance, and troubleshooting information. Circuit board removal procedures are included in the "Corrective Maintenance" subsection. An extensive diagnostics procedures table (Table 6-6) is in the "Diagnostics" subsection at the back of this section.

INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

This oscilloscope uses automatic internal routines to calibrate itself as much as possible. These automatic routines minimize manufacturing and end-user costs associated with calibration and enhance the accuracy of the instrument during use.

Instead of the usual numerous manual potentiometer "tweaks" that require extensive servicing, the scope makes wide use of digital calibration techniques. The extensive digital-to-analog (DAC) subsystem of the scope and the built-in computer firmware are used to calculate and adjust more than 100 voltages that control gain, offset, and other parameters of circuit operation affecting accuracy. The automatic SELF CAL uses no external test equipment and takes less than 10 seconds to complete. The ease of use of SELF CAL allows it to be done at any time to ensure accurate measurements in the present testing environment.

Adjustments that remain are not automatic and require manual adjustment of potentiometers and variable capacitors, and/or user-supplied external standard test signals. With most of the adjustments requiring external signals (the vertical attenuator and trigger amplifier calibrations), however, internal routines perform the adjustments. With those adjustments requiring internal manual "tweaking" (the display system and CCD output amplifier adjusts), the instrument provides the test signal internally.

Calibration Levels

Instrument calibration occurs at several levels. These levels are the fully automatic SELF CAL, the semiautomatic EXTENDED CAL, the manual adjustments, and dynamic calibration.

Self Calibration

Almost all of the internal measurement systems are calibrated by performing the SELF CAL procedure. These automatic adjustments include the gain and offset settings for the vertical acquisition system and the internal trigger system. No adjustments are required for the time base or horizontal subsystems.

Maximum instrument accuracy can be assured by doing a SELF CAL just before making critical measurements. Continued accuracy is maintained by running SELF CAL whenever the operating temperature has changed more than five degrees Celsius since the last SELF CAL.

Extended Calibration

Semiautomatic calibration of the vertical attenuators (ATTEN) and external trigger amplifiers (TRIGGER) is supported by this level of calibration. The technician must connect standard DC voltage levels to the input connectors. The scope then automatically calibrates the vertical input attenuators' gain and the external trigger amplifier's gain and offset using the supplied dc voltages. During the ATTEN calibration, the accuracy of the internal 10-V Calibration Reference is verified against the standard amplitude voltage applied to the attenuators.

The EXT CAL routines also provide automatic REPET calibration and the display signals for the manual adjustments needed for the Display System and CCD output amplifier calibrations. REPET calibration adjusts the timing of the jitter correction ramps. The jitter correction ramps are used to measure the time between the randomly acquired samples and the trigger point. That time difference is used to place the waveform samples correctly with respect to the trigger point in the repetitive acquisition mode waveform record.

Manual Adjustments

Adjustments requiring internal access to the scope are limited to the Display System, the CRT adjustments, the CCD output amplifier gains, the attenuator input capacitance, the 50-MHz bandwidth limiter (and 20-MHz bandwidth limiter with the Video Option), and the charge-coupled device (CCD) sampling clock skew. These adjustments are made during factory calibration and should not require readjustment during normal operation. Replacement of parts during repair of the instrument that affect these calibrations will, however, require readjustment of the affected circuitry. The ADJUSTS calibration routine in the EXTENDED CALIBRATION procedures provides display patterns and brief instructions for the technician to follow in calibrating the Display System and CCD output amplifier gains.

Dynamic Adjustments

As the instrument operates, it continuously corrects for minor offsets in the acquisition system and jitter correction ramp timing. These "dynamic" adjustments are totally automatic and require no user action.

Recommended Adjustment Intervals

Perform the ATTEN and TRIGGER parts of the Extended Calibration procedure every 2000 hours, or once a year if the instrument is used infrequently. Readjustment of the Display System and rerunning the REPET calibration step is not normally needed unless parts are replaced that affect those calibrations. It is NOT necessary to reperform any portion of the Extended Calibration to maintain maximum measurement accuracy over the specified operating temperature range of the instrument.

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS TRACEABILITY

Traceability to the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) requires that the stated accuracy of an instrument be established by calibration with equipment whose accuracies have been directly or indirectly established by NBS certified references.

For this oscilloscope, traceability is established in the Extended Calibration routine by calibrating the attenuators

(ATTEN) and external trigger amplifiers (TRIGGER) with an NBS traceable voltage reference. As the fine gain adjustment of the attenuators is made, the relative accuracy of the internal 10-V Calibration Reference is also checked by normalizing it to the external voltage source provided by the technician. If the fine gain of the attenuators requires an adjustment of more than approximately 2%, the ATTEN calibration fails. Barring internal component problems, a failure indicates either that the internal reference is faulty or that the applied voltage is not a valid standard reference voltage.

Passing the ATTEN calibration step using an NBS traceable voltage standard ensures that the internal, nonadjustable 10-V Calibration Reference is also traceable. Subsequently passing the SELF CAL procedure (which uses the traceable 10-V Calibration Reference to provide the calibration voltages) then makes this scope an NBS traceable instrument. Traceability is maintained for subsequent performances of SELF CAL by referencing all calibration calculations to the traceable internal voltage reference.

VOIDING CALIBRATION

Factory calibration of this scope is done using NBS traceable sources. An internal jumper installed at the time of calibration prevents the user from inadvertently running the EXT CAL routines and voiding the traceable calibration of the instrument. Removing the jumper and attempting to do the ATTEN and TRIGGER calibration without an accurate standard amplitude voltage source will result in a failed calibration. In the case of a failure, the stored constants for the attenuator gain calibration are not replaced; therefore, the previous degree of accuracy is maintained by the instrument. However, a FAIL label remains displayed over the affected EXT CAL menu choice, and the scope will fail subsequent power-on tests and enter Extended Diagnostics (EXT DIAG) until the calibration is passed.

Power-on or Self Diagnostics (SELF DIAG) tests that detect a system, subsystem, or device failure that may affect instrument calibration are noted by a FAIL label on the test along with the calibration status of UNCALD in the EXT DIAG menu display. Calibration failures are of two types: soft errors caused by gain or offset parameter drifts beyond tolerance—usually caused by a large change in

operating temperature since the last SELF CAL was done, or hard failures caused by component problems in the instrument's circuitry that prevent calibration.

Soft Errors

These errors appear as a loss of SELF CAL and are noted by the UNCALD label appearing above the SELF CAL choice in the main CAL/DIAG menu. Running the SELF CAL routine and obtaining a PASS status clears up any soft calibration errors and revalidates the instrument calibration.

Hard Failures

A hard failure affecting calibration may also be indicated by the loss of SELF CAL, but running the SELF CAL routine does not produce a PASS status for SELF CAL or any failed test in EXT DIAG. Loss of ATTN or external TRIGGER calibration is noted by the UNCALD label appearing above those choices in the EXT CAL menu. A loss of calibration for either ATTN or TRIGGER indicates a possible nonvolatile memory failure. In either case, instrument calibration should be considered void, and the scope must be referred to a qualified service person for servicing.

STATIC-SENSITIVE COMPONENTS

The following precautions apply when performing any maintenance involving internal access to the instrument.



Static discharge can damage any semiconductor component in this instrument.

This instrument contains electrical components that are susceptible to damage from static discharge. Table 6-1 lists the relative susceptibility of various classes of semiconductors. Static voltages of 1 kV to 30 kV are common in unprotected environments.

When performing maintenance, observe the following precautions to avoid component damage:

1. Minimize handling of static-sensitive components.
2. Transport and store static-sensitive components or assemblies in their original containers or on a metal rail. Label any package that contains static-sensitive components or assemblies.
3. Discharge the static voltage from your body by wearing a grounded antistatic wrist strap while handling these components. Servicing static-sensitive components or assemblies should be performed only at a static-free work station by qualified service personnel.
4. Nothing capable of generating or holding a static charge should be allowed on the work station surface.

5. Keep the component leads shorted together whenever possible.

6. Pick up components by their bodies, never by their leads.

Table 6-1
Relative Susceptibility to
Static-Discharge Damage

Semiconductor Classes	Relative Susceptibility Levels ^a
MOS or CMOS microcircuits or discretes, or linear microcircuits with MOS inputs (Most Sensitive)	1
ECL	2
Schottky signal diodes	3
Schottky TTL	4
High-frequency bipolar transistors	5
JFET	6
Linear microcircuits	7
Low-power Schottky TTL	8
TTL (Least Sensitive)	9

^aVoltage equivalent for levels (voltage discharged from a 100 pF capacitor through a resistance of 100 ohms):

1 = 100 to 500 V 4 = 500 V 7 = 400 to 1000 V (est)
 2 = 200 to 500 V 5 = 400 to 600 V 8 = 900 V
 3 = 250 V 6 = 600 to 800 V 9 = 1200 V

7. Do not slide the components over any surface.
8. Avoid handling components in areas that have a floor or work-surface covering capable of generating a static charge.
9. Use a soldering iron that is connected to earth ground.
10. Use only approved antistatic, vacuum-type desoldering tools for component removal.

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

INTRODUCTION

Preventive maintenance consists of cleaning, visual inspection, and checking instrument performance. When performed regularly, it may prevent instrument malfunction and enhance instrument reliability. The severity of the environment in which the instrument is used determines the required frequency of maintenance. An appropriate time to perform preventive maintenance is just before instrument adjustment.

GENERAL CARE

The cabinet minimizes accumulation of dust inside the instrument and should normally be in place when operating the oscilloscope. The instrument's front cover protects the front panel and crt from dust and damage. It should be installed whenever the instrument is stored or transported.

INSPECTION AND CLEANING

The scope should be visually inspected and cleaned as often as operating conditions require. Accumulation of dirt in the instrument can cause overheating and component breakdown. Dirt on components acts as an insulating blanket, preventing efficient heat dissipation. It also provides an electrical conduction path that could result in instrument failure, especially under high-humidity conditions.

CAUTION

Avoid the use of chemical cleaning agents which might damage the plastics used in this instrument. Use a nonresidue-type cleaner, preferably isopropyl alcohol or a solution of 1% mild detergent with 99% water. Before using any other type of cleaner, consult your Tektronix Service Center or representative.

Exterior

INSPECTION. Inspect the external portions of the instrument for damage, wear, and missing parts; use Table 6-2 as a guide. Instruments that appear to have been dropped or otherwise abused should be checked thoroughly to verify correct operation and performance. Repair deficiencies that could cause personal injury or lead to further damage to the instrument immediately.

CAUTION

To prevent getting moisture inside the instrument during external cleaning, use only enough liquid to dampen the cloth or applicator.

CLEANING. Loose dust on the outside of the instrument can be removed with a soft cloth or small soft-bristle brush. The brush is particularly useful for dislodging dirt on and around the controls and connectors. Dirt that remains can be removed with a soft cloth dampened in a mild detergent-and-water solution. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

Two plastic light filters, one blue and one clear, are provided with the oscilloscope. Clean the light filters and the crt face with a soft lint-free cloth dampened with either isopropyl alcohol or a mild detergent-and-water solution.

Interior

To access the inside of the instrument for inspection and cleaning, refer to the "Removal and Replacement Procedure" in the "Corrective Maintenance" part of this section.

INSPECTION. Inspect the internal portions of the scope for damage and wear, using Table 6-3 as a guide. Deficiencies found should be repaired immediately. The

corrective procedure for most visible defects is obvious; however, particular care must be taken if heat-damaged components are found. Overheating usually indicates other trouble in the instrument; it is important, therefore, that the cause of overheating be corrected to prevent recurrence of the damage.

If any electrical component is replaced, conduct a Performance Check for the affected circuit and for other closely related circuits (see Section 4). If repair or replacement work is done on any of the power supplies, verify that the affected power supply meets the voltage and ripple tolerance requirements under Specification in Section 1 of this manual.

CAUTION

To prevent damage from electrical arcing, ensure that circuit boards and components are dry before applying power to the instrument.

CLEANING. To clean the interior, blow off dust with dry, low-pressure air (approximately 9 psi). Remove any remaining dust with a soft brush or a cloth dampened with a solution of mild detergent and water. A cotton-tipped applicator is useful for cleaning in narrow spaces and on circuit boards. If these methods do not remove all the dust or dirt, the instrument may be spray washed using a solution of 5% mild detergent and 95% water as follows:

CAUTION

Exceptions to the following cleaning procedure are the CH 1 and CH 2 Attenuator assemblies. Clean these assemblies only with isopropyl alcohol as described in Step 4 of the cleaning procedure. In addition, all other Front Panel controls are sealed and require no maintenance.

1. Gain access to the parts to be cleaned by removing easily accessible shields and panels (see "Removal and Replacement Procedure").
2. Spray wash dirty parts with the detergent-and-water solution; then use clean water to thoroughly rinse them.
3. Dry all parts with low-pressure air.
4. Clean switches with isopropyl alcohol and wait 60 seconds for the majority of the alcohol to evaporate. Then complete drying with low-pressure air.
5. Dry all components and assemblies in an oven or drying compartment using low-temperature (125°F to 150°F) circulating air.

Table 6-2
External Inspection Check List

Item	Inspect For	Repair Action
Cabinet, Front Panel, and Cover	Cracks, scratches, deformations, damaged hardware or gaskets.	Touch up paint scratches and replace defective components.
Front-panel Controls	Missing, damaged, or loose knobs, buttons, and controls.	Repair or replace missing or defective items.
Connectors	Broken shells, cracked insulation, and deformed contacts. Dirt in connectors.	Replace defective parts. Clear or wash out dirt.
Carrying Handle	Correct operation.	Replace defective parts.
Accessories	Missing items or parts of items, bent pins, broken or frayed cables, and damaged connectors.	Replace damaged or missing items, frayed cables, and defective parts.

Table 6-3
Internal Inspection Check List

Item	Inspect For	Repair Action
Circuit Boards	Loose, broken, or corroded solder connections. Burned circuit boards. Burned, broken, or cracked circuit-run plating.	Clean solder corrosion with an eraser and flush with isopropyl alcohol. Resolder defective connections. Determine cause of burned items and repair. Repair defective circuit runs.
Resistors	Burned, cracked, broken, blistered.	Replace defective resistors. Check for cause of burned component and repair as necessary.
Solder Connections	Cold solder or rosin joints.	Resolder joint and clean with isopropyl alcohol.
Capacitors	Damaged or leaking cases. Corroded solder on leads or terminals.	Replace defective capacitors. Clean solder connections and flush with isopropyl alcohol.
Semiconductors	Loosely inserted in sockets. Distorted pins.	Firmly seat loose semiconductors. Remove devices having distorted pins. Carefully straighten pins (as required to fit the socket), using long-nose pliers, and reinsert firmly. Ensure that straightening action does not crack pins, causing them to break off.
Wiring and Cables	Loose plugs or connectors. Burned, broken, or frayed wiring.	Firmly seat connectors. Repair or replace defective wires or cables.
Chassis	Dents, deformations, and damaged hardware.	Straighten, repair, or replace defective hardware.

LUBRICATION

There is no periodic lubrication required for this instrument.

SEMICONDUCTOR CHECKS

Periodic checks of the transistors and other semiconductors in the oscilloscope are not recommended. The best check of semiconductor performance is actual operation in the instrument.

PERIODIC READJUSTMENT

To ensure accurate measurements, check the performance of this instrument every 2000 hours of operation, or if used infrequently, once each year. In addition, replacement of components may necessitate readjustment of the affected circuits.

Complete Performance Check and Adjustment procedures are given in Sections 4 and 5. The Performance Check Procedure can also be helpful in localizing certain troubles in the instrument. In some cases, minor problems may be revealed or corrected by readjustment.

TROUBLESHOOTING

INTRODUCTION

Preventive maintenance performed on a regular basis should reveal most potential problems before an instrument malfunctions. However, should troubleshooting be required, the following information is provided to facilitate location of a fault. In addition, the material presented in the "Theory of Operation" and "Diagrams" sections of this manual may be helpful while troubleshooting.

TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS

Diagnostic Firmware

The operating firmware in this instrument contains diagnostic routines that aid in locating malfunctions. When instrument power is applied, power-up tests are performed to verify proper operation of the instrument. If a failure is detected, this information is passed on to the operator in the form of a CRT readout error message. The failure information directs the troubleshooter to the area of failing circuitry. If the failure is such that the processor can still execute the diagnostic routines, the user can call up specific tests to further check the failing circuitry. The specific diagnostic routines are explained later in this section.

Schematic Diagrams

Complete schematic diagrams are located on tabbed foldout pages in the "Diagrams" section. Heavy black lines that enclose portions of the circuitry represent the circuit board on which the enclosed circuitry is mounted. The assembly number and name of the circuit board are shown near either the top or the bottom edge of the diagram.

Functional blocks on schematic diagrams are outlined with a wide grey line. Components within the outlined area perform the function designated by the block label. The "Detailed Block Diagram Description" in the "Theory of Operation" uses these functional block names when describing circuit operation, aiding in cross-referencing between the two circuit descriptions and the schematic diagrams.

Component numbers and electrical values of components in this instrument are shown on the schematic diagrams. Refer to the first page of the "Diagrams" section for the reference designators and symbols used to identify components. Important voltages and waveform

reference numbers (enclosed in hexagonally-shaped boxes) are also shown on each diagram. Waveform illustrations are located adjacent to their respective schematic diagram.

Circuit Board Illustrations

Circuit board illustrations showing the physical location of each component are provided for use in conjunction with each schematic diagram. Each board illustration is found in the "Diagrams" section on the back of a foldout page, preceding the first schematic diagram(s) to which it relates.

The locations of waveform test points are marked on the circuit board illustrations with hexagonally outlined numbers corresponding to the waveform numbers on both the schematic diagram and the waveform illustrations.

Circuit Board Locations

The placement of each circuit board in the instrument is shown in a board locator illustration. This illustration is located on the foldout page along with the circuit board illustration.

Circuit Board Interconnections

A circuit board interconnection diagram is provided in the "Diagrams" section to aid in tracing a signal path or power source between boards. All wire, plug, and jack numbers are shown along with their associated wire or pin numbers.

Power Distribution

Power distribution is traceable through the schematic diagrams in the "Diagrams" section. The low-voltage power supplies originate on the Power Supply board and are schematically illustrated in diagrams 22 and 23. The high-voltage and +61 V power supplies, originating on the High Voltage board, are shown in diagram 19. Any power supply can be tracked back to its diagram and forward to other circuitry illustrated on different diagrams.

Power is distributed to the different circuit boards through interconnect assemblies consisting of one or more connectors. The diagrams showing these assemblies (or partial assemblies) provide the interconnecting assembly (wire, plug, and/or jack) numbers, as well as the number

Maintenance—2430A Service

for the individual pins or wires distributing the supplies. By referencing the numbers for the assembly and its connector wire(s), the diagram showing that section of the power distribution path immediately preceding the section illustrated (on a given diagram) can be determined.

If power is carried to another interconnect assembly and on to another circuit board, that distribution is shown. The other interconnect assembly and conductors are labeled as previous described, except the an individual connector number indicates the diagram showing the succeeding distribution path section rather than the preceding section. This method allows the tracing of power distribution either up the path towards the originating supply, or away (further down the distribution path) from that supply.

In some cases, the diagram showing an interconnect assembly carrying power to a circuit board may not illustrate all of that circuit board. Arrows pointing to diagram numbers indicate other schematic diagrams (illustrating other parts of the circuit board) where the supplies are routed. Further, any diagram showing a partial circuit board will indicate the number of the diagram where the interconnect assembly(ies) routing power supplies to that board is illustrated. This method allows tracing power distribution back to an interconnect assembly, at which point further distribution tracing can occur.

As a further aid to power supply distribution, the "Diagrams" section contains an interconnect diagram. This diagram shows all of the interconnections between the various circuit board assemblies, including the power supplies. This diagram can also be an aid in power distribution tracing.

Grid Coordinate System

Each schematic diagram and circuit board illustration has a grid border along its left and top edges. A table located adjacent to each diagram lists the grid coordinates of each component shown on that diagram. To aid in physically locating components on the circuit board, this table also lists the grid coordinates of each component on the circuit board illustration.

Near each circuit board illustration is an alphanumeric listing of all components mounted on that board. The second column in each listing identifies the schematic diagram in which each component can be found. These component-locator tables are especially useful when more than one schematic diagram is associated with a particular circuit board.

Troubleshooting Charts

The troubleshooting charts contained in the "Diagrams" section are to be used in conjunction with the Extended Diagnostics of Table 6-6 (at the back of this section) as an aid in locating malfunctioning circuitry. To use the charts, begin with the Initial Troubleshooting Guide shown in Figure 6-6. This guide will help identify problem areas and will direct you to the appropriate procedures for further troubleshooting.

Component Color Coding

Information regarding color codes and markings of resistors and capacitors is located on the color-coding illustration (Figure 9-1) at the beginning of the "Diagrams" section.

Semiconductor Lead Configurations

Figure 9-2 in the "Diagrams" section shows the lead configurations for most types of semiconductor devices used in the instrument. Vendor changes and performance improvement changes may result in changes of case styles or lead configurations. If the device in question does not appear to match a configuration shown in Figure 9-2, examine the associated circuitry or consult a manufacturer's data sheet to obtain the pin nomenclature.

Multipin Connectors

Multipin connector orientation is indexed by two triangles; one on the holder and one on the circuit board. Slot numbers are usually molded into the holder. When a connection is made to circuit board pins, ensure that the index on the holder is aligned with the index on the circuit board (see Figure 6-1).

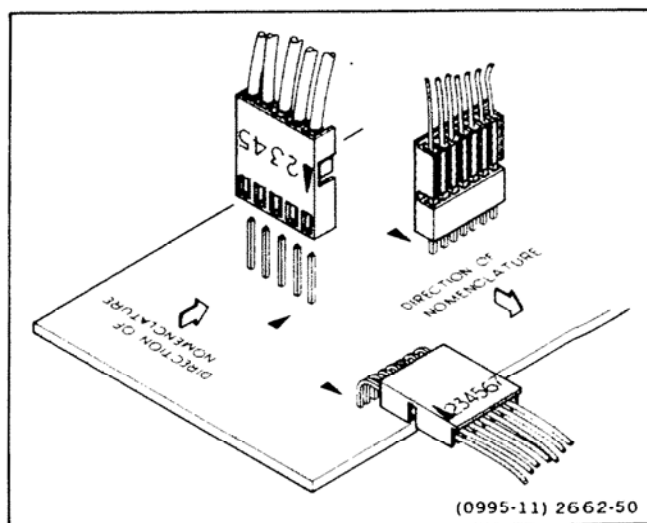


Figure 6-1. Multipin connector.

TROUBLESHOOTING EQUIPMENT

The equipment listed in Table 4-1 of this manual, or equivalent equipment, may be useful when troubleshooting this instrument.

TROUBLESHOOTING TECHNIQUES

In the following list of troubleshooting procedures, the first two steps use diagnostic aids inherent in the instrument's operating firmware. These built-in tests can locate many circuit faults to aid in isolating the problem circuitry. The next four procedures are check steps that ensure proper control settings, connections, operation, and adjustment. If the trouble is not located by these checks, the remaining steps will aid in locating the defective component. When the defective component is located, replace it using the appropriate replacement procedure given under "Corrective Maintenance" in this section.

CAUTION

Before using any test equipment to make measurements on static-sensitive, current-sensitive, or voltage-sensitive components or assemblies, ensure that any voltage or current supplied by the test equipment does not exceed the limits of the component to be tested.

1. Power-up Tests

This scope performs automatic verification of the instrument. If a failure occurs, refer to the "Calibration and Diagnostics" discussion later in this section for interpreting the failure.

If a problem is found, the associated troubleshooting procedure may be used to isolate the problem. The troubleshooting procedures are found in Table 6-6 (located in the "Diagnostics" subsection). See Figure 6-6 (also in the Diagnostics subsection) for the Initial Troubleshooting Guide.

2. Diagnostic Test Routines.

The instrument firmware contains diagnostic routines that may be selected by the user from the front panel to further clarify the nature of a suspected failure. The desired test is selected using the MENU buttons after entering the Extended Diagnostics Mode. Entry into the Diagnostic Mode and its uses are explained in the "Calibration and Diagnostics" discussion later in this section.

3. Check Control Settings

Incorrect control settings can give a false indication of instrument malfunction. If there is any question about the correct function or operation of any control, refer to either the "Operating Information" in Section 2 of this manual or to the scope's Operators Manual.

4. Check Associated Equipment

Before proceeding, ensure that any equipment used with the scope is operating correctly. Verify that input signals are properly connected and that the interconnecting cables are not defective. Check that the ac-power-source voltage to all equipment is correct.

5. Visual Check

WARNING

To avoid electrical shock, disconnect the instrument from the ac power source before making a visual inspection of the internal circuitry.

Perform a visual inspection. This check may reveal broken connections or wires, damaged components, semiconductors not firmly mounted, damaged circuit boards, or other clues to the cause of an instrument malfunction.

6. Check Instrument Performance and Adjustment

Check the performance of those areas where trouble appears to exist. The trouble condition observed may be the result of a lack of calibration. Complete Performance Check and Adjustment procedures are given in Sections 4 and 5 of this manual respectively.

7. Isolate Trouble to a Circuit

To isolate problems to a particular area, use any symptoms noticed to help locate the trouble. Refer to the Extended Diagnostics table (Table 6-6) in the "Calibration and Diagnostics" discussion in this section as an aid in locating a faulty circuit.

8. Check Power Supplies

WARNING

For safety reasons, an isolation transformer must be connected whenever troubleshooting in the Preregulator and Inverter Power Supply sections of the instrument.

Maintenance—2430A Service

When trouble symptoms appear in more than one circuit, first check the power supplies; then check the affected circuits by taking voltage and waveform readings. Check first for the correct output voltage of each individual supply; then measure ac ripple to check that it is within the Total Peak-to-Peak Ripple specification. Table 6-4 lists the power supply voltage level and ripple limits for each supply.

These voltages are measured between the power supply test points (most of which are located on the Side Board near the Front Panel μ P) and ground. Voltage ripple amplitudes must be measured using an oscilloscope. Before measuring ac ripple, set the STORAGE ACQUIRE mode of the 2430A to SAVE. Use a 1X probe having as short a ground lead as possible to minimize stray pickup.

NOTE

The oscilloscope used to measure ripple must be bandwidth limited to 20 MHz. Use of a higher bandwidth oscilloscope without 20 MHz bandwidth limiting will result in higher readings.

Table 6-4

Power Supply Voltage and Ripple Limits*

Power Supply	Reading (Volts)	P-P Ripple (mV)
+61 V	59.05 to 62.95	100
+15 V	14.74 to 15.26	10
+10 V Ref	9.97 to 10.03	10
+8 V	7.85 to 8.15	10
+5 V	4.91 to 5.09	10
+5 VD (digital)	4.83 to 5.17	150
–5 V	–4.95 to –5.05	10
–8 V	–7.85 to –8.15	10
–15 V	–14.74 to –15.26	10
–15 V unreg		350
–1900 V	–1855 to –1945	

*At 25°C.

If the power-supply voltages and ripple are within the listed ranges in Table 6-4, the supply can be assumed to be working correctly. If the supply is not within specified ranges, the fault may or may not be located in the power supply circuitry. A defective component elsewhere in the instrument can create the appearance of a power-supply problem and may also affect the operation of other circuits. Use the power supply troubleshooting charts to aid in locating the problem.

9. Check Circuit Board Interconnections

After the trouble has been isolated to a particular circuit, again check for loose or broken connections, improperly seated semiconductors, and heat-damaged components.

10. Check Voltages and Waveforms

Often the defective component can be located by checking circuit voltages or waveforms. Typical voltages are listed on the schematic diagrams. Waveforms indicated on the schematic diagrams by hexagonally outlined numbers are shown adjacent to the diagrams. Waveform test points are shown on the circuit board illustrations.

NOTE

Voltages and waveforms indicated on the schematic diagrams are not absolute and may vary slightly between instruments. To establish operating conditions similar to those used to obtain these readings, set up the Test scope and the 2430A under test as indicated near the waveform illustrations for a schematic diagram.

11. Check Individual Components

WARNING

To avoid electric shock, always disconnect the instrument from the ac power source before removing or replacing components.

CAUTION

When checking semiconductors, observe the static-sensitivity precautions located at the beginning of this section.

To accurately check components, it is often necessary to remove or partially disconnect the component from the circuit board, in order to isolate it from surrounding circuitry. Partial specifications (resistor tolerance, transistor type, etc.) for most components can be found by referencing the component designation number in the "Replaceable Electrical Parts." Also see Figure 9-1 for component value identification and Figure 9-2 for semiconductor lead configurations.

12. Repair and Adjust the Circuit

If any defective parts are located, follow the replacement procedures given under "Corrective Maintenance" in this section. After any electrical component has been replaced, the performance of that circuit and any other closely related circuit should be checked. If work has been done on the power supplies, a complete check of the regulated voltages should be done to verify that the supply voltages are in tolerance. A check of the Display ADJUSTS calibration and a SELF CAL should verify that the instrument meets Performance Requirements if the voltages are all correct.

CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE

INTRODUCTION

Corrective maintenance consists of component replacement and instrument repair. This part of the manual describes special techniques and procedures required to replace components in this instrument. If it is necessary to ship your instrument to a Tektronix Service Center for repair or service, refer to the "Repackaging for Shipment" information in Section 2 of this manual.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

To reduce the possibility of personal injury or instrument damage, observe the following precautions:

1. Disconnect the instrument from the ac-power source before removing or installing components.
2. Verify that the line-rectifier filter capacitors are discharged prior to performing any servicing.
3. Use care not to interconnect instrument grounds which may be at different potentials (cross grounding).
4. When soldering on circuit boards or small insulated wires, use only a 15-watt, pencil-type soldering iron.
5. Use an isolation transformer to supply power to the 2430 if removing the shield and troubleshooting in the power supply.

OBTAINING REPLACEMENT PARTS

Most electrical and mechanical parts can be obtained through your local Tektronix Field Office or representative. However, many of the standard electronic components can usually be obtained from a local commercial source. Before purchasing or ordering a part from a source other than Tektronix, Inc., please check the "Replaceable Electrical Parts" list for the proper value, rating, tolerance, and description.

NOTE

Physical size and shape of a component may affect instrument performance, particularly at high frequencies. Always use direct-replacement components, unless it is known that a substitute will not degrade instrument performance.

Special Parts

In addition to the standard electronic components, many special parts are used in this scope. These components are manufactured or selected by Tektronix, Inc. to meet specific performance requirements, or are manufactured for Tektronix, Inc. in accordance with our specifications. The various manufacturers can be identified by referring to the "Cross Index—MFR Code Number to Manufacturer" at the beginning of the "Replaceable Electrical Parts" list. Most of the mechanical parts used in this instrument were manufactured by Tektronix, Inc. Order all special parts directly from your local Tektronix Field Office or representative.

Ordering Parts

When ordering replacement parts from Tektronix, Inc., be sure to include all of the following information:

1. Instrument type (include modification or option numbers).
2. Instrument serial number.
3. A description of the part (if electrical, include its full circuit component number).
4. Tektronix part number.

2. Decreasing the resistance increases bandwidth and rise time while increasing front-corner aberrations.

3. The change in front-corner aberrations for changing the resistor is less than or equal to 1%.

Do not increase the value of the resistor to the point at which the bandwidth and rise-time performance requirements are not met; the $\pm 6\%$, 6% peak-to-peak guideline is maintenance information only, not a performance requirement. The bandwidth, rise time, and aberrations should be measured with the affected channel set to 200 mV per division.

SELECTABLE COMPONENTS

Two components in this instrument are selectable to obtain optimum circuit operation. Value selection of these components is done during the initial factory adjustment procedure. Further selection is not usually necessary for subsequent adjustments unless a component has been changed that affects circuitry for which a selected component has been specifically chosen.

Specifically, the selected components are A10R1015 and A10R1016. These components are located on the Main board and are shown on schematic diagram 9.

A10R1015 may need selecting if the CH 1 Preamp (U420), Peak Detector (U440), and/or CCD/Clock Driver (U450) are changed. Selection of A10R1016 may be required if the same components associated with CH 2 (U100, U340, and U350, respectively) are changed. Upon changing any of those components, the vertical performance checks associated with the affected channel should be made. If the bandwidth and rise time performance requirements are met and the front-corner aberrations are within approximately $\pm 6\%$ and 6% peak-to-peak, the resistor associated with the affected channel should not be changed. If these conditions are not met, selecting the resistor changes circuit response as follows:

1. Increasing the resistance reduces the front-corner aberrations while decreasing bandwidth and rise time.

MAINTENANCE AIDS

The maintenance aids listed in Table 6-5 include items required for performing most of the maintenance procedures in this instrument. Equivalent products may be substituted for the examples given, provided their characteristics are similar.

INTERCONNECTIONS

Interconnections in this instrument are made with pins soldered onto the circuit boards. Several types of mating connectors are used for the interconnecting pins. The following information provides the replacement procedures for the various types of connectors.

End-Lead Pin Connectors

Pin connectors used to connect the wires to the interconnect pins are factory assembled. They consist of machine-inserted pin connectors mounted in plastic holders. If the connectors are faulty, the entire wire assembly should be replaced.

Multipin Connectors

When pin connectors are grouped together and mounted in a plastic holder, they are removed, reinstalled, or replaced as a unit. If any individual wire or connector in the assembly is faulty, the entire cable assembly should be replaced. To provide correct orientation of a multipin con-

Table 6-5
Maintenance Aids

Description	Specification	Usage	Example
1. Soldering Iron	15 to 25 W.	General soldering and unsoldering.	Antex Precision Model C.
2. Torx Screwdrivers	Torx tips #T7, #T9, #T10, #T15, and #T20.	Assembly and disassembly.	Tektronix Part Numbers: 003-1293-00 003-0965-00 003-0814-00 003-0966-00 003-0866-00.
3. Nutdrivers	1/4 inch, 7/32 inch, 5/16 inch, 1/2 inch, and 9/16 inch.	Assembly and disassembly.	Xcelite #7, #8, #10, #16, and #18.
4. Open-end Wrench	9/16 inch and 1/2 inch.	Channel Input and Ext Trig BNC Connectors.	Tektronix Part Numbers: 9/16 in. 003-0502-00 1/2 in. 003-0822-00.
5. Hex Wrenches	0.050 inch, 1/16 inch.	Assembly and disassembly.	Allen Wrenches.
6. Long-nose Pliers		Component removal and replacement.	Diamalloy Model LN55-3.
7. Diagonal Cutters		Component removal and replacement.	Diamalloy Model M554-3.
8. Vacuum Solder Extractor	No static charge retention.	Unsoldering static sensitive devices and components on multilayer boards.	Pace Model PC-10.
9. Contact Cleaner and lubricant	No-Noise R.	Switch and pot cleaning and lubrication.	Tektronix Part Number: 006-0442-02.
10. Pin-Replacement Kit		Replace circuit board connector pins.	Tektronix Part Number: 040-0542-00.
11. IC-Removal Tool		Removing DIP IC packages.	Augat T114-1.
12. Isopropyl Alcohol	Reagent grade.	Cleaning attenuator and front-panel assemblies.	2-Isopropanol.
13. Isolation Transformer ^a		Isolate the instrument from the ac power source for safety.	Tektronix Part Number 006-5953-009.
14. 1X Probe		Power supply ripple check.	TEKTRONIX P6101 Probe (1X) Part Number 010-6101-03.

^aThe isolation transformer (item 13) is an important SAFETY item. The switching power supply of the scope has areas that float at the ac-source potential, and a serious shock hazard exists when the power supply safety shield is removed to permit troubleshooting if power is applied directly from the ac-source.

ductor, an index arrow is stamped on the circuit board, and either a matching arrow is molded into or the numeral 1 is marked on the plastic housing as a matching index. Be sure these index marks are aligned with each other when the multipin connector is reinstalled.

TRANSISTORS AND INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

Transistors and integrated circuits should not be replaced unless they are actually defective. If removed from their sockets or unsoldered from the circuit board during routine maintenance, return them to their original board locations. Unnecessary replacement or transposing of semiconductor devices may affect the adjustment of the instrument. When a semiconductor is replaced, check the performance of any circuit that may be affected.

Any replacement component should be of the original type or a direct replacement. Bend transistor leads to fit their circuit board holes, and cut the leads to the same length as the original component. See Figure 9-2 in the "Diagrams" section for lead-configuration illustrations.

CAUTION

After replacing a power transistor, check that the collector is not shorted to the chassis before applying power to the instrument.

The chassis-mounted power supply transistor is insulated from the chassis by a heat-transferring mounting block. Reinstall the mounting block and bushings when replacing these transistors. Use a thin layer of heat-transferring compound between the insulating block and chassis when reinstalling the block.

To remove socketed dual-in-line packaged (DIP) integrated circuits, pull slowly and evenly on both ends of the device. Avoid disengaging one end of the integrated circuit from the socket before the other, since this may damage the pins.

To remove a soldered DIP IC when it is going to be replaced, clip all the leads of the device and remove the leads from the circuit board one at a time. If the device

must be removed intact for possible reinstallation, do not heat adjacent conductors consecutively. Apply heat to pins at alternate sides and ends of the IC as solder is removed. Allow a moment for the circuit board to cool before proceeding to the next pin.

SOLDERING TECHNIQUES

The reliability and accuracy of this instrument can be maintained only if proper soldering techniques are used to remove or replace parts. General soldering techniques, which apply to maintenance of any precision electronic equipment, should be used when working on this instrument.

WARNING

To avoid an electric-shock hazard, observe the following precautions before attempting any soldering: turn the instrument off, disconnect it from the ac power source, and wait at least three minutes for the line-rectifier filter capacitors to discharge.

Use rosin-core wire solder containing 63% tin and 37% lead. Contact your local Tektronix Field Office or representative to obtain the names of approved solder types.

When soldering on circuit boards or small insulated wires, use only a 15-watt, pencil-type soldering iron. A higher wattage soldering iron may cause etched circuit conductors to separate from the board base material and melt the insulation on small wires. Always keep the soldering-iron tip properly tinned to ensure best heat transfer from the iron tip to the solder joint. Apply only enough solder to make a firm joint. After soldering, clean the area around the solder connection with an approved flux-removing solvent (such as isopropyl alcohol) and allow it to air dry.

CAUTION

Only an experienced maintenance person, proficient in the use of vacuum-type desoldering equipment should attempt repair of any circuit board in this instrument. Many integrated circuits are static sensitive and may be damaged by solder extractors that generate static charges. Perform work involving static-sensitive devices only at a static-free work station while wearing a grounded antistatic wrist strap. Use only an antistatic vacuum-type solder extractor approved by a Tektronix Service Center.

CAUTION

Attempts to unsolder, remove, and resolder leads from the component side of a circuit board may cause damage to the reverse side of the circuit board.

The following techniques should be used to replace a component on a circuit board:

1. Touch the vacuum desoldering tool to the lead at the solder connection. Never place the iron directly on the board; doing so may damage the board.

NOTE

Some components are difficult to remove from the circuit board due to a bend placed in the component leads during machine insertion. To make removal of machine-inserted components easier, straighten the component leads on the reverse side of the circuit board.

2. When removing a multipin component, especially an IC, do not heat adjacent pins consecutively. Apply heat to the pins at alternate sides and ends of the IC as solder is removed. Allow a moment for the circuit board to cool before proceeding to the next pin.

CAUTION

Excessive heat can cause the etched circuit conductors to separate from the circuit board. Never allow the solder extractor tip to remain at one place on the board for more than three seconds. Solder wick, spring-actuated or squeeze-bulb solder suckers, and heat blocks (for desoldering multipin components) must not be used. Damage caused by poor soldering techniques can void the instrument warranty.

3. Bend the leads of the replacement component to fit the holes in the circuit board. If the component is replaced while the board is installed in the instrument, cut the leads so they protrude only a small amount through the reverse side of the circuit board. Excess lead length may cause shorting to other conductive parts.

4. Insert the leads into the holes of the board so that the replacement component is positioned the same as the original component. Most components should be firmly seated against the circuit board.

5. Touch the soldering iron to the connection and apply enough solder to make a firm solder joint. Do not move the component while the solder hardens.

6. Cut off any excess lead protruding through the circuit board (if not clipped to the correct length in Step 3).

7. Clean the area around the solder connection with an approved flux-removing solvent. Be careful not to remove any of the printed information from the circuit board.

REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

Read these instructions completely before attempting any corrective maintenance.

WARNING

To avoid electric shock, disconnect the instrument from the ac power source before removing or replacing any component or assembly.

The exploded view drawing in the "Replaceable Mechanical Parts" list at the rear of this manual may be helpful during the removal and installation of individual components or subassemblies. Figure 6-2 illustrates the locations of the circuit boards referred to in this procedure. Individual circuit boards are illustrated in the "Diagrams" section of this manual; those illustrations are useful in location of the components referred to in this procedure.

As a further aid in component location, this procedure specifies the location of most of the components to be disconnected. The component side of a circuit board is referred to as the "top" side of the board; the edge nearest the Front Panel is the front edge. The remaining sides and edges follow from this orientation.

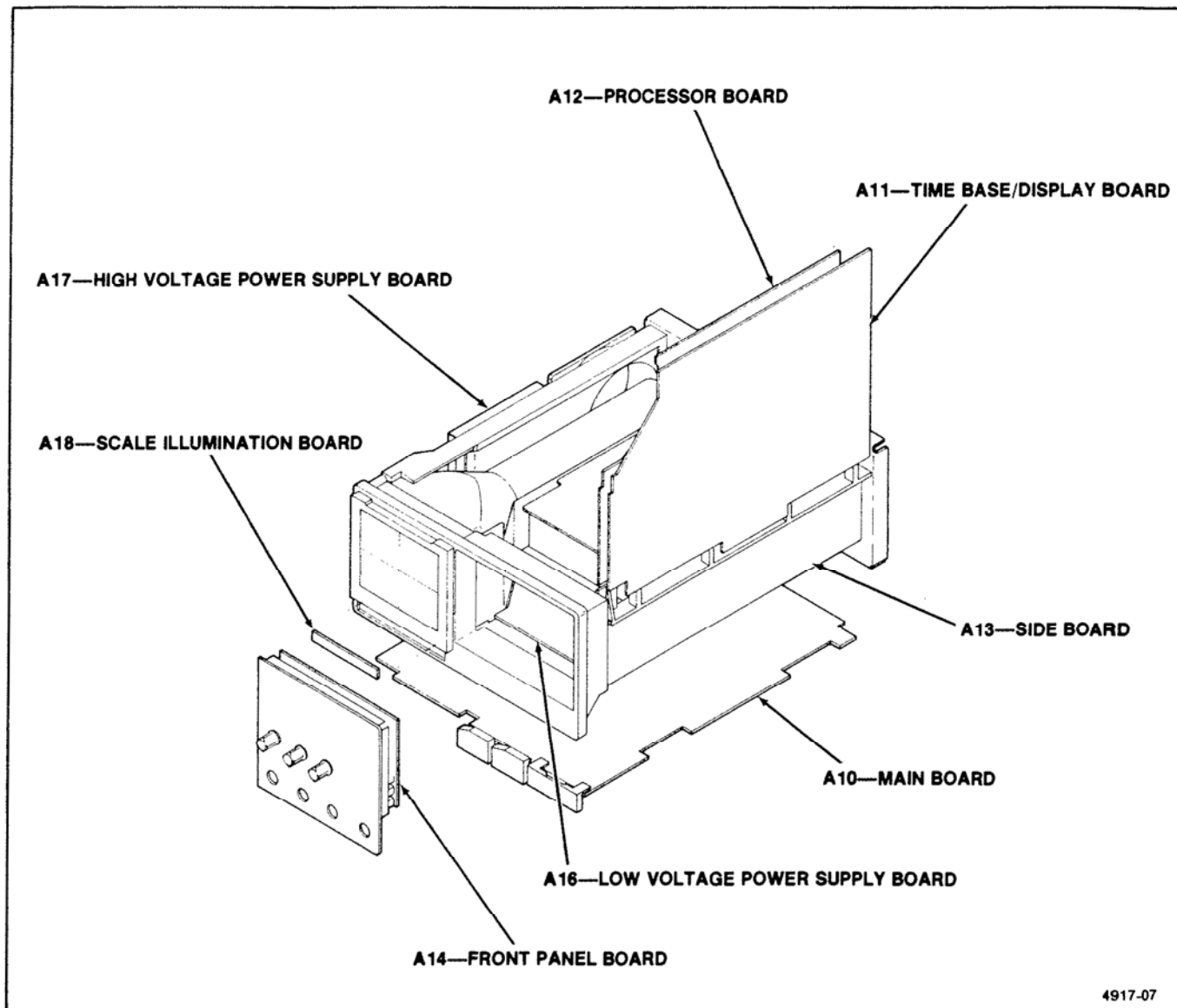


Figure 6-2. Circuit Board Location.

4917-07

1. Cabinet Removal

- a. Disconnect the power cord from any ac power source.
- b. Disconnect the power cord from its receptacle at the instrument's Rear panel.
- c. Grasp the power cord plug (female end), rotate the power cord retainer 1/4 turn, and pull it to remove the cord from the Rear panel.
- d. Grasp the handle hubs (at right and left side of the instrument) and pull outward. Rotate the hubs to position the front of the handle away from the front of the instrument.
- e. Install the protective Front cover over the Front panel. Push on the cover to lock the cover's side tabs around the Front panel's trim band.
- f. Set the instrument so it rests on the Front cover.
- g. Remove the four screws inside the four rear feet at the instrument's back panel.

WARNING

Dangerous potentials exist at several points throughout this instrument. If it is operated with the cabinet removed, do not touch exposed connections or components. Some transistors may have elevated case voltages. Disconnect the ac power source from the instrument and verify that the line-rectifier filter capacitors have discharged before cleaning the instrument or replacing parts (see label on the Low Voltage Power Supply cover).

- h. Grasp the handle hubs (at right and left sides of the instrument) and pull outward. While holding the hubs outward, pull straight up from the rear of the cabinet to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

Reverse parts a through h to install the cabinet.

WARNING

The line-rectifier capacitors normally retain a charge for several minutes after the instrument is powered off and can remain charged for a longer period if a bleeder resistor or other power supply problem occurs. Before beginning any cleaning or work on the internal circuitry of the instrument, discharge the capacitors by connecting a shorting strap in series with a 1 k Ω , 5 watt resistor across the capacitors. Connect one end of the shorting strap/resistor combination to upper-most terminal of S1020 (the terminal connected through a wire to W310). Connect the other end to pin 11 of T117 (the pin protruding from the side of the transformer, near its right-rear corner). Measure across those two connections with a voltmeter to ensure the capacitors are discharged.

2. Timebase/Display Board Removal

- a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet.
- b. Set the instrument on a flat, smooth surface, with its underside facing down and the Front panel facing forward.
- c. Disconnect the ribbon-cable connector from J100 of the Timebase/Display board. J100 is located at the right-front corner of the Timebase/Display board.
- d. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J141 of the Main board. J141 is located at the lower right-rear corner of the instrument.
- e. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J121 of the Timebase/Display board. J121 is located at the right-rear corner of the board, under the ribbon cable disconnected in part d.
- f. Disconnect P117 and P148 from J117 and J148. J117 and J148 are located on the Timebase/Display board, at the right-rear corner and center-rear edge, respectively.
- g. Remove the three mounting screws securing the Timebase/Display board to the Center chassis and Power Supply.

Maintenance—2430A Service

h. Using a 7/32 inch nutdriver, rotate the two black plastic retaining latches counterclockwise 1/4 turn to unlock them. The two retaining latches are located near the left-front and left-rear corners of the Timebase/Display board.

i. Grasp the left edge of the Timebase/Display board and rotate it (and the Top chassis) upward about 45 degrees. While supporting the Top chassis, disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J131 (left-front corner of the Timebase/Display board) and the flex cable at J125 (right-rear corner of the Processor board on the underside of the Top chassis).

j. Continue to rotate the Top chassis until it is at a 90 degree angle to the top of the instrument.

k. Rotate the black retaining latch (center-left edge of the Timebase/Display board) 1/4 turn counterclockwise to release the board from the Top chassis.

l. Grasp the left edge of the board and pull it slightly away from the Top chassis until it clears the head of the retaining latch unlocked in part k. Pull up on the board until the right edge of the board slips out of the four channel notches on the Top chassis.

Reverse parts a through l to install the board to the Top chassis and to secure the Top chassis to the Center chassis. Take care to fit the right edge of the board to the four channel notches when installing the board on the Top chassis.

3. Processor Board Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet.

b. Set the instrument on a flat, smooth surface, with its underside facing down and the Front panel facing forward.

c. Remove the three mounting screws securing the Timebase/Display board to the Center chassis and Power Supply.

d. Using a 7/32 inch nutdriver, rotate the two black retaining latches counterclockwise 1/4 turn to unlock them. The two retaining latches are located near the left-front and left-rear corners of the Timebase/Display board.

e. Grasp the left edge of the Timebase/Display board and rotate it (and the Top chassis) upward about 45 degrees. While supporting the Top chassis, disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J131 (left-front corner of the Timebase/Display board) and the flex cable at J125 (right rear corner of the Processor board on the underside of the Top chassis).

f. Continue to rotate the Top chassis until it is at a 180 degree angle to the top of the instrument. The top of the Processor board is now exposed.

g. Disconnect the ribbon-cable connector from J103 and the flex cable connector from J207 of the Processor board. J103 and J207 are located at the left-front corner of the board.

h. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J123 of the Processor board (instruments with Option 05 installed only). J123 is located at the rear quarter section of the board near the center.

i. Disconnect the ribbon cable connectors at J181 and J120 of the Processor board. J181 and J120 are located at the left rear corner of the board.

j. Rotate the black retaining latch (center-right edge of the Processor board) 1/4 turn counterclockwise to release the board from the Top chassis.

k. Grasp the right edge of the board and pull it slightly away from the Top chassis until it clears the head of the retaining latch unlocked in part j. Pull up on the board until the left edge of the board slips out of the four channel notches on the Top chassis.

Reverse parts a through k to install the board on the Top chassis and to secure the Top chassis to the Center chassis. Take care to fit the edge of the board to the four channel notches when installing it on the Top chassis.

4. Front Panel Board Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Set the instrument on a flat, smooth surface, with its underside facing down and the Front panel facing forward.

c. Pull straight out on the INTENSITY control knob to remove it from its shaft.

d. Using a small, flat-bladed screwdriver, gently pry loose and remove the top trim cover.

e. Remove the four screws exposed by part d.

f. Turn the instrument over to expose the bottom of the trim ring and remove the two screws securing the front feet to the instrument. Remove the feet from the trim ring.

g. Remove the two remaining screws securing the trim ring.

h. Grasp the edges of the trim ring and pull forward to remove it from the Front casting.

i. Turn the instrument over so its top side is up.

j. Remove the three mounting screws securing the Timebase/Display board to the Center chassis.

k. Using a 7/32 inch nutdriver, rotate the two black retaining latches counterclockwise 1/4 turn to unlock them. The two retaining latches are located near the left-front and left-rear corners of the Timebase/Display board.

l. Grasp the left edge of the Timebase/Display board and rotate it (and the Top chassis) upward about 45 degrees. While supporting the Top chassis, disconnect the flex cable at J125 (right-rear corner of the Processor board on the underside of the Top chassis).

m. Continue to rotate the Top chassis until it is at a 180 degree angle to the top of the instrument.

n. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector from J166 on the Low Voltage Power Supply board and push it towards the rear of the instrument. J166 is located at the left-front section of the board near the front corner of the Center chassis.

o. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector from J150 at the front of the Side board.

p. Remove the anode lead from its retainer and dress it away from the lower square hole in the Main chassis. Take care not to separate the male end of that lead from the female end.

q. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector from J152 of the Main board. J152 is located in front of the High Voltage shield, at the lower left side of the instrument.

r. Carefully route the connectors disconnected in parts o and q to the inside of the instrument.

s. Gently push the backside of the Front Panel Control assembly until it is removed from the Front casting.

t. To remove the Front Panel Control board from the Front panel, perform the following subparts:

(1) Using a 1/16 inch allen wrench, remove the CH 1 and CH 2 VOLTS/DIV control knobs, as well as the A and B SEC/DIV control knob.

(2) Pull straight out on the remaining five control knobs to remove them from their shafts.

(3) Turn the Front panel face down and remove the four mounting screws from the Front Panel Control board. Separate the Front panel from the board.

Reverse parts a through t to assemble the Front panel assembly and install it on the instrument. Take care to align the GPIB Status indicators to their holes in the trim ring when installing that band.

5. Main Board Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Perform parts a through h of Step 4 to remove the Front Panel trim ring.

c. Pull the Front Panel assembly forward until it is clear of the Front casting and the face of the Front casting is accessible (it is not necessary to disconnect the cables connecting the assembly to the main instrument).

d. Remove the six screws securing the Main board to the Front casting. The screws are located on the face of the casting and are adjacent to the four BNC connectors.

Maintenance—2430A Service

e. Disconnect the two flex cable connectors at J104 and J108, and the ribbon cable connector at J105. J104, J105, and J108 are located near the right-front corner of the board.

f. Disconnect the three ribbon cable connectors from J111, J113 (TV Trigger option only), and J141 at the left edge of the board.

g. Disconnect the cable connector from J107, located near the right-rear corner of the board, and from J106, located near center-front edge of the board.

h. Remove the screw securing the end of the Power switch's extension shaft to the Front casting.

i. Grasp the large extension shaft near where it joins to the small shaft of the power switch and pull it upwards from the Main board to disconnect it. Lift up and back (towards the rear of the instrument) to remove the extension shaft from the Front casting.

NOTE

When installing the extension shaft to the Power switch, push the small shaft to put the switch in the IN position. Insert the shaft into the Front casting, align the extension shaft to the small shaft, and push the button end of the switch until the two shafts are coupled.

j. Using a 7/32 inch nutdriver, rotate the seven black retaining latches 1/4 turn counterclockwise to release them.

k. Disconnect the flex cable connector from J114 and the two retaining latches. J114 is located in left-rear corner of the board.

l. Remove the two mounting screws securing the Main board to Main chassis.

m. Lift the board up from the instrument and back from the Front casting to complete the board removal.

Reverse parts a through p to install the Main board.

6. Side Board Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Set the instrument on a flat, smooth surface with the Side board facing up and the Front panel facing forward.

c. Disconnect the ribbon cable connectors from J111 and J141 of the Main board.

d. Disconnect the ribbon cable connectors from J100 of the Timebase/Display board and J103 of the Processor board. The two connectors are attached to the same ribbon cable.

e. Disconnect the ribbon cable connectors from J121 of the Timebase/Display board and J120 of the Processor board. The two connectors are attached to the same ribbon cable.

f. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector from J150 of the Side board.

g. Perform parts j through l of Step 4 to access the inside of the instrument.

h. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector from J102 at the right front corner of the Low Voltage Power Supply board and route the cable to the outside of the instrument.

i. Rotate the Top chassis back to the normal (installed) position. Using a 7/32 inch nutdriver, rotate the two retaining latches 1/4 turn clockwise to temporarily secure it to the instrument.

j. Rotate the black retaining latch (near the front of the Side board) 1/4 turn counterclockwise to unlock it.

k. Remove the mounting screw (center of the Side board) securing the Side board to the Main chassis.

l. Lift the front of the Side board up until it clears the retaining latch and then pull the board forward, until it clears the channel notch at its rear edge, to complete the removal.

Reverse parts a through l to install the Side board in the instrument. Take care to fit the rear edge of the board to the channel notch when reinstalling to the chassis.

7. High Voltage Power Supply Board Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Set the instrument on a flat, smooth surface with the High Voltage Supply board facing up and the Front panel facing forward.

WARNING

The CRT anode lead may retain a high-voltage charge after the instrument is powered off. To avoid electrical shock, ground the CRT anode lead to the metal chassis after disconnecting the plug. Reconnect and disconnect the anode-lead plug several times, grounding the anode lead to chassis ground each time it is disconnected to fully dissipate the charge.

c. Remove the anode lead from the retaining hook that secures it to the Main chassis.

d. Disconnect the CRT lead (male end) from the High Voltage Module lead.

e. Remove the single screw securing the High Voltage Power Supply and lift the High Voltage shield off.

WARNING

The five mounting posts on the side of the High Voltage module (U565) may retain a high-voltage charge after the instrument is powered off. To avoid electrical shock, discharge these posts to the metal chassis through an appropriate shorting strap.

f. Discharge the five posts on the side of the High Voltage module to the metal chassis.

g. Disconnect the cable connectors from J172 and J173, located at the front edge of the board, and from J162 and J176, located the rear edge of the board.

h. Disconnect the remaining ribbon connector from J105 on the Main board.

i. Pry outward on either one of two retaining latches securing the fan on its mounting posts. As the latch clears the edge of the fan, pull the fan outward and away from the instrument to remove. The latches are located at opposite corners; one at the bottom corner nearest the rear, the other at the top corner nearest the front, of the instrument.

j. Perform parts j through l of Step 4 to access the inside of the instrument.

k. Disconnect the crt connector from the back of the crt.

l. Rotate the two black retaining latches (near the front- and rear-left corners of the High Voltage Power Supply board) 1/4 turn counterclockwise to unlock them.

m. While holding its nut (located between the crt shield and the adjacent Main chassis) stationary, remove the mounting post (near the center of the board) securing the High Voltage Power Supply board to the Main chassis.

n. Lift the left edge of the board up to clear the retaining latches. Pull the board to the left, until its right edge clears the two channel notches, to complete the removal.

Reverse parts a through n to install the High Voltage Power Supply board. Take care to fit the left edge of the board to the channel notches when reinstalling the board.

8. Low Voltage Power Supply Assembly Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J113 of the Main board to access the mounting screw at the center of the Side board. Remove that screw.

c. Remove the mounting screw at the center of the Side board. Note that for instruments with Option 05 installed, it is necessary to disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J113 of the Main board to access the mounting screw.

Maintenance—2430A Service

d. Disconnect the ribbon cable connector at J148 of the Timebase/Display board.

e. Perform parts j through l of Step 4 to access the inside of the instrument.

f. Disconnect the ribbon cable connectors at J102 (right front corner of the Low Voltage Power Supply Supply board) and J166 (left front corner of the same board).

g. Disconnect the flex cable connector from J207 at the left front corner of the Processor board.

h. Remove the six screws and two extension posts securing the Low Voltage Power Supply cover (hereafter referred to as "the cover") to the Low Voltage Power Supply bracket.

i. Remove the screw securing the cover to the Center chassis.

j. Remove the two screws securing the cover to the Rear chassis. One screw is located immediately below the GPIB Connector, the other immediately below the PLOTTER X OUTPUT BNC.

k. Lift the cover off the Low Voltage Power Supply bracket to remove.

l. Disconnect the four cable connectors from P30, P60, P70, and P80 (located near the rear of the Low Voltage Power Supply board). Note the color coding of the cables to guide in reconnection of same.

m. Using a 7/32 inch nutdriver, rotate the two black retaining latches (near the left and right front corners of the Low Voltage Power Supply board) 1/4 turn counter-clockwise to unlock them. Repeat for the two latches located near the middle of the right and left edges of the board.

n. Remove the mounting screw securing the Low Voltage Power Supply assembly to the Main chassis. The screw is located near the right-front corner of the board.

o. Carefully route the disconnected cables away from the top side of the Low Voltage Power Supply assembly.

p. Grasp the front of the Low Voltage Power Supply bracket and lift up until the Low Voltage Power Supply board is clear of the retaining latches unlocked in part m.

q. Pull the board towards the front of the instrument (until its rear edge clears the two channel notches) while lifting upwards to complete the removal of the assembly.

Reverse parts a through q to assemble the Low Voltage Power Supply assembly and secure it to the instrument. Take care to fit the board to the channel notches when reinstalling the board.

9. Cathode Ray Tube Removal

WARNING

Use care when handling a crt. Breakage of the crt may cause high-velocity scattering of glass fragments (implosion). Protective clothing and safety glasses (preferably a full-face shield) should be worn. Avoid striking the crt on any object which may cause it to crack or implode. When storing a crt, place it in a protective carton or set it face down on a smooth surface in a protected location. When stored face down, it should be placed on a soft, nonabrasive surface to prevent the crt face plate from being scratched.

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Perform parts c through i of Step 4 to remove the trim band from the instrument.

c. Remove the implosion shield from the crt faceplate.

WARNING

The crt anode lead may retain a high-voltage charge after the instrument is powered off. To avoid electrical shock, ground the crt anode lead to the metal chassis after disconnecting the plug. Reconnect and disconnect the anode-load plug several times, grounding the anode lead to chassis ground each time it is disconnected to fully dissipate the charge.

d. Remove the anode lead from the retaining hook that secures it to the Main chassis.

e. Disconnect the crt anode lead (male end) from the high-voltage module lead. Discharge the crt anode lead by grounding its tip to the metal chassis.

f. Disconnect the cable from J172 at the right-front corner of the High Voltage Power Supply board.

g. Perform parts j through l of Step 4 to access the inside of the instrument.

h. Disconnect the crt connector from the back of the crt.

i. Disconnect the single cable from the crt (accessed through a hole in the top of the crt shield).

j. Disconnect the ribbon cable at J148 of the Timebase/Display board.

k. Disconnect the flex cable at J104 of the Main board.

l. Remove the eight screws (two at each corner) securing the crt frame to the Front casting.

m. Remove the crt frame from the Front casting. Guide the flex cable disconnected in part k through its slot in the Front casting while removing the crt frame.

n. Grasp the face of the crt and pull it forward, while guiding the crt anode lead and the other cable (disconnected in part f) through their holes in the crt shield. It may be necessary to reposition the ribbon cable (disconnected in part j) as the removal of the crt is completed.

Reverse parts a through n to install the crt. When installing the crt frame (removed in part m) to the casting, refer to Figure 6-3 for the method of installation.

10. Menu Switch Removal

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Disconnect the flex cable at J104 of the Main board.

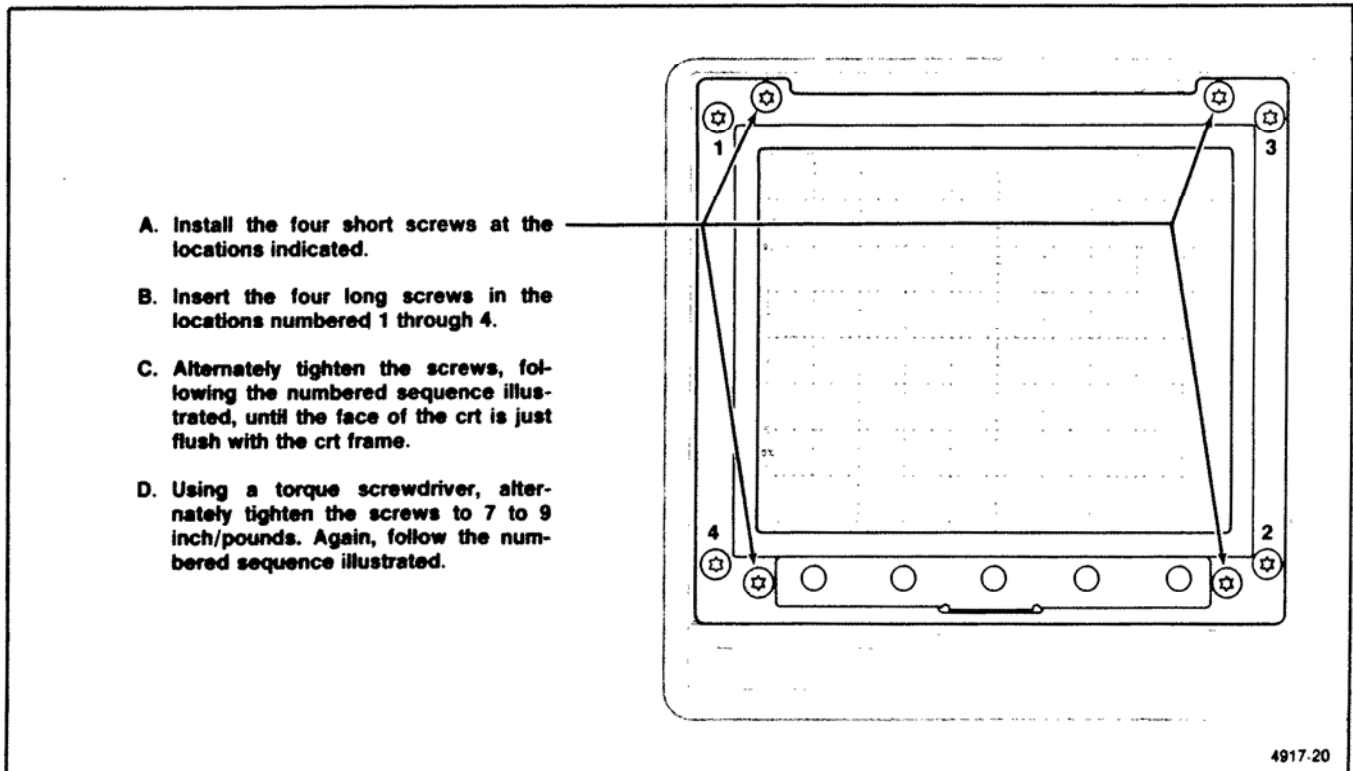


Figure 6-3. Installation sequence for installing the crt frame screws.

c. Perform parts c through i of Step 4 to remove the trim band from the instrument.

d. Perform parts k through m of Step 9 to remove the crt frame from the instrument.

e. Carefully pull the adhesive-backed switch from the front of the crt frame.

f. Pull the switch through the hole in the crt frame to complete the removal.

Reverse parts a through e to install the Menu switch to the crt frame and the frame to the instrument. Use care to align the switch to the locating studs on the crt frame when pressing the switch back on the frame.

11. Scale Illumination Board Removal

a. Perform parts a through e of Step 10.

b. Disconnect the Scale Illumination board cable from J106 (located near the front edge of the Main board).

c. Remove the Scale Illumination board and the attached light reflector while guiding the cable (disconnected in part b) through its hole in the Front casting.

d. Separate the Scale Illumination board from the light reflector to complete the disassembly.

Reverse parts a through d to install the Scale Illumination board to the instrument.

12. Attenuator Removal Procedure

a. Perform Step 1 to remove the cabinet from the instrument.

b. Perform parts b through s of Step 4 to access the inside of the instrument. Skip parts n, p, and q. When performing part r of Step 4, route the cable disconnected in part o.

c. Insert the tip of a short screwdriver through the large slot in the front casting (above and right of the associated input BNC connector). Remove the screw securing the front of the Attenuator to the Main board.

d. Insert the tip of a screwdriver through the hole in the Low Voltage Power Supply board that is directly above the Attenuator to be removed. Remove the screw securing the rear of the Attenuator to the Main Board.

e. Rotate the Timebase/Display board to its mounting position and temporarily secure it by rotating the two black retaining lugs 1/2 turn clockwise to lock them. The two retaining latches are located near the left-front and left-rear corners of the Timebase/Display board.

f. Remove the two screws securing the rear Attenuator shield to the heatsink. Remove the small shield.

g. Unsolder the two Attenuator output leads from the variable-capacitor lead and the resistor-capacitor pair lead exposed in part f.

h. Unplug the multipin connector from the Main board (at P147 for the CH 1 and P146 for the CH 2 Attenuator).

i. Remove the two screws (one is immediately lower left and the other upper right of the associated input BNC connector) securing the Attenuators to the front casting.

j. Remove the two screws securing the small bar to the bottom of the front casting.

k. Grasp the front end of the Attenuator assembly by its BNC connector and the rear end by the rear edge of the Attenuator shield.

l. Gently lift the Attenuator straight up from the Main board until the Attenuator pins clear their Main board plugs underneath the Attenuator assembly. Lift the rear of the Attenuator assembly up and towards the rear of the instrument until the Attenuator clears the braided shield cable mounted in the front casting.

Reverse parts b through l to reinstall the Attenuator. When performing part b, reverse parts b through s of Step 4 to reinstall the front panel and secure the Timebase/Display board and Front Panel assembly to the instrument.

DIAGNOSTICS AND INTERNAL CALIBRATION ROUTINES

INTRODUCTION

This subsection describes function and operation of the internal diagnostics and calibration routines. Where calibration routines make use of internal diagnostics, the interaction is explained. Status and other messages resulting from running the diagnostics or calibration routines are also detailed, and special conditions, such as the impact of power loss while certain diagnostic or calibration routines are running, are discussed.

In addition to the diagnostics and calibration routines, the Special Diagnostic menu and the features it accesses are also covered, including how they relate to the internal diagnostic routines. Information on how to run the diagnostics from the GPIB interface is included, followed by a table of Diagnostic/Troubleshooting procedures for this instrument.

OVERVIEW

This instrument supports two types of internal diagnostic tests and calibration routines. Self Calibration (SELF CAL) and Extended Calibration (EXT CAL) calibrate the analog subsystems of the scope to meet specified performance requirements. Any detected faults in the control system and/or in the self-calibrating hardware result in a "FAIL" message that labels the failed calibration type (SELF or EXT). Both SELF and EXT CAL make use of some of the diagnostic routines that comprise the Extended Diagnostics.

Self Diagnostics (SELF DIAG) and Extended Diagnostics (EXT DIAG) are the two types of diagnostic routines used to detect and isolate system operation faults in this instrument. The tests are based on a multi-level scheme. First the highest system level, the kernel, is tested, and then lower-level subsystems are progressively tested. Each lower-level subsystem tested follows a higher-level system that tested good. When the SELF DIAG detect a system fault, it isolates the fault to one of the upper-level subsystems immediately above the kernel. EXT DIAG can then be used to isolate the failure to lower-level subsystems and to test those subsystems, down to the lowest possible level.

In addition to the calibration and diagnostic routines just mentioned, there are the "Special" diagnostic features, useful for instrument troubleshooting, and Service Routines which are usually used with the Extended Diagnostics to isolate instrument failures.

CALIBRATION ROUTINES

SELF CAL

When the system runs the Self-Calibration routine, it generates test voltages to the Peak Detectors via the Cal Amplifier and DAC system. These voltage are used to set the gains, offsets and/or centering, and balance of the CCD Samplers, Peak Detectors, and Preamplifiers. The system uses iterative calculations to modify these voltages until converged solutions are reached; these converged solutions become the calibration constants stored in NVRAM (nonvolatile RAM) and are used to maintain calibration.

When SELF CAL is run, there is some interaction between the calibration routines for the different analog circuits calibrated. This interaction is minimized by using calibration constants obtained from the last SELF CAL run as starting values for calculating the new calibration constants when a new SELF CAL is run. If you are running a SELF CAL after a "COLD START" (see "SPECIAL Routines" in this section), the previous calibration constants are discarded; therefore, the SELF CAL tests are done twice to assure a converged solution. (The time required to perform the SELF CAL procedure from a COLD START is, therefore, obviously longer than the normal SELF CAL.)

SELF CAL can be run from the front panel using the EXTENDED FUNCTIONS menu or by the GPIB routines for automatically calibrating the internal analog systems. SELF CAL routines take about 10 seconds and calibrate most of the analog system. A SELF CAL may be performed by the user at any time (scope should be warmed up). Recommended times are when the ambient operating temperature changes by a significant amount since the last SELF CAL was run (see Level 7000-9000 Tests under "Diagnostic Test and Calibration Failures") and before a measurement is made which requires the highest possible level of accuracy.

EXT CAL

Extended Calibration is an interactive procedure that requires the calibrator to apply standard voltages to the Vertical and External trigger inputs as part of the procedure. EXT CAL uses the test voltages to automatically set the correct Attenuator gain through the Preamplifiers and the Trigger circuitry offset and gain. The internal 10-V Calibration Reference is verified against the applied DC test voltage standard as part of the ATTENUATOR calibration.

The ADJUSTS routines generate test waveforms or voltage levels that are used by the calibrator to set the vertical and horizontal gain and offset for the CRT drive signal and the CCD output amplifier gains. These display adjustments also include edge focus, geometry, CRT bias, and other adjustments to optimize the CRT display. (No two CRTs are exactly alike; therefore, these tests must be user-interactive.)

The REPETitive calibration sets the slope of two internal timing ramps that are part of the feedback system used in locating points of repetitively-acquired data. REPETitive calibration is a COURSE adjustment and should only be run after a COLD START has been executed. A continuous FINE adjustment occurs during instrument operation to keep the calibration adjusted properly.

Other manual adjustments requiring calibration are the 50-MHz bandwidth limit (plus the 20-MHz bandwidth limit when the Video Option is installed), and the CCD clock sample skew.

Extended Calibration via the GPIB allows greater choice as to which part of the analog systems is calibrated. For instance, when the TRIGGER calibration is run from the EXT CAL menu, four gain and four offset adjustments are made for both the A and B Trigger systems. Any of these eight adjustments can be individually run from the GPIB. Each test in the EXT DIAG menu that runs as a result of executing EXT CAL has an EXT CAL adjustment associated with it and the adjustment can be run, individually or with other adjustments, from the GPIB. See the LEVEL 7000-9000 test information under "Diagnostic Test and Calibration Failures" for the test levels that run when EXT CAL is executed.

Calibration Operation

The steps and equipment needed to completely calibrate this instrument are found in Section 5, "Adjustments Procedure". Further information is found at the beginning of this section under "Instrument Calibration".

CAL/DIAG menu. All calibration routines are accessed by selecting CAL/DIAG from the EXTENDED FUNCTION menu (they can also be run via the GPIB). The EXTENDED FUNCTIONS menu is selected by the MENU/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button when no other menus are displayed. Pressing the bezel button under the CAL/DIAG menu label produces the following menu display:

```
<status>  <status>  <status>  <warm-up-msg>
  SELF      EXT      SELF      EXT
  CAL       CAL      DIAG      DIAG
```

Pushing SELF CAL runs the previously described routine that calibrates this scope's analog subsystems. If the SELF CAL is successful, the PASS status is displayed above the SELF CAL button label in the CAL/DIAG menu. Failing SELF CAL causes the scope to enter the EXT DIAG menu (see Figure 6-5). If the CAL/DIAG menu is recalled, the FAIL status is displayed.

Pushing EXT CAL displays the EXT CAL menu:

```
<status>  <status>  <status>
  ATTN     TRIGGER   REPET   ADJUSTS  ↑
```

Pushing any of the four left-most menu buttons begins execution of the semi-automatic calibration routine corresponding to the button label. Pressing the up-arrow button returns to the CAL/DIAG menu level. The correct DC test voltages must be input to complete the ATTN and TRIGGER calibration.

EXT CAL routines can be aborted at any time by pressing the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button, but once a calibration routine (except ADJUSTS) is started, it must be successfully completed or the status will be FAIL.

NOTE

Extended Calibration is considered a service function; therefore, the EXT CAL menus are normally disabled to make them unusable by the scope operator. The cabinet must be removed and Jumper J156 must be removed (diagram 13) to enable the menus. Disabling is done to prevent accidental loss of calibration by scope operators.

The "<STATUS>" message above the CAL labels indicates the results of the last test run for the calibration type above which it appears in the CAL/DIAG menu. When

a failure occurs, "<STATUS>" is NOT immediately updated; rather, a new test must be run to determine current status:

- a. During SELF CAL, some of the tests under levels 7000-9000 of the Extended Diagnostics are run. The scope enters the EXT DIAG menu in the event of a failure of these sublevel tests and indicates the level failed. Since the tests pertaining to SELF CAL are run, the status label for SELF CAL is updated when a SELF CAL is performed.
- b. For internal component failures that would cause EXT CAL to fail, the status is updated when EXT CAL is run, either from the front panel or GPIB, or upon instrument power on.

For calibration, <status> can be:

UNCALD	instrument has not been calibrated.
FAIL	hardware errors were detected during calibration (calibration may not be valid).
PASS	the instrument was successfully calibrated.

"<warm-up-msg>". The actual message displayed is the warning "NOT WARMED UP". This message is displayed for approximately ten minutes after power-on to warn that calibration of the instrument during this period is not recommended.

The "NOT WARMED UP" message is displayed after every power-on, even if the scope is turned off and then right back on. In this case, calibration may be performed one minute after completion of the power-on routine.

NOTE

Running an EXT CAL for ATTEN and/or TRIG calibration without inputting the correct DC voltage levels causes the "FAIL" message to appear above the ATTEN and/or TRIG menu labels but does NOT change the ATTEN and/or TRIGGER calibration. See the LEVEL 7000-9000 test information under "Diagnostic Test and Calibration Failures" for the test levels that run when EXT CAL is executed.

DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

The two main types of internal diagnostic routines are Self Diagnostics (SELF DIAG) and Extended Diagnostics

(EXT DIAG). Both types can be executed from scope menus. The Self Diagnostics, as well as those subtests below the 7000-9000 level that run when EXT CAL is executed, are a subset of the Extended Diagnostics.

EXT DIAG

The Extended Diagnostics include all of the automatic test routines internal to the scope. Although the EXT DIAG are run when SELF DIAG runs, the individual tests can be performed at several levels from the EXT DIAG menu and its submenus (see "Operation" below).

EXT DIAG. The Extended Diagnostics are set up in a multi-level structure, the hierarchy of which is:

0000	Top Level of the Extended Diagnostics. When run, the Self Diagnostics are done (see "Self Diagnostics" in this section).
1000-9000	Second level (first level under top level). When any of these nine levels run, all sublevel tests below the running second level are done. All eight of these second level tests (and their sublevel tests) run when level 0000 is executed (executing level 0000 runs the Self Diagnostics).
x100-x900	Third Level, where x is the most significant digit of the second level test the third level is under. When run, any sublevel tests are also run.
xy10-xy90	Fourth Level, where x indicates the second level and y the third level test the fourth level is under.

CAPABILITY OF EXT DIAG. The hierarchical structure just detailed allows selective testing and fault isolation/location of instrument subsystems from the highest to the lowest levels. The second levels are those subsystems immediately below the kernel and levels three and four are progressively lower subsystems of those sub-kernel systems. Status (FAIL, PASS, or blank for not tested) appears at the top and second levels in the EXT DIAG menu if Self-Diagnostics are run; lower levels must be selected and run to determine individual status of lower subsystems.

Any individual test selected can be made to loop to isolate signal path problems with external test and measurement equipment, once the area of failure has been determined by the automatic tests.

Any of the Extended Diagnostics tests may be accessed either individually or in selected groups using the EXT DIAG control menu. The tests use internal feedback and the digitizing capabilities of the instrument to minimize the need for applying external signals or for using external test equipment to troubleshoot. Testing of a failed area down to the lowest functional level possible (in some cases to the failed component) provides direction for further troubleshooting with service routines and/or conventional methods. Troubleshooting a failure may be based on assumptions made possible by running selected tests to verify good circuit blocks, thereby eliminating those blocks from consideration as a failed area.

SECOND LEVEL TEST DESCRIPTIONS. When the second-level (1000-9000) test is run, the following systems are tested:

Test 1000	System ROM is checked to validate memory operation.
Test 2000	Read/Write and Addressing tests are performed on registers.
Test 3000	System RAM is checked for write-read capability to all addresses.
Test 4000	Front panel processor is checked.
Test 5000	Waveform processor is checked.
Test 6000	Checksums of NVRAMS are done to validate the stored calibration constants and waveform data.
Test 7000-9000	Calibrated analog circuits are tested to see if they will pass with the present calibration constants.

It is important to realize that, although status of the tests is indicated at the sublevels immediately below the kernel (1000, 2000, etc.), the tests are also run at any lower levels (3rd, 4th, etc.) in order to check out the indicated circuits. The only exceptions are as follows:

1. Levels 3700 and 3800 may only be executed from EXT DIAG and then only if internal jumper J156 is removed.
2. CKSUM-NVRAM tests at level 6000 are only executed at power-on. When selected from EXT DIAG, only the flag status is changed.
3. The ATTENUATOR test at the 8700 level, the EXT TRIG OFFSET and GAIN tests (9114-17, 9124-27, 9213-16, 9223-26), and the REPET test (9300) are not run when Self Diagnostics are run. Neither are these tests run from the EXT DIAG menu. These tests are run when EXT CAL is run for ATTEN, TRIG, and/or REPET respectively.

SELF DIAG

The Self-Diagnostic routine runs the 1000-9000 level tests from the Extended Diagnostics. As mentioned, these diagnostic routines test the function of all subsystems immediately below the kernel level (the kernel being the "highest" level) and the lower-level systems below each subsystem. The tests of subsystems immediately below the kernel are shown as levels 1000-9000 when the EXT DIAG menu is displayed (see Figure 6-5). See the descriptions under "Second-Level Tests" for details on the circuits tested.

BINARY CODE FOR FAILED TESTS. In most cases, the EXT DIAG menu is the major tool in determining causes of internal failures. In the case of a failure that keeps the scope from displaying its EXT DIAG menu, the TRIGGER LEDs flash a binary code that indicates the FIRST test that failed:

As Self-Diagnostic tests run, the Trigger LEDs flash indicating that the self tests are being run. In a normal sequence with no failures, the tests run quickly, and the length of time that an LED is lighted is short. If a failure occurs, the Trigger LEDs flash a binary code of the FIRST failed test (see Figure 6-4 for the binary codes of the LEDs). This failure display is important, since it can be the only troubleshooting clue available if the scope cannot display the extended diagnostics menu.

For example, if test 2130 should fail, the following sequence of LED flashes occur to indicate the failed test number:

1. All the LEDs are lit at the start of Self Diagnostic routine to verify they can be turned on.

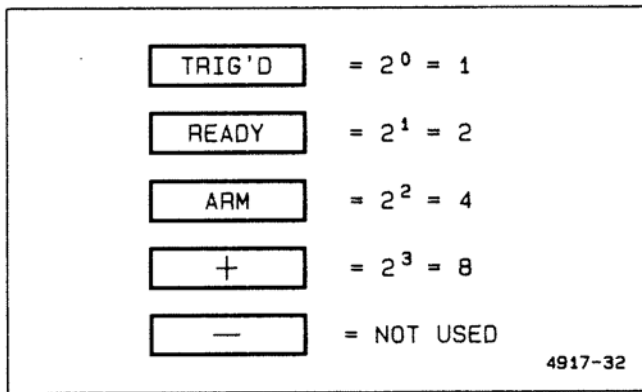


Figure 6-4. Trigger LED binary coding for diagnostic tests.

2. The LED's flash, indicating that tests are being run.

3. When the test failure occurs, all the Trigger LEDs are lighted and held on momentarily, indicating a failure has been found.

4. For the first number of the failed test, the READY LED turns on for a binary 2 (the failed test is in the 2000 level); all the LEDs are then turned on to delimit the first digit of the failed test from the second digit to follow.

5. The second number of the test number (one) is shown by turning on the TRIG'D LED for the binary code for 1, then all the LEDs are again turned on as the code digit delimiter.

6. The third number of the failed test (three) is shown by turning on both the TRIG'D and the READY LEDs. Their binary values are summed ($1 + 2$) to obtain the third number of the failed test (three), and all the LEDs are again lit to separate the digits.

7. The fourth and final number of the failed test is 0, and all the LEDs light to identify the end of the failed test code.

8. After flashing out the coded number of the first failed test, the diagnostics continue on with the remaining tests, if they can be run. Any additional failures found will NOT be flashed on the Trigger LEDs.

If you miss the code the first time (as is usual unless you are expecting a failure), Self Diagnostics must be run

again. If a failure prevents display of the EXT DIAG menu, you must turn off the scope and turn it back on again to rerun the tests. It takes a little practice to read the failure codes from the LEDs.

If it can, the scope displays the Extended Diagnostics menu if a failure is found (or if the Self Diagnostics were run from that menu). The display of test selections in the Extended Diagnostics menu is a hierarchically structured set of tests in lists containing the test numbers, test names, and last status of the test results. If the test has not been run since the last COLD START, no status will be displayed. If an upper level test in the set (such as REG) is run, all tests in the REG test hierarchy will be done and labeled with a PASS or FAIL status. Menu operation is covered in "Diagnostics Operation".

Diagnostics Operation

Diagnostics are runnable from the front-panel or via the GPIB. The Self-Diagnostics are also executed when the instrument is powered up. For both the Self and Extended Diagnostics, front-panel access is from the same CAL/DIAG menu used to access the calibration features:

<status>	<status>	<status>	<warm-up>
SELF	EXT	SELF	EXT
CAL	CAL	DIAG	DIAG

Pushing SELF DIAG or powering up the scope causes the Self Diagnostics to run. These routines take about 30 seconds. First the TRIGGER status LED's flash as previously described. Then, if all tests are passed, the scope displays the main EXT DIAG menu if SELF DIAG was run from that menu, or returns to scope mode at power-down if SELF DIAG was run due to power-on. If passed when run from the CAL/DIAG menu, the scope returns to that menu and indicates the PASS status above the SELF DIAG button label. Failure of a test always returns the EXT DIAG menu regardless of what caused the SELF DIAG to run. The EXT DIAG menu is exited by pressing the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS front-panel button.

DIAGNOSTIC MENUS. Since the diagnostics routines are layered into a multi-level, hierarchical structure, the diagnostic menus are also layered this way. In each menu, there is one higher level test displayed, along with several equal sublevels. The menus are used to either run the higher (top) level test or to select a menu for one of the sublevels displayed. The select sublevel test can then be run as the top level of the submenu selected. Examination of the EXT DIAG menu should illustrate the structure:

Pushing EXT DIAG displays the main Extend Diagnostics menu (see Figure 6-5). In this menu, the top level test is listed as "EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS" and its level number is "0000". The status at the time the test was last run is also indicated on the display line. All the other tests listed are one level below this level (1000-9000) and are indented to indicate their subordination. The bottom three lines appear in this main menu and all submenus for use in selecting and running tests.

UP/DOWN ARROWS. The up-arrow and down-arrow buttons move an underscore pointer through the displayed list of diagnostic tests. Moving the pointer to a diagnostic below the top-level test line and then pressing the RUN/SEL button selects a submenu of tests available at the next level down with that diagnostic. Moving the pointer up above the top-level test line returns to the next level of hierarchy in the menu (if not in the main diagnostic menu; at the top—test 0000)—of the main menu, pressing the up-arrow button returns the CAL/DIAG menu).

A press of RUN/SEL with the pointer at the top line (top level) causes all the tests at and below that diagnostic level to be run. An individual test can be selected by using the arrow keys to move the pointer to the desired test, then pressing the RUN/SEL button twice (once to select it, and once to run it). The cumulative result of any test run will be displayed on test completion at the right of the title line. This will be either PASS, FAIL, or blank if an attempt was made to run a non-automatic test.

<C> TEK, INC 1985, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED				
FIRMWARE VERSION NUMBERS AND DATE				
0000	EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS			
1000	SYS-ROM			PASS
2000	REG			PASS
3000	SYS-RAM			PASS
4000	FRP			PASS
5000	WP			PASS
6000	CKSUM-NVRAM*			PASS
7000	CCD			PASS
8000	PA			PASS
9000	TRIGS			FAIL
UNCALD				
RUN ONCE				
↑	↓	RUN/SEL	MODE	HALT

4918-36

Figure 6-5. Main EXT DIAG Menu.

NOTE

A diagnostics name in the Extended Diagnostics menu followed by an asterisk is not testable. The asterisk indicates either that the test is run only during an EXT CAL or run at power-on SELF DIAG only. The PASS/FAIL status is the result of the last EXT CAL or the last power-on check. A FAIL label on an asterisked test is accompanied by the "RUN SELF CAL THEN RUN EXT CAL" diagnostic message above the bezel button labels. An UNCALD label also appears above the uncalibrated selection of the EXT CAL selection in the CAL DIAG menu.

MODE. The MODE button rolls through four mode choices for running the selected test. The choices are RUN ONCE, RUN CONTINUOUS, RUN UNTIL FAIL, and RUN UNTIL PASS. If RUN CONTINUOUS is chosen before starting the selected test, it will be continually executed until the HALT button is pressed.

NOTE

If one of the continuous MODEs is chosen, pressing the HALT button will stop the test as soon as it completes AS LONG AS THE HALT LABEL IS SOLIDLY DISPLAYED above the button. If level 4000 is run, the display will be flashing and the HALT button is ignored (instrument must be powered down, and then up, to stop execution).

RUN UNTIL PASS and RUN UNTIL FAIL modes may also be stopped using the HALT button. In addition, all tests (except a looping Front-Panel μ P test) can be aborted with the MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS button. If an asterisked test (not presently testable) is selected, the mode switches to RUN ONCE and RUN ONCE, and the test does not run.

HALT—Pressing HALT causes all diagnostic test activity to stop at the finish of the current test in progress. It is especially used to halt a test running in a continuous mode.

Remember that, when using any Extended Diagnostic menus, the top (default) level test in the menu is the only one that can be run from the menu displayed. For example, moving the pointer to underline "3000 SYS RAM" in the main menu and pressing RUN/SEL selects (displays) the System RAM submenu with 3000 SYS RAM underlined and at the top level. Pressing RUN/SEL runs the 3000 level test. Moving to, say, "3500 A11U440" (a sub-

level in the displayed menu) and pressing RUN/SEL selects another lower-level submenu where the 3500 level test is the top level. This process can be continued until the lowest levels are reached.

STATUS. The status for the test at the time the last test is run appears next to the test names. For diagnostics <status> can be:

(blank)	test has not been executed.
FAIL	test failed on last attempt.
PASS	test passed on last attempt.

The <status> appearing on the test lines requires some interpretation. If <status> is for the top-level test (see above) for ANY EXT DIAG menu, PASS means ALL the sublevel tests THAT RUN when the top level is run passed; FAIL means at least ONE of the sublevel tests THAT RUN failed. If the operator has entered an EXT DIAG menu and not yet run the top level test, the status is blank.

For any sublevel test displayed below the top level in a menu, STATUS is FAIL if any test in the submenus below that test was failed the last time it was run, whether or not it normally runs when the test in question runs (it is PASS if all are passed). In the case of a failed EXT CAL test, the upper-level tests which the failed test ran under will have FAIL status in the menus in which they appear as sublevel tests.

To illustrate the difference in interpretation just described, if the ATTENUATOR test, level 8700, failed at the last time the EXT CAL was run, SELF DIAG (level 0000) will pass if run because SELF and EXT DIAG do not run EXT CAL tests. However, level 8000 in the EXT DIAG menu will have FAIL status, since one of the submenus under level 8000 has FAIL status. If level 8000 is underlined and RUN/SEL used to select and then run the level 8000 test, it will pass, again because the 8700 EXT CAL test is not run.

To summarize, the top level status applies to all the tests that run under it, if the top level is run, or is blank if not run. Status on a sublevel test in menus applies to all tests in the submenus that fall under that sublevel test in the menu hierarchy, whether actually accessing and running the sublevel test would run those tests or not.

NOTE

The status for sublevel tests in the EXT DIAG menus can also be blank. Blank status indicates that the results of the tests below the sublevels is unknown, such as when a COLD START has been performed.

Diagnostic Test and Calibration Failures

Failures of the diagnostic tests run as a result of executing Extended or Self Diagnostics, as well as those run due to performance of SELF or EXT CAL, are now discussed. Some tests are run only under special circumstances (such as only as the result of running an Extended Calibration or when an internal jumper is removed). The circumstances are described as the individual levels are discussed.

LEVELS 1000-5000. Tests in the 1000-5000 levels are hardware tests that run when Self Diagnostics or Extended Diagnostics are run. If the instrument fails a 1000-5000 level test, the instrument displays the message "HARDWARE PROBLEM-SEE SERVICE MANUAL" in the Extended Diagnostics menu. The second level test that failed will be indicated by the FAIL status on the test line. This message remains displayed until POWER-ON Self Diagnostics pass. Running and passing the failed test, either from the Extended Diagnostic menu or via running Self-Diagnostics from the CAL/DIAG menu, does not remove the message. Hardware failures should be referred to qualified service personnel.

Test levels 3700 and 3800 test the RAM devices that store the internal calibration constants. Loss of power while these tests run can result in the loss of these constants. To prevent such loss, this instrument will only run those tests if an internal jumper, J156 (see Diagram 18), is removed before the tests are run. Run these tests only if necessary; this would normally be if a 6000 NVRAM failure has occurred and testing of device functionality is desired. In the event calibration constants are lost, SELF CAL and any calibrations labeled "FAIL" or "UNCAL" must be performed.

LEVEL 6000 Tests. The LEVEL 6000 diagnostics test the calibration constants, last front-panel setup, waveform, and Sequencer data stored in NVRAM. (This test is only run at power on for Self Diagnostics, unless J156 is removed, then it can be run from Self or Extended Diagnostics, no matter how initiated). Failure of a 6000 subset diagnostic test indicates a checksum failure of the stored data in the nonvolatile RAM. If test 6100 fails, tests 6200 and 6300 in the subset are not done.

The causes of a failure in the 6100-6300 bracket may be non-fatal to continued instrument operation, and normal (or near-normal) operation may be recovered by the user (also see "COLD START" under "SPECIAL Diagnostics" in this section):

a. LEVEL 6100. If the calibration constants are lost, this test will fail and the instrument will do a "Cold Start". The Extended Diagnostic menu will be entered and the message "RUN SELF CAL THEN RUN EXT CAL" will be displayed in that menu. Service personnel should perform the self calibration routine, plus the ATTEN, TRIGGER, and REPET Extended Calibrations. Unexplained loss of calibration constants indicates need for corrective maintenance.

b. LEVEL 6200. Loss of the stored power-off front-panel settings (failure of FP-LAST test 6200) causes the scope to do an INIT PANEL on power-up (see Table 6-7 for the INIT settings). Recovery of normal operation is done by pressing MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS to exit EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS and resetting the front-panel controls to the required settings for the measurement to be made. The "FAIL" condition for test 6200 will be reset to PASS and the scope will not enter EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS on the next power-up if permanent failure of the memory has not occurred.

c. LEVEL 6300-6400. Checksum failures of these levels indicate that waveform data and/or scaling information, or front-panel setups stored as sequences, are invalid. This may have occurred due to a memory failure or battery backup failure, or due to loss of power during the time the information was stored. Scope may be usable; recovery of operation is as for level 6200, above. The "FAIL" condition for test 6200 will be reset to PASS and the scope will not enter EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS on the next power-up if permanent failure of the memory has not occurred.

LEVEL 7000-9000 Tests. Test failures at this level can be due to hardware or other causes:

a. A FAIL status (or PASS, for that matter) of the ATTENUATOR test (8700 level), the EXT TRIG OFFSET(9114-17 and 9124-27 levels) and/or GAIN tests (9213-16 and 9223-26 levels), and/or the REPET test (9300 level) are the result of the test(s) run at the time an Extended Calibration of the affected area(s) was last performed. These tests are not run when Self Diagnostics are run and are followed by an asterisk "*" after their test name to indicate this. (Neither can these tests be run from the EXT DIAG menu; however, since the FAIL status at the second level (8000 and/or 9000) might or might not be

the result of the sublevel Extended Calibration test, the EXT DIAG can be used to determine if it was an EXT CAL test that failed.)

Although these tests are not run at the Self-Diagnostic level, a failed status will result in the instrument displaying the Extended Diagnostics menu when the Self Diagnostics are run at power-on (Self-Diagnostics can PASS, however, since these tests are NOT actually run). The message "RUN SELF CAL THEN RUN EXT CAL" will be displayed in the menu. The message can only be removed by running the Extended Calibration for the failed test (either ATTEN, TRIG, or REPET). Extended Calibration is a service function and should be referred to qualified service personnel.

NOTE

In the case of an invalid standard voltage being applied during the ATTEN or TRIG Extended Calibrations, this instrument does not change its calibration and its accuracy is unchanged. The previously described conditions for a failed extended calibration are exhibited, however, and a valid Extended Calibration is required to remove the message from the Extended Calibration menu.

b. The remaining tests that run below the 7000-9000 level are executed when either a SELF CAL is performed or Self or Extended Diagnostics are run. (When run due to a SELF CAL, the system flags these appropriate tests as failed if a converging solution cannot be found; when run due to performing Self or Extended diagnostics, the system widens the limit values stored as calibration constants and tests if converging solutions could be found and a SELF CAL passed if it was run.) Failure of these tests causes the second level status to fail for the affected area and, if Self Diagnostics was run because of power on, the EXT DIAG menu is displayed indicating the failed status. The Extended Diagnostics can then be used to determine if the failed test is SELF CAL or EXT CAL related.

If the failure is not an EXT CAL related test(s), a hardware failure can still not be assumed unless SELF CAL is performed and a failure occurs in the same test or tests. Failure may only indicate that calibration is inaccurate for the current ambient temperature. This is because the tests are run somewhat differently when they are run as a result of running Self or Extended Diagnostics than when they are run as a result of running a SELF CAL, as was just mentioned.

When SELF CAL runs, the old values are modified and new values are calculated for the calibration constants;

these new values are stored and then used to run the tests. One of the criteria for modifying these constants is ambient temperature.

When the tests are run due to SELF or EXT DIAGNOSTICS, the old values are NOT modified. If the ambient temperature has changed sufficiently to affect calibration, the tests run may not be able to converge to the correct limits (even though they are wider than those of SELF CAL). This indicates that a SELF CAL should be done to move the calibration constant values to the new "in-calibration" limits to compensate for the present instrument conditions, whereupon the SELF DIAG test should pass. Failure to pass the SELF CAL procedure as outlined in Section 5 of this manual indicates a probable hardware failure and this instrument should be referred to qualified service personnel.

NOTE

If power is lost while SELF CAL is running, the calibration constants are invalidated. Normally, invalidating the constants causes the instrument to do a Cold Start to replace the invalidated constants with nominal values. If power interruption during SELF CAL causes the invalidation, however, the scope locks itself into the EXT DIAG menus and can only be exited by pressing the "up arrow" button. Pressing this button locks the scope into the CAL/DIAG menu, where the user must execute a SELF CAL before the menu can be exited. Running the SELF CAL validates and preserves the calibration constants.

Special Diagnostics

The Special Diagnostic Features menu is accessed by pressing the menu button labeled SPECIAL in the EXTENDED FUNCTIONS. The features in this menu are normally disabled to prevent operators (non-service personnel) from operating them, and, if the SPECIAL menu button is pressed, the message "DISABLED—SEE MANUAL" is displayed. If J156 (located on the A13 board and shown in diagram 13) is removed, "WARNING: SERVICE ONLY—SEE MANUAL" is displayed in the SPECIAL menu and the menu is enabled to allow the features to be used for servicing the scope.

COLD START. COLD START eliminates all the previous calibration constants and restores them to known nominal values. A COLD START is especially useful for removing scrambled data from the NVRAM and is needed to permit a valid SELF CAL (and subsequent testing) to be performed if the data scrambled is the instrument's

calibration constants. After a COLD START, a SELF CAL and the ATTENUATOR, TRIGGER, and REPET EXT CAL must be performed to return the instrument to its previous state.

A COLD START can be initiated in three ways. One, J156 can be removed and the SPECIAL Diagnostics menu can be used to COLD START the scope as an aid in servicing it. Second, a COLD START is done upon power-up if the Lithium battery that backs up the System NVRAM is changed or fails, or if the NVRAM is relaxed. Third, if the internal calibration constants are corrupted, the instrument fails test level 6100 and, the next time it's powered up and the Self Diagnostics are run, a COLD START is performed. (The only exception is when the instrument detects that an interruption of power during SELF CAL caused the constants to become corrupted—see NOTE under LEVEL 7000-9000 Tests failures earlier in this subsection.) The latter two COLD STARTS described here can occur whether J156 is installed or removed.

After a COLD START, the instrument displays the EXT DIAG menu, where the test level numbers, test names, and last status of the test results is displayed. If the test has not been run since the last "COLD START," no status will be displayed. If an upper level test in the set (such as REG) is run, all tests in the REG test hierarchy will be done and labeled with a PASS or FAIL status. Menu operation is covered in "Diagnostics Operation".

FORCE DAC. Pressing this menu button accesses a menu that lets service personnel vary selected adjustment constants to aid in troubleshooting certain internal circuits. It is especially useful for facilitating troubleshooting of the digital-to-analog converter circuitry and all the output sample-and-hold circuits of the DAC System. The routines in Table 6-6 indicate how this feature is used.

CAL PATH ON/OFF. When ON, the calibration signal path to the Peak Detectors is closed. If large offset errors have driven the display off-screen, switching CAL PATH ON eliminates the Attenuators and Preamplifiers from the input signal path and places the calibration reference level on the display. If that brings the display back on screen, the offset problem may be isolated to the Attenuators or Preamplifiers; if not, then the problem may be in the Peak Detectors or CCDs.

Service Routines

The Service Routines are menu, GPIB interface, or jumper initiated routines for exercising the hardware, usually in a looping mode, that allow a service person to

troubleshoot an internal fault using external testing and measuring equipment. Where possible, the Extended Diagnostics routines are used for looping to allow access to them from both the front-panel EXTENDED FUNCTIONS menu and the GPIB interface.

Jumper-initiated tests include Kernel Mode for the System μ P and the Waveform μ P, Waveform μ P Bus Control Mode, Bus Isolate Mode, System μ P Chip Select test, Resets for the System μ P and the Waveform μ P, a Front Panel μ P internal diagnostics test, and a Front Panel Multiplexer test. A description of these tests and how they are used is included in Table 6-6, Extended Diagnostics.

Troubleshooting routines (written by a system programmer) that systematically exercise specific firmware or hardware functions can be implemented via the GPIB Interface. This type of external testing provides a tool for troubleshooting the scope that may be changed as needed by controller programming.

Use of the Service Routines provide service personnel with signals and procedures that enable fault isolation and restoration of an instrument to a functional level that is supported by the Extended Diagnostics and/or other routines.

DIAGNOSTICS OPERATION VIA THE GPIB INTERFACE

Operation of the GPIB interface is described in the Programmers Reference Guide supplied with this instrument. This additional information describes use of the diagnostic commands. Operation of any of the four Cal/Diagnostic modes is selected by using the keywords SELFCal, EXT-Cal, SELF Diag, or EXT Diag as arguments with the TESTType command via a GPIB controller. The selected TESTType will start when the EXECUTE command is received. See Appendix A of the Programmers Reference Guide for the definition of the GPIB calibration and diagnostics commands.

SELF CAL

If TESTType SELFCal is selected, the Self Calibration portion of the test sequence will run in its entirety when the EXECUTE command is received. A service request (SRQ) will be issued when the sequence is finished if the OPC mask is on. The status byte received by the controller will indicate if the test completed either with error or with no error. See the Programmers Reference Guide for a list of the status bytes.

If an error occurs during SELFCal, it is reported to the controller when the ERROR? query is issued to the instrument. ERROR? returns a string of error numbers (up to nine) resulting from the last EXECUTE command. These numbers will be the highest order in the hierarchy of the SELF CAL routine; so, to locate the exact test that failed in the tree, the TESTNum must be set to a lower level and the ERROR? query reissued until the lowest detection level of the failure is reached. The ERROR? query returns 0 if no errors have occurred. This method of failure location is used for errors generated by any of the calibration or diagnostics sequences.

EXT CAL

The EXTCAL TESTType allows specifying the calibration sequence (TESTNum) to be performed. The calibration routine specified may be any steps or sub-steps of the EXT CAL or SELF CAL routines. The user is responsible for assuring that any externally required test equipment has been connected and programmed and that pauses in the procedure to make manual adjustments or equipment changes are terminated via a menu button push or a GPIB STEP command to advance to the next step in the sequence. The external calibration sequence numbers to be used as the numerical argument for TESTNum are listed in Table 6-6 under the "Test Number" column heading. The valid test numbers for Calibration are 7000 to 9300 in the table. Error handling is the same as in SELFCal.

SELF DIAG

Invoking the TESTType SELF Diag causes execution of the entire self-diagnostic sequence when an EXECUTE command is received. Error handling is the same as in SELFCal.

When Self Diagnostics is called via the GPIB, completion and/or failure will cause an SRQ to be issued by the instrument. The status bytes returned on a poll indicate a successful completion or failure of the Self Diagnostics sequence. Errors can then be queried via the GPIB and traced to the lowest level of the Extended Diagnostics in the same manner as from the front panel. Failure of Self Diagnostics when run from the GPIB does not put the instrument into the Extended Diagnostics menu as it does when run from the front panel.

EXT DIAG

TESTType EXT Diag allows a specific TESTNum to be selected for execution upon receiving an EXECUTE command. Error handling and reporting is the same as in SELFCal. Looping a test is done by issuing the LOOP command prior to the EXECUTE command, and the HALT command stops the looping test.

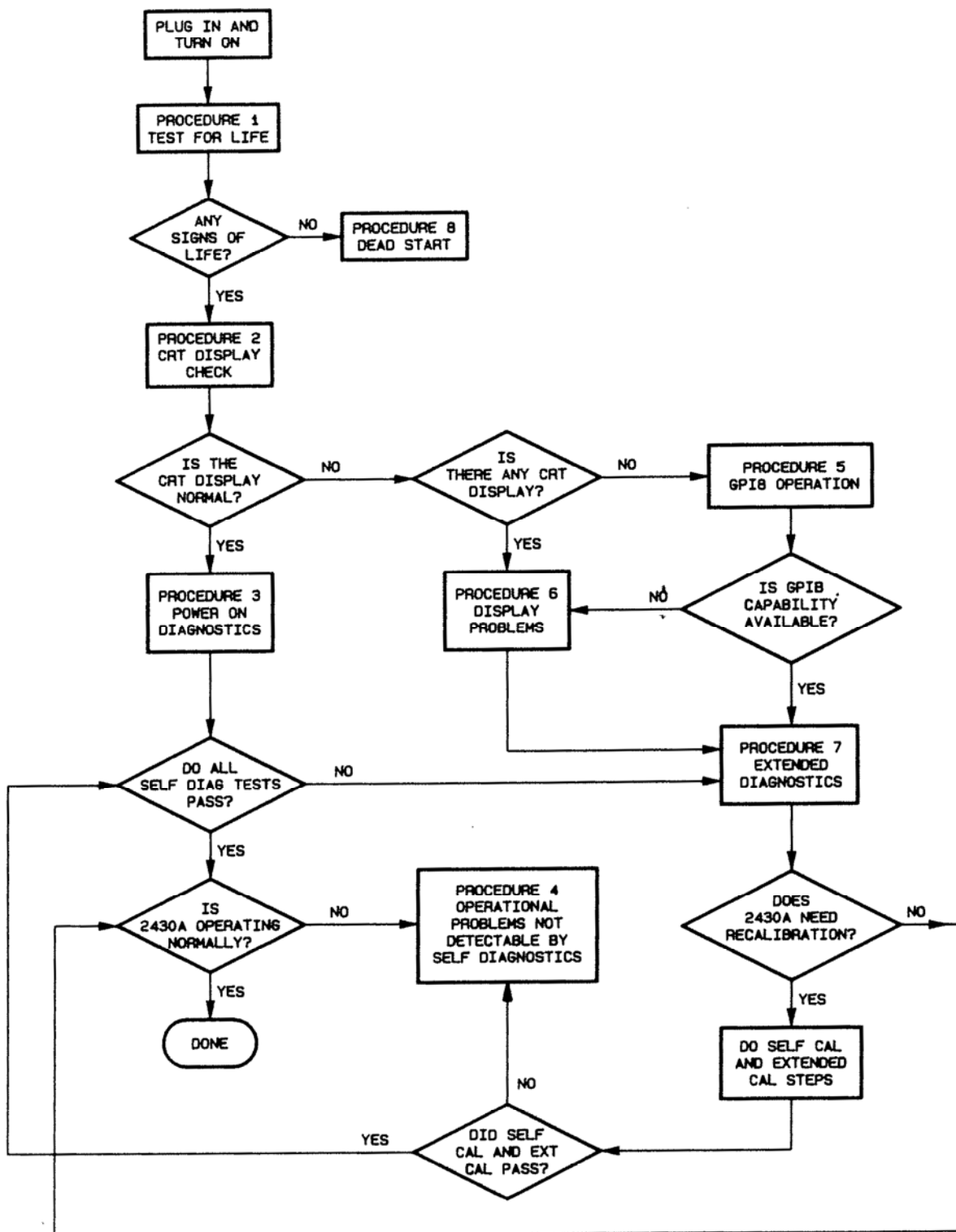
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES

The various tests resident in the scope are organized into a tree structure with a test number designating each node. The root node is 0000. A summary of the way in which the tests are performed and the type of test made follows the test number and test name in Table 6-6.

NOTE

FAIL and PASS flags in the Extended Diagnostics menu show the results of the last test run. If a defective device that has previously caused a FAIL flag to be set is replaced, the test must be run again to obtain a PASS indication in the menu.

These troubleshooting procedures are broken down into several types. The Troubleshooting Procedures of Table 6-6 provides a description of the tests made, and in many cases, the troubleshooting procedure used in case of a test failure. Other areas of the scope require more extensive troubleshooting trees. These areas are: the Low Voltage Power Supply, the Video Option, the Display System, and the Time Base and System Clocks. Troubleshooting trees are located in the "Diagrams" section of this manual. Some of the troubleshooting procedures are very general in that they don't lead the troubleshooter directly to a specific faulty component or components. In those cases, it is up to the troubleshooter to analyze the information obtained from the tests made to determine the actual fault. Figure 6-6 is a flow chart that shows the initial troubleshooting steps as an aid in determining where to start.



6330-70

Figure 6-6. Initial troubleshooting chart.

Table 6-6
2430A Troubleshooting Procedures

1	INITIAL INDICATIONS
TESTS FOR LIFE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Are TRIGGER LEDs flashing? If all lights are flashing, suspect Waveform μP ROM U480 or U490 (diagram 2) or their selects. Is there activity from GPIB LEDs during turn-on? If the three LEDs above the crt (LOCK, SRQ, and ADDR) all light then go through a binary counting pattern (test number 2170), the diagnostics are working, and the instrument is alive. Go to Procedure 2. After 30 seconds of turn-on, press MENU OFF and cycle the SLOPE switch. If the + and – Slope LEDs light alternately, the System μP is alive, and the operating system is active. Go to Procedure 2. Did the attenuator relays click? If the relays clicked, the power-on self tests were running. If any of the signs-of-life occurred, then assume that there is some "life in the box" and go to Procedure 2; otherwise, go to Procedure 8.
2	CRT DISPLAY CHECK
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the menus are normal (can focus, adjust intensity, etc.), then go to Procedure 3. If there are no displays then go to Procedure 5. If there is a display, but the display is incorrect (no intensity control, out of focus, etc.), a dot only, a vertical or horizontal streak, then it is an analog problem. Go to Procedure 6. If portions of the readout are missing or wrapped over, but the power-on test runs, the front-panel controls and the EXT DIAG menus may still be useful. Attempt to use the diagnostics to determine the failed tests. Also, read the binary code of the first failed test that is flashed by the Trigger LEDs during the power-on sequence. Use that information as a starting point for troubleshooting, using the steps indicated for the failed test in Procedure 7, "EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS". The most probable cause of a failure of this type is a bus problem or bad IC on a bus causing a stuck bit in Display circuitry of the Time Base/Display board (schematic diagrams 16 and 17). The busses to suspect are the ones connected to the IC indicated by the failed test.
3	POWER-ON DIAGNOSTICS
	<p align="center"><i>NOTE: THIS IS NOT SELECTABLE, IT EXECUTES AT POWER-ON.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If all the power-on tests pass, go to Procedure 4. If not, then go to Procedure 7.
4	OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS (Not detectable by diagnostics)
NO SIGNAL ACQUISITIONS	<p>Phase Clock Array Outputs A10U470 (schematic diagram 11)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check A10U470 (Phase Clock Array) at pins 13, 14, 15, and 16 for output clocks. If no outputs, the problem is probably U470 or the input circuit to U470 at pins 65 and 67; i.e., CR580, C580, or C462. If the Phase Clock Array is working, the problem is in the Time Base.

Table 6-6 (cont)

TIMING ERROR AT 50 μ s/div AND FASTER	<p>Phase-Locked Loop Circuit (schematic diagram 11).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the 4 MHz input to U381 pin 6. If there is no 4 MHz clock at TP174 then go to the Time-base troubleshooting chart (located in the "Diagrams" section) and troubleshoot the System Clocks.
	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Use 2430A CURSOR function of 1/TIME to measure the frequency. The cursor position difference will read out directly in frequency.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check U381 pin 9 for 4 MHz if SEC/DIV is 50 μs, and 5 MHz if SEC/DIV is 20 μs. <p>Frequency too low at pin 9:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check that U381 pin 3 has negative pulses and that the voltage at U381 pin 12 is positive with respect to U381 pin 3. The VCO CTL voltage at TP581 can be as high as +12 V. <p>Frequency too high at pin 9:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. Check that U381 pin 12 is ramping negative with respect to U381 pin 3 (average not absolute) and TP581 can be as negative as -0.6 V. c. If these conditions are not true, the problem is probably Phase/Frequency Detector U381 or amplifier U580.
MISSING DATA POINTS IN REPET	<p>Jitter Correction Troubleshooting (schematic diagrams 12 and 13):</p> <p>On the scope under test, select REPET acquisition mode, AUTO LEVEL, VERT trigger, DC Trigger COUPLING, and set the SEC/DIV setting to 5 ns. Then select ACQUIRE and connect a probe from the CH 1 input to TP345 (4C) (found above A10U450, the CH 1 CCD, on the main board).</p> <p>If there are bands of missing data points every two divisions, or only a few data points are placed every two divisions or the waveforms are distorted, the problem may be in the Jitter Correction circuitry.</p> <p>The Jitter Correction circuit has both analog and digital circuits. First check the digital portion to insure that it is working. If that is ok, then assume that the problem is in the analog portion of the Jitter Correction circuit.</p>
	<p>DIGITAL SECTION TROUBLESHOOTING</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that START1 and START2 are present at U841 pin 2 and U842 pin 2 (diagram 13) respectively and that they are coincident. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Test the collector of Q492 and Q391 (diagram 12) for the START pulses. <p>If missing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. Check for SLRMP1 and $\overline{\text{SLRMP1}}$ at the bases of Q492 and Q491. c. Check for SLRMP2 and $\overline{\text{SLRMP2}}$ at the bases of Q391 and U390. d. Check for RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ at the bases of Q392 and Q490. <p>If any gating signals are absent, backtrack to U470 and/or U370 (on diagram 11) and locate the defective component.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

2. Check that STOP1 and STOP2 are present at U841 pin 12 and U841 pin 12. These signals are not coincident and should be jittering with respect to one another.
If missing, backtrack to U490 and/or U390 (diagram 12) to locate the defective component.
3. While triggering on the START1 pulse, check for gated signal (by STOP1) at U852 pin 1. Check at U853 pin 1 for gated signal while triggering on the START2 pulse. If either gated signal is missing, check the gating components to locate the problem.
4. While triggering on the START1 pulse, check for activity (fast to slow) at the Jitter Counter (U852 and U853) outputs (pins 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 10, 9, and 8). Observe that each output pin on the ICs should be switching slower than the preceding one as the counters count down. Replace the counter if found defective.
5. Check that the inputs to U752 are gated to the outputs of U752. The only time they are the same is if both pin 1 and 19 are low. If a WORD trigger probe is not available, the following setup may be used making use of the A and B Trigger Mode to obtain coincident triggering.

HORIZONTAL

A and B SEC/DIV	500ns
MODE	B

VERTICAL

MODE	CH 1 and CH 2
COUPLING	DC
VOLTS/DIV	2 V
POSITION	Traces to graticule center

TRIGGER

A TRIGGER SOURCE	EXT1 A-B
A LEVEL	500 mV
SLOPE	— (minus)
MODE	NORMAL
B TRIGGER SOURCE	EXT2
MODE	TRIG AFTER; EXT CLK OFF

Now connect the EXT1 to U752 pin 1 and EXT2 to U752 pin 19. The input-output pairs may now be checked, and they should compare at the "T" of the trigger point.

ANALOG SECTION TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Connect a probe from CH 1 of the scope under test to the 4C test point on its main board. Select REPET, set the scope under test to 5 ns/div and obtain a stable trigger.
2. Set the test scope to 500 μ s/div.

With the test scope:

3. Make sure that the signal at the collector of Q491 and Q390 stabilizes at about 800 mV. This is the baseline stabilization circuit. The waveforms shown next to the schematic diagrams are useful to make waveform comparisons.
4. Check for a fast ramp that corresponds to RAMP and $\overline{\text{RAMP}}$ from U370. This ramp should rise from the stabilization level to a maximum and start down at the same time that the START1 (or START2) pulse steps high, and that the STOP1 (or STOP2) pulse steps high when the descending ramp crosses 0 V. If not, troubleshoot the circuitry to determine the problem. These ramps should be linear both in rise and fall times.

Table 6-6 (cont)

GPIB	<p>GPIB Test for Activity (schematic diagram 20):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the OUTPUT menu button, then SETUP, then MODE. Select L/ONLY and see if the ADDR LED is on. Select T/L and see if the ADDR LED is off. Select T/ONLY and see if the ADDR again is on. 2. If the LEDs follow the above, GPIB IC U630 is at least responding to the System μP, and the problem is probably in GPIB Bus Buffers U720 or U624. 3. If the LEDs do not follow the above pattern, troubleshoot bidirectional buffer U532 or U630 (assuming the LEDs do the 0 through 7 binary count during REG test section of EXT DIAG).
------	--

FRONT PANEL PROBLEMS	<p>Front Panel and Auxiliary Front Panel (schematic diagrams 4 and 6):</p> <p>If there is a front panel problem and the Extended Diagnostics have not detected anything, the problem is not in the Front Panel Processor or its handshake logic with the System μP.</p>
----------------------	--

On the Front Panel μ P (U700), do the following checks:

NOTE

When probing around the Front Panel μ P circuitry, it is possible to cause bad data to be written to the System μ P and/or the Front Panel μ P by inadvertent grounding of pins or accidental shorting of pins together. If this should occur, many trouble symptoms may be present. To cure these symptoms, turn off the scope and turn it on again. This rewrites all RAM space in the System and Front Panel microprocessors with correct operating data.

1. Check pins 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, and 15 for active output signal switching. These signals are all asynchronous, so a stable display pattern is not possible (without going to SAVE mode on the test scope).
2. If the signals checked in Step 1 are active, go to Step 3. If these signals are not actively switching, perform the Front Panel MUXTEST to check that the μ P drives the MUXSEL signal lines in a tight looping routine. In the MUXTEST, only the MUXSEL signal output lines are being driven. No output will be seen on the S/\overline{L} or SHCLK lines (pins 29 and 30 respectively).
3. Check pin 24 for active AOUT0 return signal from the Front Panel pots.
4. If the return signal line is active, go to Step 5. If it is not active, showing the different voltage levels from the Front Panel pots, troubleshoot Front Panel Pot Scanner U902 (an 8-to-1 multiplexer). Problems with a single pot output rather than a total failure of the Pot Scanner may be checked out using the MUXTEST mentioned in Step 2.
5. Check pin 25 for active return signal from the Front-Panel Switches.
6. If the SW/OUT signal line is active, the Switch Scanner circuitry is working. If it is not active, troubleshoot 1-of-8 decoder U903 and serial shift register U904 for correct operation.
7. Check pin 22 (AOUT2) for an active return signal from the Auxiliary Front Panel INTENSITY pot and Front Panel BNC connectors. Individual signal voltage levels may be checked using the Front Panel MUXTEST if the signal line is active. If switching levels are not present on the AOUT2 signal line, troubleshoot 8-to-1 multiplexer U600.
8. Check pin 9 (SWOUTA) for an active signal when one of the Auxiliary Front Panel buttons is pressed (bezel, SELECT, STATUS, MENU OFF). Otherwise, a HI is being shifted out of serial shift register U700. If the SWOUTA signal does not show a square pulse when one of the buttons is pressed, troubleshoot U700.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Front Panel MUXTEST:

An intermittent failure or noisy front panel pot can produce inconsistent control changes. To test individual pots for smooth operation and full range control limits, the Front Panel MUX SELECT test may be used to provide stable triggering.

1. Turn the power off and connect pins 2 and 3 of J155 together.
2. Ground the MUXINH signal at the end of R815 nearest the front of the 2430A to DGND.
3. Connect the test scope to observe the AOUT0 signal at R800 pin 8. Trigger the test scope on MUXSEL2 at R800 pin 4. Set the SEC/DIV switch to 100 μ s and the VOLTS/DIV to 2 V.
4. Power on the 2430A. When it does the power-on test, it will signal a test failure of 4300 on the Trigger LEDs, and there will be no display on the 2430A crt.
5. Rotate the following rate position pots:
CH 1 Vertical Position
CH 2 Vertical Position
Horizontal Position
Cursor/Delay Position
6. Check that the pots go into the rate region at both extremes of rotation and that the voltage level for each pot moves smoothly from one amplitude level to the other (approximately 0.5 V to 5 V total range) as the pot is rotated. See the test waveform illustration to identify the portion of the waveform associated with the control being rotated.

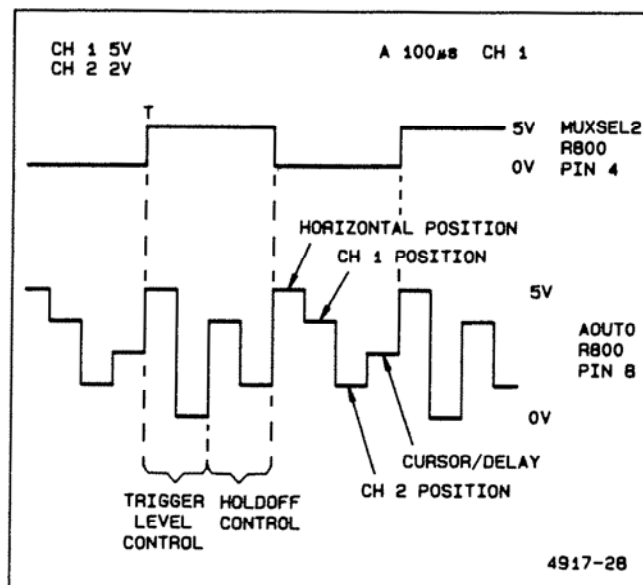


Figure 6-7. Mux Test waveforms.

7. Rotate the following infinite rotation pots:
Trigger Level Control
Holdoff Control

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Check that both sides of the pot have equal output range (approximately 0 V to 5 V) and that the voltage level for each side of each pot moves smoothly from one extreme to the other as the pot is rotated through the continuous range (not its end-switching region). 9. Connect the test scope to observe the AOUT2 signal at R809. This signal is from the Auxiliary Front Panel circuitry. 10. Momentarily short the shell of each of BNC input connectors to its coded-probe-switching ring and observe that the voltage level for that connector goes from 5 V to 0 V. 11. Rotate the infinite rotate INTENSITY pot and check for smooth voltage level changes on both sides of the pot (from approximately 0 V to 5 V). 12. The two remaining analog levels are the CH 1 and CH 2 50 ohm overloads. Check that they are approximately 3 V each.
BELL PROBLEM	<p>Bell Circuit (schematic diagram 20):</p> <p>Remove the word trigger probe, then:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect a probe to the emitter of A12Q592. Then select the B TRIGGER SOURCE menu and press the BEZEL switch for WORD. The voltage should go close to +4 V with about a 1 V p-p, 2 kHz square wave superimposed upon it (peak of 5 V). <p>If the 4 Vdc is not present, check the signal path back to A12U760 pin 16. If the 2 kHz is missing, check back to the oscillator circuit A12U274.</p>
CALIBRATOR PROBLEMS	<p>Calibrator (schematic diagram 13):</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Make sure that you have not made the mistake of viewing the Calibrator signal output with a 10 MΩ probe and have the channel in 50 Ω input termination.</i></p> <p>The calibrator circuit can be split into two parts. The source of the signal (CALCLK input at W122 pin 2) and the analog output stage on circuit board A13.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for a 3 V square-wave signal at the forward end of R831 (100 Ω resistor under A13U831 near the cable connector). If present, the problem is in U831, U731, Q831, or one of the parts in that output amplifier circuit. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check U831 pin 8 for a signal. b. Check U831 pin 2 for +2.4 V. c. Check U831 pin 1 for +5.1 V. d. Check emitter of Q831 is the same as the base of Q831. 2. Check for a 3 V square wave at A11U680 pin 18. If present, the problem is a defective cable connection from A11 to A13 boards. 3. Check for a square-wave signal at A11U680 pin 2. If present, replace A11U680. 4. Replace A11U670.

Table 6-6 (cont)

VIDEO OPTION	<p>Video Option (schematic diagram 21):</p> <p>If Video triggers are selected and the menu says not installed, then the diagnostics have detected a problem (if the option is installed). See Table 6-7, the Video Option troubleshooting table.</p>
WORD TRIGGER	<p>Word Trigger (schematic diagram 20):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the Word Trigger probe connector is properly installed (connector is on the 2430 rear panel). 2. Select TRIG POSITION to 1/8, SEC/DIV to 100 μs, and VOLTS/DIV to 2 V. Probe A12U754 pin 5 for clock pulses. If not present, verify A12U754 pin 1 (RESET) is HI and A12U754 pin 11 has clock pulses. Replace A12U754 if the signals at pins 1 and 11 are ok. 3. Verify that the flex connector at the back of the A12 board is installed correctly. If ok, then the WORD RECOGNIZER probe is possibly defective. Try the probe on another 2430A to verify its operation.
DAC SYSTEM FAILURE	<p>DAC System (schematic diagrams 5 and 6):</p> <p>Symptoms are CCD and Peak Detectors gain fails SELF CAL, and Trig Level fails SELF CAL.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check TP650 (found on the Main Board) for 0 V. 2. Check TP660 (also on the Main Board) for +1.25 V. 3. If the test point voltages are good, the DAC SYSTEM is operating normally to this point. Troubleshoot the DAC multiplexers (U831, U821, and U830) and the individual DAC output ports (schematic diagrams 5 and 6). 4. If the levels at TP650 and TP660 are bad, check DAC multiplexer U651, the DAC inputs (U800 pins 1 through 12), and current-to-voltage converter U661. Should see U661 having an output of 32 dc levels, switching from on to the next each 2 ms, and then repeating. The maximum output level is ± 1.36 V. This output signal should be present at the input to each of the DAC multiplexers (pin 3), and each multiplexer output pin should have a steady dc voltage level present. 5. Check that only one DAC MUX enable at a time from U272 is LO. 6. Use the FORCE DAC test to check suspected output ports for correct control range.
	<p>Force DAC Test</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the SPECIAL menu choice under Extended Functions and then press FORCE DAC. <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p><i>The SPECIAL menu choices are normally disabled to the user and press of the SPECIAL menu button calls up the display "DISABLED—SEE MANUAL". To enable the choices for servicing, the cabinet must be removed and Jumper A13J156 (EXT CAL DIS on diagram 13) must be removed.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. The first and second bezel buttons are used to select through the DAC values to be tested. The INTENSITY knob sets the values. 3. Test suspected DAC circuits for correct voltage limits over the control range using the test points and values given in the following Force DAC Ranges table.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Force DAC Ranges					
DAC Output	DAC Ampl Output	COLD START DAC VALUES	Voltage Range		Effect of Increasing Value
			0	4095	
CH1Bal CH2Bal	U641-7 U641-1	2048/0 V	− 1.37 V	1.36 V	Trace shifts down
CH1Gain CH2Gain	U641-8 U641-14	668/− 4.37 V	− 6.48 V	1.58 V	Gain decreases
1POS 2POS	U630-1 U630-14	2048/5 V ^a	− 4.35 V	− 5.66 V	Trace moves up
PD11 PD13 PD21 PD23	U631-1 U681-7 U640-7 U640-8	2048/0 V	− 1.37 V	1.36 V	Offset goes up Offset goes down Offset goes up Offset goes down
CT11 CT21	U840-1 U840-8	2048/0 V	4.06 V	10.89 V	3 side goes up 1 side goes down
CM11 CM13 CM21 CM23	U841-1 U841-7 U841-8 U841-14	1500/− 0.37 V	− 1.35 V	1.35 V	
OD11 OD13 OD21 OD23	U840-7 U840-14 U661-14 U631-14	2200/10.29 V	5.88 V	14.07 V	Gain increases
JIT1 JIT2	U661-1 U661-7	3841/− 2.54 V	− 7.69 V	− 2.23 V	Fast Ramp Slope increases for more counts per sec
ALVL BLVL	U640-1 U640-14	2176/0.09 V	− 1.37 V	− 1.36 V	Triggers at lower point
GRAT	U520-10 U820-1	4095/14.66 V 4095/− 3.34 V	0.83 V ^b 4.20 V	14.66 V − 3.35 V	Decrease Grat intensity
INTN NORM RDOI	U820-8 U820-7 U820-14	3160/0.78 V 1640/− 0.28 V 2050/0 V	− 1.37 V	1.36 V	Increases intensity
CURS (CAL)	U610-3 U610-4 U610-6 U610-13 U610-15	2048/0 V	− 1.37 V ~0 V ~0 V ~0 V ~0 V	1.36 V ~0 V ~0 V ~0 V ~0 V	Current output into 75 Ω loads

^aDAC values for CH 1 and CH 2 POS need an acquisition after the COLD START to be rewritten. Turn off EXT DIAG menu and press acquire; then go to FORCE DAC.

^bLimits at a DAC count of approximately 2000.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Force DAC Ranges (cont)					
DAC Output	DAC Ampl Output	COLD START DAC VALUES	Voltage Range		Effect of Increasing Value
			0	4095	
HORF	U631-8	100/−3.90 V	−4.11 V	4.09 V	Increases holdoff
DACO	U650-6	2048/0 V	13.92 V	−13.15 V	Unbalances DAC
DACG	U660-6	3929/−0.21 V	14.02 V	−13.32 V −5.18 V ^c	Uncalibrates DAC

^cDACG (DAC gain) is interactive with DACO (DAC offset), and the DACG range can be limited if DACO is not centered. Changing either DACG or DACO will cause the remaining DAC System outputs to be invalid until the correct settings for DAC gain and offset are rewritten into the DAC System.

HOLDOFF PROBLEMS

Trigger Holdoff Circuitry (schematic diagram 13):

Run Extended Diagnostic test 2600 for the SIDE-BOARD registers U761 and U762. If that fails, troubleshoot the indicated failure.

If not, troubleshoot the Trigger Holdoff circuitry.

1. Check the emitter voltages for logical HI/LO as follows:

SEC/DIV	Q761	Q771	Q772	Q783
500 ns	HI	LO	LO	−15 V
1 μ s	LO	HI	LO	−15 V
10 μ s	LO	LO	HI	+5 V

If these levels are not correct, suspect the corresponding emitter diode, or the transistor emitter-base junctions as being defective. Observe that Q783 has no emitter diode, so suspect the transistor itself or Q782.

Some triggering failures are an indication of possible problems with the ATHO (A trigger holdoff signal). If ATHO is stuck HI, no triggers will be permitted by A/B Trigger Logic Array U150; if stuck LO, the triggering will be unstable.

2. Check the signals around flip-flop U872 for proper action of that device (see the test waveforms associated with the circuit next to schematic diagram 13).

Test scope: Select ENVELOPE 1 and AUTO TRIGGER MODE. Scope under test: Select 5 ns/div, trigger on the CAL signal, and set HOLDOFF to minimum.

SEQUENCER OUTPUT PROBLEMS

Sequencer Output circuitry (schematic diagram 20).

SEQUENCE OUT doesn't switch LO at the end of a sequence or back HI when the sequence is exited after completion:

1. Create a sequence with one step and no PAUSE. The front-panel setup is arbitrary for the step (see Operators Manual for operating the Sequencer).
2. RECALL the sequence. Check that Q104's collector is HI before the sequence is recalled, switches LO at the end of a sequence, and switches back HI when the sequence is exited (see Operators Manual for operating the Sequencer).

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<p>If the collector switches properly, the problem is an open component in the R104-J125/P125-Flex Cable-J1903 path.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. If collector doesn't switch, either the transistor, its collector supply, or its base drive is bad (CR104 may also be shorted). Isolate base drive to Q104 via R300 to determine whether drive or output circuitry is bad. The driving signal comes from I/O register block of schematic diagram 1.
SEQUENCER OUTPUT PROBLEMS	<p>Sequencer Output circuitry (schematic diagram 20).</p> <p>STEP OUT doesn't switch LO at the end of a sequence step or back HI at the start of the next sequence step:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Create a sequence containing at least two steps. The front panel setup is arbitrary for both steps, but set PAUSE on in the ACTIONS menu associated with the first step (see Operators Manual for operating the Sequencer). 2. Check that Q107's collector switches LO at the end of a step (should stay LO at end of PAUSE'd step 1) and back HI when the sequence is restarted (push PRGM). <p>If the collector switches properly, the problem is an open component in the R107-J125/P125-Flex Cable-J1904 path.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. If collector doesn't switch, either the transistor, its collector supply, or its base drive is bad (CR107 may also be shorted). Isolate base drive to Q107 via R108 to determine whether the drive or output circuitry is bad. <p>The drive signal comes from I/O register block of schematic diagram 1.</p>
5 GPIB CAPABILITY AVAILABLE FOR EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS	
	<p>Extended Diagnostics test may be run via the GPIB interface to track down failed devices when the Front Panel is locked up due to a front-panel failure or when there is no display visible. The importance of this is that the initial step of locating all problem areas is simplified when the 2430 can do it itself.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the hardware and software are available to interface a 2430 to a GPIB controller, then run the Extended Diagnostics test. Troubleshoot any failed diagnostics test as indicated in Procedure 7. 2. If GPIB interface is not available, go to Procedure 6 to troubleshoot the display problem.
6 DISPLAY TROUBLESHOOTING	
INTENSITY	<p>No Intensity (HV Supply and CRT, schematic diagram 19):</p> <p>If there is no GPIB capability, troubleshooting is going to be more difficult if no display is available. The steps in this table address the analog problems not detectable by the Extended Diagnostics in any case. Digital failures of the Display System are covered in the troubleshooting tables in the "Diagrams" section at the back of this manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press STATUS to set READOUT level. 2. If no display is present, check the crt intensity grid voltage (V1000 pin 3), the grid bias adjust, the crt cathode and heater circuits, and the crt anode HV.
<div style="text-align: center;">WARNING</div>	
	<p><i>A High Voltage probe is required to measure the grid, cathode, and anode voltage of the crt.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. If no voltages are present, troubleshoot the HV power supply. The -15 V Unreg supply is fused by F961 (schematic diagram 23) which will be open if a component failure in the HV power supply caused excessive loading.

Table 6-6 (cont)

4. If crt voltages are good, and still no intensity, turn off the 2430 and check the crt heater for continuity from pins 1 to 14. If open, change the crt.
5. Does intensity vary with the Grid Bias Adjust? If not, troubleshoot the DC Restorer circuit. If it does, check the signal from U227 at pin 13.
6. Check input to U227 \overline{ZON} on pin 3. If input ok, check supply voltages to U227. If all ok, change U227.
7. If \overline{ZON} not present, troubleshoot the Z-Axis Logic circuitry, U223C and input gates and signals (schematic diagram 17).
8. If all ok in the crt and Z-Axis circuitry, go to the "No Display" troubleshooting tree at the back of this manual. Also, check that the Power-on Self Test completes without hanging. (See "System μ P Halts in Power-up Test" following "No Intensity Control.")

No Intensity Control

1. Check signal output of U227 at pin 13. Is the waveform correct (see waveform 145 on schematic diagram 19), and does its amplitude vary with the DISP INTENSITY control? If yes, then check the signal path components to the junction of CR442 and R546 for continuity.
2. If the signal at U227 pin 13 does not vary with the DISP INTENSITY control, check CR135 for open or short.
3. Check the \overline{ZINT} signal on pin 2 of U227. Does it vary correctly with the DISP INTENSITY control? If yes, suspect U227. If no, then use the FORCE DAC test to verify the INTENSITY pot and the DAC SYSTEM.
4. If the INTENSITY pot changes the DAC settings in the FORCE DAC test, the pot and pot-scanning circuitry are ok; if not, troubleshoot the Front Panel.
5. Check the suspected DAC outputs at the points indicated in the FORCE DAC test table. If DAC outputs are ok, troubleshoot Intensity multiplexer A10U811 (schematic diagram 6) and its select signals, and the Z-axis signal amplifiers (A10U810 and A10U812). Troubleshoot DAC circuit if the DAC outputs are bad (see the DAC System troubleshooting procedure).
6. Check the DISDN signal at U414A pin 6 and the PRESTART + DISPLAY signal at U323A pin 3 for correct operation (schematic diagram 17). If not correct, troubleshoot the Readout State Machine (see the "No Display" troubleshooting tree at the back of this manual).

SYSTEM μ P HALTS IN POWER-UP TEST

Test 3000—TRIG and READY LEDs on or Test 6000—READY and ARM LEDs on, and the 2430 Self Test has halted.

Problem is probably in the Display State Machine circuitry (schematic diagram 17) or the DISDN signal path to the System μ P Interrupt circuit. Check that the DISDN signal is correct at U414 pin 6 (waveform 126 on schematic diagram 17); if not, troubleshoot the Display State Machine (see NO DISPLAY troubleshooting chart in the "Diagrams" section for typical Display State Machine waveforms). If the DISDN signal is ok, check the DISDN signal path to U580 pin 4 for continuity.

Test 8000—plus (+) LED on and Self Test has halted.

1. "Running Self Test" message is displayed, but nothing else is occurring.

Check the ACQDN signal at A11U670 (Time Base Controller).

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<p>2. No display is seen.</p> <p>Check operation of the Readout State Machine.</p>
<p>FOCUS</p>	<p>If all the focus voltages and adjustments are correct in the following checks and proper focusing cannot be attained, suspect a defective crt. Check all the crt voltages and EXT CAL Display ADJUSTS for the crt to verify their accuracy before changing a suspected crt.</p> <p>No Focus at Any Intensity:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the ASTIG adjustment. 2. Check junction of R262 and R145 for a voltage swing of 0 to 15 V as the FOCUS pot is adjusted from one extreme to the other. If not correct, troubleshoot pot, connectors between the pot and the junction, and the 15 V supply to the FOCUS pot. 3. Check at the collector of Q152 for a voltage swing of -175 V to -115 V as the FOCUS pot is adjusted from one extreme to the other. 4. Check for -300 V at the junction of R248 and R247. If not correct, check CR611, CR610, C618 and the 150 V peak ac supply.
	<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">WARNING</div> </div>
	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>An HV probe is required for the following step.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Check the intensity grid, cathode, and anode voltages for correct levels. If not correct, troubleshoot faulty circuit.
	<p>Poor Focus at High Intensity:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the HIGH DRIVE FOCUS adjustment. 2. Check the wiper of R400 for a varying voltage as the DISP INTENSITY is increased to high intensity levels. If not correct, check Q500, CR500 and VR316 for shorts or opens. 3. If the output of R400 tracks the display intensity changes, check R395, R297, C295, and P174.
	<p>Poor Edge Focus:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the EDGE FOCUS adjustment. 2. Check the collector of Q269 for a voltage swing of -131.8 V to -111.8 V as the EDGE FOCUS pot is adjusted from one extreme to the other. Check the wiper of R300 for a voltage swing of 0 to 50 V as the pot is adjusted from one extreme to the other. If not correct, check the pot and the $+61\text{ V}$ supply.
<p>DEFLECTION PROBLEM</p>	<p>Display Output (schematic diagram 18):</p> <p>Vertical Deflection Bad (Horizontal stripe only) or Horizontal Deflection Bad (Vertical stripe only).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press PRGM and then press the fifth menu selection button to do a PANEL INIT. 2. Connect the CALIBRATOR output signal to the CH 1 BNC using one of the supplied 10X coded probes. Set the 2430A VOLTS/DIV setting to 200 mV. Press SAVE on the 2430A, then MENU OFF.

Table 6-6 (cont)

3. Trigger the test scope on the \overline{ZON} signal at U223 pin 8 (schematic diagram 17). Set the test scope Trigger Coupling to HF Reject and Slope to – (minus).
4. Use the test scope to compare the circuit signals at the points indicated in schematic diagram 18 to the corresponding waveforms shown next to the diagram. (The HOLDOFF control will be of some use in obtaining a stable display if using an analog scope. If using a 2430A as the test scope, press SAVE to obtain a stable display, if necessary, for viewing.)
5. Troubleshoot as necessary if incorrect waveforms are found. If none of the waveforms are correct, problem is either U170 or bad input from the Vertical Display DAC, (U142) for bad vertical deflection. For bad horizontal deflection, problem is either U370B or bad input from the Horizontal Display DAC, U250. If bad input signals, troubleshoot the Display and Attributes Memory and Display DACs (schematic diagram 16). See "Distorted Display" troubleshooting chart at the back of this section.
6. If the waveform at U170 pin 6 is correct (or U370B pin 7 for the horizontal signal), but not correct at the integrator output, check that the sample switch (U270B) is getting the \overline{SAMPLE} drive signal. Troubleshoot the Vertical or Horizontal vector generator circuitry.
7. Is display switching correctly for dots, envelope, vector, and readout displays? If not, check multiplexer U290 and select signals (AMP0 and AMP1).

7

EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS

If unfamiliar with the use or operation of the extended diagnostics routines of this scope, the calibration and diagnostics information supplied in the Diagnostics subsection of this section may prove very useful.

0000 EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS

Running extended diagnostics at this level runs all tests. It is equivalent to SELF DIAG in the CAL/DIAG menu. A failed test is indicated by a FAIL label in the main Extended Diagnostics menu. Go to the lower testing levels of a failed test to isolate the failure.

1000 SYS-ROM

System ROM A12U670, A12U680, A12U682, A12U690, and A12U692 (schematic diagram 1)

Testing Method:

Run from this level, all ROM tests are selected in turn, or an individual test numbers 1100-1500 may be selected and run.

These tests compute the cyclic redundant word for the contents of the ROM. The resulting value is compared to the stored value of the first word of the ROM (the previously computed CRCC). A correct match indicates a good ROM.

If marked FAIL in the main Extended Diagnostic menu, go to the next level and run the test to determine the failed ROM or ROMs.

TEST NUMBER 1100: Test number 1100 tests U670, a 16K \times 8 ROM that contains the scope operating system. There are no sublevel tests for test number 1100.

TEST NUMBER 1200-1500: Test numbers 1200-1500 test the remaining four 64K \times 8 ROMs comprising the remainder of the System ROM memory, with numbers 1200, 1300, 1400, and 1500 testing U680 (ROM0.0), U682 (ROM0.1), U690 (ROM0.2), and U692 (ROM0.3), respectively. There are four sublevels to each test 1200-1500. This is because each ROM device is divided into four pages (16 Kbytes each) with each pages selectable by 2 address-page bits. Each sublevel test (1210-1240, 1310-1340, etc.) tests one of the four pages for a device.

Table 6-6 (cont)

For tests 1200-1500, the sublevel test number and the numerical suffix in the test label indicate the page and ROM device the test is run on. For instance, the sublevel test "1320 ROM0.1-5" is run on page 5 of 16 possible pages, where page 5 is part of ROM0.1 (U682).

The System Processor drives the System Address Decode circuitry to select the device and page from the System ROM. U890B provide the ROM0.0-3 chip select signals for selecting the ROM device accessed, and, if the ROM selected is one of the four paged ROMs, U860 supplies the page-selecting address bits, PAGE-BIT2 and PAGE-BIT3. Using test 1320 again as an example, U890B sets ROM0.0 LO to select ROM0.1 (U682), and U860 sets Page Bits 3 and 2 to LO (0) and HI (1), respectively, to select the second address page within the ROM device (the second page of that device is the 5th page of the 16 pages available for System ROM).

NOTE

The page number associated with the sublevel test labels are based on viewing the 16-page memory as having the following sequence: the first four pages (pages 0-3) are located in the first four 16-Kbyte address spaces of ROM0.0-ROM0.3, respectively; the second four pages (4-7) in the second four 16-Kbyte address spaces, respectively; etc. That is why, in the previous example, the label for test level 1320 is "ROM0.1-5" where "-5" indicates the fifth page. Page 5 is the fifth page for the entire paged-System ROM; it is the second page (or 16-kbyte memory space) for U682.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

1. A failed ROM test indicates a defective ROM. Check that the correct ROMs are installed in the correct sockets.

Check out the supply voltages and the chip select to a failed ROM to verify them.

2. A failure of most or all paged ROM indicates a paging chip select problem. The last condition is probably not detectable as the System μ P is unable to obtain its operating instructions from the ROM. The System μ P Kernel test (given in Procedure 8) may be used to check that the microprocessor is operating and to check the chip-select addressing circuitry for correct operation.

1100 ROM1	Base page ROM, A12U670
1210 ROM0.0-	1st quarter of A12U680 (page 0)
1220 ROM0.0-4	2nd quarter of A12U680 (page 4)
1230 ROM0.0-8	3rd quarter of A12U680 (page 8)
1240 ROM0.0-C	4th quarter of A12U680 (page C)
1310 ROM0.1-1	1st quarter of A12U682 (page 1)
1310 ROM0.1-5	2nd quarter of A12U682 (page 5)

Table 6-6 (cont)

1310 ROM0.1-9	3rd quarter of A12U682 (page 9)
1310 ROM0.1-D	4th quarter of A12U682 (page D)
1410 ROM0.2-2	1st quarter of A12U690 (page 2)
1410 ROM0.2-6	2nd quarter of A12U690 (page 6)
1410 ROM0.2-A	3rd quarter of A12U690 (page A)
1410 ROM0.2-E	4th quarter of A12U690 (page E)
1510 ROM0.3-3	1st quarter of A12U692 (page 3)
1510 ROM0.3-7	2nd quarter of A12U692 (page 7)
1510 ROM0.3-B	3rd quarter of A12U692 (page B) * Not used
1510 ROM0.3-F	4th quarter of A12U692 (page F) * Not used
2000 REG	<p>Registers Testing:</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>From this level, all register tests are selected in turn. Individual tests may be executed by selecting test numbers 2100 through 2600. If marked FAIL in the main Extended Diagnostics menu, move the cursor to the 2000 level test and rerun to find next lower failure level in the Registers tests.</p> <p>All register names have the convention of assuming the name given to the schematic-designated chip-select line for that register (i.e., MISC is the name of the chip select on the time base/display board to registers U532 and U540).</p> <p>The register tests are organized by circuit board. Where possible, a set of four bit patterns have been used. The register tests have the capability of testing for stuck bits (both high and low) for each data line as well as testing each data line for interconnecting shorts to other data lines.</p> <p>If all bit patterns of a test fail, check for a defective chip select, a defective IC in the chip-select path, or possibly the part under test is defective. If at least one bit pattern passes, use the "which bit changed" method of isolating which bit(s) have the problem.</p>
2100 PROCESSOR	<p>System μP Register Tests—A12 Circuit Board:</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>The processor board has nine register tests. These are organized from the System μP outward for increasing confidence. One should always check multiple failures from top to bottom, investigating each in turn.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

2110 DIAG0	Page Control Register (PCREG) A12U860 (schematic diagram 1):
	Testing Method:
	Sets PCREG (bit D7) = 0 and tests for = 0 (stuck at one). Sets PCREG (bit D7) = 1 and tests for = 1 (stuck at zero). If both tests pass, the result flag is set to PASS; otherwise, it is set to FAIL.
	If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the test scope, connect CH 1 to J125 pin 15. Select Slope, + (plus); Trigger Source, CH 1; Trigger Level, 1 V; CH 1 and CH 2 input coupling, DC; CH 1 and CH 2 VOLTS/DIV, 2 V. This step provides a positive, TTL-level trigger strobe (or pulse) for validation of the signal being tested while a test is running. The test scope setup will be used in each of the Registers troubleshooting procedures.
	Now using CH2 probe:
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2110 in CONTINUOUS mode and check for clock activity at U860 pin 11 (clocks on LO-to-HI transition close to the end of the trigger strobe pulse); if not, troubleshoot its clocking circuitry (U884, U862, and U866). 3. Check that U860 pin 19 clocks from LO-to-HI and remains HI after the trigger strobe pulse returns to LO. If not, replace U860. 4. Test for a chip select at U854 pins 1 and 19 (LO enables). If not correct, troubleshoot System Address Decode circuitry (U884, U862, and U866). 5. While selected, check that U854 pin 11 is set to the state of U860 pin 19. If DIAG0 failed and the chip selects to U854 and the signal to U854 pin 11 are ok, then U854 is probably defective.
2120 DCOK U654	Interrupt Register A12U654 (schematic diagram 1) and DCOK logic circuitry A16U395 and associated components (schematic diagram 23):
	Testing Method:
	The power supply sends a TTL signal to the interrupt register to inform the System μ P of the logic AND of the power supply voltages. DCOK tests INTREG (bit 7). If = 1, the test result = PASS; otherwise, the result = FAIL.
	Troubleshooting Procedure:
	If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.
	Now using CH2 probe:
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2120 in CONTINUOUS MODE and check for $\overline{\text{INTREG}}$ chip select on pins 1 and 19 of Interrupt Register U654. If not present, troubleshoot the System Address Decoding circuitry (U884, U862, U866A, U870B, and associated components) for proper inputs and outputs. 3. While the test is running, test U654 pin 17 for steady-state HI value. If HI and DCOK fails, then replace U654. If LO, then check the power supply voltages and the DCOK AND circuit. If supply voltages are not correct, troubleshoot the low-voltage power supply and regulators; if voltages are correct, troubleshoot A16U395 and associated components (schematic diagram 23).

Table 6-6 (cont)

2130 BUSTAKE	<p>Page Control Register A12U860 (schematic diagram 1), OR-gate A12U332D (schematic diagram 2), and Interrupt Register A12U654:</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>To test for stuck at 1, PCREG U860 is written the pattern x00xxxxx to clear BUS REQUEST and BUSTAKE bits. Then INTREG (bit 6) is tested for = 0, and the PASS/FAIL results are set accordingly.</p> <p>The PCREG is set for a BUSTAKE (x1xxxxxx). This time the INTREG (bit 6) should = 1. The result is set to FAIL if the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure. <p>Now using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2130 in CONTINUOUS MODE and check for $\overline{\text{INTREG}}$ chip select at U654 pin 1 and 19. If not present, troubleshoot the System Address Decoding circuitry (U884, U862, U866A, U870B, and associated components) for proper inputs and outputs. 3. Check that BUSTAKE on PCREG U860 pin 16 has LO-to-HI and HI-to-LO transitions on alternate $\overline{\text{PCREG}}$ chip selects. If not, suspect problem with U860. 4. Check INTREG U654 pin 15 for a LO-to-HI transition when BUSTAKE on PCREG U860 pin 16 is set from LO-to-HI; if not, then check U332D (schematic diagram 2) for correct gating.
2140 DIAG1	<p>Processor Miscellaneous Out and Processor Miscellaneous In Registers (A12U750 and A12U854) Diagnostic Bit 1 (schematic diagram 1):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>This is the first test for the PMISCOUT and PMISCIN registers. The byte to PMISCOUT U760 is set to 00000000 and PMISCIN (bit 4) is tested for = 0. The test result flag is set PASS or FAIL. PMISCOUT is then set to 10000000 and PMISCIN (bit 4) is again tested. If the test fails, the test result is set to FAIL.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure. <p>Now using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2140 in CONTINUOUS MODE and check for chip select at U760 pin 11. If not present, troubleshoot the System Address Decoding circuitry (U884, U862, U866A, U870B, and associated components) for proper inputs and outputs. 3. Test U760 pin 19 for a LO-to-HI transition between chip selects. If missing, replace U760; if ok, suspect U854.

Table 6-6 (cont)

2150
COMREG Interrupt Latch (COMREG) A12U550 and Display Status Register (SSREG) A12U542 (schematic diagram 2):

Testing Method:

A BUSTAKE is executed (previously tested) and the 4Q output of U550 (pin 15) is set LO. SSREG U542 bits 0 and 1 (pins 16 and 18) are then tested to see if they are LO, and the test results are set accordingly.

NOTE

The inputs of U542 (pins 2 and 4) are wired together.

Pin 15 of U550 is then set HI and SSREG bits 0 and 1 are tested for HI. If the test fails, the test result is set to FAIL.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:

1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using CH 2 probe:

2. Run test 2150 in CONTINUOUS mode and check that U550 pin 1 (COMREG) is set LO during the period that the clock line (WWR) to U550 at pin 9 has a LO-to-HI transition. This may be done by saving the COMREG signal in REF1 and displaying it at the same time as the clock pulse on U550 pin 9 is acquired. If these signals are not coincident, then troubleshoot the cause and correct the problem. See Figure 6-8 for typical register test waveforms.

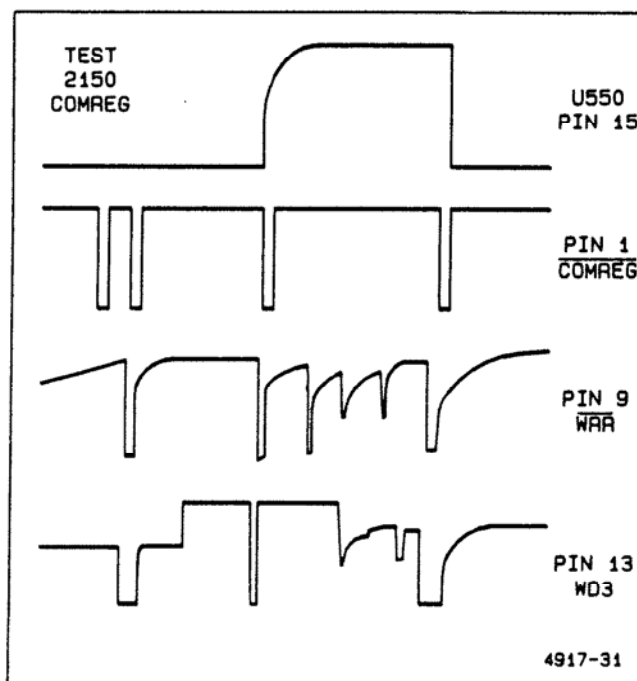


Figure 6-8. Typical Register test waveforms.

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<p>3. Check that U550 pin 15 has a LO-to-HI transition after the second clock pulse goes LO-to-HI. If no transition, change U550; if ok, check chip enable of U542 on pin 1 (\overline{SSREG}) to be LO after \overline{WRR} on U550 pin 9 goes LO-to-HI. If ok, then suspect U550. If the enable is defective, troubleshoot and correct the problem.</p>
<p>2160 WPDN</p>	<p>Waveform μP Done A12U550 (schematic diagram 2):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>A BUSTAKE is executed (previously tested) and pin 10 of Interrupt Latch U550 is set LO. Then pin 14 (bit 2) of PMISCIN register U854 (schematic diagram 1) is tested for a LO, and the test results are set accordingly.</p> <p>Then pin 10 of U550 is set HI, and U854 pin 14 is tested for a HI. If test fails, the test result is set to FAIL.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure. <p>Now using CH2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2160 in CONTINUOUS mode and check that U550 pin 1 (\overline{COMREG}) is set LO during the period that the clock to U550 pin 9 (\overline{WRR}) has a LO-to-HI transition. This may be done by saving the \overline{COMREG} signal in REF1 and displaying while acquiring the clock pulse on U550 pin 9. If these signals are not coincident, then troubleshoot the cause. 3. Check that U550 pin 10 has a HI-to-LO transition on the first enable and a LO-to-HI transition after the second clock pulse goes LO-to-HI. If bad, change U550; if good, check chip enable at U854 pins 1 and 19 is LO after U550 pin 10 goes from LO-to-HI. If ok, then suspect U854. If the enable is defective, troubleshoot and correct the problem.
<p>2170 DIAG2</p>	<p>Diagnostic Bit 2 Word Trigger Register A12U754 (diagram 20):</p> <p>Testing Method</p> <p>WDREG U754 pin 19 (DIAG2) is set to 0xxxxxxx and PMISCIN A12U854 pin 5 (bit D6) (schematic diagram 1) is tested for 0. The test result is to PASS or FAIL accordingly.</p> <p>WDREG U754 pin 19 (DIAG2) is then set to 1xxxxxxx and PMISCIN U854 pin 5 (bit D6) is tested for 1. If the test fails, the test result is set to FAIL.</p> <p>WDREG also drives the GPIB LEDS on the front panel. Bit patterns xxxxx000 to xxxxx111 are sent in a binary sequence with a 50 ms delay between patterns. The register is then reset to entry values.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<p>Now using CH2 probe:</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check that U754 pin 1 $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is HI. 3. Run test 2170 in CONTINUOUS mode and check the clock line to A12U754 at pin 11 for LO-to-HI transitions. Since this is the register that provides the strobe to WORD TRIG, there should be four clock pulses, one at each end of the trigger strobe and two under it. If not, troubleshoot the clock source to isolate the problem. 4. Test that U754 pin 19 has a LO-to-HI transition on the third strobe. If there is no LO-to-HI transition, replace U754. If there is, then test A12U854 pin 15 for the same signal as at U759 pin 19. If present, replace U854; if not, find the open.
2180 FLD2	<p>Video Option Mode Register A12U750 (schematic diagram 20):</p>
	<p>Testing Method:</p> <p>TVREG U750 is set = 00000000 and PMISCIN A12U750 pin 3 (schematic diagram 1) is tested for 0. The test result is set accordingly.</p> <p>TVREG U750 pin 2 (bit D0) is then set to 1 and PMISCIN (bit D7) is tested. If the test fails, the test result is set to FAIL.</p>
	<p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p>
	<p>If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.
	<p>Now using the CH 2 probe:</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2180 in CONTINUOUS mode and check the clock line to A12U750 $\overline{\text{TVREG}}$, pin 11 (schematic diagram 20) for LO-to-HI transitions. There should be two clock pulses under the trigger strobe. If not, troubleshoot the clock source back through Decoder A12U884 (schematic diagram 1) to isolate the problem. 3. Test that U750 pin 2 (FLD2) has a LO-to-HI transition on the second strobe. If there is no LO-to-HI transition, replace U750. If there is, then test U854 pin 17 (schematic diagram 1) for the same signal as at U750 pin 2. If present, replace U854; if not, find the open.
2190 MWPDN	<p>Miscellaneous Register A12U760 (schematic diagram 1):</p>
	<p>Testing Method:</p> <p>A BUSTAKE is executed (previously tested), Interrupt Latch bit D2 is set true (WPDN) and PMISCOUT Register U760 pin 2 (the mask for WPDN), is set to 0.</p> <p>INTREG U654 pin 18 (bit D0) is tested for 0 and the test result is set accordingly.</p> <p>PMISCOUT U760 pin 2 (bit D0) is set to 1 which should unmask the WPDN that is already set true. INTREG (bit 0) is tested for 1. If test fails, the test result is set to FAIL.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL then look for failure using the following steps:

1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using the CH 2 probe:

2. Run test 2190 in CONTINUOUS mode and check that A12U550 pin 1 $\overline{\text{COMREG}}$ (schematic diagram 2) is set LO during the period that the clock line U550 pin 9 has a LO-to-HI transition. This may be done by saving the $\overline{\text{COMREG}}$ signal in REF1 (if using a 2430A as the test scope) and displaying it while acquiring the clock pulse on U550 pin 9. If these signals are not coincident, then troubleshoot the cause.
 3. Check that U550 pin 2 has a LO-to-HI transition on the second clock pulse. If bad, change U550. If ok, store in REF1 and display it while testing output of A12U880 pin 6 (schematic diagram 1). If ok then replace U654; if not, check the inputs to U880 on pins 4 and 5, and if those are ok, replace U880.
-

2200
TB-DSP

Display Control Registers (schematic diagram 17):

Testing Method:

Running the test from this level will test all the Display Control registers. These tests will utilize four bit patterns to detect faults. If marked FAIL at this level, go to the lower levels in the menu to test for the failed register. The four bit patterns sent in each of the register tests are as follows:

Test 1—10100101 is sent to the input latch and read back via the output buffer. Test result is set to fail if not a match.

Test 2—01001011 is sent and read back. Test result is set to fail if not a match.

Test 3—10010110 is sent read back. Test result is set to fail if not a match.

Test 4—00101101 is sent and read back. Test result is set to fail if not a match.

NOTE

DISCON (bit 0) will not change, as it has the main board diagnostics as its input.

2210
MISC

Misc Registers A11U532 and A11U540 (schematic diagram 17):

Testing Method:

The MISC register is two components; latch U532 and read-back buffer U540. The test result is set to PASS and the test is done; any failure sets it to FAIL.

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn. One may execute any single test by selecting 2211 to 2214. The test involves writing four unique patterns (see test 2200) to U532 and reading them back from U540. The four patterns test for all stuck-at(s) and for lines shorted to other lines. By knowing which test fails and the bit pattern, one may easily determine a bus problem by observing which bits are the same in the failed tests.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL for all tests, then look for failure using the following steps:

1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using the CH 2 probe:

2. Run test 2210 in CONTINUOUS Mode and check U532 pin 1 for \overline{MISC} to be LO during the time of the trigger strobe. If not, troubleshoot the Register Select circuitry (U550 and U450D) for proper operation.
3. Check U532 pin 19 for clock pulse activity (\overline{WR} strobe from System μP).
4. If 1 and 2 above are ok, then select a pattern test and check that the data lines are the same states as the pattern; i.e., 10100101 would have the D7 pin = 1, D6 pin = 0, etc.

NOTE

Must select test mode of RUN ONCE for stability.

If ok, repeat steps 2 and 3 for U540, and replace U540 if steps 2 and 3 pass.

2220
MODECON

Mode Control Register A11U541 and A11U542 (schematic diagram 17):

Testing Method:

The MODECON register is two components, latch U541 and read-back buffer U542. The test result is set to PASS, any failure sets it to FAIL.

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn. One may execute any one test by selecting 2221 to 2224. The test involves writing four unique patterns (see test 2200) to U541 and reading them back from U542. The four patterns test for all stuck-at(s) and for lines shorted to other lines. By knowing which test fails and the bit pattern, one may easily determine a bus problem by observing which bits are the same in the failed tests.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL for all test then look for failure using the following steps:

1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using the CH 2 probe:

2. Check U541 pin 1 for PWRUP = HI; if not, troubleshoot Power Up circuitry (schematic diagram 23).
3. Run test 2220 in CONTINUOUS mode and check U541 pin 11 for clock pulse $\overline{MODECON}$ activity.

NOTE

First clock pulse is the write to U541, the second is the read from U542.

4. If 2 and 3 above are ok, then select a pattern test and check that the data lines are the same states as the pattern; i.e., 10100101 would have the D7 pin = 1, D6 pin = 0, etc. If ok, replace U542.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

2230 DISCON	<p>Display Control Register A11U530 and A11U531 (schematic diagram 17):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>The DISCON (display control) register is two components, latch U530 and read-back buffer U531. The test result is set to PASS, any failure sets it to FAIL.</p> <p>If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2231 to 2234. The test involves writing four unique patterns (see test 2200) to U530 and reading them back from U531. The four patterns test for all stuck-at(s) and for lines shorted to other lines. By knowing which test fails and the bit pattern, one may easily determine a bus problem by observing which bits are the same in the failed tests.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>NOTE</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>The readback bit (bit 0) is the main board diagnostic bit and will not be tested.</i></p>
	<p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL for all test then look for failure using the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set up the test scope as per Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure. <p>Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Run test 2230 in CONTINUOUS mode and check U530 pin 1 for $\overline{\text{DISCON}} = \text{LO}$ during the time of the trigger strobe. If not, troubleshoot the Register Select circuit (U550 and U450D) for proper operation. 3. Check U530 pin 11 for clock pulse activity ($\overline{\text{WR}}$ strobe from System μP). 4. If 2 and 3 above are ok, then select a pattern test and check that the data lines are the same states as the pattern; i.e., 10100101 would have the D7 pin = 1, D6 pin = 0, etc. If ok, replace U531.
2300 TB-DSP	<p>Display Memory Bus Registers:</p> <p>Running this test will test all the Display bus registers. There are seven tests in this section. The first two write a pattern to one register and read back from another as in the previous section.</p> <p>The next three tests deal with the "Q" bus of the display state machine and require strobing of data and shifting of bits for readout.</p> <p>The remaining two tests use initialized data in U441 and U440 (display and readout memory will be written with our standard four patterns in the first four bites of each memory).</p> <p>If marked FAIL in the Extended Diagnostic menu, go to the next lower level of diagnostics and run those tests to determine the problem register.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

2310
VCURS

Volts Cursors Register A11U241 (schematic diagram 16) Testing Method:

The Volts Cursors Register test checks two components; latch U241 readback is via Diagnostic Buffer U141. The test result is set to PASS, any failure sets it to FAIL.

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2311 to 2314. The test involves writing four unique patterns (see test 2200) to U241 and reading them back from U141. The four patterns test for all stuck-at(s) and for lines shorted to other lines. By knowing which test fails and the bit pattern, one may easily determine a bus problem by observing which bits are the same in the failed tests.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL for all tests then look for failure using the following steps:

1. Check U241 pin 1 to be LO ($\overline{\text{VCURSEN}}$).
 2. Check $\overline{\text{VCURS}}$ clock to U241 at pin 11 for activity (save to REF1 and display for timing).
 3. Select one pattern and check each output relative to the REF1 clock pulse for the proper level for that bit/pattern. If incorrect, replace U241.
 4. Check U141 pins 1 and 19 for the $\overline{\text{YDIAG}}$ pulse after the clock pulse to U241. If ok, replace U141. If not present, replace U550 (schematic diagram 17).
-

2320
TCURS

Time Cursor Register A11U441 (schematic diagram 16):

Testing Method:

The TCURS test checks two ICs; U441 is a latch and the read back is Diagnostic Buffer U243. The test result is set to PASS, any failure sets it to FAIL.

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2321 to 2324. The test involves writing four unique patterns (see test 2200) to U441 and reading them back from U243. The four patterns test for all stuck-at(s) and for lines shorted to other lines. By knowing which test fails and the bit pattern, one may easily determine a bus problem by observing which bits are the same in the failed tests.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL for all test then look for failure using the following steps:

1. Check U441 pin 1 to be LO ($\overline{\text{TCURSEN}}$).
 2. Check U441 pin 11 ($\overline{\text{TCURS}}$) for clock activity (save to REF1 and display for timing).
 3. Select one pattern and check each output relative to the REF1 clock pulse for the proper level for that bit/pattern. If incorrect, replace U441.
 4. Check U243 pins 1 and 19 for the $\overline{\text{XDIAG}}$ pulse after clock pulse to U441. If ok, replace U243; if not present, replace U550 (schematic diagram 17).
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

2330
U130

Ramp Buffer A11U130 (schematic diagram 16):

Testing Method:

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2331 to 2334.

This test requires the display state machine to be operative. There is no "good" way to ensure that it is functional, and there have been no previous tests to help to find that out. Therefore, if this test fails, it could be for several reasons other than U130. If the power-on Self Test starts to run but halts at test level 3000 or test level 6000 (as indicated by the lighted Trigger LEDs), the problem may be in the Display State Machine circuit (schematic diagram 17) or the DISDN signal path to the System μ P Interrupt circuit. Use the Display Troubleshooting Chart to troubleshoot the Display State Machine and check that the DISDN signal at U414 pin 5 is correct.

Initialization:

DISCON = 01100000. Significant bits are b2, b5, b6, and b7 ($\overline{\text{STOPDIS}}$, enable "Q" bus, not ENV mode).

MODECON = 00001000. Significant bit is b3 (U140 lower half).

MISC = 00100000. Significant bit is b5 (ZAXIS OFF).

The test result = PASS.

The test is to load a pattern into the display counters, U220 and U211, with the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe (data loaded to U222 is fixed). Their outputs are selected by U221, U212, U210 holding U414A in the reset mode and not PRESTART. Since the $\overline{\text{STOPDIS}}$ line is LO, the display counters are selected as the source to the Q bus (U210, U212, U221). The inputs to U130 are the bits Q1..Q5 where Q1..Q3 = 0, and Q4, Q5 are the b0, b1 data of pattern. To read back properly, shift the pattern left 3 bits and use only the lower 5 bits of XDIAG (U243).

Test 1. 10100101 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 2. 01001011 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 3. 10010110 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 4. 00101101 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

NOTE

Q0 through Q3 = 0. Q4 through Q11 map to D0 through D7; i.e., Q4 = d3. By knowing which test FAILs and the bit pattern one may easily determine the problem bit(s) (look for the bit column in the failed tests that are the same).

If 2 or 3 tests fail, then there is a bus problem of some sort and they must be examined. If all four tests FAIL, then the problem can be in several locations.

Table 6-6 (cont)

1. $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ might not be strobing the data into Display Counters U220 and/or U211 (schematic diagram 17).
2. U414A may not be resetting, or U323 pin 3 might be HI due to a failure.
3. Address Multiplexers U221, U212, and U210 may not be operating properly.
4. Ramp Buffer U130 (schematic diagram 16) may be defective.

Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using the CH 2 probe:

1. Run test 2230 in CONTINUOUS mode and verify the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe pulse at pin 11 of U222, U220, and U211.
2. Verify that after $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe, that the outputs of U222, U220, and U211 are stable and of the correct level for the test selected.
3. Verify that U323 pin 3 is LO.
4. Verify the outputs of U221, U212, and U210 are stable and correct after the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe to the previous bus.
5. Verify the chip enable to U130 pins 1 and 15 is LO. If ok to here, replace U130.

2340
U140

Readout Buffer U140 (diagram 16):

Testing Method:

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2341 to 2344.

This test requires the display state machine to be operative. There is no "good" way to insure that it is functional and there have been no previous tests. Therefore, if this test fails, it could be for several reasons other than U140.

Initialization:

DISCON = 01100000. Significant bits are b2, b5, b6, and b7 ($\overline{\text{STOPDIS}}$, enable "Q" bus, not ENVELOPE mode).

MODECON = 00001000. Significant bit is b3 (U140 lower half).

MISC = 00100000. Significant bit is b5 (ZAXIS OFF).

The test result = PASS.

The test is to load a pattern into the display counters, U220 and U211, with the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe. The counter outputs are switched to the Q bus through U221, U212, U210 by holding U414A in the reset mode (PRESTART + DISPLAY is LO). The inputs to U140 (lower half) are the bits Q6 through Q8 where Q1 through Q3 = 0. Q4 and Q5 are the b0 and b1 data of the pattern. To read back properly, one shifts the pattern left 3 bits and use bits 4, 5, and 6 of XDIAG (U243); the test result is set to FAIL if the test fails.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Test 1. 10100101 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 2. 01001011 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 3. 10010110 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 4. 00101101 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Then MODECON is set to 00010000 to select the top half of U140 and the pattern is shifted left 2 bits. YDIAG (U141) bits 4, 5, 6, and 7 are tested, and the test result is set to FAIL if the test fails.

Test 1. 10100101 is loaded and read back via U141. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 2. 01001011 is loaded and read back via U141. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 3. 10010110 is loaded and read back via U141. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 4. 00101101 is loaded and read back via U141. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

NOTE

Q0 through Q4 = 0. Q4 through Q11 map to D0 to D7. i.e., Q7 = D3. By knowing which test FAILs and the bit pattern one may easily determine the problem bit(s) (look for the bit column in the failed tests that are the same).

If 2 or 3 tests fail, then there is a bus problem of some sort, and the busses must be examined. If all four tests FAIL, then the problem can be in several locations.

1. $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ might not be strobing the data into U220 and/or U211 (Display Counters, schematic diagram 17).
2. Flip-flop U414A may not be resetting, or OR-gate U323 pin 3 might be HI due to a failure.
3. The busses into or out of Address Multiplexers U221, U212, U210 may not be operating properly.
4. Readout Buffer U140 may be defective.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

Set up the 2430 test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using the CH 2 probe:

1. Run test 2340 and verify the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe pulse at pin 11 of U222, U220, and U211.
 2. Verify that after $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe, that the outputs of Address Multiplexers U222, U220, U211 are stable and of the correct level for the test selected.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

3. Verify that U323 pin 3 is LO.
4. Verify the outputs of U221, U212, and U210 are stable and correct after the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe to the previous bus.
- 5a. Verify the $\overline{\text{RO}}$ chip enable to U140 pin 1 is HI for about half of the Trigger strobe positive period, and then that it goes LO and stays LO for the remaining time. This LO selects inputs Q6 through Q9 of U140.
- 5b. Verify the $\overline{\text{COUNTEN}}$ chip enable to U140 pin 19 has a HI-to-LO transition; then, before the time that U140 pin 1 goes LO, U140 pin 19 goes HI. While U140 pin 19 is LO, inputs Q6, Q7, Q8 are selected. If ok to here, replace U140.

2350
U240

Readout Buffer U240 (diagram 16):

Testing Method:

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2351 to 2354.

This test requires the display state machine to be operative. There is no "good" way to insure that it is functional, and there have been no previous tests to help find that out. Therefore, if this test fails, it could be for several reasons other than U240.

Initialization:

DISCON = 01100000. Significant bits are b2, b5, b6, and b7 ($\overline{\text{STOPDIS}}$, enable "Q" bus, not ENV mode).

MODECON = 00010000. Significant bit is b3 (U240).

MISC = 00100000. Significant bit is b5 (ZAXIS OFF).

The test result = PASS.

The test is to load a pattern into the display counters, U220 and U211, with the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe. The counter outputs are switched to the Q bus through U221, U212, U210 by holding U414A in the reset mode ($\text{PRESTART} + \text{DISPLAY}$ is LO). The inputs to U240 are the bits Q0 through Q5 where Q0 through Q3 = 0. Q4 and Q5 are the b0, b1 data of pattern. To read back properly, one shifts the pattern left 6 bits and uses bits 6 and 7 of XDIAG (U243); the test result is set to FAIL if the test fails.

Test 1. 10100101 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 2. 01001011 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 3. 10010110 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to fail if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Test 4. 00101101 is loaded and read back via U243. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match on bits 0 through 5.

Table 6-6 (cont)

NOTE

Q0 through Q3 = 0, and Q4 through Q11 map to D0 to D7. i.e., Q7 = D3. By knowing which test FAILs and the bit pattern, one may easily determine the problem bit(s) (look for the bit column in the failed tests that are the same).

If 2 or 3 tests fail, then there is a bus problem of some sort that must be examined. If all four tests FAIL, then the problem can be in several locations.

1. $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ might not be strobing the data into U220 and/or U211.
2. Flip-flop U414A may not be resetting, or U323 pin 3 might be HI due to a failure.
3. Address Multiplexers U221, U212, and U210 may not be operating properly.
4. Readout Buffer U240 may be defective.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using the CH 2 probe:

1. Run test 2350 in CONTINUOUS mode and verify the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe pulse at pin 11 of U222, U220, and U211.
 2. Verify that after $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe, the outputs of Address Multiplexers U222, U220, U211 are stable and of the correct level for the test selected.
 3. Verify that U323A pin 3 is LO.
 4. Verify the outputs of U221, U212, and U210 are stable and correct after the $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$ strobe to the previous bus.
 5. Verify the $\overline{\text{RO}}$ chip enable to U240 pins 1 and 15 is LO. If ok to here, replace U240.
-

2360
U322

Vertical Buffer U322 (diagram 16):

Testing Method:

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2361 to 2364. The contents of the first four bytes of U322 have been written and will now be tested against the values that were thought to be written, any failure to match will cause that test to fail. U322 is decoded by reading address 2000h.

Set test result = PASS.

If contents of 2000h not equal to 10100101, then test result = FAIL.

If contents of 2001h not equal to 01001011, then test result = FAIL.

If contents of 2002h not equal to 10010110, then test result = FAIL.

If contents of 2003h not equal to 00101101, then test result = FAIL.

Table 6-6 (cont)

 Troubleshooting Procedure:

Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Using the CH 2 probe:

1. Run test 2360 in CONTINUOUS mode and check U322 pin 19 for a negative strobe \overline{YSEL} at 10 μ s from the LO-to-HI transition of the trigger pulse. If not present, troubleshoot U323 and the inputs to it.
 2. Check for activity on the \overline{WRD} signal line of U322 (pin 1); if no activity, check for open back to A12U564 (schematic diagram 2).
 3. Check that the data pattern for the test is correct at the input and output pins of U322. The data is stable during the \overline{YSEL} strobe on pin 19, and the data bit level must be read in coincidence with it as other activity is also taking place on the WD bus. A Word Recognizer probe would be useful to make these checks, but it is not necessary.
 4. If the input and output data patterns of U322 do not match, replace U322. If they match each other, but are not correct, suspect a problem with Vertical RAM U431. Run test 2361 through test 2364 to see if all patterns fail. If all do not fail, troubleshoot for a bad bit of the failing test or tests.
 5. Check pin 20 (\overline{DEY}) and pin 18 (\overline{CSY}) of U431 for a negative strobe coincident with the \overline{YSEL} strobe. If either is not present, troubleshoot U421 and the input signals to it.
 6. Check that pin 21 of U431 (\overline{WE}) is HI during the HI portion of the trigger strobe (displayed on CH 1 of the test scope). The data writes of the test patterns occur during the LO portion of the trigger strobe, and that activity can be seen. If the \overline{WE} signal is not correct, troubleshoot U422 and the input signals to it.
 7. Replace U431.
-

2370
U314

Horizontal Buffer (diagram 16):

Testing Method:

If run from this level, all four tests are selected in turn, or one may execute any one test by selecting 2371 to 2374. The contents of the first four bytes of U314 have been written and will now be tested against the values that were thought to be written, any failure to match will cause that test to fail. U314 is decoded by reading address 2800h.

Set test result = PASS.

If contents of 2800h not equal to 10100101, then test result = FAIL.

If contents of 2801h not equal to 01001011, then test result = FAIL.

If contents of 2802h not equal to 10010110, then test result = FAIL.

If contents of 2803h not equal to 00101101, then test result = FAIL.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Using the CH 2 probe:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run test 2370 in CONTINUOUS mode and check U314 pin 19 for a negative strobe \overline{XSEL} at 10 μs from the LO-to-HI transition of the trigger pulse. If not present, troubleshoot U323 and the inputs to it. 2. Check for activity on the \overline{WRD} signal line of U314 (pin 1); if no activity, check for open back to A12U564 (schematic diagram 2). 3. Check that the data pattern for the test is correct at the input and output pins of U314. The data is stable during the \overline{XSEL} strobe on pin 19, and the data bit level must be read in coincidence with it, as other activity is also taking place on the WD bus. 4. If the input and output data patterns of U314 do not match, replace U314. If they match each other, but are not correct, suspect a problem with Horizontal RAM U431. Run test 2371 through test 2374 to see if all patterns fail. If all do not fail, troubleshoot for a bad bit of the failing test or tests. A Word Recognizer probe would be useful for making these checks but is not necessary. 5. Check pin 20 (\overline{DEX}) and pin 18 (\overline{CSX}) of U440 for a negative strobe coincident with the \overline{XSEL} strobe. If either is not present, troubleshoot U421 and the input signals to it. 6. Check that pin 21 of U440 (\overline{WE}) is HI during the HI portion of the trigger strobe (displayed on CH 1 of the test scope). The data writes of the test patterns occur during the LO portion of the trigger strobe, and that activity can be seen. If the \overline{WE} signal is not correct, troubleshoot U422 and the input signals to it. 7. Replace U440. 	
2400 TB-DSP	<p>Running the test at this level will execute the Time Base Controller (U670) tests for Short-Pipe (SISO) and FISO modes.</p> <p>The test causes Time Base Controller U670 to simulate all the necessary states to get an acquisition in Short-Pipe and FISO modes.</p>
2410 U670 FISO	<p>Time Base Controller A11U670 (schematic diagram 8):</p> <p>Running the test executes the Time Base Controller in FISO mode.</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p>Now using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run test 2410 in the CONTINUOUS mode. Set the Sec/Div setting of the test scope to 1 μs and connect the CH 2 probe to pin 19 of bidirectional buffer U641 (\overline{TBSEL}); save CH 2 into REF1 and Display REF1. 2. Position CH 2 down to allow room and connect the CH 2 probe to U641 pin 1; save CH 2 into REF2 and Display REF2. The LO \overline{TBSEL} pulse should be coincident to a HI \overline{RD} pulse; if not, then troubleshoot the \overline{TBSEL} or the \overline{RD} signal line.

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Position CH 2 down to allow room to display the signal and probe U641 pin 11 through 18. While the REF1 signal $\overline{\text{TBSEL}}$ is LO and REF2 signal $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is HI, compare the results to 01100101 where U641 pin 11 is D7 and U641 pin 18 is D0. If they do not compare, replace U641. Test the output of U670 pin 26 for a square wave with a period of about 200 μs. If not correct, replace U670. If present, test for the square wave at U680 pin 16; replace U680 if TIMER signal is missing. If all checks were ok, suspect A12U542 (schematic diagram 2).
2420 U670 SISO	<p>Time Base Controller A11U670 (schematic diagram 8):</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure and run test 2420 in the CONTINUOUS mode on the scope under test.</p> <p>Now using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Position the trigger strobe (CH1) near the top of the crt and connect the CH 2 probe to pin 19, $\overline{\text{TBSEL}}$, of U641. Adjust the Sec/Div setting of the test scope to 1 μs. Verify that there is a negative $\overline{\text{TBSEL}}$ pulse during the positive trigger strobe. Save the CH 2 waveform in REF1 and display REF1. Position the CH 2 display down to allow room and connect the CH 2 probe to U641 pin 1. Save CH 2 into REF2 and display REF2. The $\overline{\text{TBSEL}}$ pulse should be coincident to a HI $\overline{\text{RD}}$ pulse; if not, then troubleshoot the chip select or $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signal line. Position the CH 2 display down to allow room and probe U641 pin 11 through 18 while REF1 signal is LO and REF2 signal is HI. Compare the results to 01000000 where U641 pin 11 is D7 and U641 pin 18 is D0. If they do not compare, replace U641. Test the output of U670 at pin 26 for a square wave signal (TIMER) with a period of about 200 μs; if not present, replace U670. If present, test for the square wave at U680 pin 16 and replace U680 if missing. If all checks were ok, suspect A12U542 (schematic diagram 2).
2500 MAIN	<p>The MAIN board has five shift-register tests. These are in two groups. The first group includes Gate Array U270, Peak-Detector U530, Attenuators U511 and U221 (acting as one 16-bit register), Trig U140. The second group has the System-DAC U850 and U851 (acting as one 16-bit register).</p> <p>From this level, the initialization and all five tests are selected in turn. An individual test may be run by selecting test numbers 2510 to 2560.</p> <p>There is one diagnostic bit for readout off the main board and that is the logic-AND of the MSB of all the shift registers. The shift registers are preset to 10100101, or 1010010110100101 and the diagnostic bit is tested to see if a "1" is being read out for the MSB. If the diagnostic bit is not = 1, then either one of the registers is not loading or the diagnostic bit is stuck. In any event, no further meaningful data is possible, so the test stops. If initialization is successful, each bit is shifted out, register by register, and compared against what it should be by shifting the initial pattern and comparing the MSB. After any register is tested, it is reinitialized so the next register may be tested. Discon (input = U531 pin 18, output = U531 pin 17) is the diagnostic bit from the main board.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

2510 INIT SHIFT REGS	<p>Acquisition Control Shift Registers A10U270 (Gate Array), A10U530 (Peak Detector), A10U140 (Trig Control), DAC Input Shift Register A10U850/U851 (schematic diagram 5), and Attenuator Shift Register A10U221/U511 (schematic diagram 9):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>For this test to pass, the MSB of the five output registers above must be high. If one of the registers didn't have the correct pattern strobed in, the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p>Run test 2510 in CONTINUOUS mode.</p> <p>Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check A10U380 pin 3 (schematic diagram 5) for a HI level during the HI period of the trigger strobe. If ok, then check for the same signal at A11U531 pin 18 (schematic diagram 17). If correct and test is failing, replace U531 and run SELF DIAG. 2. Check U380 pins 1 and 2. If both are HI during the trigger strobe HI and pin 3 does not follow, then replace U380. If neither pin 1 nor 2 is HI, then suspect DAC Select Multiplexer U272 or its input gating. 3. If U380 pin 2 is LO, then run test 2560 and troubleshoot using the procedure given for that number. 4. If U380A pin 1 is LO, then find which cathode of the input diodes (CR185, CR186, CR286, or CR287) is LO. Run the test number for the suspected Shift Register and check the inputs (clocks, data, and power) to it (look at the information given with the test number for the troubleshooting procedure for each Shift Register). If they are all ok, replace the suspected Shift Register; if not, troubleshoot the bad input.
2520 ATTEN	<p>Attenuator Shift Registers A10U221/A10U511 (schematic diagram 9):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>For this test, the MSB of A10U511 (pin 13) will be compared with what the MSB should be with each shift of the register. If one of the bits differs from the loaded-in pattern, the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p><i>For the following, set the Trigger Position of the test 2430A to 3/4. If using an analog scope for testing, use the appropriate holdoff and trigger level to view the signals of interest.</i></p> <p>Run test 2520 in CONTINUOUS mode. Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U511 pin 9 and U221 pin 9 for +5 V (registers not held reset). If not +5 V, then repair. 2. Check Shift Register U221 at pin 8 for activity (ATT SR CLOCK line). If clock is missing, troubleshoot Control Register Clock Decoder A10U271 (diagram 5).

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Check U221 pins 1 and 2 for activity (ACD line is the data input). If ACD missing, troubleshoot the signal path to and gating on the inputs of DAC Multiplexer Select register U272 (diagram 5). 4. Check U221 pin 13 for activity; replace U221 if inactive. 5. If checks good to this point and the test still fails, replace U511.
2530 PEAK DETECTOR	<p>Acquisition Control Register A10U530 (schematic diagram 5):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>For this test, the MSB of A10U530 (pin 13) will be compared with what the MSB should be with each shift of the register. If one of the bits differs from the loaded-in pattern, the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>NOTE</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>For the following, set the Trigger Position of the test scope to 3/4. If using an analog scope for testing, use the appropriate holdoff and trigger level to view the signals of interest.</i></p> <p>Run test 2530 in CONTINUOUS mode. Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U530 pin 9 for a HI level. If LO, then check R531 and source of +5 V. 2. Check U530 pin 8 for activity (PD SR CLK signal line); if inactive, repair. 3. Check U530 pins 1 and 2 for activity (ACD line is the data input). Repair if inactive. 4. If all inputs are good, replace U530.
2540 GATE ARRAY	<p>Acquisition Control Register A10U270 (schematic diagram 5):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>For this test, the MSB of U270 (pin 13) will be compared with what the MSB should be with each shift of the register. If one of the bits differs from the loaded-in pattern, the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2100 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>NOTE</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>For the following, set the Trigger Position of the test 2430A to 3/4. If using an analog scope for testing, use the appropriate holdoff and trigger level to view the signals of interest.</i></p> <p>Run test 2540 in CONTINUOUS mode. Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U270 pin 9 for a HI level. If not +5 V, check R269 and source of the +5 V. 2. Check U270 pin 8 for activity (GA SR CLK signal line); if inactive, repair. 3. Check U270 pins 1 and 2 for activity (ACD line is the data input). Repair if inactive. 4. If all inputs are good, replace U270.

Table 6-6 (cont)

2550 TRIG	<p>Acquisition Control Register A10U140 (schematic diagram 5):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>For this test, the MSB of A10U140 (pin 13) will be compared with what the MSB should be with each shift of the register. If one of the bits differs from the loaded-in pattern, the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p><i>For the following, set the Trigger Position of the test 2430A to 3/4. If using an analog scope for testing, use the appropriate holdoff and trigger level to view the signals of interest.</i></p> <p>Run test 2550 in CONTINUOUS mode. Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U140 pin 9 for a HI level ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$). If LO, repair. 2. Check U140 pin 8 for activity (TRIG CONT CLK line). If inactive, repair. 3. Check U140 pins 1 and 2 for activity (ACD line is the data input); repair if inactive. 4. If all inputs are good, replace U140.
2560 SYSTEM DAC	<p>DAC Input Shift Registers A10U850/A10U851 (schematic diagram 5):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>For this test, the MSB of A10U851 (pin 13) will be compared with what the MSB should be with each shift of the register. If one of the bits differs from the loaded-in pattern, the test fails.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p><i>For the following, set the Trigger Position of the test 2430A to 3/4. If using an analog scope for testing, use the appropriate holdoff and trigger level to view the signals of interest.</i></p> <p>Run test 2560 in the CONTINUOUS mode. Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U850 pin 9 and U851 pin 9 for HI level. If not +5 V, check R850 and source of the +5 V. 2. Check U850 pin 8 and U851 pin 8 for clock activity. If clocks are inactive, then: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check U280B pin 5 to have a LO gate present; replace U272 if pin 5 is stuck either HI or LO. b. Check U280B pin 6 for clocking signals during the HI period of the trigger strobe. c. Replace U280 if not gating correctly; troubleshoot clock signals if not present. 3. Check the data input to U850 at pins 1 and 2. The signal should be a train of pulses during the HI period of the trigger strobe. If the data input signal is not present, test signals around U280D and correct.

Table 6-6 (cont)

4. Check U850 pin 13 that the first 8-bits of the 16-bit pattern comes out as the second is shifted into U850 at pins 1 and 2. (A Sec/Div setting of 0.5 ms on the test scope is good for viewing the data pattern, and the latched data on pin 13 is much easier to view than the input data pulses). If the data is not shifting through U850, then replace U850.
5. If the data is coming through U850, check U851 pins 1 and 2 to verify that it is ok there. Check pin 13 of U851 for a data pattern of 1010010110100101. (Each bit is approximately 0.2 ms wide, so a 0.4 ms wide pulse is two bits.)
6. Replace U851 if not shifting the signal through.

2600
SIDE U761/U762

Holdoff Register A11U762 (schematic diagram 13):

Testing Method:

From this level, all four tests are selected in turn. Individual test may be called by selecting test numbers 2610 to 2640. The test involves writing 4 unique patterns to U762 and reading them back from U761. The four patterns test for all stuck-at(s) and for lines shorted to other lines. By knowing which test FAILs and the bit pattern, one may easily determine a bus problem by observing which bits are the same in the failed tests.

The HOREG register is two integrated circuits; U762 is a latch and the read back is U761. If all tests pass, the test result is set to PASS; any failure sets it to FAIL.

NOTE

Bit 3 of the test patterns is not allowed to be set LO as it would reset the GPIB chip and we cannot restart it from the diagnostic routines.

Test 1. 10101101 is sent to U762 and read back via U761. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match.

Test 2. 01001011 is sent to U762 and read back via U761. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match.

Test 3. 10011110 is sent to U762 and read back via U761. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match.

Test 4. 00101101 is sent to U762 and read back via U761. Test result is set to FAIL if not a match.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If the failure occurs for all tests:

Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Now using CH2 probe:

1. Check that U762 pin 1 $\overline{\text{HOREG}}$ is LO about 12 μs after the trigger strobe. If $\overline{\text{HOREG}}$ is absent, test the inputs of U781. Replace U781 if the inputs are ok; if not ok, troubleshoot that problem.
2. Check that U762 pin 9 ($\overline{\text{WR}}$ clock) has a LO-to-HI transition during the enable time. (Save enable in REF1 and display it while looking at the clock.) Clock line is the write line; if missing, suspect open run or connection.
3. Check the outputs U762 (pins 15, 12, 10, 7, and 5) for the proper levels for the pattern that is being looped on. Replace U762 if incorrect.
4. Check U761 pin 1 to be enabled after the clock to U762 pin 9. If present, then the problem is possibly U762.

Table 6-6 (cont)

3000
SYS-RAM

All RAM tests are non-destructive. The Display RAM is tested first, and, if found good, the contents of the other RAMs are stored in the Display RAM as they are tested. The contents are returned after the test is complete.

From this level (3000), all eight RAM tests are selected in turn. An individual RAM test may be run by selecting test levels 3100 to 3800.

NOTE

An internal jumper, A13J156, must be removed before test levels 3700 and 3800 may be run. If the jumper is removed and test levels 3700 and 3800 are run, loss of power during while they are running can result in loss of internal calibration constants. In that event, a partial recalibration is required (see information regarding power loss while running SELF CAL under "Diagnostics" in this section). Run these tests only if necessary.

3100 A11U431	3500 A11U600
3200 A11U440	3600 A12U440
3300 A12U350	3700 A12U664
3400 A11U430	3800 A12U664

Each RAM test (levels 3100-3800) is comprised of the four following subparts:

A logic one is shifted left through a field of logic zeros while incrementing the address (the "—" TRIGGER SLOPE LED is lit).

A logic one is shifted right through a field of logic zeros while decrementing the address (the "+" TRIGGER SLOPE LED is lit).

A logic zero is shifted left through a field of logic ones while incrementing address (the "—" TRIGGER SLOPE LED is lit).

A logic zero is shifted right through a field of zeroes while decrementing the address (the "+" TRIGGER SLOPE LED is lit).

Running level 3000 causes all four parts of the test to be performed on all 8 RAMs (sublevels 3100-3800), while running an individual sublevel test causes the four-part test to be performed on the corresponding RAM device.

Running a sublevel test from 3×10 to 3×40 (where $\times = 1-8$) runs the part (out of four parts) indicated by the test label (for instance, "3340 1-0S" runs the test that shifts logic 0 left in a field of logic ones for an incrementing address on U350).

3100
A11U431

RAM A11U431 (schematic diagram 16):

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL then look for failure and correct using the following steps:

Using the CH 1 probe:

1. Run test 3110 in CONTINUOUS mode and check for activity on the chip select line to U431 ($\overline{\text{CSY}}$, pin 18). If active, trigger the test scope on the signal. If no chip select, work backwards and find problem.

Using the CH 2 probe:

2. Check for activity on the write enable line to U431 ($\overline{\text{WE}}$, pin 21) and note that it is LO at the same time as the chip select line. If no signal present, work backwards and find the problem.
3. Check for activity on the output enable line to U431 ($\overline{\text{DEY}}$, pin 20). If none, work backwards and find the problem.
4. Check the data I/O pins of U431 (pins 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17) for activity when test 3100 is selected. If no activity when $\overline{\text{DEY}}$ (output enable) is LO (pin stuck HI or LO), then suspect U322; otherwise suspect U431.

Table 6-6 (cont)

3200 A11U440	<p>RAM A11U440 (schematic diagram 16):</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL then look for failure and correct using the following steps:</p> <p>Run test 3210 in CONTINUOUS mode.</p> <p>Using the CH 1 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for activity on the chip select line U440 ($\overline{\text{CSX}}$, pin 18, and trigger the scope on the CH 1 signal. If none, work backwards and find problem. <p>Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check for activity on the write enable line U440 pin 21, and note that it is LO at the same time as the chip select line. If none, work backwards and find the problem. 3. Check for activity on the output enable line U440 pin 20. If none, work backwards and find the problem. 4. Check the data I/O pins U440 (pin 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17) for activity when test 3210 is selected. If no activity (stuck HI or LO) when output enable is LO, then suspect U314; otherwise suspect U440.
3300 A12U350	<p>RAM A12U350 (schematic diagram 2):</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test = FAIL then look for failure and correct, using the following steps:</p> <p>Select test 3310 and RUN CONTINUOUSLY.</p> <p>Using the CH 1 probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for activity on the pin 20 chip select line to U350, and trigger the scope on the signal if active. If no chip select, work backwards through the chip select circuitry and find problem. 2. Check for activity on the write enable line to U350 ($\overline{\text{WRR}}$, pin 27) and note that it is LO at the same time as the chip select line. If no activity, work backwards and find the problem. 3. Check for activity on the output enable line to U350 ($\overline{\text{WRD}}$, pin 22). If no activity, work backwards and find the problem. 4. Check the data I/O pins U350 (pins 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17) for activity when test 3400 is selected. If no activity (stuck HI or LO) when output enable is LO, then suspect buffer U352; otherwise suspect U350.

Table 6-6 (cont)

3400 A11U430	RAM A11U430 (schematic diagram 16): am 16):
Troubleshooting Procedure:	
If test = FAIL then look for failure and correct using the following steps:	
Run test 3410 in CONTINUOUS mode.	
Using CH 1 probe:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the write enable to U430 ($\overline{\text{WRA}}$, pin 8) for activity and trigger on the signal if active. If no activity, troubleshoot OR-gate U422A and U422C and their input signals. Check that pin 10 is LO; if not, repair. 	
Using the CH 2 probe:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check for activity at the data input to U430 (DI, pin 11) timed with the enable pulse. If no signal, suspect U423A or U422B. 3. If the checks in Steps 1 and 2 are ok, replace U430. 	
3500 A11U600	ACQUIRE RAM A11U600 (schematic diagram 8):
Troubleshooting Procedure:	
If test = FAIL then look for failure and correct, using the following steps:	
Run test 3510 in CONTINUOUS mode.	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for LO on chip select line U600 pin 18. Repair if not LO. 2. Check for activity on the write enable line to U600 ($\overline{\text{WE}}$, pin 21). If no activity, work backwards and find the problem. 3. Check for activity on the output enable line to U600 ($\overline{\text{OE}}$, pin 20). If no activity, work backwards and find the problem. 4. Check the data I/O pins of U600 (pins 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17) for activity when test 3500 is selected. If no activity (stuck HI or LO) when the output enable is LO, then suspect buffer U610; otherwise suspect U600. 5. Check the address lines (MA0-MAA) for activity. If no activity on any lines, troubleshoot the $\overline{\text{WE}}$ and TB2MEM signals to U300, U400, and U410. If an address line is stuck, troubleshoot that problem. 	
3600 A12U440	CMD/TMP RAM A12U440 (schematic diagram 2):
NOTE	
<p><i>If tests 3300 through 3600 all fail, the most likely faults are: a stuck data line to A12U352, a bad select signal to A12U352, or Waveform Data Buffer A12U352 itself.</i></p>	

Table 6-6 (cont)

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If test = FAIL then look for failure and correct, using the following steps:

Run test 3610 in the CONTINUOUS mode.

Using the CH 1 probe:

1. Check for activity on the chip select line to A12U440 (pin 20), and trigger the scope on the signal if active. If no activity, work backwards through U250C and find the problem.

Using the CH 2 probe:

2. Check the data I/O pins of U440 (pins 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19) for activity. If no activity when output enable is LO, then suspect U440; otherwise check U352.

3700 or 3800
A12U664

A12U664 (schematic diagram 2)

NOTE

The test of RAM device A12U644 is divided into two test levels, 3700 and 3800. The sections of U644 that may be accessed depends on the condition of the BUSREQ output of A12U860. With BUSREQ set HI, the 8K×8 memory space corresponding to addresses 7000H to 8FFFH is the only space available; with BUSREQ set LO, the 24K×8 memory space corresponding to addresses 0000H to 5FFFH are both available. Level 3700 tests the 7000H to 8FFFH block while level 3800 tests the 0000H-5FFF block resulting in the entire 32K×8 RAM being tested. The Troubleshooting Procedure that follows applies to both test levels.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

NOTE

If the System Ram data bus, chip selects, or output enable lines are defective, the System μ P cannot run the the diagnostics testing. Therefore, if test 3700/3800 fails, the most likely problem is U664. If the diagnostics tests do not run, the Kernel test will have to be used to isolate a system bus or address decoding problem. An NV RAM failure due to stored data being scrambled requires a "COLD START" to reload the NV RAM with correct nominal values. The COLD START should be followed by a SELF CAL and then an EXTENDED CAL of ATTN, TRIGGERS, and REPET to return it to a completely calibrated state.

If test = FAIL, look for failure and correct using the following steps:

Run test 3710 or 3810 in CONTINUOUS mode.

Using the CH 1 probe:

Check for a LO on pin 20. If it is HI, check back to the source of the problem starting with Q960.

Check for a HI on chip select 2 (pin 26). If not HI, check back to the source of the problem start with U424A.

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<p>Using the CH 2 probe:</p> <p>Check for activity on the write enable line pin 27.</p> <p>Check for activity on the output enable line pin 22.</p> <p>Check the data I/O pins (pins 11, 12, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18, 18) for activity.</p> <p>Check the data I/O pins (pins 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18,) of U660 for activity. If not active, check its write enable and output enable lines (pins 1, 19).</p>
4000 FPP	<p>Front Panel μP A13U700 (schematic diagram 3):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>The Front Panel Processor test first sets all test results to NULL. Any failure to complete all the tests will result in a locked front panel. Depending on the nature of the failure, the Trigger LEDs may be latched in the first number of the test level that failed, the failure code may be flashed out on the LEDs (if it is the first failed test), or it may make it through the diagnostic, but with the FPP test marked FAIL. That information will help to isolate which circuitry may be defective and gives the starting point in troubleshooting a failure. It will be necessary to turn off the scope and turn it back on again to repeat the diagnostic testing from the front panel; however, testing may be done using GPIB diagnostic test commands.</p> <p>The Front Panel μP internal diagnostics require that the μP be reset. Therefore, the structure of the FPP tests is such that the processor is initialized when completed. This requires that ALL of the tests be run in order. Therefore, all tests will be run even though it appears that only a sub-test is being executed.</p> <p>Test Steps:</p> <p>4100 U861 pin 9 should be reset to its LO state via U862B and U862A.</p> <p>4200 U861 pin 6 should be reset to its HI state via U862C and U862D.</p> <p>4300 U861 pin 9 (WR TO HOST) should clock pin 9 HI.</p> <p>4400 U700 (Front Panel μP) checks its internal RAM, ROM, Timer, and A/D. Any failure will set the test result to FAIL.</p> <p>4500 U861 pin 6 (FPDNRD) should clock pin 6 LO.</p> <p>4600 U742 and U751. Four bit patterns are written to the FPP and echoed back. If these are not returned properly, the test result = FAIL.</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Failure of one of the Front-Panel μP tests may be indicated only by flashing out the failed test number on the Trigger LEDs, but if the diagnostic testing can continue past the failure, the Extended Diagnostic menu will be seen with the FPP test marked FAIL. The usual result of a Front Panel μP failure is a locked up front panel (the button and pots will not be functional). To rerun the diagnostic testing from the front panel to check the Trigger LEDs for the failed test number, it is necessary to turn off then turn back on the scope.</p>

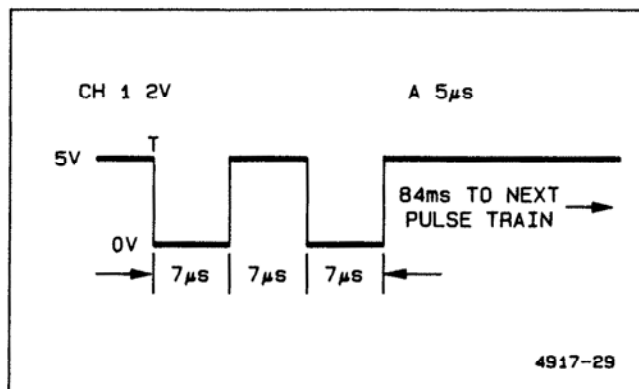
Table 6-6 (cont)

Troubleshooting Front-Panel μ P A13U700:

1. Check pin 5 for the 4 MHz clock.
2. Check pin 4 for +5 V, pin 1 for ground.
3. Check pins 8, 14, 16, 17, 19, 31, and 32 for +5 V and pins 6, 7, and 20 for ground.
4. Perform the Front Panel μ P test if all the checks in steps 1, 2, and 3 were ok. If not, troubleshoot any problem area found by the checks.

Front Panel μ P Test:

1. Turn off power and short pins 1 and 2 of J155 together. (The pins must remain shorted together during power-on.) This places the Front-Panel μ P in the continuous self-diagnostic mode (Test 4400). Connect a test scope to view the signal present on pin 14 of U700.
2. Turn the power back on and observe the signal at pin 14. See test waveform illustration of Figure 6-9 for correct waveshape and timing.

Figure 6-9. Front Panel μ P diagnostics test.

3. If the test waveform is not present and the supply voltage, the ground, and the clock are correct, change the Front-Panel μ P; it is possibly defective.

If the Front-Panel μ P checks out ok, turn off the power and remove the jumper connected for the preceding Front Panel diagnostic test. Turn the scope back on and perform the following circuit checks for any of the Front Panel tests that failed when running the Extended Diagnostics via the GPIB. Use the circuit checks to isolate the problem in the associated circuitry. IF THE FPP DIAGNOSTICS TEST FAILED, THE ONLY WAY TO RUN THESE TESTS WILL BE VIA GPIB, AS THE FRONT PANEL WILL NOT RESPOND TO BUTTON PRESSES. To gain access to the scope via the GPIB when the EXT DIAG menu is being displayed, a MENU OFF command must be sent to exit extended diagnostics.

Table 6-6 (cont)

NOTE

Since the Front Panel μP is being reset in this test, there is no way to HALT if one chooses a CONTINUOUS loop mode and runs the tests from the front panel. However, to allow access to these features for any possible troubleshooting, looping has not been disabled. ONCE A TEST IS INVOKED IN CONTINUOUS MODE, A POWER OFF/ON CYCLE MUST BE USED TO EXIT FROM THE FRONT PANEL. Via the GPIB, the tests may be started and halted by sending the appropriate commands.

Set up the test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.

Run tests 4100 through 4600 in CONTINUOUS mode. Use the CH 2 probe for the following checks while the specific test is selected and running.

4100 A13U861 pin 9 (FPINT):

1. Check U862 pin 1 for 0.2 μs negative strobe during the HI period of the trigger strobe. If not present, replace U862.
 2. Check U861 pin 9 for a HI-to-LO transition. If not occurring, replace U861.
-

4200 A13U861 pin 6 (\overline{FPDNRD}):

1. Check U861 pin 1 for a negative strobe during the HI period of the trigger strobe. If not present, replace U862.
 2. Check U861 pin 6 for a LO-to-HI transition from the strobe at U861 pin 1. If occurring, replace U861.
-

4300 A13U700 pin 12 (WR TO HOST):

1. Check that U861 pin 9 has a HI pulse. If not, select 50 ms/div and ENVELOPE acquisition mode on the test scope; then, run test 4000 for the scope under test. At pin 12 of U700, check for a strobe occurring near the falling edge of the trigger strobe. If the strobe is ok, replace U861. If missing, test for 4 MHz at U700 pin 5 and replace U700 if the 4 MHz clock is ok.

If the 4 MHz clock is missing, troubleshoot the clock source. Restore the prior test scope setup as for test 2110 (a good use for the AUTOSTEP SEQUENCER).

4400 DIAG BYTE A13U700:

1. Check that the enable pulse to U751 (pins 1 and 19) is present and save to REF1. If not present, check for an open between U862A pin 1 and U751 pins 1 and 19.
 2. Display REF1 and probe U751 pin 18, 16, 14, and 12. These should all be LO during the time U751 is enabled. If not LO, it indicates either a problem in U700 or an invalid DC voltage level at one of the U700 inputs. If one of these four diagnostic bits is HI and the supply pins, etc., are ok, replace U700.
-

4500 A13U700 pin 13 (\overline{FPDNRD}):

1. Select the 1/2 TRIG POSITION and set the Sec/Div setting to 1 ms on the test scope. Check for the \overline{FPDNRD} clock pulse to U861 at pin 3 (leads the trigger strobe rising edge about 120 μs). If missing, replace U700.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

2. Check for LO at U861 pin 6; replace U861 if pin 6 is HI.
3. Check A12U654 pin 13 for LO. Replace A12U654 if pin 13 is LO and test is failing.

4600 A13U742/A13U751:

1. Check for a pattern of 10100101 at U742 pin 19, 16, 15, 12, 9, 6, 5, and 2 at the rising edge of the trigger strobe (Word Recognizer Probe is useful for this check). If not, and U742 pin 11 is LO, then replace U742. If U742 pin 11 is HI, replace U700.
2. Check the enable pulse at U751 pins 1 and 19. Save and move to REF1.
3. Display REF1 and check for a 10100101 pattern coincident with the enable pulse at U751 pins 17, 15, 13, 11, 8, 6, 4, and 2. If not ok, replace U700.
4. Display REF1 and check for a 10100101 pattern coincident with the enable pulse at U751 pins 3, 6, 7, 9, 12, 14, 16, and 18. If not ok, replace U751.

4700
BATT STATUS

Battery A12BT800 (NVRAM keep-alive battery) (schematic diagram 1):

Testing Method:

There is no hardware exercised for this test. The operating system is informed by the front panel processor if the battery voltage is either high or low. The "test" is to read a memory location where the System μ P has stored the status after checking with the FPP. If the status is unknown, the result is NULL. If the test "passes," it means that it is not defective in that direction.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

4710 HIGH:

Either the voltage is really high or the detection circuitry is defective.

1. Measure the battery voltage directly across the battery (BT800) and check for a range of 2.5 V to 3.5 V. If ok, then test from the + lead of BT800 to ground for the same or less voltage.
2. If ok, test for the same voltage range at A13U700 pin 21. If ok there, replace A13U700. If voltage is wrong at pin 21, backtrack to the problem component (suspect A12U490).
3. If the battery voltage is too high or the voltage to ground from the + lead is too high, check A12CR802. To ensure continued proper operation of the NVRAM, replace A12BT800 after correcting the overvoltage condition.

WARNING

When replacing the lithium battery, avoid personal injury by observing proper methods for handling and disposal. Improper handling may cause fire, explosion, or severe burns. Don't attempt to recharge and don't crush, disassemble, heat the battery above 212°F (100°C), incinerate, or expose contents of the battery to water. Dispose of battery in accordance with local, state, and national regulations.

4720 LOW:

Either the battery is defective or the detecting circuit is defective.

Table 6-6 (cont)

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the battery voltage for a range of 2.4 V to 3.5 V. If low, replace the battery (BT800) observing the proper handling procedures. 2. If the battery voltage is correct, troubleshoot the detection circuitry as for a failure of test 4710, looking for the cause of a LOW reading.
5000 WP U470	<p>Waveform μP A12U470 (schematic diagram 2):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>The nature of these tests is such that all tests must be executed in order and may not be individually executed. Therefore, any attempt to execute one test will result in all tests being executed.</p> <p>The Waveform Processor test first sets all test results to NULL. Any failures will be fatal in terms of instrument operation; however, the last test that was executed will be set FAIL and should help in diagnosing the cause of the problem.</p> <p>The Waveform μP command memory has been checked out by this time as well as the bus structure that permits the System μP to control the Waveform μP bus.</p>
5100 RUN-TASK	<p>Testing Method:</p> <p>Loads a task into Command Memory U440 and tells the Waveform μP to execute it. A 30 ms timeout is executed; and then, INTREG (bit 0) is tested for WPDN. If it has not been set, the task did not execute and terminate properly. If 5100 fails, it could be the Waveform Processor code ROMs, or the Waveform μP itself (U470). In any event, the Waveform Processor Kernel tests will need to be run to diagnose the source of the problem.</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Use the Waveform μP Kernel test in Procedure 8 to troubleshoot for a μP fault or a fault on the Waveform μP address or data bus.</p>
5200 BUSGRANT	<p>Testing Method:</p> <p>This test executes a bus request by setting bit D5 (pin 14) of PCREG U860 (schematic diagram 1) HI, delaying 10 ms, and checking bit D6 of INTREG (Interrupt Register) U654 to see if a BUSGRANT has occurred.</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>Set up the 2430 test scope as in Step 1 of the 2110 troubleshooting procedure.</p> <p>Run test 5200 in CONTINUOUS mode. Using the CH 2 Probe:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U860 pin 15 for LO-to-HI transition. If not occurring, replace U860. 2. Check U332D (schematic diagram 2) pin 13 for LO-to-HI transition. If not occurring, replace Waveform μP U470. 3. Check U332D pin 11 for LO-to-HI transition. If not gating, replace OR-gate U332.

Table 6-6 (cont)

5300 VERSION-CHK	<p>Waveform μP ROM A12U480 and A12U490 (schematic diagram 2):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>The version number in the header is preset to "?" and is filled in by this test. If the test fails, the "?" will remain in the header for further indication of an error. A Waveform μP reset causes the Waveform μP to read the version number bytes of the Waveform μP code. If the version number is incorrect, the Waveform μP code is incompatible with the System μP code and may not execute properly.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If test 5300 fails, replace Waveform μP ROMs U480 and/or U490 with the correct ones for the version of System μP code being used.</p>
6000 CK SUM-NVRAM	<p>Nonvolatile RAM Checksum A12U664 (schematic diagram 1):</p> <p>Testing Method:</p> <p>Some of the CRCCs (check sums) are computed at power-down and will be valid only at power-up. Therefore, executing tests 5000 through 5003 will only display the flags that resulted from power-up diagnostics.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p><i>FAIL and PASS flags in the Extended Diagnostics menu show the results of the last test ran. If a defective device that has previously caused a FAIL flag to be set is replaced, the test must be run again to obtain a PASS indication in the menu.</i></p> <p>When the instrument is SELF CALIBRATED, a CRCC is calculated and stored for the Calibration Constants in NV RAM.</p> <p>When power-down is executed, the values of the front-panel variables have a CRCC calculated and stored.</p> <p>When a waveform is saved, the CRCC is calculated for the waveform and headers and saved.</p> <p>On power-up, all of these are recalculated and compared to the stored CRCC word. If they do not agree, that test fails.</p>
6100 CAL CONSTANTS	<p>Calibration Constants:</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <p>If FAIL, the calibration constants have been lost and a COLD START is executed. The instrument must be recalibrated to return to calibrated operation after a COLD START.</p> <p>A failure of 6100 is serious to the normal operation of the 2430, and the cause of the failure should be found and corrected to prevent reoccurrence.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check BT800 and the components that connect and disconnect the battery from the NV RAM at power-off and power-on respectively.

Table 6-6 (cont)

WARNING

If replacing the lithium battery, avoid personal injury by observing proper methods for handling and disposal. Improper handling may cause fire, explosion, or severe burns. Don't attempt to recharge and don't crush, disassemble, heat the battery above 212°F (100°C), incinerate, or expose contents of the battery to water. Dispose of battery in accordance with local, state, and national regulations.

2. Test several times by cycling the power after the instrument has completed its self testing. If the test continues to fail, check the PWRUP line to U640 pin 2, and ensure that it is reset LO when the power line voltage drops below the minimum line voltage. If this line does not go LO soon enough, the power-down routines will not calculate the current check sums before the power is completely lost.

6200
FP-LAST

Front Panel Control Settings:

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If the last front-panel settings have been lost, the instrument will be set up in the INIT PANEL configuration in the AUTOSTEP SEQUENCE menu (push PRGM). If the power remains off for an extended period (more than 3 to 5 days), the short-term NV RAM will lose the stored data. If the data is lost with a short power-off, check capacitor C896 and its connect and disconnect circuitry.

6300
WFM-HEADERS

Waveform Data:

Troubleshooting Procedure:

The reference waveform memories will be declared EMPTY if the WFM-HEADERS do not check correctly. These waveforms are stored in A12U350. Therefore, if the problem is due to failed components, the RAM test (3300) or BATT-STATUS (4700) should have failed.

7000
CCD

CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS A10U350 (CH 2) and A10U450 (CH 1) (schematic diagram 10):

Testing Method:

These tests, if passed, indicate that the hardware is functional.

IF A SELF DIAG OR EXTENDED DIAG TEST FAILS, ONE CANNOT ASSUME THE HARDWARE IS DEFECTIVE UNLESS THE SAME TEST FAILS A SELF CAL. The reason that SELF CAL must be run to assure a hardware failure is that SELF CAL computes new values of the constants for each test and uses them in the subsequent tests; whereas, diagnostic tests use previously stored constants for making the tests. If those stored values are not valid for the present operating temperature of the scope, the test may not be able to converge to a solution.

The CCD has two classes of adjustments, centering and gain. In addition, several CCD parameters are measured and stored for use in Dynamic Calibration. Centering must be performed in all four acquisition modes because of offset differences in the different paths. Gain is performed in Short-Pipeline and FISO modes.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Failure of Tests in 7300 and 7400:

Troubleshooting Procedure:

The CCDs are a good suspect if any of the 7000-series diagnostic tests failed, especially in the 7300 and 7400 subsets. The Extended Diagnostics menu should be examined to determine if the problem is in only one or in both of the channels.

If both channels fail:

1. Check the CCD clocks. To determine if a clock problem is internal or external to the CCD/Clock Driver hybrid, compare the collector voltages of Q450, Q460, Q550, and Q560 to Waveform illustration 67 (associated with schematic diagram 10). If any of the clock waveforms are different, check the base of the associated transistor(s). If the base voltage is switching correctly, change the defective transistor. If not switching, trace back to the clock source from U470, the Phase Clock Array (on diagram 11), and check there. If the clocks are not correct there, change U470.
2. If the clocks are running correctly at the collectors of Q450, Q460, Q550, and Q560, check to see if pins 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7 of R470 are switching correctly (compare pins 2, 3, 4, and 5 to waveforms 68 through 71 on diagram 10). If not switching correctly, check the outputs of U470 for correct clock. If not present there, troubleshoot the Phase Clock Array (U470); if ok there, find the open.
3. If the clocks seem to be functioning normally to this point, check the shared clock signals at TP345, R366, R465, and R466. If these points are not switching, change the CCD/Clock Drivers (U350 and U450).

If a single channel fails:

1. Change the associated CCD/Clock Driver. If the problem is not corrected, troubleshoot the CCD Output circuitry.

NOTE

If any CCD or Peak Detector is changed, do not run a SELF CAL until the CCD OUTPUT Gain has been set using the EXT CAL ADJUSTS, test pattern number 6. Adjust the ± 2 division gain for the changed channel both Side 1 and Side 2 according to the directions given in the display.

Failure of tests in 7100 or 7200:

The CCD output stage is a probable area for failure if a SELF CAL fails any of the 7100 or 7200 tests. Check these tests to see which channel did not pass, then perform the following steps.

CCD Output Troubleshooting Procedure (Schematic Diagram 14):

NOTE

Channel 1 components are reference (Channel 2 components are in parenthesis).

1. Input the 2430A calibrator signal to the channel that is not operating properly. If neither is working, start with CH 1. CH 1 components will be referenced, with the CH 2 circuit numbers given in parentheses. Set the bad channel to 100 mV/div, DC coupled, with 50 Ω termination off. Adjust the screen waveform so the ground dot on the scope under test is 2 divisions below center screen if possible. Set the input coupling of the other channel to ground. Turn the A SEC/DIV to 5 μ s.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

2. Verify that pins 1 and 5 (the CCD outputs) of R876 (R886) look similar to waveform 104 (on schematic diagram 14), with center screen being +5 V. If these waveforms do not appear, troubleshoot the CCD/Clock Drivers. Verify that pins 3 and 7 of R876 (R886) resemble waveform 105. Again, if this waveform does not appear, go to the CCD/Clock Driver troubleshooting.
3. Examine pin 1 of U770A and U870A (U780A and U880A). The input waveform should have an offset of +7.5 V, which is center screen in waveform 106. If this waveform does not look right, check the parts in this section for failures.
4. Compare pins 1 and 8 of U560 (pins 9 and 16 for channel 2) to waveform 107. If this waveform does not appear, check to see that pins 3 and 6 of U560 are switching between 0 and +15 V. If they are, then the switch (U560) is bad. If they are not switching, check to see if the base of Q660 (Q670) is switching between 0.5 V and 0 V. If it is, the transistor is bad. If it is not, trace $\overline{\text{OSAM1}}$ ($\overline{\text{OSAM2}}$) back to the Time Base board.
5. Observe the voltage at pin 7 of U770 and U870 (U780 and U880). It should be similar to waveform 110, except that an offset of up to ± 1.3 V may appear. If this is not the result, check the +9 V and the centering voltage ($7.5 \text{ V} \pm 1.3 \text{ V}$). If the voltages are correct, check U770 and its associated transistors and other components for failure.
6. Check the collectors of Q770 and Q870 (Q780 and Q880). These should look like waveform 109, where center screen corresponds to ground. If they do not, make sure the bases are switching on and off. If they are switching and a collector is not, check the transistor for a collector-to-emitter short. If not switching on the base, trace the associated $\overline{\text{DS}}$ signal back to the Time Base board. The timing relationships of the $\overline{\text{OSAM}}$ and the $\overline{\text{DS}}$ signals are shown in waveform 45 through 51 of the System Clocks schematic (diagram 7).

7300 EFFICIENCY

CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS A10U350 and A10U450 (schematic diagram 10):

Testing Method:

This test measures the transfer efficiency of the CCD by comparing the gain of columns 2 and 16 of the CCD B register arrays. To do this, a ± 4 division input is applied to the Peak Detector calibration inputs and acquired. Efficiency loss and apparent offset for the gain are both calculated and stored for use in dynamic data correction. Efficiency loss of more than 6% will cause an error to be flagged. Testing is performed at two SEC/DIV settings ($2 \mu\text{s}$ and 500 ns) on all four CCD channels.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

If all other tests are ok, the most probable cause of failure is a defective CCD; replace the failed CCD.

7400 PD-OFFSET

PEAK DETECTORS A10U340 (CH 2) and A10U440 (CH 1) (schematic diagram 10):

Testing Method:

This test is to check the match of the offsets of the two paths through the peak detectors. A 0 V cal signal input (DAC value = 2048) is acquired and the A and B peak detector and D and C peak detector pairs (see Figure 3-5 in Section 3 of this manual) are matched by iteratively adjusting the appropriate PDOS (peak-detector offset) DACs and remeasuring the difference until offsets are matched. If matching cannot be accomplished within 1/2 DL for calibration or 1 DL for diagnostics, the test terminates due to acquisition count, and the test result is set to FAIL; otherwise, it passes.

Table 6-6 (cont)

The SPECIAL menu choices under Extended Functions provide a diagnostic switch to divide the signal acquisition path. CAL PATH ON/OFF turns on or off the calibration signal path to the Peak Detectors. It is a useful diagnostics device in the event that large offset errors have driven the display off-screen. Switching CAL PATH ON eliminates the Attenuators and Preamplifiers from the input signal path and places the calibration reference level on the display. If that brings the display back on screen, then the offset problem may be isolated to the Attenuators or Preamplifiers; if not, then the problem may be in the Peak Detectors or CCDs. With CAL PATH ON, the FORCE DAC test may be used to check the operation of the Peak Detectors and CCDs using the CURS (CAL) adjustment.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

1. Do a COLD START and use the FORCE DAC test to determine if the DAC system can control the PD-OFFSET voltages (PD11, PD13, PD21, and PD23) correctly. If not, troubleshoot the DAC system.
2. If the DAC system is functioning normally, the most probable cause of a failure is a faulty Peak Detector. Replace the Peak Detector of the failing channel.

NOTE

If any CCD or Peak Detector is changed, do not run a SELF CAL until the CCD OUTPUT Gain has been set using the EXT CAL ADJUSTS, test pattern number 6. Adjust the ± 2 division gain for the changed channel; Side 1 and Side 2, according to the directions given in the display.

8000
PA

Preamplifiers A10U320 (CH 2) and A10U420 (CH 1) (schematic diagram 9):

Testing Method:

The PA tests, if passed, indicate that the analog acquisition circuitry is functional.

IF A SELF DIAG OR EXTENDED DIAG TEST FAILS, ONE CANNOT ASSUME THE HARDWARE IS DEFECTIVE UNLESS THE SAME TEST FAILS A SELF CAL. The reason that SELF CAL must be run to assure a hardware failure is that SELF CAL computes new values of the constants for each test and uses them in the subsequent tests; whereas, diagnostic tests use previously stored constants for making the tests. If those stored values are not valid for the present operating temperature of the scope, the test may not be able to converge to a solution.

The Preamplifier has constants for Position Offset, Position Gain, Balance, Normal and Invert Gain, and Max Variable Gain. There is some interaction between adjustments. This effect is addressed by always using the previously stored constants in any setup and executing SELF CAL twice from a COLD START to assure an iterative solution of the calibration constants.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

1. If SELF CAL fails, the calibration constants will most likely not be close enough to an operationally good value for the portions of the Preamp that work to function properly. Do a COLD START to replace the stored calibration constants with nominal values.

NOTE

After a COLD START, the scope will need partial recalibration after it is repaired to return it to correct adjustment.

Table 6-6 (cont)

-
2. If the 8000 level is flagged FAIL, there will be failure at one or more of the lower level tests. This is the case because one failure that misbiases the Preamp can cause several SELF CAL tests to fail.
 3. After doing a COLD START, use the FORCE DAC test to determine if the DAC system can control the Preamp DAC voltages correctly for the tests that are flagged FAIL. Troubleshoot the DAC system for those DAC outputs showing no or improper control.
 4. Check that the Preamp is responding to the DAC control voltage being changed. These are respectively for CH 1 and CH 2:

1POS and 2POS to pin 17 for position input.

CH1G and CH2G to pin 18 for gain control.

CH1B and CH2B to pin 2 for balance.

The check is set up by first doing a COLD START (to again set the calibration constants to known values), and then applying a 4-division signal to the CH 1 and CH 2 vertical inputs (or to the bad channel if only one is bad). Observe the signal on the crt, if possible; otherwise, use a test scope to probe the vertical signal path to check for correct response. Since the Preamp outputs are not accessible, use the output of the Peak Detectors to verify the signal through the Preamp. The side 3 Peak Detector output for CH 1 may be checked on R441 and R540; and for the CH 2 side 3 output, check at R244 and R341.

Use either the Front Panel Controls or the Force DAC test to check the VARIABLE GAIN and VERTICAL POSITION. Balance may be varied only using the Force DAC function. Varying the channel balance should appear as a dc offset change to the vertical signal level. Prior to making any adjustments after a COLD START (either with the Front Panel controls or the Force DAC function), the signal at the output of the Peak Detectors should have a +8.7 V dc level with an ac signal (replica of the input signal) of approximately 0.5 V peak-to-peak.

5. The Preamplifier operating mode is set by a serial data word sent from the System μ P. The CD input, pin 22, is the serial data input. A TTL-level logic swing should be present on this line whenever the Attenuators, Preamps, or A/B Trigger Generator operating modes are being set up. If there are no FAIL flags under these major test categories, the CD circuitry is most likely functioning properly. The \overline{CC} input, pin 23, is the control clock input, and it should have a TTL-level logic swing on it only when the particular hybrid, in this case the Preamp hybrid, is being set up. Check that this line is high initially and pulses LO eight times for each Preamp load cycle. (The eight pulses may be separated into several groups of pulses.)
 6. The Preamps have bypassed and decoupled voltage supplies. Check that the bypassing components in series with the power supplies are not open. Also check that the dc bias voltages at the Preamp are approximately the levels indicated on the schematic diagram in the service manual.
 7. If the Preamp hybrid itself is suspected of being defective and the other channel is fully functional, swap Preamp hybrids between channels to see if the problem moves to the other channel. If so, replace the defective Preamp. If not, check the hybrid mount connections of the defective channel for corrosion or contamination that may be causing a poor contact.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

8100
POSITION
OFFSET

Acquisition System Position Offset:

Testing Method:

Position Offset is calculated at 50 mV per division only. Position offset must be performed for all four acquisition modes to compensate for the common-mode offsets in the CCD arrays that are not corrected by CCD centering. After the hardware is set up and the CCD constants set for the particular mode of operation, the Preamplifier is balanced by executing the balance routine, but only changing the DAC settings—not the cal constants. This assures an accurate position measurement.

The Position Offset is then calculated by acquiring a ground level signal and comparing the Acquisition Memory value to what a ground acquisition should be (center screen is 00h). If the value is not within 1/2 DL for calibration or 1 DL for diagnostics, the position DAC outputs (CH1-PA-POS and/or CH2-PA-POS) are adjusted to compensate. When the acquisition is within limits, the test result is set to PASS. If the position offset cannot be adjusted to within specification, the acquisition count for an abort is taken, and the test result is set to FAIL.

Troubleshooting Procedure (refer to test 8000 for more information):

1. Check that the decoupling network, R420/C423 or R222/C222 is functional.
2. Use the FORCE DAC test to determine if the CH1-PA-POS and/or CH2-PA-POS voltages are being controlled by the DAC System. If not, troubleshoot the DAC System.
3. Use the SPECIAL menu choice of CAL PATH ON to determine whether the offset error is prior to the Peak Detectors or after. Troubleshoot in the appropriate direction to locate the source of the offset error.
4. Check that the bypassing components in series with the power supplies are not open. Also check that the dc bias voltages at the Preamp are approximately the levels indicated on the schematic diagram in the service manual.
5. If the Preamp hybrid itself is suspected of being defective and the other channel is fully functional, swap Preamp hybrids between channels to see if the problem moves to the other channel. If so, replace the defective Preamp. If not, check the hybrid mount connections of the defective channel for corrosion or contamination that may be causing a poor contact.
6. Swap Peak Detector hybrids between channels to see if the problem channel reverses. If so, replace the faulty Peak Detector.

8200
POSITION
GAIN

Preamplifier Position Gain A10U420 and A10U320 (schematic diagram 9):

Testing Method:

Position Gain is calculated at 50 mV per division only, using the stored Position Offset calibration constant. The DAC counts corresponding to +4 divisions of Position Offset are added to the Position Offset constant and an acquisition is made. After storing the results, a corresponding -4 division acquisition is made, and the two values of acquisition memory are checked for eight divisions of change in the calibration limits. The Position Gain constant is then calculated as a result of the data taken and stored as a Position Gain calibration constant. A Position Gain constant more than 20% different from the nominally expected value will cause the test to fail.

NOTE

POSITION GAIN is not an iterative calibration as the gain is directly calculated.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Troubleshooting Procedure (refer to test 8000 for more information):

1. Check that the decoupling network, R420/C423 or R222/C222 is functional.
 2. Use the FORCE DAC test to determine if the CH1-PA-POS and/or CH2-PA-POS voltages are being controlled by the DAC System. If not, troubleshoot the DAC System.
 3. Check that the bypassing components in series with the power supplies are not open. Also check that the dc bias voltages at the Preamp are approximately the levels indicated on the schematic diagram in the service manual.
 4. If the Preamp hybrid itself is suspected to be defective and the other channel is fully functional, swap Preamp hybrids between channels to see if the problem moves to the other channel. If so, replace the defective Preamp. If not, check the hybrid mount connections of the defective channel for corrosion or contamination that may be causing a poor contact.
 5. Swap Peak Detector hybrids between channels to see if the problem channel reverses. If so, replace the faulty Peak Detector.
-

**8300
PREAMP
BALANCE**

Preamplifier Balance A10U420 and A10U320 (schematic diagram 9):

Testing Method:

Balance is performed in all five Preamplifier ranges, and on both channels simultaneously. Balance is calculated by first taking a ground acquisition in non-invert. Then an acquisition is made in INVERT, and a new balance DAC voltage is calculated that will keep the trace shift between non-invert and INVERT within limits for calibration or diagnostics. This is done until balance is within specification or until the maximum number of acquisitions has been reached. If the result is within specification prior to acquisition abort, the test result is set to PASS; otherwise, it is set to FAIL.

Balance Test Limits:

Range	50 mV	20 mV	10 mV	5 mV	2 mV
Cal limit	1/2 DL	1/2 DL	1 DL	1 DL	2 DL
Diag limit	1 DL	1 DL	2 DL	2 DL	4 DL

Troubleshooting Procedure (refer to test 8000 for more information):

1. Check that the biasing network associated with the balance input, pin 2, and pins 4, 20, and 25 is functional and that the voltage levels are approximately those indicated on the schematic diagram in the service manual.
 2. Use the FORCE DAC test to determine if the CH1-BAL and/or CH2-BAL voltages are being controlled by the DAC System. If not, troubleshoot the DAC System.
 3. Check that the bypassing components in series with the power supplies are not open. Also check that the dc bias voltages at the Preamp are approximately the levels indicated on the schematic diagram in the service manual.
 4. If the Preamp hybrid itself is suspected of being defective and the other channel is fully functional, swap Preamp hybrids between channels to see if the problem moves to the other channel. If so, replace the defective Preamp. If not, check the hybrid mount connections of the defective channel for corrosion or contamination that may be causing a poor contact.
 5. Swap Peak Detector hybrids between channels to see if the problem channel reverses. If so, replace the faulty Peak Detector.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

8400 PREAMP GAIN and 8500 PREAMP INVERT GAIN	<p>Testing Method:</p> <p>During calibration, gain constants are computed by using the Balance control to position +2.5 and –2.5 divisions and computing the next gain DAC value until the result is set to be within specifications. For diagnostics, the swing is reduced to ± 1.5 divisions to allow for thermal drifts that occur due to temperature changes between power off and power on. The effects of thermal drift are especially noticeable at high vertical sensitivities. Limits are 1 DL for calibration and 2 DL for diagnostics. Gain is done for all five Preamplifier ranges in both normal and invert modes. Both Preamplifier channels are tested simultaneously. Since the transfer function of the gain control is non-linear, correction is done iteratively either until the gain is within specifications or until the maximum number of acquisitions allowed for the test has been reached. If the result is found prior to a test abort, the test result is set to PASS; otherwise, it is set to FAIL.</p>
<p>Troubleshooting Procedure (refer to test 8000 for more information):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. COLD START and use the Force DAC test to check that the DAC system is controlling the CH1-GAIN-CAL and CH2-GAIN-CAL voltages correctly. If not ok, troubleshoot the DAC system. 2. Check that the bypassing components in series with the power supplies are not open. Also check that the dc bias voltages at the Preamp are approximately the levels indicated on the schematic diagram in the service manual. 3. If the Preamp hybrid itself is suspected of being defective and the other channel is fully functional, swap Preamp hybrids between channels to see if the problem moves to the other channel. If so, replace the defective Preamp. If not, check the hybrid mount connections of the defective channel for corrosion or contamination that may be causing a poor contact. 4. Swap Peak Detector hybrids between channels to see if the problem channel reverses. If so, replace the faulty Peak Detector. 	
8600 PREAMP VAR MAX	<p>Testing Method:</p> <p>In this test, the change in Preamplifier control which will yield an attenuation of 2.75 from the Calibrated VOLTS/DIV setting is measured on both channels at 50 mV per division in normal mode. This is done by re-performing the 50 mV noninverted gain test seeking a value of +2.5 divided by +2.75 (+0.91) division and –2.5 divided by –2.75 (–0.91) division on the output. The difference between the resulting gain control DAC setting and the gain control DAC calibration constant is the Var Max value. Inability to achieve an attenuation factor of 2.75 is a test failure.</p> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure (refer to test 8000 for more information):</p> <p>See the Troubleshooting Procedure for tests 8400 and 8500.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

8700

ATTENUATORS

Channel 1 and Channel 2 Attenuators AT400 and AT300 (schematic diagram 9):

Testing Method:

THIS TEST IS ONLY PERFORMED USING EXTENDED CALIBRATION. With the Preamplifier set to 50 mV non-inverted, the Preamplifier gain test is repeated interactively using standard dc test voltages applied to the CH 1 and CH 2 inputs. By adjusting the Preamplifier balance to give -2 divisions, the output is swung between -2 (input grounded), and $+2$ (input set to 0.2 V per div), divisions. The gain control DAC is adjusted to achieve an output within specifications. The difference between the resulting control DAC setting and the gain calibration constant measured at 50 mV per division (non-inverted) is the attenuator gain constant. If a solution cannot be found, or if the resulting solution is more than a 2% gain error, the test result is set to FAIL. If the test fails, an attenuator gain of 0 (nominal) is stored for the calibration constant under the assumption that the test setup may be in error. The test is repeated for all three vertical attenuators (1X, 10X, and 100X) using input test voltages of 0.2 Vdc, 2 Vdc, and 20 Vdc.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

1. Check that the correct test voltages are used for the ATTEN calibration step.
2. Check that one audible click is heard when changing the VOLTS/DIV setting between 50 mV and 100 mV (10X attenuation) and between 500 mV and 1 V (100X attenuation). Also check that one audible click is heard when changing the Vertical input coupling between DC and AC, and when turning the fifty ohm input ON and OFF. Several clicks will normally be heard when switching in and out of GND Coupling.
3. If one and only one audible click was heard for each of the first four front-panel changes above, then the circuitry that drives the four mag-latch relays in each attenuator is functioning properly by switching the individual relays to the opposite latched position (the audible click).
4. Connect the output of a Standard Amplitude Calibrator to the vertical input of the failing channel using coaxial cable with no terminator. Set the Standard Amplitude Generator output and the VOLTS/DIV setting on the scope to the values given in the following table and check the signal path between the Attenuator and the Preamplifier input of the failed channel. With a 10X probe on the test scope, view the signal at the Preamp input pin. Use NOISE REJ Trigger Coupling and 20-MHz Bandwidth on the test scope to clear up the trace noise and obtain a stable trigger. If only one channel is bad, the other channel of the scope may be used to view the signal. The signal amplitude out of the Attenuator and into the Preamp should be approximately 50 mV peak-to-peak for each attenuator setting in the three ranges. A possible, but unlikely, source of a failure that is not in the signal path between the Attenuator and the Preamp is a shorted capacitor (C414 or C311) connecting to the Attenuator.

ATTENUATOR CHECK

Signal In	VOLTS/DIV	Signal Out
50 mV	2 mV to 50 mV	50 mV
0.5 V	100 mV to 500 mV	50 mV
5 V	1 V to 5 V	50 mV

5. If one channel shows PASS flags on all the ATTEN tests, swap the Preamps between channels to determine if the Preamplifier inputs are ok. If that swaps the problem, replace the faulty Preamp. If the problem remains in the same channel, replace the defective Attenuator.

Table 6-6 (cont)

6. If none or only some audible clicks were heard, and assuming the Attenuator Register and Preamplifier tests passed the Power-on SELF TEST or a subsequent EXTENDED DIAGNOSTIC test, troubleshoot the magnetic-latch buffers (U510 and U220) and the latching circuitry (Q620, Q621, U520, and associated components) on diagram 9.
7. Check the ATTN CLK line for the presence of a signal at the times when an audible click should be heard.
8. Shift Registers U221 and U511 are assumed functional with proper input signals if there is a PASS flag present at the 2520 level of the Extended Diagnostics menu after performing the EXT DIAG diagnostics test. Otherwise, troubleshoot the Shift Registers for the source of failure.

9000 TRIGGERS

A/B Trigger Generator A10U150 (schematic diagram 11):

Testing Method:

The Triggers tests, if passed, indicate that the analog trigger circuitry is functional.

IF A SELF DIAG OR EXTENDED DIAG TEST FAILS, ONE CANNOT ASSUME THE HARDWARE IS DEFECTIVE UNLESS THE SAME TEST FAILS A SELF CAL. The reason that SELF CAL must be run to assure a hardware failure is that SELF CAL computes new values of the constants for each test and uses them in the subsequent tests. Whereas, diagnostic tests use previously stored constants for making the tests. If those stored values are not valid for the present operating temperature of the scope, the test may not be able to converge to a solution.

Triggers have constants for offset and gain. The value of Level DAC output that caused the trigger to change state is assumed to be the upper hysteresis level in plus slope and the lower hysteresis level in negative slope.

NOTE

TRIGGER MODE is set to A and B to program ATG output to be the AND of A and B triggers. Thus ATG may be tested as an indication that triggering has occurred. This requires that BOTH A AND B TRIGGERS MUST BE FUNCTIONAL TO GET EITHER TEST RESULT TO PASS.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

External and Internal Trigger Path (common circuitry):

1. For this test to result in a PASS flag, several major circuit blocks must work correctly.

Common to both the external trigger signal path and the internal trigger signal path is A/B Trigger Generator A10U150 (schematic diagram 11) with the following related input signals:

- a. ATHO (A Trigger Holdoff) from the Trigger Holdoff circuit (schematic diagram 13) to A/B Trigger Generator U150 through a level shifting resistor string of R225 and R134. The level at U150 pin 15 is less than +3.3 V for logic LO and greater than +4.0 V for logic HI. The input must be logic HI for a trigger output to occur. If the ATHO signal is not correct, see the "HOLD OFF PROBLEMS" in Procedure 4.
- b. A TRIG LEVEL and B TRIG LEVEL from the DAC System (schematic diagram 6) via A10U640A (A TRIG LEVEL) and A10U640D (B TRIG LEVEL) and filter networks R250-C250 or R162-C160 is another. These voltage levels should be adjustable from -1.3 V to +1.3 V using the FORCE DAC function.

Table 6-6 (cont)

- c. ACD (Acquisition Control Data), A TRIG CLOCK, and B TRIG CLOCK are the signals that load the internal shift register of U150 with MODE, CPLG, and SLOPE requirements for the trigger signal. These lines should have TTL level voltage swings, and the A TRIG CLOCK clock and B TRIG CLOCK signal lines should only have transitions when the associated A or B Trigger MODE, CPLG, or SLOPE are changed. The ACD data line (U150 pin 46) should be checked for the presence of voltage transitions.
 - d. Six \overline{SR} data lines set up the A TRIG SOURCE and B TRIG SOURCE selections. Shift Register A10U140 (schematic diagram 5) provides these signals, and it is tested by test 2510 of the Extended Diagnostics. The signals are assumed correct for a PASS flag at that diagnostic level. If a FAIL flag is present, follow the Troubleshooting Procedure under that diagnostic level.
2. High speed ECL level shift stages, Q250 and Q251 for MAIN GATE and Q150 and Q151 for DELAY GATE, are common paths for both Internal and External trigger sources. These stages should have an ECL input swing of less than +3.4 V for logic LO and greater than +4.0 V for logic HI. The output swing should be greater than -1.6 V for logic LO and less than -1.1 V for logic HI.
3. Trigger Logic Array A10U370 is also common to both the external and internal trigger signal paths. Related signal inputs that must be correct are:
 - a. EPTHO (End Pretrigger Holdoff) from Timebase Controller A11U670 (schematic diagram 8) via buffer U680E on the Timebase board. EPTHO must be TTL high for a trigger to occur. If that is not occurring, see the Timebase and System Clocks troubleshooting chart in the Diagrams pages at the back of this manual.
 - b. \overline{WR} , \overline{ACQSEL} , A0-A3, and GAD0-GAD7 are the digital control and data lines. These signals are tested by test number 2510 of the Extended Diagnostics and, if a PASS flag is present, are assumed to be correct. Otherwise refer to that diagnostics troubleshooting procedure for a failure of 2510.
4. The ATG path from Trigger Logic Array U370 to data bus bit D0 is also a common path. The AND logic function of the A Trigger Gate and the B Trigger Gate is performed within Trigger Logic Array U370. The path from A/B Trigger Gate inputs, through a logic ANDing gate, to the Trigger Logic Array Output (pin 63, ATG) is asynchronous and direct, delayed only by the propagation delay of the internal logic gate structures. The ATG signal has a TTL voltage level swing. The ATG output signal path is through R368 and W110 to buffer U851C (schematic diagram 13) and then through tristate buffer U761 to the D0 bit of the System μ P data bus. This path through buffer U761 is not tested by test 2000 (Register Tests) of Extended Diagnostics, so it must be verified from U370 through U761 to be operational. ATG also clocks Trigger Holdoff flip-flop U872A.

EXTERNAL TRIGGER PATH—EXCLUSIVE:

5. EXTERNAL TRIGGER PREAMP A10U100 (schematic diagram 9) is only in the External Trigger Signal path. It should be verified to be functional if FAIL flags appear only at Extended Diagnostics levels with EXT labels.
 - a. There are only two mode control bits that set up U100. These bits are assumed to be correct if level 2510 of Extended Diagnostics shows a PASS flag. These two bits set up the 1X or 5X attenuation for each EXT TRIG channel.
 - b. Q110, U120, and associated circuitry produce a +5 V source that tracks the instrument -5 V source. The voltage level at U100 pins 17 and 44 should be verified to be +5 V. The decoupled -5 V power supply voltage at pin 7 of U100 must be present for this circuit and for the circuit of U100 to function properly.

Table 6-6 (cont)

- c. The voltage at U100 pins 25 and 36 should be verified to be +5 V to test for defective decoupling components (L210/C211 and L120/C112).

INTERNAL TRIGGER PATH—EXCLUSIVE:

6. CH 1 and CH 2 PREAMPS U420 and U320, U230A, U230B, and associated components (schematic diagram 9) supply the Internal CH 1 TRIG and CH 2 TRIG signals, and should be verified for functionality if FAIL flags appear only on Extended Diagnostics levels with CH 1 or CH 2 labels.
 - a. Operational Amplifiers U230B and U230A and associated components form common-mode level-trimming amplifiers for the CH 1 and CH 2 \pm PICK outputs respectively. Since the CH 1 and CH 2 trigger signals originate from the \pm PICK outputs of the CH 1/CH 2 PREAMPs (U420 and U320), improper operation of these bias-trimming amplifiers will result in a diagnostic FAIL flag. When operating properly, the arithmetic average of the +PICK and \pm PICK bias voltages should be at or very near 0 V. If this is not the case, the amplifier circuitry needs to be repaired. (Note that the two circuits interact with each other.)
 - b. If a channel PREAMP is suspected of having a defective \pm PICK output and the other channel shows no Diagnostics FAIL flags, swap PREAMPs to see if the problem moves to the other channel. If it does, replace the defective PREAMP.

9100
TRIGGER
OFFSET

Trigger Signal Offset:

Testing Method:

A ground signal is provided to the trigger from the CH 1 or CH 2 pickoff (internal triggers) or from an external source (EXT1, EXT2 external triggers). This is done by grounding the attenuator or by providing a short at the EXT TRIG inputs.

The trigger level DAC is moved in two binary searches to determine where the upper and lower hysteresis levels are while holding the "other" trigger level in such a state that should be "triggered." The constant is then set to the hysteresis level that represents the triggering point for the desired slope at zero input. The test is repeated for both A and B triggers for all input paths. For EXT TRIG inputs, levels are measured for both the 1X and 5X (attenuated by a factor of five) amplifier ranges. An additional offset for the trigger slope is obtained by measuring the trigger in minus (–) slope with a CH 1 input and computing the difference between the obtained value and that measured in plus (+) slope.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

1. Run test 9100 in CONTINUOUS mode.
2. Starting with the signal path for ATG at pin 2 of A13U761 (schematic diagram 13), work backwards toward the trigger signal source using a test oscilloscope to check that the proper signals are present with the proper bias levels and voltage swings.
3. Use the troubleshooting comments under 9000 level as a guide.
4. ATG signal should be present at TTL level voltage swings.
5. MAIN and DELAY GATE signals to Trigger Logic Array A10U370 (schematic diagram 11) should be present at ECL voltage level swings.
6. A TRIG LEVEL and B TRIG LEVEL signals, at pins 13 and 37 of A10U150 respectively, should have several levels: ± 1 V swings, ± 0.5 V swings, and voltage swing levels that approach a final level of gain iteratively as the binary search is done.

Table 6-6 (cont)

7. CH1 and CH2 TRIGGER signals should be at or near 0 V. (LR421/LR220 can be open and not cause a FAIL flag to appear at this diagnostic test level since this test only requires CH1/CH2 trigger signal to be near 0 V, which is the case with these components open. However, a FAIL flag will appear at the 9200 diagnostic level.)
8. EXT1 and EXT2 TRIG signals are provided externally, and the external signal paths to the Trigger Source Select function within A/B Trigger Generator U150 are not tested by running test 9200 CONTINUOUS Mode. If FAIL flags only appear at EXT diagnostic levels, the EXT source inputs of U150 are most likely functional, and the problem is either External Trigger Preamp U100 and related bias circuitry, or the BNC and R1001/R1003 signal path from the front panel.

9200
TRIGGER GAIN

Trigger Signal Gain:

Testing Method:

Trigger gain is measured for both A and B triggers and for CH 1 and CH 2 inputs. Trigger gain is set by positioning the input signal to +2 divisions using the CH 1 and CH 2 Preamplifier balance control. The trigger level is then determined by binary search using the same routine which is used for trigger offset. The same is done for -2 divisions. These results are then used to compute the trigger gain.

Trigger Gain for the External Triggers is done in Extended Calibration of the TRIGGER circuits. A ground signal and externally supplied dc voltages are used to get a four-division level swing in both Ext Trig Preamp gain ranges. If gain cannot be measured, an error is flagged. On the External Triggers, a nominal gain value is stored if the test fails, on the assumption that the external setup may be faulty. The test(s) that failed will be marked FAIL in the Extended Diagnostic menu.

Troubleshooting Procedure:

1. Run test 9200 in CONTINUOUS mode.
2. Starting with the signal path for ATG at pin 2 of A13U761 (schematic diagram 13), work backwards toward the trigger signal source using a test oscilloscope to check that the proper signals are present with the proper bias levels and voltage swings.
3. Use the troubleshooting comments under 9000 level as a guide.
4. The ATG signal should be present at TTL level voltage swings.
5. MAIN and DELAY GATE signals to Trigger Logic Array A10U370 (schematic diagram 11) should be present at ECL voltage level swings.
6. A TRIG LEVEL and B TRIG LEVEL signals, at pins 13 and 37 of A10U150 respectively, should have several levels: ± 1 V swings, ± 0.5 V swings, and voltage swing levels that approach a final level of gain iteratively as the binary search is done.
7. CH1 and CH2 TRIGGER signals should have two levels separated by 100 mV centered approximately around 0 V. (LR421/LR220 can be open and cause a FAIL flag to appear only at this diagnostic test level while the 9100 TRIGGER OFFSET level shows a PASS flag since that test only requires CH1/CH2 trigger signal to be near 0 V, which is the case with these components open.)
8. EXT1 and EXT2 TRIG signals are provided externally and this signal path to the Trigger Source Select function within A/B Trigger Generator U150 is not tested by running test 9200 in CONTINUOUS mode. If FAIL flags only appear at EXT diagnostic levels, the EXT source inputs of U150 are most likely functional and the problem is either External Trigger Preamp U100 and related bias circuitry, or the BNC and R1001/R1003 signal path from the front panel.

Table 6-6 (cont)

9300 REPET	<p>This routine is not a test. Enough samples are acquired to calibrate the Jitter Correction Gain in Extended Calibration.</p> <hr/> <p>Troubleshooting Procedure:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the Jitter Correction Troubleshooting procedure to locate the source of the failure.
8	DEAD START
POWER SUPPLIES	<p>Low Voltage Power Supply (schematic diagram 22) and Low Voltage Regulators (schematic diagram 23):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test for proper voltages on the SIDE BOARD. Check +15 V, +10 V, +8 V, +5 V, +5 V_D, -15 V, -10 V, -8.3 V Sense, -8 V, and -5 V for proper levels. If any of the voltages are incorrect, troubleshoot the bad supply. The +5 V_D supply is fused by F269 (schematic diagram 22) and the -15 V Unreg supply to the HV Oscillator is fused by F961 (schematic diagram 23). Both of these fuses are located under ribbon cables attaching to the power supply board and are hidden from view until the cables are disconnected. <p>A Control Electronics Troubleshooting chart for the Low Voltage Power Supply is located in the "Diagrams" section of this manual.</p> <div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> WARNING </div> <p><i>If troubleshooting the Low Voltage Power Supply with the ac power connected, use of an isolation transformer is necessary to prevent damage to equipment and possible personal injury due to electrical shock.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check that PWRUP signal on U640 pin 2 is HI and that the <u>RESET</u> signal on U640 pin 37 is HI after the power on. If not, troubleshoot the Power Up (schematic diagram 23) and Power Up Reset circuitry (schematic diagram 1).
PROCESSOR CLOCKS	<p>System Clocks (schematic diagram 7):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check System μP A12U640 pin 38 (schematic diagram 1) for 8 MHz. If not there, check System Clocks for the defective component(s) (schematic diagram 7). Check that J132 (40 MHz oscillator/External clock jumper, schematic diagram 7) is properly installed. 2. Check Front Panel Processor A13U700 at pin 5 (schematic diagram 3) for the 4 MHz clock. If not there, check System Clocks for the defective clock circuit (schematic diagram 7). 3. Repair clocks. Go to the System Clock Troubleshooting chart (located in the "Diagrams" section of this manual). 4. If clocks are working, and the scope still gives no signs of life, use the System μP Kernel Test to verify operation of the System μP addressing and chip-select circuitry.
SYSTEM μ P	<p>System μP Aborts on Start-Up or While Operating:</p> <p>There is some internal consistency checking that can result in an "abort" of the operating routines. The abort routine loops endlessly, blinking the Trigger LEDs on and off in an abort code. On an abort, the Trigger LEDs are flashed three times, then an abort code is displayed in binary with the TRIG'D LED being the LSB of the code (see Figure 6-5), and the cycle is then repeated continually.</p>

Table 6-6 (cont)

In version 1.7 software, an abort will cause the Trigger LEDs to flash, but no coded flashing is done. The abort codes for version 2 software and possible causes of an abort are shown in the following table:

CODE	Meaning	Possible Cause
1	Abort code initialized to this value at power-on.	Bad ROM/RAM. Firmware bug.
2	Unknown code received from Front Panel μ P.	Front Panel μ P data path to System μ P bad.
3	Too many bytes received from Front Panel μ P.	Front Panel μ P data path to System μ P bad or handshake logic bad.
4	Software Interrupt 2 or Software Interrupt 3 instruction executed. ^a	Bad ROM/RAM. Firmware bug.
5	GPIB terminator value for query response scrambled.	Bad ROM/RAM. Firmware bug. (May require a COLD START.)
6	GPIB event code to be reported is unknown.	Bad ROM/RAM. Firmware bug. (May require a COLD START.)
7	GPIB delimiter found by scanner has changed and is invalid.	Bad ROM/RAM. Firmware bug. (May require a COLD START.)

^aSWI2 and SWI3 are not used in the software instructions. If executed, they were not as valid instructions.

Use the System μ P Kernel Test to verify the ability of the System μ P to function.

System μ P A12U640 (schematic diagram 1) Kernel Test:

1. With the power off, move jumper J126 from pins 1 and 2 to pins 2 and 3 of P126. This disables the System μ P Data Bus Driver, and allows the data bus lines to be pulled up and down to a single-byte instruction. The instruction (CLRB) continually fetches and executes the CLRB instruction to step through the entire 64 K of addresses.
2. Move jumper J127 (Waveform Processor Bus control) from the NORMAL position (pins 1 and 2 connected) to the BUSTAKE position (pins 2 and 4 connected). This places the Waveform Processor Bus under control of the System μ P. In the mode, the basic operation of the System μ P can be checked, and all the address decoding circuitry can be verified.
3. Connect CH 1 of a test scope to TP840. Display that signal and use it as a trigger source for the test scope. This point is the AF address bit (the MSB) of the address bus.
4. Turn the power on and check that the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ signal on U844 pin 8 is HI; if not, troubleshoot the Power Up Reset circuitry (schematic diagram 1) and the Power Up circuitry (schematic diagram 23).
5. Adjust the test scope to view the AF signal. It should be a TTL-level square wave with a 50% duty cycle.

Table 6-6 (cont)

Using the CH 2 probe:

- Check each address line in order (from AF to A0) for a valid TTL-level signal, with each lower address line having a frequency of exactly twice the frequency as the address above it. Any loss of the 50% duty cycle and/or distortion indicates a shorted address line. Check both the input and output pins of Address Buffers U732 and U632 to verify that they are working correctly, and to determine if address lines are shorted after the buffers. Waveform numbers 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 on schematic diagram 1 may be used to compare against the observed waveforms.
- If a fault is found, it may be necessary to isolate the System μ P address bus from the Waveform μ P address bus to determine what circuitry is causing the problem. See the BUS ISOLATE and the WAVEFORM μ P KERNEL MODE procedures following the SYSTEM μ P CHIP SELECT TEST.

System μ P Chip-Select Test:

- From the Kernel mode, momentarily short the pins of J129 together to reset the processor. This forces ROM0.0 to be switched in. Set the test scope to 10 ms/div to view one whole cycle of the AF period, and set the Trigger Slope so that AF is shown LO during the first half of the display. While AF is LO, addresses from 0000h to 7FFFh are being executed; while HI, addresses from 8000h to FFFFh are executed.
- Move jumper J127 (shown on schematic diagram 2) to connect pins 2 and 4. This causes the "BUSTAKE" condition so that the System μ P has access to the Waveform μ P memory space. In this mode, most of the processing system can be verified.

Using the CH 2 probe:

- Look for a LO chip-select signal, at the point designated in the following table, that occurs during the correct portion of the AF waveform period. Waveforms 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, and 25, may be used as comparison waveforms for the chip selects output from Address Decoder U570 (schematic diagram 2—Waveform μ P).

Chip Select	Test Point	Bus	Address Range (hex)	Position Within the AF Period
$\overline{\text{SAVE}}$	U580-8	WP	0000-1FFF	First 1/8th
$\overline{\text{DISP}}$	U570-13	WP	2000-2FFF	Third 1/16th
$\overline{\text{DATT}}$	U570-12	WP	3000-3FFF	Fourth 1/16th
$\overline{\text{ACQ}}$	U570-11	WP	4000-4FFF	Fifth 1/16th
$\overline{\text{CMD/TEMP}}$	U250-8	WP	5000-57FF	Twelfth 1/32nd
$\overline{\text{COEFF}}$	U250-11	WP	5800-5FFF	Thirteenth 1/32nd
$\overline{\text{HMMIO}}$	U870-6	BOTH	6000-6FFF	Seventh 1/16th
$\overline{\text{NVRAM}}$	U840-6	SYS	7000-77FF	Sixteenth 1/32nd
$\overline{\text{SYSRAM}}$	U840-3	SYS	7800-7FFF	Seventeenth 1/32nd
$\overline{\text{ROM0.X}}$	U890-4	SYS	8000-BFFF	Third 1/4th
$\overline{\text{ROM1}}$	U890-5	SYS	C000-FFFF	Last 1/4th

Table 6-6 (cont)

-
4. Check the host memory-mapped I/O selects at the outputs of U830 to verify that selects are generated and only during the time $\overline{\text{HMMIO}}$ is LO.
 5. With the power off, check that no two of the select outputs are shorted together. If shorted, troubleshoot the cause and repair.

NOTE

If the problem is that one of the selects is not being generated, the SELF TEST will be able to determine that a group of registers fail. However, if two or more of the select lines are shorted together, any addressed devices will try to respond at the same time and bus contention will occur. The result is that the normal SELF TEST diagnostics testing won't work.

6. Check each of the System μP data bus lines (D7-D0) on the outputs of Data Bus Buffer U650. Look for open bus lines (no activity) and hung bus lines (stuck HI or LO). If a fault is found, it will be necessary to determine if it is on the System Bus or the Waveform μP bus. Use the BUS ISOLATE mode to assist in checking for a fault location.
-

BUS ISOLATE MODE

1. Move jumper J127 to the BUS ISOLATE position (pins 2 and 4 connected). This electrically disconnects the Waveform μP bus from the System μP bus to isolate the different parts of the processing system from each other.
 2. Recheck the faulty data bus line to determine if it is still faulty (problem on the System μP data bus) or the fault is gone (problem on the Waveform μP data bus).
 3. Check that no data bus activity is occurring during the Waveform μP address space (see Figure 6-10 to compare against). Faulty address decoding can cause response from an incorrectly addressed device.
 4. Check that the data bus is at the "float" level during periods of inactivity (waiting for a response from devices that are on the Waveform μP bus). A HI or a LO in the idle period indicates a stuck data bus.
 5. If no faults are found on the System μP data bus, the problem data line may be on the Waveform μP bus. Use the Waveform μP Kernel mode to check for faults while the busses are isolated.
-

Table 6-6 (cont)

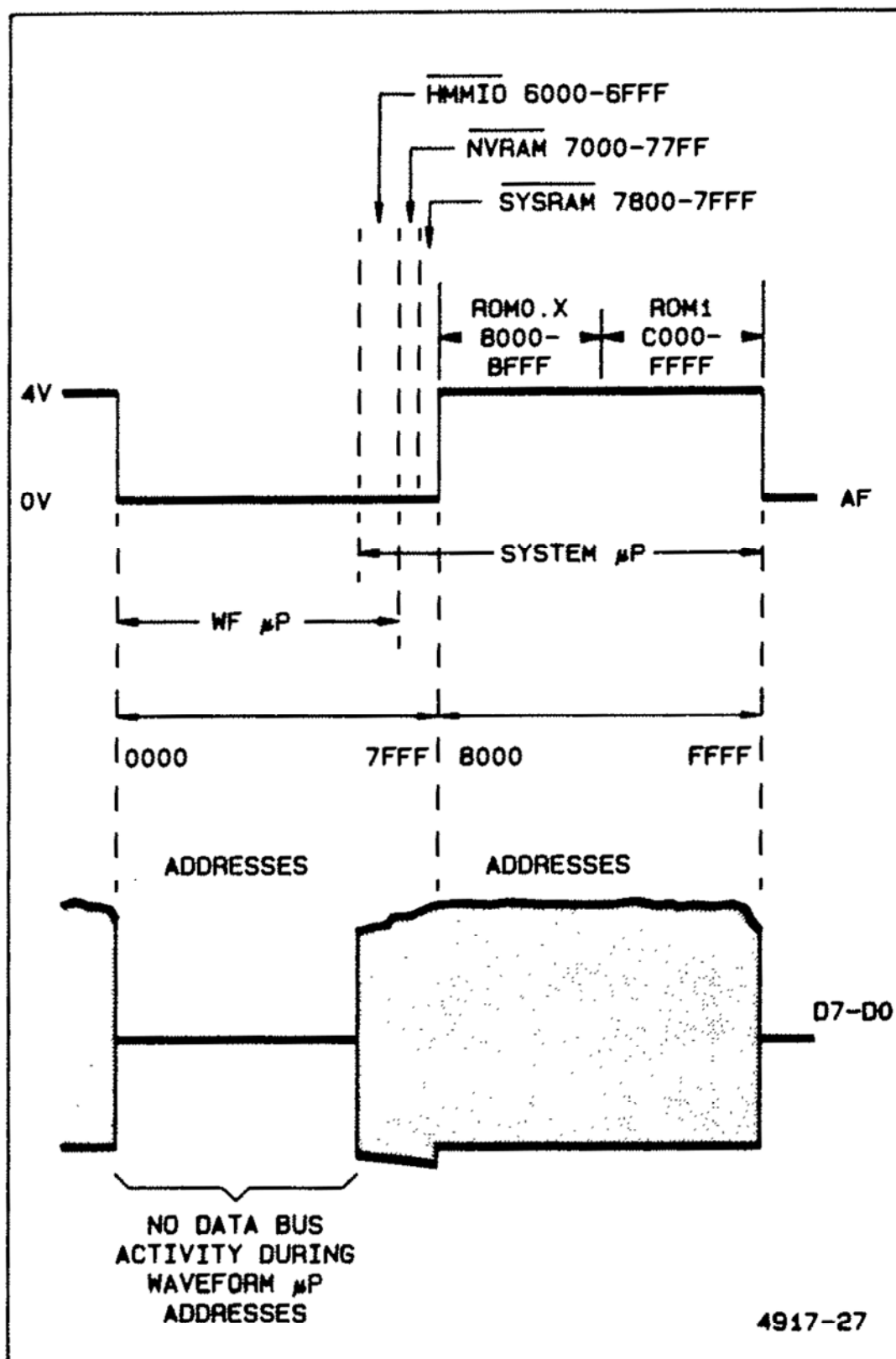
Figure 6-10. System μ P data bit D7 in the Bus Isolate mode.

Table 6-6 (cont)

WAVEFORM μ P Waveform μ P Kernel Mode:

This mode is used when a fault has been found on either the System μ P data bus or the System μ P address bus while in the BUS CONNECT mode or when SELF TEST 5100 (RUN TASK) fails in the Extended Diagnostics menu.

1. Turn off the power and place the processor system in the BUS ISOLATE mode (see the preceding steps).
2. Remove jumper J128 (Waveform μ P Kernel Mode) and jumper 185 (Waveform μ P Reset Release). Both are located on the Processor board near Waveform μ P U470.
3. With the power on in the Kernel mode, the Instruction Data Bus lines are pulled up or pulled down in a command that causes the U470 to address every instruction in its memory sequentially and continually. Instruction address bus lines and data address bus lines can be checked for activity. All the Instruction address bus lines and the data address bus lines with the exception of the top five (WAA through WAE) increment with the periods shown in the following tables. WAA through WAE will be fixed random values because page switching of the memory is not done and is not set to any known state in the Kernel test.

Waveform μ P Instruction Bus Address Lines

Signal	Location	Period
IA9	TP580	409.6 μ s
IA8	U490-22	204.8 μ s
IA7	U490-23	102.4 μ s
IA6	U490-1	51.2 μ s
IA5	U490-2	25.6 μ s
IA4	U490-3	12.8 μ s
IA3	U490-4	6.4 μ s
IA2	U490-5	3.2 μ s
IA1	U490-6	1.6 μ s
IA0	U490-7	800 ns
CLK2D	U490-8	200 ns

Waveform μ P Data Bus Address Lines

Signal	Location	Period
WAB	U562-9	1.6384 ms
WAA	TP562	819.2 μ s
WA9	U562-5	409.6 μ s
WA8	U562-2	204.8 μ s
WA7	U364-19	102.4 μ s
WA6	U364-16	51.2 μ s
WA5	U364-15	25.6 μ s
WA4	U364-12	12.8 μ s
WA3	U364-9	6.4 μ s
WA2	U364-6	3.2 μ s
WA1	U364-5	1.6 μ s
WA0	U364-2	800 ns

4. The Instruction Memory Data lines into the Waveform μ P can also be checked to determine if any of the lines are shorted or open. Check against the schematic to see which lines (ID0 through IDF) are normally pulled up or normally pulled down for the Kernel test.

Table 6-7 (cont)

SIGNAL PROCESSING PROBLEM	<p>See INITIAL SETUP in VIDEO Trigger Problem for control settings and signal application. Set the test scope Sec/Div setting to 5 μs and the Volts/Div to 2 V.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check U610 pin 5 for a horizontal line sync signal having the negative sync tip at about 0.5 V and a back-porch level of +4.5 V. If correct, check pin 6 of U420B for the correct signal (see waveform 162). If not correct there, troubleshoot the Sync Pickoff Comparator (Q504 and Q510) and Pulse Stretcher circuits. 2. Check that U750 pin 16 (schematic diagram 20) is LO with negative sync selected and HI with positive sync selected. If not, troubleshoot U750. 3. Is the TVRC signal present at U612 pin 3 (waveform 159)? If not, troubleshoot the source of the TVRC signal (Q140 and U150) and the connecting signal path. 4. Set the Input Coupling on the scope to GND and check that the dc levels at U612 pins 3 and 13 are about the same. If not, troubleshoot U710B and associated circuitry. 5. Set the Input Coupling to DC and check that the negative sync tip amplitude at U610 pin 9 is about 50 to 75 mV (from back-porch level to negative tip) with about a -3 V dc offset. If yes, the AGC amplifier and Sync Tip Clamp circuit are ok. Troubleshoot the Fixed Gain Amplifier, the Sync Pickoff Comparator, the Trigger Back-Porch Clamp, and associated circuitry. If the signal is not correct at pin 9 of U610 with the correct TVRC signal applied, troubleshoot the AGC amplifier and Sync Tip Clamp, and associated feedback circuitry. 6. Set Input Coupling to GND and check that U510 pin 6 is within 1 V of ground level. If not, troubleshoot U510 and associated circuitry.
PHASE-LOCKED LOOP PROBLEM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set the Trigger CPLG to VIDEO, Trigger SOURCE to CH 2, Trigger SLOPE to $-(\text{neg-sync})$, A VIDEO COUPLING to FIELD1—Line count to 10, CH 2 input coupling to DC, SEC/DIV to 200 μs, VIDEO CLAMP OFF, and VOLTS/DIV to 1 V (for a two-division signal amplitude). Connect a negative sync composite video signal to the CH 2 input. 2. Check pin 13 of U314 for narrow positive pulses that coincide with the horizontal sync pulses of the applied video signal. If not present, suspect the Phase Locked Loop circuitry and its input and output signals. 3. Check Q330, CR324, CR326, CR325, and VR234 for opens or shorts. 4. Check U308B pin 3 for a LO pulse coincident with the Horizontal Sync of the applied video signal. If not present, check for the presence of the $\overline{\text{COMPSYNC}}$ signal at U310A pin 5 (waveform 169). If $\overline{\text{COMPSYNC}}$ is ok, but the signal at U308B pin 3 is not, troubleshoot U420 and associated circuitry. If both are missing, troubleshoot back through the Video Option input and signal processing circuitry to find the problem. 5. Check the following signals: 2XH at U314 pin 4, $\overline{2XH}$ at U308A pin 9, $\overline{\text{HORIZCLK}}$ at U220B pin 12, HCLK at U220B pin 13, DLY'D HCLK at U220A pin 1 (held LO when the PLL is unlocked), VERTSYNC at U310A pin 1. Troubleshoot the cause of any missing signals. (See Figure 3-14 in Section 3 for typical waveforms.)

Table 6-7 (cont)

INCORRECT
LINE
COUNTING

See INITIAL SETUP in VIDEO Trigger Problem for control settings and signal application. Set the test scope Sec/Div setting to 5 μ s and the Volts/Div to 2 V.

1. Check that the correct protocol and Counter Restart choices are selected for the applied Video signal. (TV OPT under the EXTENDED FUNCTIONS—SYSTEM choices.)
2. Check that the $\overline{\text{HORIZCLK}}$ signal at U220B pin 12 is stable. If not, troubleshoot that problem.
3. Check that the FIELD signal at U424E pin 13 is stable and correct (waveform 164). If not, troubleshoot that problem. (Is the trigger signal amplitude excessive, causing erratic triggering?)
4. If the FIELD and $\overline{\text{HORIZCLK}}$ signals are ok, suspect a problem with Line Counter U530, NAND-gate U541, or U424.
5. Check that the FLD1 signal at U541 is HI when FLD1 is selected and alternates HI-to-LO when ALT is selected. If not, troubleshoot A12U750 (schematic diagram 20). (This assumes that the FLD2 diagnostic test passed the power-on diagnostics.)
6. Check Line Counter outputs at pin 27 and pin 3 for a LO-to-HI transition during the vertical sync pulse time. (View the composite video on channel 2 of the test scope and use the channel 1 probe to check the signal at pin 27 and pin 3. Trigger the test scope on the channel 1 signal. Use delayed sweep to view the signals if using an analog test scope.)
7. If not correct, replace U530.
8. Check that the clock at pin 8 of U424D is stable and has a LO-to-HI transition. If no transition, replace U424.

TV CLAMP
PROBLEM

NOTE

The Video Option must have a composite-sync or composite-video signal source applied for the Channel 2 Display Clamp to function properly. Clamping action is unpredictable if an incorrect signal is applied. The CLAMP circuit remains on, even if VIDEO COUPLING is not selected, and may be used to clamp a Channel 2 display if the selected VIDEO source signal is a composite-sync or composite-video signal.

1. Set the Trigger CPLG to TV, Trigger SOURCE to CH 2, Trigger SLOPE to — (neg-sync), A COUPLING to FIELD1—Line count to 50, CH 2 input coupling to DC, SEC/DIV to 5 μ s, CLAMP OFF, and VOLTS/DIV to 1 V (for a two-division signal amplitude). Connect the negative sync composite video signal to the CH 2 input in series with a dc offset voltage source. Set the offset level for 0 V offset.
2. Is the display triggered and stable? If not, the CLAMP circuit will not be properly enabled in any case, and some other problem may exist. Check that the collector of Q330 is LO. If not LO, either the PLL (U314) is not locked or Q330 or its associated circuitry is defective; go to PHASE-LOCKED LOOP PROBLEM troubleshooting.
3. If the display is triggered correctly, check that the back-porch level of the displayed video signal is at approximately ground level. If not, run SELF CAL and check again. If there is a large offset present, troubleshoot CH 2 Preamp U320 and U230 (schematic diagram 9).
4. Set the offset voltage for –1.5 V offset, and verify that the back-porch level is offset from ground –1.5 V.
5. Set CLAMP ON. Is the back-porch level clamped to ground level? If so, the VIDEO clamp is functioning.

Table 6-7 (cont)

6. Did the CH 2 signal display change vertical position by any amount when CLAMP was turned on? If not, check that BPCLAMP is HI with CLAMP ON. Troubleshoot A12U750 (schematic diagram 20) if not correct.
7. Check that pin 3 of U410A has a 10 V positive pulse at the beginning of the back porch of the applied video signal (waveform 165). If not, troubleshoot U410A and associated components.
8. Set the test scope BW Limit to 20 MHz and the Volts/Div to 50 mV. Check U520 pin 3 for a CH 2 PO signal that is a replica of the applied video signal. If not present, troubleshoot the CH 2 Preamplifier Pickoff circuitry and the signal path between it and pin 3.
9. Check that pin 6 of U520 is approximately 0 V with the CLAMP OFF and approximately -130 mV with the CLAMP ON. If not switching correctly between CLAMP ON and CLAMP OFF, troubleshoot U410C, Q420, and U520.
10. Switch CH 2 INVERT ON check pin 6 of U520 again as in step 9. If not correct, troubleshoot U514, U410B, U410E and the CH 2 INV signal (should be HI with CH 2 INVERT ON).
11. Check U710D pin 14 for approximately 0 V with CLAMP OFF and approximately -130 mV with CLAMP ON. If not correct, replace U710. Check that the Source of Q710 follows pin 14 of U710D for CLAMP ON and CLAMP OFF. If not, troubleshoot Q710, U710A, and associated components.

FRONT-PANEL SETTINGS FOR INIT PANEL

Table 6-8 lists the front-panel settings which are returned when INIT PANEL is executed from the AutoStep menu (PRGM).

Table 6-8
INIT PANEL States

AUTOSSET Controls	
Mode	VIEW
RESolution	LO
CURSOR Controls	
CURSOR/DELAY Knob	CURSOR POSITION
CURSOR FUNCTION	All off
VOLTS UNITS	VOLTS
TIME UNITS	SEC
SLOPE UNITS	VOLTS/SEC
CURSOR Mode	Δ
ATTACH CURSORS TO:	CH 1
X-Axis Cursor Position	± 3 divisions
Y-Axis Cursor Position	± 3 divisions
TIME Cursor Position	± 4 divisions
VOLTS Ref Value	1.0 V
TIME Ref Value	1.0 SEC
SLOPE Ref Value	1.0 V/SEC

DELAY Controls

DELAY by EVENTS	OFF
Δ TIME	OFF
DELAY TIME	40 μ s
Δ DELAY Time	0.0
DELAY EVENTS Count	1

DEVICES/SETUP (OUTPUT)

DEVICES	
HPGL PLOTTER	OFF
THINKJET PRINTER	ON
SETUP	
Print SETTINGS	ON
Print TEXT	ON
Print GRAT	ON
Print WFM	ON
PGSIZE	US

Table 6-8 (cont)

GPIB SETUP (OUTPUT)		MEASURE Controls	
DEBUG	OFF	MARK	OFF
LONG	ON	DISPLAY	OFF
LOCK	LLO	WINDOW	OFF
PATH	ON	METHOD	MIN/MAX
RQS Mask	ON	LEVEL (units)	%
OPC Mask	ON	LEVEL (settings)	
CER Mask	ON	PROXIMAL	10%/0.4 volts
EXR Mask	ON	MESIAL	50%/1.3 volts
EXW Mask	ON	MESIAL2	50%/1.3 volts
INR Mask	ON	DISTAL	90%/2.4 volts
USER Mask	OFF	TARGET	CH 1
PID Mask	OFF		
DEVDEP Mask	ON	STORAGE Mode Controls	
Data Encoding (ENCDG)	BINARY	STORAGE Mode	SAVE
Data Target	REF 1	ACQUIRE Mode	NORMAL
Data Source	CH 1	REPET	OFF
FASTXMIT	OFF	AVG Number	2
FASTXMIT	1	ENVELOPE Number	1
CURVE ONLY	OFF	SAVE ON Δ	OFF
START	256	REF1 through REF4	OFF
STOP	512		
LEVEL	0	TRIGGER Controls	
HYSTERESIS	5	A/B TRIG set for	A
DIRECTION	PLUS	A TRIG MODE	AUTO LEVEL
SETUP ATTRIBUTE	0	B TRIG MODE	RUNS AFTER
DT	OFF	SOURCE (both)	CH 1
HORIZONTAL Mode Controls		COUPLING (both)	DC
MODE	A	SLOPE (both)	+ (plus)
A SEC/DIV	1 ms	TRIG POSITION	½ (512)
EXT CLK Expansion		LEVEL (both)	0.0
Factor	1	EXT GAIN (both)	÷ 1
EXT CLK	OFF	HOLDOFF	Minimum
POSITION Waveform	LIVE	VERTICAL MODE Controls	
POSITION Reference	REF 1	CH 1	ON
POSITION set to	Midscreen	VOLTS/DIV (both)	100 mV
POSITION REF mode	INDependent	VARIABLE (both)	CAL
INTENSITY Controls		COUPLING (both)	DC
SELECT	DISP	50 Ω (both)	OFF
READOUT Intensity	50%	INVERT (both)	OFF
DISP Intensity	40%	POSITION set to	Mid screen
GRAT Illum	0%	Display Mode	YT
INTENS Level	80%	BANDWIDTH	FULL
VECTORS	ON	SMOOTH	OFF

Table 6-8 (cont)

VIDEO OPTION Setup (SET TV)		WORD RECOGNIZER (SET WORD)	
Interlaced Coupling	FIELD1	Word Match	Don't care
Noninterlaced Coupling	FIELD1		(all x)
TV SYNC	— (minus)	RADIX	HEX
CLAMP	OFF	CLOCK	ASYN
Line Count	525		
Line Start	PREFLD		

OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

OPTIONS DESCRIPTION

This section contains a general description of available options for the 2430A Digital Storage Oscilloscope at time of manual publication. The options are:

Options A1-A-5	International Power Cords
Option 1R	Rackmounting
Option 03	Word Recognizer Probe
Option 05	Video Option
Option 11	Probe Power

Operating instructions for the Video Option and the Word Recognizer Probe optional accessory are found in the Options section of the Operators Manual. A complete list of standard accessories supplied with the instrument and a list of suggested optional accessories, each identified by part number, are included in this section.

Additional information about instrument options, option availability, and other accessories can be obtained from the current Tektronix Products Catalog or by contacting your local Tektronix Field Office or representative.

OPTIONS A1-A5 INTERNATIONAL POWER CORDS

Instruments are shipped with the detachable power-cord configuration ordered by the customer. Descriptive information about the international power-cord options is provided in Section 2, "Preparation for Use." The following list identifies the Tek *Option* number for the available power cords.

Option A1 (Universal Euro) Power cord (2.5 m)

Option A2 (UK)

Power cord (2.5 m)

Option A3 (Australian)

Power cord (2.5 m)

Option A4 (North American)

Power cord (2.5 m)

Option A5 (Switzerland)

Power cord (2.5 m)

OPTION 1R RACKMOUNTED 2430A

When the 2430A Digital Oscilloscope is ordered with Option 1R, it is shipped in a configuration that permits easy installation into a 19-inch-wide equipment rack. An optional rackmounting kit may be ordered to convert the standard 2430A to a rackmounted instrument. Installation instructions for rackmounting are provided in the documentation supplied with the rackmounting kit and the 1R Option.

The rear-support kit also is supplied for use when rackmounting the 2430A. Using this rear-support kit enables the rackmounted instrument to meet all electrical and environmental specifications of the standard instrument.

Connector-mounting holes are provided in the front panel of the rackmounted instrument. These holes enable convenient accessing of the rear panel BNC connectors and directing the Vertical Channel and External Trigger input connectors to rear access in an electronics equipment rack. The selection of signals that are routed through the rackmounting front panel is left to the user. Additional cabling and connectors required to implement any through-panel access must be user supplied; however, the necessary items may be separately ordered from Tektronix, Inc.

OPTION 03—WORD RECOGNIZER PROBE

The Word Recognizer (WR) Probe is available as an option or can be ordered as an optional accessory. In either case, it is used to trigger the instrument on user-selected parallel TTL data word. The WR recognizes a 16-bit word, plus a 17th qualifier bit. Each bit is selectable as 0, 1, X (don't care). Recognition can be either synchronous with an external clock signal (rising or falling edge) or asynchronous.

For instruments purchased either with or without Option—03, the required hardware and firmware for using the Word Recognizer Probe is included in the standard 2430A Digital Oscilloscope; it is only necessary to purchase the Word Recognizer Probe optional accessory. Instruments purchased with Option—03 include the WR Probe.

**OPTION 05
VIDEO OPTION**

Option 05 provides an aid in examining composite video signals. With the Video Option installed, all basic instrument functions remain the same. Changes to any of the control menus by the installation of Option 05 are detailed in the description of the affected menus in Section 3 of the Operators Manual, "Controls, Connectors, and Indicators." Features of this option include a sync separator, back-porch clamp circuitry, TV trigger coupling modes, and adjustment for closer tolerance on the 20-MHz BANDWIDTH LIMIT. This option permits the user to trigger on a specific line number within a TV field and provides sync-polarity switching for either sync-negative or sync-positive composite video signals. Circuit descriptions and schematics for the Video Option are located in the appropriate sections in this Service Manual.

**OPTION 11
PROBE POWER**

Option 11 provides two probe-power connectors on the rear panel of the instrument. Voltages supplied at the PROBE POWER connectors meet the power requirements of standard Tektronix active oscilloscope probes.

STANDARD ACCESSORIES

The following standard accessories are provided with each instrument:

2 Probes, 10X, 1.3 meter, with accessories	P6133 OPT 01
1 Accessory pouch, snap	016-0692-00
1 Accessory pouch, ziploc	016-0537-00
1 Operators manual	070-6286-00
1 Programmers Reference Guide	070-6338-00
1 User Reference Guide	070-5497-00
1 Fuse, 5 A, 250 V, AGC/3AG	159-0014-00
1 CRT Filter, Blue Plastic (installed)	378-0199-03
1 CRT Filter, Clear Plastic	378-0208-00
1 Front Cover	200-2742-00
1 CCIR Graticule (with Video Option)	378-0199-00
1 NTSC Graticule (with Video Option)	378-0199-05

RACKMOUNTING ACCESSORIES

The following accessories are available to rackmount an instrument that is not purchased as a 1R option:

	Part Number
Rackmounting Conversion Kit	016-0825-00
Rackmounting Rear-Support Kit (included in the conversion kit)	016-0096-00

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

The following optional accessories are recommended for use with this oscilloscope:

	Part Number
Service Manual	070-6330-00
Word Recognizer Probe	010-6407-01
Oscilloscope Camera	
C-5C Option 01 or	016-0357-01
C7 Option 03 with Option 30	016-0799-01
SCOPE-MOBILE Cart	K212
Carrying Strap	346-0058-00

REPLACEABLE ELECTRICAL PARTS

PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual.

LIST OF ASSEMBLIES

A list of assemblies can be found at the beginning of the Electrical Parts List. The assemblies are listed in numerical order. When the complete component number of a part is known, this list will identify the assembly in which the part is located.

GROSS INDEX-MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

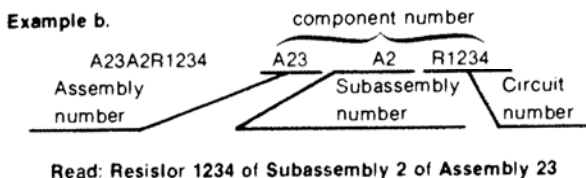
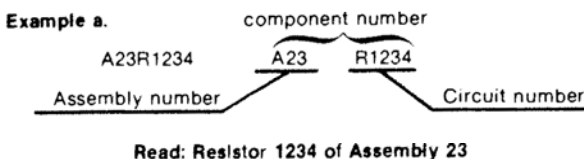
The Mfr. Code Number to Manufacturer index for the Electrical Parts List is located immediately after this page. The Cross Index provides codes, names and addresses of manufacturers of components listed in the Electrical Parts List.

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations conform to American National Standard Y1.1.

COMPONENT NUMBER (column one of the Electrical Parts List)

A numbering method has been used to identify assemblies, subassemblies and parts. Examples of this numbering method and typical expansions are illustrated by the following:



Only the circuit number will appear on the diagrams and circuit board illustrations. Each diagram and circuit board illustration is clearly marked with the assembly number. Assembly numbers are also marked on the mechanical exploded views located in the Mechanical Parts List. The component number is obtained by adding the assembly number prefix to the circuit number.

The Electrical Parts List is divided and arranged by assemblies in numerical sequence (e.g., assembly A1 with its subassemblies and parts, precedes assembly A2 with its subassemblies and parts).

Chassis-mounted parts have no assembly number prefix and are located at the end of the Electrical Parts List.

TEKTRONIX PART NO. (column two of the Electrical Parts List)

Indicates part number to be used when ordering replacement part from Tektronix.

SERIAL/MODEL NO. (columns three and four of the Electrical Parts List)

Column three (3) indicates the serial number at which the part was first used. Column four (4) indicates the serial number at which the part was removed. No serial number entered indicates part is good for all serial numbers.

NAME & DESCRIPTION (column five of the Electrical Parts List)

In the Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete. For further Item Name identification, the U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be utilized where possible.

MFR. CODE (column six of the Electrical Parts List)

Indicates the code number of the actual manufacturer of the part. (Code to name and address cross reference can be found immediately after this page.)

MFR. PART NUMBER (column seven of the Electrical Parts List)

Indicates actual manufacturers part number

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

Mfr. Code	Manufacturer	Address	City, State, Zip Code
00213	NYTRONICS COMPONENTS GROUP INC SUBSIDIARY OF NYTRONICS INC	ORANGE ST	DARLINGTON SC 29532
00779	AMP INC	P O BOX 3608	HARRISBURG PA 17105
00853	SANGAMO WESTON INC	SANGAMO RD	PICKENS SC 29671
01121	SANGAMO CAPACITOR DIV	P O BOX 128	MILWAUKEE WI 53204
01281	ALLEN-BRADLEY CO	1201 SOUTH 2ND ST	LAWDALE CA 90260
01295	TRW INC	14520 AVIATION BLVD	
01295	TRW SEMICONDUCTOR DIV		
01295	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS INC	13500 N CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY	DALLAS TX 75265
01537	SEMICONDUCTOR GROUP	P O BOX 225012 M/S 49	
01537	MOTOROLA COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS INC	2553 N EDGINGTON ST	FRANKLIN PARK IL 60131
02113	COILCRAFT INC	1102 SILVER LAKE RD	CARY IL 60013
02735	RCA CORP	ROUTE 202	SOMERVILLE NJ 08876
03508	SOLID STATE DIVISION		
03508	GENERAL ELECTRIC CO	W GENESEE ST	AUBURN NY 13021
03888	SEMI-CONDUCTOR PRODUCTS DEPT		
04222	KDI PYROFILM CORP	60 S JEFFERSON RD	WHIPPANY NJ 07981
04222	AVX CERAMICS DIV OF AVX CORP	19TH AVE SOUTH	MYRTLE BEACH SC 29577
04713		P O BOX 867	
04713	MOTOROLA INC	5005 E MCDOWELL RD	PHOENIX AZ 85008
05292	SEMICONDUCTOR GROUP		
05397	ITT COMPONENTS DIV		CLIFTON NJ
05397	UNION CARBIDE CORP MATERIALS SYSTEMS DIV	11901 MADISON AVE	CLEVELAND OH 44101
05828	GENERAL INSTRUMENT CORP	600 W JOHN ST	HICKSVILLE NY 11802
06665	GOVERNMENT SYSTEMS DIV		
06665	PRECISION MONOLITHICS INC	1500 SPACE PARK DR	SANTA CLARA CA 95050
07263	SUB OF BOURNS INC		
07263	FAIRCHILD CAMERA AND INSTRUMENT CORP	464 ELLIS ST	MOUNTAIN VIEW CA 94042
07716	SEMICONDUCTOR DIV		
07716	TRW INC	2850 MT PLEASANT AVE	BURLINGTON IA 52601
07716	TRW ELECTRONICS COMPONENTS		
07716	TRW IRC FIXED RESISTORS/BURLINGTON		
09922	BURNDY CORP	RICHARDS AVE	NORWALK CT 06852
11236	CTS OF BERNE INC	406 PARR ROAD	BERNE IN 46711
12697	CLAROSTAT MFG CO INC	LOWER WASHINGTON ST	DOVER NH 03820
12954	MICROSEMI CORP	8700 E THOMAS RD	SCOTTSDALE AZ 85252
12954		P O BOX 1390	
12969	UNITRODE CORP	580 PLEASANT ST	WATERTOWN MA 02172
14298	AMERICAN COMPONENTS INC	8TH AVE AT HARRY ST	CONSHOHOCKEN PA 19428
14552	DIV OF DALE ELECTRONICS		
14552	MICRO/SEMICONDUCTOR CORP	2830 S FAIRVIEW ST	SANTA ANA CA 92704
15454	AMETEK INC	2905 BLUE STAR ST	ANAHEIM CA 92806
17856	RODAN DIV		
18324	SILICONIX INC	2201 LAURELWOOD RD	SANTA CLARA CA 95054
19613	SIGNETICS CORP	811 E ARQUES	SUNNYVALE CA 94086
19613	MINNESOTA MINING AND MFG CO	1410 E PIONEER DR	IRVING TX 75061
19701	TEXTTOOL PRODUCTS DEPT		
19701	ELECTRONIC PRODUCT DIV		
19701	MEPCO/ELECTRA INC	P O BOX 760	MINERAL WELLS TX 76067
20932	A NORTH AMERICAN PHILIPS CO		
20932	KYOCERA INC	11620 SORRENTO VALLEY RD	SAN DIEGO CA 92121
22526	DU PONT E I DE NEMOURS AND CO INC	30 HUNTER LANE	CAMP HILL PA 17011
24355	DU PONT CONNECTOR SYSTEMS		
24355	ANALOG DEVICES INC	RT 1 INDUSTRIAL PK	NORWOOD MA 02062
24546		P O BOX 280	
25088	CORNING GLASS WORKS	550 HIGH ST	BRADFORD PA 16701
27014	SIEMENS CORP	186 WOOD AVE S	ISELIN NJ 08830
31918	NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORP	2900 SEMICONDUCTOR DR	SANTA CLARA CA 95051
32159	ITT SCHADOW INC	8081 WALLACE RD	EDEN PRAIRIE MN 55343
32997	WEST-CAP ARIZONA	2201 E ELVIRA ROAD	TUCSON AZ 85706
34335	BOURNS INC	1200 COLUMBIA AVE	RIVERSIDE CA 92507
50101	TRIMPOT DIV		
50101	ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES	901 THOMPSON PL	SUNNYVALE CA 94086
50101	FREQUENCY SOURCES INC GHZ DIV	16 MAPLE RD	SOUTH CHELMSFORD MA 01824

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

Mfr. Code	Manufacturer	Address	City, State, Zip Code
50434	HEWLETT-PACKARD CO OPTOELECTRONICS DIV	640 PAGE MILL RD	PALO ALTO CA 94304
51406	MURATA ERIE NORTH AMERICA INC GEORGIA OPERATIONS	1148 FRANKLIN RD SE	MARIETTA GA 30067
51642	CENTRE ENGINEERING INC	2820 E COLLEGE AVE	STATE COLLEGE PA 16801
52763	STETTNER ELECTRONICS INC	6135 AIRWAYS BLVD PO BOX 21947	CHATTANOOGA TN 37421
52769	SPRAGUE-GOODMAN ELECTRONICS INC	134 FULTON AVE	GARDEN CITY PARK NY 11040
53387	MINNESOTA MINING AND MFG CO ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS DIV	3M CENTER	ST PAUL MN 55101
54473	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CORP OF AMERICA	ONE PANASONIC WAY	SECAUCUS NJ 07094
54583	TOK ELECTRONICS CORP	755 EASTGATE BLVD	GARDEN CITY NY 11530
54937	DE YOUNG MANUFACTURING INC	12920 NE 125TH WAY	KIRKLAND, WA 98034-7716
55112	WESTLAKE CAPACITORS INC	5334 STERLING CENTER ORIVE	WESTLAKE VILLAGE CA 91361
55680	NICHICON /AMERICA/ CORP	927 E STATE PKY	SCHAUMBURG IL 60195
56289	SPRAGUE ELECTRIC CO	87 MARSHALL ST	NORTH ADAMS MA 01247
57668	ROHM CORP	16931 MILLIKEN AVE	IRVINE CA 92713
58224	XENELL CORP	HWY 77 S P O BOX 726	WYNNEWOOD OK 73098
59660	TUSONIX INC	2155 N FORBES BLVD	TUCSON, ARIZONA 85705
59821	CENTRALAB INC SUB NORTH AMERICAN PHILIPS CORP	7158 MERCHANT AVE	EL PASO TX 79915
60211	VOLTAGE MULTIPLIERS INC	8711 WEST ROOSEVELT	VISALIA CA 93291
61545	AMP KEY BOARD TECHNOLOGIES INC SUB OF AMP INC	76 BLANCHARD RD PO BOX 543	BURLINGTON MA 61545
62786	HITACHI AMERICA LTD	1800 BERING ORIVE	SAN JOSE CA 95122
71400	BUSSMANN MFG CO MCGRAW EDISON CO	114 OLD STATE RD PO BOX 14460	ST LOUIS MO 63178
71744	GENERAL INSTRUMENT CORP LAMP DIV	4433 N RAVENSWOOD AVE	CHICAGO IL 60640
74970	JOHNSON E F CO	299 10TH AVE S W	WASECA MN 56093
75042	TRW INC TRW ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS IRC FIXED RESISTORS PHILADELPHIA DIV	401 N BROAD ST	PHILADELPHIA PA 19108
76493	BELL INDUSTRIES INC MILLER J W DIV	19070 REYES AVE P O BOX 5825	COMPTON CA 90224
80009	TEKTRONIX INC	4900 S W GRIFFITH OR P O BOX 500	BEAVERTON OR 97077
81483	INTERNATIONAL RECTIFIER	9220 SUNSET BLVD P O BOX 2321 TERMINAL ANNEX	LOS ANGELES CA 90069
84411	TRW INC TRW ELECTRONICS COMPONENTS DIV TRW CAPACITORS	301 WEST O ST	OGALLALA NE 69153
91637	DALE ELECTRONICS INC	P O BOX 609	COLUMBUS NE 68601
93410	HAMILTON STANDARD CONTROL ESSEX GROUP INC	45-55 PLYMOUTH ST P O BOX 1007	LEXINGTON OH 44904
94617	BETTER COIL AND TRANSFORMER CORP	2001 W UNION	GOODLAND IN 47948
S4091	SANYO ELECTRIC CO LTD		OSAKA JAPAN
TK0515	RIFA WORLD PRODUCTS INC	19678 8TH STREET EAST P O BOX 517	SONOMA CA 95476
TK0935	MARQUARDT SWITCHES INC	MARQUARDT 67 ALBANY ST	CAZENOVIA NY 13035
TK0946	SAN-O INDUSTRIAL CORP	170 WILBUR PL	BAHEMIA, LONG ISLAND NY 11716
TK0987	SEMI PROCESSES INC	1971 N CAPITOL AVE	SAN JOSE CA 95132
TK1016	TOSHIBA AMERICA INC ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS DIV BUSINESS SECTOR	2692 DOW AVE	TUSTIN CA 92680
TK1345	ZMAN AND ASSOCIATES	7633 S 180TH	KENT WA 98032
TK1450	TOKYO COSMOS ELECTRIC CO LTD	2-268 SOBUDAI ZAWA	KANAGAWA 228 JAPAN
TK1573	WILHELM WESTERMAN	PO BOX 2345 AUGUSTA-ANLAGE 56	6800 MANNHEIM 1 WEST GERMANY
TK2038	MULTI COMP INC	3005 SW 154TH TERRACE #3	BEAVERTON, OR 97006
TK2042	ZMAN & ASSOCIATES	7633 SO. 180TH	KENT, WA 98032

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont		Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10	670-8163-07	B010100	B010114	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN	80009	670-8163-07
A10	670-8163-08	B010115		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN	80009	670-8163-08
A11	670-8164-03			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:TIME BASE	80009	670-8164-03
A12	670-9746-02			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR (STANDARD)	80009	670-9746-02
A12	670-9746-03	B010100	8010235	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR OPT 05	80009	670-9746-03
A12	670-9746-04	B010236		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR OPT 05 (OPTION 05)	80009	670-9746-04
A13	670-9749-01			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIDE	80009	670-9749-01
A14	670-9750-00			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL	80009	670-9750-00
A16	670-9902-00			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LV POWER SPLY	80009	670-9902-00
A17	670-9748-00			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:HV POWER SPLY	80009	670-9748-00
A18	670-7280-00			CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SCALE ILLUM	80009	670-7280-00

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10	670-8163-07	B010100	B010114	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN	80009	670-8163-07
A10	670-8163-08	B010115		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN	80009	670-8163-08
A10AT300	119-2342-02			ATTENUATOR, VAR: PRGM 1X-100X, CHANNEL 2	80009	119-2342-02
A10AT400	119-2342-01			ATTENUATOR, VAR: PRGM 1X-100X, CHANNEL 1	80009	119-2342-01
A10C101	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C102	281-0814-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 100 PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A10C110	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C111	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C112	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C120	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C122	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C140	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C141	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C142	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C143	281-0798-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 51PF, 1%, 100V	04222	MA101A510GAA
A10C144	281-0798-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 51PF, 1%, 100V	04222	MA101A510GAA
A10C150	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C160	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C161	290-0246-00			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 3.3UF, 10%, 15V	12954	D3R3EA15K1
A10C162	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C169	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C172	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C189	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C190	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C201	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C202	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C205	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C210	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C211	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C212	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C213	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C214	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C215	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C216	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C220	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C222	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C223	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C225	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C230	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C231	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C232	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C233	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C235	281-0093-00			CAP, VAR, CER DI: 5.5-18PF, 350V	52763	302322237
A10C240	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C241	290-0246-00			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 3.3UF, 10%, 15V	12954	D3R3EA15K1
A10C242	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C243	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C250	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C260	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C263	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C264	283-0203-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR3055C474MAA
A10C265	290-0943-02			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C272	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C280	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C281	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C282	281-0909-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C287	281-0763-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 47PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A470KAA
A10C288	281-0763-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 47PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A470KAA

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10C290	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C311	281-0064-00		CAP, VAR, PLASTIC: 0.25-1.5PF, 600V	52769	ER-530-013
A10C330	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C340	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C341	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C350	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C351	281-0138-00		CAP, VAR, PLASTIC: 0.4-1.2PF, 600V	74970	273-0001-007
A10C352	281-0138-00		CAP, VAR, PLASTIC: 0.4-1.2PF, 600V	74970	273-0001-007
A10C353	281-0138-00		CAP, VAR, PLASTIC: 0.4-1.2PF, 600V	74970	273-0001-007
A10C354	281-0138-00		CAP, VAR, PLASTIC: 0.4-1.2PF, 600V	74970	273-0001-007
A10C361	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C370	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C371	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C372	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C375	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C380	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C390	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C391	281-0798-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 51PF, 1%, 100V	04222	MA101A510GAA
A10C410	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C412	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C414	281-0064-00		CAP, VAR, PLASTIC: 0.25-1.5PF, 600V	52769	ER-530-013
A10C422	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C423	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C430	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C431	281-0093-00		CAP, VAR, CER DI: 5.5-18PF, 350V	52763	302322237
A10C440	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C441	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C450	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C460	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C464	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C465	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C471	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C472	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C473	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C474	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C480	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C481	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C483	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C484	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C488	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C490	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C491	281-0798-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 51PF, 1%, 100V	04222	MA101A510GAA
A10C492	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C493	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C500	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C509	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C510	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C511	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C512	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C522	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C523	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C524	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C530	290-0776-00		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 22UF, +50-10 %, 10V	55680	ULA1A220TAA
A10C532	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C535	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C540	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C541	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C542	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10C550	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C560	281-0763-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:47PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A470KAA
A10C561	285-1362-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:560PF,2.5%,100V	TK1573	FKP2 560PF 2.5%
A10C562	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C563	285-1362-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:560PF,2.5%,100V	TK1573	FKP2 560PF 2.5%
A10C580	281-0852-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1800PF,10%,100VDC	04222	MA101C182KAA
A10C581	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C582	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C590	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C591	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C600	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C601	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C602	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C630	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C631	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C632	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C633	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C635	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C640	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C641	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C642	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C643	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C644	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C645	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C646	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C647	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C648	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C649	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C650	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C651	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C653	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C654	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C655	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C656	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C660	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C661	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C662	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C663	285-1362-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:560PF,2.5%,100V	TK1573	FKP2 560PF 2.5%
A10C664	285-1362-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:560PF,2.5%,100V	TK1573	FKP2 560PF 2.5%
A10C665	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C685	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C686	290-0943-02		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20%,25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C690	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C701	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C711	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C730	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C731	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C732	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C733	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C734	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C735	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C740	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C741	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C742	283-0203-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20%,50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C743	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C744	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C745	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C746	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10C747	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C748	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C751	281-0814-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 100 PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A10C752	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C753	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C760	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C761	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C762	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C763	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C765	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C766	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C768	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C770	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C771	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C774	281-0851-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 180PF, 5%, 100VDC	04222	MA101A181JAA
A10C780	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C781	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C784	281-0851-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 180PF, 5%, 100VDC	04222	MA101A181JAA
A10C790	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C809	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C810	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C812	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C813	281-0763-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 47PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A470KAA
A10C817	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C820	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C821	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C822	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C823	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C824	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C825	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C826	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C830	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C832	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C834	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C835	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C840	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C843	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C844	283-0203-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.47UF, 20%, 50V	04222	SR305SC474MAA
A10C845	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C846	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C850	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C851	290-0943-02		CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A10C870	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C872	281-0851-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 180PF, 5%, 100VDC	04222	MA101A181JAA
A10C880	281-0909-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A10C882	281-0851-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 180PF, 5%, 100VDC	04222	MA101A181JAA
A10C1005	283-0000-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.001UF, +100-0%, 500V	59660	831-610-Y5U0102P
A10C1006	283-0000-00		CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.001UF, +100-0%, 500V	59660	831-610-Y5U0102P
A10CR140	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR141	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR185	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR186	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR220	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR221	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR222	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR223	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR224	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR225	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10CR226	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR227	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR228	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR270	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR285	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR286	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR287	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR288	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR290	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR291	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR292	152-0951-00		SEMICON DVC DI:SI,SCHOTTKY,60V,2.2F	50434	IN6263
A10CR310	152-0323-01		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,35V,0.1A,DO-35	14552	MT5127
A10CR311	152-0323-01		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,35V,0.1A,DO-35	14552	MT5127
A10CR392	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR410	152-0323-01		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,35V,0.1A,DO-35	14552	MT5127
A10CR411	152-0323-01		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,35V,0.1A,DO-35	14552	MT5127
A10CR420	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR490	152-0951-00		SEMICON DVC DI:SI,SCHOTTKY,60V,2.2F	50434	IN6263
A10CR491	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR500	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR501	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR502	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR503	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR530	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR550	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR551	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR552	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR553	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR580	152-0650-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:VVC,30V,11.5PF,A276	50101	U11-4101
A10CR581	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR590	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR591	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR600	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR601	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR602	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR610	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR612	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR613	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR614	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR620	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR621	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR622	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR701	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR702	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR771	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR780	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR810	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR870	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10CR880	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A10DL470	119-1823-00		DELAY LINE,ELEC:DUAL,4NS,2NS,32 AWG PTFE	80009	119-1823-00
A10J104	131-3176-00		CONN,RCPT,ELEC:CKT BD,1 X 6,0.1 SPACING	00779	643091-1
A10J105	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 7)	22526	48283-036
A10J106	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-036
A10J107	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 4)	22526	48283-036
A10J108	131-3152-00		CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,2 X 8 0.1 SPACING	22526	75867-003

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10J111	131-3181-00			CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,RTANG,2 X 20	22526	75867-007
A10J113	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 8)	22526	48283-036
A10J114	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 4)	22526	48283-036
A10J141	131-3182-00			CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,RTANG,2 X 25,0.1 SP	22526	75867-008
A10J146	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 3)	22526	48283-036
A10J147	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 3)	22526	48283-036
A10J152	131-3152-00			CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,2 X 8 0.1 SPACING	22526	75867-003
A10J2006	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10L120	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L150	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L200	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L210	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L220	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L260	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L261	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L270	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L332	108-0262-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,505NH	80009	108-0262-00
A10L340	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L350	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L351	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L352	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L353	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L431	114-0266-00			COIL,RF:VARIABLE,400-800NH	80009	114-0266-00
A10L450	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L451	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L480	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L510	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L520	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L521	108-0538-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A10L530	108-0262-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,505NH	80009	108-0262-00
A10L531	114-0266-00			COIL,RF:VARIABLE,400-800NH	80009	114-0266-00
A10L550	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10L551	108-1309-00			COIL,RF:FXD,70NH,15%	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10LR215	108-0330-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,403NH	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10LR220	108-0284-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,97NH	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10LR410	108-0325-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,489NH	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10LR421	108-0284-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,97NH	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10LR422	108-0330-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,403NH	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10LR510	108-0325-00			COIL,RF:FIXED,489NH	TK2042	ORDER BY DESCR
A10Q110	151-0190-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0190-00
A10Q140	151-0190-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0190-00
A10Q150	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q151	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q170	151-0221-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0221-00
A10Q240	151-0198-01			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92 PLSTC (QUANTITY OF 2,LOCATIONS A & B)	80009	151-0198-01
A10Q250	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q251	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q270	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q271	151-0190-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0190-00
A10Q287	151-0223-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q288	151-0223-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q290	151-0367-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,X-55	04713	SPS 8811
A10Q291	151-0367-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,X-55	04713	SPS 8811
A10Q372	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10Q375	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q380	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q390	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q391	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q392	151-0367-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,X-55	04713	SPS 8811
A10Q393	151-0192-05		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A10Q450	151-0221-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0221-00
A10Q460	151-0221-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0221-00
A10Q490	151-0367-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,X-55	04713	SPS 8811
A10Q491	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q492	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q493	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q494	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q495	151-0192-05		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A10Q530	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q535	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q536	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0188-00
A10Q540	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q550	151-0221-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0221-00
A10Q551	151-0221-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0221-00
A10Q560	151-0221-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0221-00
A10Q580	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q620	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q621	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q630	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q640	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A10Q660	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q670	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q770	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q771	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q772	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q780	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q781	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q782	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q810	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	80009	151-0190-00
A10Q870	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q871	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q872	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q880	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A10Q881	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10Q882	151-0216-04		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS8803RL
A10R102	321-0657-07		RES,FXD,FILM:60 OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	57668	RB148ZE 60E
A10R110	321-1700-04		RES,FXD,FILM:10.44K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T2	19701	5033RC10K440B
A10R111	315-0301-00		RES,FXD,FILM:300 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E300E
A10R112	315-0752-00		RES,FXD,FILM:7.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E07K5
A10R120	315-0562-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E05K6
A10R121	308-0755-00		RES,FXD,WW:0.75 OHM,5%,2W	75042	BWH-R7500J
A10R130	321-0275-00		RES,FXD,FILM:7.15K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD71500F
A10R131	321-0333-00		RES,FXD,FILM:28.7K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED28K70F
A10R132	321-0085-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	57668	CRB14FXE 75 OHM
A10R133	321-0275-00		RES,FXD,FILM:7.15K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD71500F
A10R134	315-0471-00		RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A10R135	321-0287-00		RES,FXD,FILM:9.53K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED9K530F
A10R136	315-0471-00		RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A10R140	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K00F
A10R141	321-0063-00		RES,FXD,FILM:44.2 OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=T0	91637	CMF55116G44R20F
A10R142	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R143	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K00F

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R144	315-0180-00		RES,FX0,FILM:18 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX18R00J
A10R145	315-0471-00		RES,FX0,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A10R146	315-0272-00		RES,FX0,FILM:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K7
A10R150	315-0122-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K2
A10R151	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R160	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R161	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R162	315-0470-00		RES,FX0,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A10R163	315-0102-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R165	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R170	315-0302-00		RES,FX0,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R175	315-0102-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R181	315-0103-00		RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R182	315-0560-00		RES,FX0,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A10R183	315-0102-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R184	315-0181-00		RES,FX0,FILM:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E180E
A10R185	315-0390-00		RES,FX0,FILM:39 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39E0
A10R186	315-0181-00		RES,FX0,FILM:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E180E
A10R201	315-0101-00		RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R202	315-0272-00		RES,FX0,FILM:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K7
A10R210	321-1700-04		RES,FX0,FILM:10.44K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T2	19701	5033RC10K440B
A10R211	315-0101-00		RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R215	321-0054-00		RES,FX0,FILM:35.7 OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=TO MI	91637	CMF55116G35R70F
A10R216	321-0122-00		RES,FX0,FILM:182 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED182R0F
A10R220	301-0361-00		RES,FX0,FILM:360 OHM,5%,0.5W	19701	5053CX360R0J
A10R222	315-0121-00		RES,FX0,FILM:120 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX120R0J
A10R225	315-0471-00		RES,FX0,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A10R230	321-0310-00		RES,FX0,FILM:16.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED16K50F
A10R231	321-0310-00		RES,FX0,FILM:16.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED16K50F
A10R232	321-0252-00		RES,FX0,FILM:4.12K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD41200F
A10R234	321-0062-00		RES,FX0,FILM:43.2 OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=TO	57668	CRB14 FXE 43.2
A10R235	321-0275-00		RES,FX0,FILM:7.15K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD71500F
A10R236	321-0310-00		RES,FX0,FILM:16.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED16K50F
A10R237	321-0310-00		RES,FX0,FILM:16.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED16K50F
A10R238	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R240	321-0139-00		RES,FX0,FILM:274 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD274R0F
A10R241	321-0201-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1.21K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED1K210F
A10R242	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R243	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R244	321-0385-00		RES,FX0,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R245	315-0180-00		RES,FX0,FILM:18 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX18R00J
A10R250	315-0470-00		RES,FX0,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A10R251	315-0152-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5
A10R252	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R253	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R254	315-0102-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R255	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R260	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R261	315-0103-00		RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R262	315-0101-00		RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R267	315-0912-00		RES,FX0,FILM:9.1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E09K1
A10R268	315-0362-00		RES,FX0,FILM:3.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX3K600J
A10R269	315-0103-00		RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R270	315-0103-00		RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R271	315-0152-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5
A10R275	315-0560-00		RES,FX0,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A10R276	315-0102-00		RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R278	315-0750-00		RES,FX0,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R280	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R281	315-0470-00			RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A10R282	315-0470-00			RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A10R283	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R284	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R285	307-0542-00			RES NTWK,FXD,FI:(5)10K OHM,5%,0.125W	01121	106A1030R706A103
A10R286	315-0560-00			RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A10R287	315-0560-00			RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A10R288	315-0560-00			RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A10R289	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R290	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R291	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R292	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R293	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R294	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R295	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R296	315-0152-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5
A10R297	315-0103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R298	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R299	315-0104-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A10R320	321-0085-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	57668	CR814FXE 75 OHM
A10R340	321-0149-00			RES,FXD,FILM:348 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD348R0F
A10R341	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R342	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R343	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R345	315-0181-00			RES,FXD,FILM:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E180E
A10R350	307-0717-00			RES NTWK,FXD,FI:4,100 OHM,2%,0.3W	11236	750-83-R100
A10R353	315-0103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R354	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R355	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R361	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R365	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R366	315-0390-00			RES,FXD,FILM:39 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39E0
A10R368	315-0560-00			RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A10R370	307-0489-00			RES NTWK,FXD,FI:7,100 OHM,20%,1.0W	11236	750-81-R100
A10R371	307-0546-00			RES NTWK,FXD,FI:5,750OHM,5%,0.15 W	11236	750/770-61-R75
A10R372	315-0471-00			RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A10R373	315-0103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R374	315-0103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R375	315-0471-00			RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A10R376	315-0181-00			RES,FXD,FILM:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E180E
A10R377	315-0181-00			RES,FXD,FILM:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E180E
A10R378	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R379	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R380	315-0122-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K2
A10R381	315-0362-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX3K600J
A10R382	315-0511-00			RES,FXD,FILM:510 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX510R0J
A10R383	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R384	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R385	315-0511-00			RES,FXD,FILM:510 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX510R0J
A10R386	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R387	315-0222-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K2
A10R388	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R389	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R390	315-0301-00			RES,FXD,FILM:300 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E300E
A10R391	315-0390-00			RES,FXD,FILM:39 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39E0
A10R392	321-0481-00	8010100	8010114	RES,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED1M000F
A10R392	321-0459-00	8010115		RES,FXD,FILM:590K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED590K0F

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R393	315-0222-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K2
A10R394	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R395	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R396	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R397	315-0152-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5
A10R398	315-0103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R399	321-0410-00	B010100	B010114	RES,FXD,FILM:182K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED182K0F
A10R420	315-0121-00			RES,FXD,FILM:120 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX120R0J
A10R421	321-0188-00			RES,FXD,FILM:887 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD887R0F
A10R422	315-0152-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5
A10R425	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R430	321-0252-00			RES,FXD,FILM:4.12K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD41200F
A10R435	315-0180-00			RES,FXD,FILM:18 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX18R00J
A10R440	321-0149-00			RES,FXD,FILM:348 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD348R0F
A10R441	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R450	307-0717-00			RES NTWK,FXD,FI:4,100 OHM,2%,0.3W	11236	750-83-R100
A10R452	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R453	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R454	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R455	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R456	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R457	321-0169-00			RES,FXD,FILM:562 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD562R0F
A10R458	311-2229-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,250 OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 250
A10R459	321-0210-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K50F
A10R460	321-0210-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K50F
A10R461	315-0302-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R462	315-0510-00			RES,FXD,FILM:51 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX51R00J
A10R465	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R466	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R467	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R468	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R470	307-0489-00			RES NTWK,FXD,FI:7,100 OHM,20%,1.0W	11236	750-81-R100
A10R471	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R475	311-2229-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,250 OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 250
A10R477	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R478	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R480	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R481	315-0102-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R482	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R483	315-0202-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R484	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R485	315-0750-00			RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R486	315-0180-00			RES,FXD,FILM:18 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX18R00J
A10R487	315-0180-00			RES,FXD,FILM:18 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX18R00J
A10R488	315-0180-00			RES,FXD,FILM:18 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX18R00J
A10R489	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R490	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R491	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R492	315-0104-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A10R493	321-0481-00	B010100	B010114	RES,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED1M000F
A10R493	321-0459-00	B010115		RES,FXD,FILM:590K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED590K0F
A10R494	315-0301-00			RES,FXD,FILM:300 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E300E
A10R495	315-0390-00			RES,FXD,FILM:39 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39E0
A10R496	315-0222-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K2
A10R497	315-0151-00			RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R498	315-0222-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K2
A10R499	321-0410-00	B010100	B010114	RES,FXD,FILM:182K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED182K0F
A10R500	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R501	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R502	315-0272-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K7
A10R510	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R512	301-0361-00		RES,FXD,FILM:360 OHM,5%,0.5W	19701	5053CX360R0J
A10R515	321-0054-00		RES,FXD,FILM:35.7 OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=TO MI	91637	CMF55116G35R70F
A10R516	321-0122-00		RES,FXD,FILM:182 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED182R0F
A10R520	321-0130-00		RES,FXD,FILM:221 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED221R0F
A10R521	321-0188-00		RES,FXD,FILM:887 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD887R0F
A10R522	315-0152-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5
A10R527	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R528	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R529	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R530	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R531	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R532	315-0151-00		RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R533	315-0472-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E04K7
A10R534	315-0150-00		RES,FXD,FILM:15 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX15R00J
A10R535	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R536	321-0330-00		RES,FXD,FILM:26.7K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD26701F
A10R540	321-0385-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R541	321-0385-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R542	321-0385-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R543	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R544	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R545	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R546	315-0472-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E04K7
A10R547	315-0150-00		RES,FXD,FILM:15 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX15R00J
A10R550	315-0681-00		RES,FXD,FILM:680 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E680E
A10R551	315-0151-00		RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150E
A10R552	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R553	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R554	315-0302-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R555	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R556	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R557	315-0302-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R558	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R560	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R561	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R562	315-0302-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K0
A10R564	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R565	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R566	321-0260-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.99K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED4K990F
A10R567	321-0385-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R568	321-0385-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A10R571	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R572	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R573	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R574	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R575	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A10R580	315-0132-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.3K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K3
A10R581	315-0511-00		RES,FXD,FILM:510 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX510R0J
A10R584	315-0511-00		RES,FXD,FILM:510 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX510R0J
A10R585	321-0318-00		RES,FXD,FILM:20.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED20K00F
A10R586	321-0335-00		RES,FXD,FILM:30.1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	57668	RB14FXE30K1
A10R587	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R588	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R590	321-0152-00		RES,FXD,FILM:374 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD374R0F
A10R592	315-0152-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E01K5

Replaceable Electrical Parts

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Name & Description	MF Cox
A10R594	321-0152-00	RES,FXD,FILM:374 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R595	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R596	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R598	315-0152-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R599	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R600	307-0706-00	RES NTWK,FXD,FI:4,10K OHM,2%,0.2W EA	01
A10R601	307-0542-00	RES NTWK,FXD,FI:(5)10K OHM,5%,0.125W	01
A10R612	315-0471-00	RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R613	315-0561-00	RES,FXD,FILM:560 OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R614	315-0391-00	RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R615	315-0103-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R622	307-0108-00	RES,FXD,CMPSN:6.8 OHM,5%,0.25W	01
A10R623	315-0471-00	RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R624	315-0561-00	RES,FXD,FILM:560 OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R625	315-0391-00	RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R626	321-0264-00	RES,FXD,FILM:5.49K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R627	321-0264-00	RES,FXD,FILM:5.49K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R628	321-0295-00	RES,FXD,FILM:11.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R631	315-0151-00	RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R632	315-0472-00	RES,FXD,FILM:4.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R633	315-0150-00	RES,FXD,FILM:15 OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R634	321-0264-00	RES,FXD,FILM:5.49K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R635	321-0330-00	RES,FXD,FILM:26.7K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R636	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R637	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R639	321-0260-00	RES,FXD,FILM:4.99K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R640	321-0330-00	RES,FXD,FILM:26.7K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R641	321-0330-00	RES,FXD,FILM:26.7K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R642	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R643	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R646	315-0472-00	RES,FXD,FILM:4.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R647	315-0150-00	RES,FXD,FILM:15 OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R648	315-0153-00	RES,FXD,FILM:15K OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R649	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R650	315-0102-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R651	315-0151-00	RES,FXD,FILM:150 OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R652	321-0344-00	RES,FXD,FILM:37.4K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R653	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R654	315-0102-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R655	321-0332-07	RES,FXD,FILM:28.0K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	19
A10R656	321-0926-07	RES,FXD,FILM:4K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	19
A10R660	315-0102-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R661	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R662	321-0289-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19
A10R663	321-0155-00	RES,FXD,FILM:402 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R664	321-0155-00	RES,FXD,FILM:402 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R665	321-0128-00	RES,FXD,FILM:210 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07
A10R666	315-0682-00	RES,FXD,FILM:6.8K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R667	315-0202-00	RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R668	315-0102-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R669	315-0202-00	RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R670	315-0821-00	RES,FXD,FILM:820 OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R671	315-0102-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R672	315-0202-00	RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R673	315-0102-00	RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R674	315-0202-00	RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57
A10R675	315-0100-00	RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19
A10R676	315-0751-00	RES,FXD,FILM:750 OHM,5%,0.25W	57

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R677	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R678	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R679	321-0222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.00K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED2K00F
A10R680	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R681	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A10R682	315-0751-00		RES,FXD,FILM:750 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E750E
A10R683	321-0205-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.33K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K330F
A10R684	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R685	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R686	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R687	321-0243-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED3K32F
A10R688	311-2231-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,1K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 1K
A10R700	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R710	307-0446-00		RES NTWK,FXD,FI:10K OHM,20%,(9)RES	11236	750-101-R10K
A10R726	321-0295-00		RES,FXD,FILM:11.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD11501F
A10R730	321-0264-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5.49K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD54900C
A10R731	321-0295-00		RES,FXD,FILM:11.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD11501F
A10R732	321-0295-00		RES,FXD,FILM:11.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD11501F
A10R734	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R735	321-0260-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.99K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED4K990F
A10R736	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R740	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R741	321-0260-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.99K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED4K990F
A10R742	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R743	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R750	315-0153-00		RES,FXD,FILM:15K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX15K00J
A10R751	321-0344-00		RES,FXD,FILM:37.4K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED 37K40F
A10R752	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R753	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R760	315-0753-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75K0
A10R761	321-0296-00		RES,FXD,FILM:11.8K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD11801F
A10R762	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A10R763	321-0210-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K50F
A10R764	321-0277-00		RES,FXD,FILM:7.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5507501F
A10R765	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R766	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R767	321-0222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.00K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED2K00F
A10R768	311-2231-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,1K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 1K
A10R769	311-2231-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,1K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 1K
A10R770	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R771	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R772	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A10R773	315-0751-00		RES,FXD,FILM:750 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E750E
A10R774	321-0129-00		RES,FXD,FILM:215 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD215R0F
A10R775	321-0205-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.33K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K330F
A10R776	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R777	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R778	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R779	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R780	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R781	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R782	321-0129-00		RES,FXD,FILM:215 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD215R0F
A10R783	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R784	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A10R785	315-0751-00		RES,FXD,FILM:750 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E750E
A10R786	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R788	315-0391-00		RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E390E
A10R789	315-0391-00		RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E390E

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R790	315-0821-00		RES,FXD,FILM:820 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX820R0J
A10R800	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R810	307-0706-00		RES,NTWK,FXD,FI:4,10K OHM,2%,0.2W EA	01121	2088103
A10R811	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R812	321-0148-00		RES,FXD,FILM:340 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD340R0F
A10R813	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R814	321-0296-00		RES,FXD,FILM:11.8K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD11801F
A10R815	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R816	321-0311-00		RES,FXD,FILM:16.9K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAC16901F
A10R817	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R818	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R820	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R821	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R822	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R823	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R824	315-0912-00		RES,FXD,FILM:9.1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E09K1
A10R825	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R828	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R830	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R831	321-0260-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.99K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED4K990F
A10R832	321-0306-00		RES,FXD,FILM:15.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED15J00F
A10R833	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R840	321-0306-00		RES,FXD,FILM:15.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED15J00F
A10R841	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R850	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R851	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R852	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R853	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R855	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R856	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R857	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A10R860	315-0123-00		RES,FXD,FILM:12K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E12K0
A10R861	321-0164-00		RES,FXD,FILM:499 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED499R0F
A10R862	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R863	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R867	321-0222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.00K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED2K00F
A10R870	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R871	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R872	321-0129-00		RES,FXD,FILM:215 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD215R0F
A10R873	321-0205-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.33K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K330F
A10R874	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R875	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R876	307-0717-00		RES,NTWK,FXD,FI:4,100 OHM,2%,0.3W	11236	750-83-R100
A10R877	311-2231-00		RES,VAR,NONW:TRMR,1K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 1K
A10R878	321-0222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.00K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED2K00F
A10R879	315-0391-00		RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E390E
A10R880	321-0254-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD43200F
A10R881	321-0176-00		RES,FXD,FILM:665 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD665R0F
A10R882	321-0129-00		RES,FXD,FILM:215 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD215R0F
A10R883	321-0205-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.33K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K330F
A10R884	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A10R885	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A10R886	307-0717-00		RES,NTWK,FXD,FI:4,100 OHM,2%,0.3W	11236	750-83-R100
A10R887	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R888	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R889	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R890	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A10R891	315-0391-00		RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E390E

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A10R1001	315-0240-00		RES,FXD,FILM:24 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E24E0
A10R1002	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R1003	315-0240-00		RES,FXD,FILM:24 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E24E0
A10R1004	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A10R1005	315-0474-00		RES,FXD,FILM:470K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A10R1006	315-0474-00		RES,FXD,FILM:470K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A10R1015	315-0390-00		RES,FXD,FILM:39 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39E0
A10R1016	315-0390-00		RES,FXD,FILM:39 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39E0
A10S600	260-1421-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,2 POLE,INSTRUMENT ID	59821	ORDER BY DESCR
A10S800	260-1421-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,2 POLE,INSTRUMENT ID	59821	ORDER BY DESCR
A10S801	260-1421-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,2 POLE,INSTRUMENT ID	59821	ORDER BY DESCR
A10T370	120-0478-00		XFMR,TOROID:	TK1345	ORDER BY DESCR
A10T371	120-0478-00		XFMR,TOROID:	TK1345	ORDER BY DESCR
A10TP163	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP173	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP174	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP231	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP281	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP284	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP345	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP347	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP370	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP568	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP581	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP585	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP612	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP650	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP660	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10TP832	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A10U100	155-0238-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:TRIGGER PREAMP	80009	155-0238-00
A10U120	156-1149-01		MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATION AMP JFET INPUT	27014	AL160307
A10U140	156-0651-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN74LS164NP3
A10U150	155-0239-02		MICROCKT,LINEAR:TRIGGER	80009	155-0239-02
A10U220	156-1245-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:7 XSTR,NPN,SI,HV/HIGH CURR	01295	ULN2003AN-P3
A10U221	156-0651-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN74LS164NP3
A10U230	156-0158-07		MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL OPNL AMPL,SCREENED	01295	MC1458JG4
A10U270	156-0651-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN74LS164NP3
A10U271	156-0479-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE	01295	SN74LS32NP3
A10U272	156-0874-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:8 BIT ADDRESSABLE LATCH	04713	SN74LS259NDS
A10U280	156-0383-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE	18324	N74LS02NB
A10U320	165-2235-00		MICROCKT,HYBRID:LOW NOISE VERT PREAMP	80009	165-2235-00
A10U340	-----		MICROCKT,HYBRID:PEAK DETECTOR (NOT REPLACEABLE - ORDER A10)		
A10U350	165-2074-01		MICROCKT,HYBRID:CCD/DRIVER ASSY	80009	165-2074-01
A10U360	156-1191-01		MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL BI-FET OP-AMP,8 DIP	80009	156-1191-01
A10U370	230-0002-50		INTEGRATED CKT:TRIGGER LOGIC,M299	80009	230-0002-50
A10U380	156-1723-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT & GATE	04713	MC74F08 ND OR JD
A10U381	156-0518-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:PHASE FREQ DET,EMTR CPLLGC	04713	MC12040L
A10U390	156-1126-01		MICROCKT,LINEAR:VOLTAGE COMPARATOR,SELECTED	01295	LM311JG4
A10U420	165-2235-00		MICROCKT,HYBRID:LOW NOISE VERT PREAMP	80009	165-2235-00
A10U440	-----		MICROCKT,HYBRID:PEAK DETECTOR (NOT REPLACEABLE - ORDER A10)		
A10U450	165-2074-01		MICROCKT,HYBRID:CCD/DRIVER ASSY	80009	165-2074-01
A10U470	230-0001-50		INTEGRATED CKT:PHASE CLOCK TIMING,M299	80009	230-0001-50
A10U490	156-1126-01		MICROCKT,LINEAR:VOLTAGE COMPARATOR,SELECTED	01295	LM311JG4
A10U510	156-1245-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:7 XSTR,NPN,SI,HV/HIGH CURR	01295	ULN2003AN-P3
A10U511	156-0651-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN74LS164NP3
A10U520	156-1245-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:7 XSTR,NPN,SI,HV/HIGH CURR	01295	ULN2003AN-P3

Replaceable Electrical Parts

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr
A10U530	156-0651-02	MICROCKT,OGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN7
A10U540	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U560	156-1303-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:QUAD ANALOG SW ARRAY	TK0987	SD5
A10U580	156-0158-07	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL OPNL AMPL,SCREENED	01295	MC1
A10U590	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U600	156-0513-03	MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC1
A10U610	165-2024-00	MICROCKT,HYBRID:CUSOR AMPLIFIER	80009	165
A10U630	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U631	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U640	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U641	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U650	156-1492-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMP ML,FET-INP	24355	AD5
A10U651	156-0513-03	MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC1
A10U660	156-1492-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMP ML,FET-INP	24355	AD5
A10U661	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U700	156-0789-02	MICROCKT,OGTL:8 BIT SR,PRL LOAD,SCREENED	04713	SN7
A10U770	156-1272-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER	18324	NE5
A10U775	156-1294-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:NPN,5 TRANSISTOR ARRAY	02735	CA3
A10U780	156-1272-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER	18324	NE5
A10U785	156-1294-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:NPN,5 TRANSISTOR ARRAY	02735	CA3
A10U810	156-1191-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL 8I-FET OP-AMP,8 DIP	80009	156
A10U811	156-0513-03	MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC1
A10U812	156-0048-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:5 XSTR ARRAY	02735	CA3
A10U820	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U821	156-0513-03	MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC1
A10U830	156-0513-03	MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC1
A10U831	156-0513-03	MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC1
A10U840	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U841	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U850	156-0651-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN7
A10U851	156-0651-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR	01295	SN7
A10U860	156-1589-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:D/A CONVERTER,12 BIT	06665	DAC
A10U861	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156
A10U870	156-1272-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER	18324	NE5
A10U880	156-1272-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER	18324	NE5
A10U890	156-0158-07	MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL DPNL AMPL,SCREENED	01295	MC1
A10VR200	152-0166-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,6.2V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZ1
A10VR298	152-0278-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,3V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZG
A10VR390	152-0662-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,5V,1%,400MW,DO-7	04713	SZG
A10VR391	152-0662-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,5V,1%,400MW,DO-7	04713	SZG
A10VR420	152-0166-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,6.2V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZ1
A10VR492	152-0662-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,5V,1%,400MW,DO-7	04713	SZG
A10VR493	152-0662-00	SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,5V,1%,400MW,DO-7	04713	SZG
A10W110	131-0566-00	BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA
A10W221	131-0566-00	BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA
A10W511	131-0566-00	BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA
A10XU100	136-0764-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:48 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU150	136-0764-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:48 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU320	136-0763-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:26 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU340	136-0764-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:48 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU350	136-0764-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:48 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU370	136-0813-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:CHIP CARRIER,68 CONTACTS	19613	268
A10XU420	136-0763-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:26 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU440	136-0764-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:48 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU450	136-0764-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:48 LINE CONT IMPD HYBRID	00779	ORD
A10XU470	136-0813-00	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:CHIP CARRIER,68 CONTACTS	19613	268

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11	670-8164-03		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:TIME BASE	80009	670-8164-03
A11C130	290-0967-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A11C131	290-0967-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A11C150	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C152	281-0786-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:150PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A151KAA
A11C154	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C166	281-0786-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:150PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A151KAA
A11C180	285-1344-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:1000PF,100V,5%	TK1573	FKP2 1000 5% 100
A11C181	290-0808-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:2.7UF,10%,20V	05397	T322B275K020AS
A11C182	290-0808-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:2.7UF,10%,20V	05397	T322B275K020AS
A11C199	281-0771-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:2200PF,20%,200V	04222	MA106E222MAA
A11C213	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C223	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C231	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C240	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C243	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C250	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C260	285-1342-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:220PF,100V,5%	TK1573	FKP2 220 5% 100V
A11C261	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C264	285-1342-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:220PF,100V,5%	TK1573	FKP2 220 5% 100V
A11C270	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C281	281-0762-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:27PF,20%,100V	04222	MA101A270MAA
A11C282	290-0808-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:2.7UF,10%,20V	05397	T322B275K020AS
A11C284	290-0808-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:2.7UF,10%,20V	05397	T322B275K020AS
A11C290	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C291	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C292	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C312	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C313	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C323	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C324	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C331	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C340	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C341	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C342	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C350	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C390	283-0594-00		CAP,FXD,MICA DI:0.001UF,1%,100V	00853	D151F102F0
A11C392	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C400	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C401	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C402	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C414	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C415	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C416	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C420	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C422	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C450	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C460	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C490	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C500	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C510	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C511	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C513	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C520	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C521	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C522	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C523	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C531	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11C532	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C540	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C541	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C550	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C551	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C555	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C560	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C570	290-1045-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:4.7UF,10%,35V	56289	1730475X9035W
A11C595	281-0810-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:5.6PF,+/-0.5PF,100V	04222	MA101A5R60AA
A11C601	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C610	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C611	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C612	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C620	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C621	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C622	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C623	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C630	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C631	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C632	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C640	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C642	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C643	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C680	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C691	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C692	290-1045-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:4.7UF,10%,35V	56289	1730475X9035W
A11C694	290-1045-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:4.7UF,10%,35V	56289	1730475X9035W
A11C700	290-0967-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A11C701	290-0967-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A11C702	290-0967-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A11C703	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C711	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C712	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C720	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C730	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C731	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C732	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C740	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C770	281-0786-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:150PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A151KAA
A11C772	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C774	285-1300-01		CAP,FXD,MTLZD:0.1UF,10%,63V	55112	185/0.1/K/63/ABA
A11C776	285-1300-01		CAP,FXD,MTLZD:0.1UF,10%,63V	55112	185/0.1/K/63/ABA
A11C820	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C832	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C890	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C891	281-0791-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:270PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C271KAA
A11C892	281-0791-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:270PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C271KAA
A11C900	281-0770-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,20%,100V	04222	MA101C102MAA
A11C901	281-0762-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:27PF,20%,100V	04222	MA101A270MAA
A11C903	281-0791-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:270PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C271KAA
A11C907	281-0791-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:270PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C271KAA
A11C912	285-1343-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:330PF,100V,5%	TK1573	FKP2 330 5% 100V
A11C915	281-0797-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:15PF,10%,100V	04222	MA106A150KAA
A11C920	281-0823-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:470PF,10%,50V	04222	MA105A471KAA
A11C925	281-0791-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:270PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C271KAA
A11C930	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C932	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11C934	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11C935	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A11CR190	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR191	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR193	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR194	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR280	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR281	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR283	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11CR284	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A11J100	131-3182-00		CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,RTANG,2 X 25,0.1 SP	22526	75867-008
A11J117	131-0589-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.46 L X 0.025 SQ PH BRZ (QUANTITY OF 4)	22526	48283-029
A11J121	131-3181-00		CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,RTANG,2 X 20	22526	75867-007
A11J131	131-3182-00		CONN,RCPT,ELEC:HEADER,RTANG,2 X 25,0.1 SP	22526	75867-008
A11J132	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-036
A11J148	131-0589-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.46 L X 0.025 SQ PH BRZ (QUANTITY OF 5)	22526	48283-029
A11J513	131-0589-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.46 L X 0.025 SQ PH BRZ (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-029
A11L692	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L694	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L770	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L780	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L800	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L801	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L802	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11L803	108-0538-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,2.7UH	76493	JMM#B7059
A11Q181	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A11Q182	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0190-00
A11Q285	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A11Q286	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0190-00
A11R132	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R133	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R140	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A11R141	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A11R145	321-0126-00		RES,FXD,FILM:200 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED200R0F
A11R151	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R152	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R153	315-0271-00		RES,FXD,FILM:270 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E270E
A11R155	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R156	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R160	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R161	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R162	321-0222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.00K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED2K00F
A11R163	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R164	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R165	321-0210-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K50F
A11R171	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R172	321-0816-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA5505001F
A11R192	321-0165-00		RES,FXD,FILM:511 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD511R0F
A11R193	315-0512-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5.1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E05K1
A11R194	321-0001-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033RD10R00FMS
A11R196	321-0001-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033RD10R00FMS
A11R199	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R223	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R230	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R232	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Iscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11R262	315-0271-00			RES,FX0,FILM:270 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E270E
A11R272	321-0097-00			RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	91637	CMF551166100ROF
A11R273	321-0126-00			RES,FX0,FILM:200 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED200ROF
A11R274	321-0097-00			RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	91637	CMF551166100ROF
A11R276	311-2234-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,5K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 5K
A11R280	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R282	321-0244-00			RES,FX0,FILM:3.40K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED3K400F
A11R288	315-0512-00			RES,FX0,FILM:5.1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E05K1
A11R312	315-0101-00			RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A11R330	315-0103-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R361	321-0165-00			RES,FX0,FILM:511 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD511ROF
A11R362	321-0193-00			RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R363	321-0193-00			RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R364	321-0816-00			RES,FX0,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R366	321-0816-00			RES,FX0,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R376	311-2234-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,5K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 5K
A11R380	321-0001-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033RD10R00FMS
A11R381	321-0001-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033RD10R00FMS
A11R382	321-0926-07			RES,FX0,FILM:4K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	19701	5033RE4K00B
A11R383	321-0816-00			RES,FX0,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R384	321-0816-00			RES,FX0,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R385	321-0276-00			RES,FX0,FILM:7.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED7K320F
A11R400	315-0101-00			RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A11R421	307-0446-00			RES NTKW,FX0,FI:10K OHM,20%,(9)RES	11236	750-101-R10K
A11R441	315-0103-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R450	315-0103-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R470	321-0230-00			RES,FX0,FILM:2.43K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED2K430F
A11R471	321-0273-00			RES,FX0,FILM:6.81K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD68100F
A11R472	321-0300-00			RES,FX0,FILM:13.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD13001F
A11R473	321-0377-00			RES,FX0,FILM:82.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD82501F
A11R474	321-0289-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A11R475	321-0289-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A11R480	321-0243-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3.32K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED3K32F
A11R481	321-0251-00			RES,FX0,FILM:4.02K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED4K020F
A11R482	321-0275-00			RES,FX0,FILM:7.15K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD71500F
A11R483	321-0272-00			RES,FX0,FILM:6.65K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED6K650F
A11R484	321-0326-00			RES,FXD,FILM:24.3K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED24K30F
A11R485	321-0300-00			RES,FXD,FILM:13.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD13001F
A11R490	321-0222-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.00K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED2K00F
A11R492	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A11R493	321-0289-00			RES,FX0,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED10K0F
A11R494	321-0414-00			RES,FXD,FILM:200K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD20002F
A11R501	315-0101-00			RES,FX0,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A11R522	315-0560-00			RES,FX0,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R530	315-0560-00			RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R542	315-0103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R555	315-0560-00			RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R570	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED100K0F
A11R580	311-2234-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,5K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 5K
A11R581	321-0193-00			RES,FX0,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R583	311-2236-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,20K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 20K
A11R584	311-2236-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,20K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 20K
A11R585	311-2236-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,20K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 20K
A11R586	311-2234-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,5K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 5K
A11R587	311-2236-00			RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,20K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 20K
A11R591	321-0816-00			RES,FX0,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R592	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D5001F
A11R593	315-0202-02			RES,FX0,CMPSN:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2025

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11R594	315-0202-02		RES,FXD,CMPSN:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2025
A11R595	315-0202-02		RES,FXD,CMPSN:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2025
A11R596	315-0202-02		RES,FXD,CMPSN:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2025
A11R601	321-0118-00		RES,FXD,FILM:165 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD165ROF
A11R603	321-0129-00		RES,FXD,FILM:215 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD215ROF
A11R605	321-0097-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	91637	CMF55116G100ROF
A11R607	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A11R610	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R612	315-0750-00		RES,FXD,FILM:75 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75E0
A11R620	311-2231-00		RES,VAR,NONW:TRMR,1K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 1K
A11R650	307-0446-00		RES NTWK,FXD,FI:10K OHM,20%,(9)RES	11236	750-101-R10K
A11R690	321-0097-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	91637	CMF55116G100ROF
A11R713	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R715	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R716	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R720	307-0446-00		RES NTWK,FXD,FI:10K OHM,20%,(9)RES	11236	750-101-R10K
A11R721	307-0446-00		RES NTWK,FXD,FI:10K OHM,20%,(9)RES	11236	750-101-R10K
A11R722	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A11R723	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R732	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A11R780	321-0118-00		RES,FXD,FILM:165 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD165ROF
A11R781	321-0143-00		RES,FXD,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301ROF
A11R831	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R832	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R833	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R840	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R841	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R842	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R843	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R844	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R845	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R880	321-0068-00		RES,FXD,FILM:49.9 OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=TO	91637	CMF55116G49R90F
A11R881	321-0143-00		RES,FXD,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301ROF
A11R884	321-0239-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.01K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K010F
A11R890	315-0560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E56E0
A11R891	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A11TP130	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP133	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP200	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP250	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP341	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP400	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP490	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP530	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP600	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP601	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP602	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP680	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP700	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP710	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11TP840	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11U130	156-0852-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,HEX BUS DRIVER	01295	SN74LS367NP3
A11U140	156-0956-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U141	156-0956-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U142	156-1638-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:10 BIT HS,MULT,D/A CONV	06665	DAC-10GX
A11U170	156-1156-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER	80009	156-1156-00
A11U210	156-0530-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP MUX	01295	SN74LS157NP3
A11U211	156-0422-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR	18324	N74LS191NB

Replaceable Electrical Parts

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11U212	156-0530-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP MUX	01295	SN74LS157NP3
A11U220	156-0422-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR	18324	N74LS191NB
A11U221	156-0530-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP MUX	01295	SN74LS157NP3
A11U222	156-0422-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR	18324	N74LS191NB
A11U223	156-0481-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIPLE 3-INP & GATE	01295	SN74LS11NP3
A11U230	156-0994-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:8 INPUT DATA SEL/MUX	01295	SN74LS151NP3
A11U231	156-0844-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:SYN 4 BIT CNTR	01295	SN74LS161A(NP3)
A11U232	160-2559-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:32 X 8 PROM,PRGM	80009	160-2559-00
A11U240	156-0852-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,HEX BUS DRIVER	01295	SN74LS367NP3
A11U241	156-0982-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U243	156-0956-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U250	156-1638-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:10 BIT HS,MULT,D/A CONV	06665	DAC-10GX
A11U270	156-0515-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIPLE 3-CHAN MUX,SEL	80009	156-0515-02
A11U280	156-2485-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OP AMPL,INPUT,WIDEBAND	80009	156-2485-00
A11U281	156-0742-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL	01295	LM318P
A11U282	156-2485-00	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OP AMPL,INPUT,WIDEBAND	80009	156-2485-00
A11U290	156-0514-01	MICROCKT,DGTL:DIFF 4-CHANNEL MUX,SEL	80009	156-0514-01
A11U300	156-1714-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:ASTTL,SYN UP/DOWN BIN COUNTER	07263	74F191 (PCQR)
A11U312	156-0386-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIPLE 3-INP NAND GATE	07263	74LS10PCQR
A11U313	156-0452-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:4-WIDE,2-INP AOI,SCREENED	04713	SN74LS54 ND/JD
A11U314	156-1111-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVRS W/3 ST OUT	01295	SN74LS245N3
A11U320	156-0956-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U321	156-0956-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U322	156-1111-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVRS W/3 ST OUT	01295	SN74LS245N3
A11U323	156-0479-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE	01295	SN74LS32NP3
A11U330	160-2560-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:32 X 8 PROM,PRGM	80009	160-2560-00
A11U340	156-0382-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE BURN	18324	N74LS00NB
A11U350	156-0381-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP EXCL OR GATE	07263	74LS86PCQR
A11U370	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156-1200-01
A11U392	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156-1200-01
A11U400	156-1714-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:ASTTL,SYN UP/DOWN BIN COUNTER	07263	74F191 (PCQR)
A11U401	156-1714-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:ASTTL,SYN UP/DOWN BIN COUNTER	07263	74F191 (PCQR)
A11U410	156-0910-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL DECADE COUNTER	01295	SN74LS390N3
A11U411	156-0386-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIPLE 3-INP NAND GATE	07263	74LS10PCQR
A11U412	156-0382-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE BURN	18324	N74LS00NB
A11U413	156-0385-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:HEX INVERTER	07263	74LS04PCQR
A11U414	156-0388-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A11U415	156-0388-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A11U416	156-1172-01	MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL 4 BIT BIN CNTR	01295	SN74LS393NP3
A11U420	160-2558-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:4096 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-2558-00
A11U421	156-0480-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP & GATE	01295	SN74LS08NP3
A11U422	156-0479-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE	01295	SN74LS32NP3
A11U423	156-1373-01	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD BUS BFR GATES	27014	DM74LS125 NA+
A11U430	156-1228-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:NMOS,4096 X 1 STATIC RAM	34335	AM2147-70DC
A11U431	156-2016-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:NMOS,2048 X 8 SRAM	TK1016	TMM2016AP-10
A11U440	156-2016-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:NMOS,2048 X 8 SRAM	TK1016	TMM2016AP-10
A11U441	156-0982-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U442	156-0382-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE BURN	18324	N74LS00NB
A11U450	156-0480-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP & GATE	01295	SN74LS08NP3
A11U460	156-1200-01	MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET	80009	156-1200-01
A11U500	156-0382-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE BURN	18324	N74LS00NB
A11U501	156-0530-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP MUX	01295	SN74LS157NP3
A11U502	156-0982-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U510	156-0388-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A11U511	156-0388-03	MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A11U512	156-0479-02	MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE	01295	SN74LS32NP3
A11U513	156-1722-00	MICROCKT,DGTL:HEX INVERTER	04713	MC74F04ND

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A11U520	156-1611-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D TYPE EDGE-TRIGGERED FF	80009	156-1611-00
A11U521	156-1611-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D TYPE EDGE-TRIGGERED FF	80009	156-1611-00
A11U522	156-1724-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT OR GATE	04713	MC74F32ND
A11U523	156-0118-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:1 DUAL J-K FF,BURN-IN	01295	SN74S112JP4
A11U530	156-0913-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/ENABLE,SCRN	01295	SN74LS377NP3
A11U531	156-1277-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,3-STATE OCTAL BFR,SCRN	27014	DM81LS95ANA+
A11U532	156-1277-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,3-STATE OCTAL BFR,SCRN	27014	DM81LS95ANA+
A11U540	156-0913-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/ENABLE,SCRN	01295	SN74LS377NP3
A11U541	156-0865-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/CLEAR	01295	SN74LS273NP3
A11U542	156-1277-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,3-STATE OCTAL BFR,SCRN	27014	DM81LS95ANA+
A11U550	156-0469-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:3/8 LINE OCOR	01295	SN74LS138NP3
A11U560	156-2800-00		MICROCKT,INTFC:A/D CONV,8 BIT FLASH,AOMHZ	80009	156-2800-00
A11U600	156-2016-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:NMOS,2048 X 8 SRAM	TK1016	TMM2016AP-10
A11U601	156-0982-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U610	156-1111-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVRS W/3 ST OUT	01295	SN74LS245N3
A11U612	156-0118-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:1 DUAL J-K FF,BURN-IN	01295	SN74S112JP4
A11U613	156-0956-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U615	156-0118-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:1 DUAL J-K FF,BURN-IN	01295	SN74S112JP4
A11U620	156-1707-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INPUT NAND GATE	04713	MC7400(NDORJD)
A11U621	156-1935-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:SYNC PRESETTABLE BINARY CNTR	04713	MC74F163ND/JD
A11U622	156-1935-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:SYNC PRESETTABLE BINARY CNTR	04713	MC74F163ND/JD
A11U623	156-1663-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:ASTTL,TPL 3-INP & GATE	04713	MC74F11ND/JD
A11U630	156-0982-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U631	156-0982-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U632	156-0982-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U640	156-0982-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL-D-EDGE TRIG FF	01295	SN74LS374N3
A11U641	156-1111-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVRS W/3 ST OUT	01295	SN74LS245N3
A11U642	156-1961-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:BIDIRECTIONAL UNIV SHF RGTR	07263	74F194P
A11U650	156-0386-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIPLE 3-INP NAND GATE	07263	74LS10PCQR
A11U651	156-0388-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A11U670	156-2381-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:STD CELL TIME BASE DSPLY	80009	156-2381-00
A11U680	156-0956-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A11U710	156-1973-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:STTL,QUAD D FF	07263	74F175PCQR
A11U711	156-1800-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:ASTTL,QUAD 2 INP EXCL OR GATE	18324	N74F86(NB DR JB)
A11U712	156-1723-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT & GATE	04713	MC74F08 ND OR JD
A11U720	156-1611-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D TYPE EDGE-TRIGGERED FF	80009	156-1611-00
A11U721	156-1935-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:SYNC PRESETTABLE BINARY CNTR	04713	MC74F163ND/JD
A11U722	156-1662-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:	04713	MC74F153 ND/JD
A11U730	156-1961-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:BIDIRECTIONAL UNIV SHF RGTR	07263	74F194P
A11U731	156-1723-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT & GATE	04713	MC74F08 ND OR JD
A11U732	156-0953-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:4 BIT MAGNITUDE CMPRTR	01295	SN74LS85NP3
A11U740	156-0953-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:4 BIT MAGNITUDE CMPRTR	01295	SN74LS85NP3
A11U780	156-2804-00		MICROCKT,LINEAR:OP AMP,WIDEBAND,HIGH SLEW	80009	156-2804-00
A11U830	156-1961-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:BIDIRECTIONAL UNIV SHF RGTR	07263	74F194P
A11U831	156-1961-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:BIDIRECTIONAL UNIV SHF RGTR	07263	74F194P
A11U832	156-1722-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:HEX INVERTER	04713	MC74F04ND
A11U880	156-1149-01		MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPERATION AMP JFET INPUT	27014	AL160307
A11W140	175-9026-00		CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,6.5 L	80009	175-9026-00
A11W609	131-0566-00		BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A11Y611	119-2430-00		OSCILLATOR,RF:XTL CTRLR,40MHZ,0.001%	01537	K1144 AM-40MHZ

Replaceable Electrical Parts

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12	670-9746-02	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR (STANDARD)	80009	670-9746-02
A12	670-9746-03 B010100	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR OPT 05	80009	670-9746-03
A12	670-9746-04 B010236	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR OPT 05 (OPTION 05)	80009	670-9746-04
A12BT800	146-0062-00	BATTERY, PRIMARY:3.5V, 1.6AH, LITHIUM (STANDARD)	80009	146-0062-00
A12C104	281-0763-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:47PF, 10%, 100V (STANDARD)	04222	MA101A470KAA
A12C105	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C107	281-0763-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:47PF, 10%, 100V (STANDARD)	04222	MA101A470KAA
A12C120	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C130	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C132	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C150	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C202	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C204	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C206	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (OPTION 05)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C217	281-0773-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.01UF, 10%, 100V (OPTION 05)	04222	MA201C103KAA
A12C218	281-0775-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.1UF, 20%, 50V (OPTION 05)	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C238	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C276	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C308	281-0785-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:68PF, 10%, 100V (OPTION 05)	04222	MA101A680KAA
A12C322	290-0183-00	CAP, FXD, ELCTLT:1UF, 10%, 35V (OPTION 05)	05397	T3228105K035AS
A12C324	281-0861-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:270PF, 5%, 50V (OPTION 05)	54583	MA12C0G1H271J
A12C325	281-0820-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:680 PF, 10%, 50V (OPTION 05)	04222	MA105C651KAA
A12C328	281-0813-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.047UF, 20%, 50V (OPTION 05)	05397	C412C473M5V2CA
A12C330	281-0812-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:1000PF, 10%, 100V (OPTION 05)	04222	MA101C102KAA
A12C332	281-0814-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:100 PF, 10%, 100V (OPTION 05)	04222	MA101A101KAA
A12C336	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C342	281-0757-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:10PF, 20%, 100V (STANDARD)	04222	MA101A100MAA
A12C344	283-0107-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:51PF, 5%, 200V (STANDARD)	04222	SR206A510JAA
A12C348	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C358	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C360	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V (STANDARD)	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C366	281-0909-00	CAP, FXD, CER DI:0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt.	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12C370	281-0909-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C372	283-0051-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.0033UF,5%,100V	04222	SR301A332JAA
A12C374	281-0909-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C386	281-0909-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C402	281-0775-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C414	281-0863-00		(OPTION 05) CAP,FXD,CER DI:240PF,5%,100V	04222	MA101A241JAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C416	281-0792-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:82PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A820KAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C418	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C424	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C426	290-0183-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,10%,35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C452	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C462	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C464	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C466	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C472	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C474	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C484	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C510	281-0814-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:100 PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C512	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C514	281-0786-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:150PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A151KAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C520	281-0773-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,10%,100V	04222	MA201C103KAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C522	281-0826-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:2200PF,5%,100V	20932	401EM100AD222K
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C526	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C528	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(OPTION 05)		
A12C532	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C542	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C550	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C572	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C580	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
			(STANDARD)		
A12C582	290-0943-02		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20%,25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
			(STANDARD)		
A12C586	281-0814-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:100 PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A101KAA

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12C590	290-0943-02			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A12C592	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C606	281-0788-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 470PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101C471KAA
A12C608	281-0814-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 100 PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A12C609	281-0786-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 150PF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA101A151KAA
A12C612	281-0775-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C620	281-0775-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C622	290-0246-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 3.3UF, 10%, 15V	12954	D3R3EA15K1
A12C624	281-0775-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C626	281-0909-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C646	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C670	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C712	281-0775-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C713	281-0775-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C714	281-0775-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C716	290-0808-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 2.7UF, 10%, 20V	05397	T322B275K020AS
A12C719	281-0775-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A12C720	281-0909-00			(OPTION 05) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C748	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C764	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C766	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C774	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C780	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C790	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C850	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C862	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C882	290-0943-02			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A12C884	290-0943-02			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A12C886	290-0943-02			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A12C894	281-0909-00			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.022UF, 20%, 50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C904	290-0943-02			(STANDARD) CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12C936	281-0909-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12C938	290-0244-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:0.47UF,5%,35V	56289	173D474X5035U
A12C948	281-0757-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:10PF,20%,100V	04222	MA101A100MAA
A12C950	283-0107-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:51PF,5%,200V	04222	SR206A510JAA
A12C964	290-0943-02		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20%,25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A12C980	281-0909-00		(STANDARD) CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A12CR104	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (STANDARD)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR107	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (STANDARD)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR120	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (STANDARD)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR122	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (STANDARD)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR244	152-0951-00		SEMICON DVC DI:SI,SCHOTTKY,60V,2.2F (STANDARD)	50434	IN6263
A12CR324	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR325	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR326	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR328	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR329	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR332	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR334	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR336	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR422	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR502	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR510	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR512	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR526	152-0460-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:FE,SI,25V,1MA,TO-7 (OPTION 05)	04713	SCL072
A12CR594	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (STANDARD)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR606	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR612	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR620	152-0460-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:FE,SI,25V,1MA,TO-7 (OPTION 05)	04713	SCL072
A12CR715	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (OPTION 05)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR722	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35 (STANDARD)	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A12CR802	152-0951-00		SEMICON DVC DI:SI,SCHOTTKY,60V,2.2F	50434	IN6263

Replaceable Electrical Parts

<u>Component No.</u>	<u>Tektronix Part No.</u>
A12CR840	152-0951-00
A12CR842	152-0951-00
A12CR844	152-0951-00
A12CR900	152-0951-00
A12CR902	152-0951-00
A12CR936	152-0951-00
A12CR944	152-0951-00
A12CR992	152-0141-02
A12DL580	119-1804-00
A12J103	131-3182-00
A12J120	131-3181-00
A12J123	131-0608-00
A12J123	175-9358-00
A12J124	131-0608-00
A12J125	131-0608-00
A12J126	131-0608-00
A12J127	131-0608-00
A12J128	131-0608-00
A12J129	131-0608-00
A12J181	131-0608-00
A12J184	131-0608-00
A12J207	131-0608-00
A12J790	131-0608-00
A12L976	108-0538-00
A12L984	108-0538-00
A12L990	108-0538-00

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12L992	108-0538-00		(STANDARD) COIL, RF: FIXED, 2.7UH	76493	JWM#B7059
A12LS498	119-1427-01		(STANDARD) XDCR, AUDIO: 1-4.2KHZ, 30MA, 6V	TK1066	QMB-06
A12Q104	151-0223-00		(STANDARD) TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A12Q107	151-0223-00		(STANDARD) TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A12Q244	151-0223-00		(STANDARD) TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92	04713	SPS8026
A12Q330	151-0188-00		(STANDARD) TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q332	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	04713	SPS8026
A12Q419	151-1059-00		TRANSISTOR: FET, N-CHAN, T0-106 (OPTION 05)	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A12Q420	151-1059-00		TRANSISTOR: FET, N-CHAN, T0-106 (OPTION 05)	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A12Q422	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q502	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q504	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q510	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q512	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q514	151-1059-00		TRANSISTOR: FET, N-CHAN, T0-106 (OPTION 05)	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A12Q588	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q592	151-0254-00		TRANSISTOR: DARLINGTON, NPN, SI (STANDARD)	03508	X38L3118
A12Q594	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	80009	151-0190-00
A12Q596	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	80009	151-0190-00
A12Q612	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (OPTION 05)	80009	151-0188-00
A12Q710	151-1059-00		TRANSISTOR: FET, N-CHAN, T0-106 (OPTION 05)	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A12Q720	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	04713	SPS8026
A12Q804	151-0622-00		TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	04713	SPS8956(MPSW51A)
A12Q806	151-0192-05		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	04713	ORDER BY DESCR
A12Q842	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	04713	SPS8026
A12Q960	151-0223-00		TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, T0-92 (STANDARD)	04713	SPS8026
A12R102	315-0621-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 620 OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E620E
A12R103	313-1181-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 180 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE180E
A12R104	313-1470-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 47 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 47E
A12R105	313-1390-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 39 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 39E
A12R106	313-1181-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 180 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE180E

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12R107	313-1470-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 47 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE 47E
A12R108	313-1102-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R120	313-1103-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R122	313-1470-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 47 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE 47E
A12R208	315-0102-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R210	315-0123-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 12K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E12K0
A12R212	315-0102-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R214	315-0683-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 68K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E68K0
A12R218	315-0101-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A12R224	315-0393-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 39K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E39K0
A12R226	315-0104-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 100K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A12R228	315-0102-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R234	315-0751-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 750 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E750E
A12R244	313-1473-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 47K OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE 47K
A12R246	313-1103-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R274	313-1153-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 15K, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE15K0
A12R276	313-1104-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 100K OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE100K
A12R300	313-1102-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R308	315-0162-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 1.6K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX1K600J
A12R314	315-0474-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 470K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A12R320	315-0202-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A12R321	315-0222-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 2.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E02K2
A12R322	315-0103-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R323	315-0514-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 510K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX510K0J
A12R324	315-0123-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 12K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E12K0
A12R325	315-0154-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 150K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E150K
A12R326	315-0563-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 56K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX56K00J
A12R327	315-0472-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E04K7
A12R328	315-0203-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 20K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 20K
A12R329	315-0824-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 820K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX820K0J
A12R330	315-0683-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 68K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E68K0

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12R332	313-1102-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R334	315-0272-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E02K7
A12R336	315-0333-00		RES,FXD,FILM:33K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E33K0
A12R338	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R342	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R344	322-3222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 2K00
A12R346	322-3193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 1K00
A12R348	322-3222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 2K00
A12R349	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R370	313-1201-00		RES,FXD,FILM:200 OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE200E
A12R374	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R376	313-1201-00		RES,FXD,FILM:200 OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE200E
A12R378	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R401	307-0104-00		RES,FXD,CMPSN:3.3 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	01121	CB33G5
A12R402	315-0223-00		RES,FXD,FILM:22K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX22K00J92U
A12R403	315-0332-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.3K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E03K3
A12R404	315-0471-00		RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A12R405	315-0182-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.8K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E1K8
A12R406	315-0911-00		RES,FXD,FILM:910 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E910E
A12R407	315-0123-00		RES,FXD,FILM:12K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E12K0
A12R408	315-0512-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5.1K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E05K1
A12R409	315-0112-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.1K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX1K100J
A12R410	315-0243-00		RES,FXD,FILM:24K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E24K0
A12R411	315-0243-00		RES,FXD,FILM:24K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E24K0
A12R412	315-0104-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A12R413	315-0104-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A12R414	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R415	315-0273-00		RES,FXD,FILM:27K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E27K0
A12R416	315-0104-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A12R417	315-0103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R418	315-0391-00		RES,FXD,FILM:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E390E

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12R419	315-0112-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 1.1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX1K100J
A12R420	315-0104-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 100K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E100K
A12R421	315-0103-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R422	315-0392-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 3.9K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E03K9
A12R423	315-0102-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R424	315-0103-00		(OPTION 05) RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R425	315-0103-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R426	315-0203-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 20K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E 20K
A12R427	315-0163-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 16K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E 16K
A12R428	315-0334-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 330K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E 330K
A12R429	315-0204-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 200K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX200K0J
A12R474	307-0446-00		RES NTWK, FXD, FI: 10K OHM, 20%, (9)RES (STANDARD)	11236	750-101-R10K
A12R502	315-0102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R506	315-0432-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 4.3K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E04K3
A12R512	315-0153-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 15K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX15K00J
A12R524	315-0511-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 510 OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX510R0J
A12R529	315-0101-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A12R572	313-1103-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R580	313-1241-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 240 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 240E
A12R582	313-1241-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 240 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 240E
A12R584	313-1101-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 100 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE100E
A12R590	307-0446-00		RES NTWK, FXD, FI: 10K OHM, 20%, (9)RES (STANDARD)	11236	750-101-R10K
A12R592	313-1102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R594	313-1472-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 04K7
A12R596	313-1103-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R597	313-1102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R598	313-1512-00		RES, FXD, CMPSN: 5.1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 5K1
A12R602	315-0122-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E01K2
A12R603	315-0392-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 3.9K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E03K9
A12R604	315-0472-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E04K7
A12R606	315-0303-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 30K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX30K00J

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12R607	315-0102-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R608	315-0102-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R609	315-0102-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R610	315-0394-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:390K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E390K
A12R612	315-0103-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10K00J
A12R613	315-0201-00		(OPTION 05) RES,FXD,FILM:200 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E200E
A12R614	315-0471-00		RES,FXD,FILM:470 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E470E
A12R616	315-0470-00		RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A12R617	315-0222-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.2K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E02K2
A12R622	321-0226-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.21K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0 (OPTION 05)	01121	RNK2211F
A12R624	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A12R626	315-0101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A12R628	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R646	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R648	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R700	321-0251-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.02K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0 (OPTION 05)	19701	5033ED4K020F
A12R711	315-0475-00		RES,FXD,FILM:4.7M OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	01121	CB4755
A12R712	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R713	315-0564-00		RES,FXD,FILM:560K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX560K0J
A12R714	315-0394-00		RES,FXD,FILM:390K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E390K
A12R715	315-0392-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.9K OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25J-E03K9
A12R716	315-0620-00		RES,FXD,FILM:62 OHM,5%,0.25W (STANDARD)	19701	5043CX63R00J
A12R717	313-1181-00		RES,FXD,FILM:180 OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE180E
A12R718	313-1470-00		RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 47E
A12R719	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A12R722	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R742	307-0446-00		RES NTWK,FXD,FI:10K OHM,20%,(9)RES (STANDARD)	11236	750-101-R10K
A12R744	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R746	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R748	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R764	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12R792	313-1151-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 150 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE150E
A12R794	313-1151-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 150 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE150E
A12R796	313-1151-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 150 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE150E
A12R800	313-1561-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 560 OHM, 5%, 0.2W	57668	TR20JE 560E
A12R802	315-0106-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 10M OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1065
A12R810	315-0121-00		(STANDARD) RES, FXD, FILM: 120 OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	19701	5043CX120RQJ
A12R812	322-3155-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 402 OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 402E
A12R814	322-3097-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 100 OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 100E
A12R816	315-0102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W (OPTION 05)	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A12R820	313-1560-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 56 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 56E
A12R822	313-1560-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 56 OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 56E
A12R830	307-0675-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 9.1K OHM, 2%, 1.25W (STANDARD)	11236	750-101-R1K OHM
A12R894	313-1102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R896	313-1102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12R900	313-1103-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R936	313-1204-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 200K, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 200K
A12R938	322-3322-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 22.1K OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 22K1
A12R940	313-1562-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 5.6K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 05K6
A12R941	313-1222-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 2.2K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 02K2
A12R942	313-1243-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 24K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	80009	313-1243-00
A12R943	322-3243-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 3.32K OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	80009	322-3243-00
A12R944	322-3273-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 6.81K OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 6K81
A12R945	313-1472-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE 04K7
A12R946	313-1103-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 10K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE10K0
A12R948	313-1183-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 18K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JT68 18K
A12R952	322-3222-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 2K OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 2K00
A12R954	322-3193-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 1K00
A12R956	322-3222-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 2K OHM, 1%, 0.2W, TC=TO (STANDARD)	57668	CRB20 FXE 2K00
A12R957	313-1102-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 5%, 0.2W (STANDARD)	57668	TR20JE01K0
A12TP332	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN: 0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP370	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN: 0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12TP371	131-0608-00		(STANDARD) TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A12TP372	131-0608-00		(STANDARD) TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A12TP373	131-0608-00		(STANDARD) TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A12TP374	131-0608-00		(STANDARD) TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A12TP375	131-0608-00		(STANDARD) TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A12TP378	131-0608-00		(STANDARD) TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (OPTION 05)	22526	48283-036
A12TP562	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP574	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP576	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP578	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP580	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP664	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (OPTION 05)	22526	48283-036
A12TP774	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP840	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP842	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12TP902	131-0608-00		TERMINAL, PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (STANDARD)	22526	48283-036
A12U120	156-1962-00		MICROCKT, DGTL: OCTAL BUFFER/LINE DRIVER, SCRN (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F244N
A12U130	156-1800-00		MICROCKT, DGTL: ASTTL, QUAD 2 INP EXCL OR GATE (STANDARD)	18324	N74F86(NB OR JB)
A12U132	156-1724-00		MICROCKT, DGTL: QUAD 2 INPUT OR GATE (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F32ND
A12U220	156-0366-02		MICROCKT, DGTL: DUAL D FLIP-FLOP, SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CD4013BFX
A12U250	156-0739-02		MICROCKT, DGTL: QUAD 2 INP OR GATE (STANDARD)	18324	N74S32(NB OR FB)
A12U254	156-0323-02		MICROCKT, DGTL: HEX INVERTER, BURN-IN (STANDARD)	18324	N74S04(NB OR FB)
A12U260	156-1220-01		MICROCKT, DGTL: HEX BUS DRIVER, SCREENED (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS365NP3
A12U262	156-1220-01		MICROCKT, DGTL: HEX BUS DRIVER, SCREENED (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS365NP3
A12U264	156-0739-02		MICROCKT, DGTL: QUAD 2 INP OR GATE (STANDARD)	18324	N74S32(NB OR FB)
A12U270	156-0323-02		MICROCKT, DGTL: HEX INVERTER, BURN-IN (STANDARD)	18324	N74S04(NB OR FB)
A12U274	156-0402-00		MICROCKT, LINEAR: TIMER (STANDARD)	27014	LM555CN
A12U276	156-1663-00		MICROCKT, DGTL: ASTTL, TPL 3-INP & GATE (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F11ND/JD
A12U308	156-0575-03		MICROCKT, DGTL: 3 INPUT NOR GATE, SELECTED (OPTION 05)	02735	CD40258FX
A12U310	156-0366-02		MICROCKT, DGTL: DUAL D FLIP-FLOP, SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CD4013BFX
A12U314	156-0704-00		MICROCKT, LINEAR: CMOS, PHASE LOCK LOOP	04713	MC14046CP

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12U332	156-0479-02			(OPTION 05) MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS32NP3
A12U350	156-2274-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:CMOS,8192 X 8 SRAM (STANDARD)	62786	HM6264LP-12
A12U352	156-1725-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BIDIRECTIONAL XCVR (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F245ND
A12U360	156-1725-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BIDIRECTIONAL XCVR (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F245ND
A12U364	156-1721-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL TRANSPARENT LATCH (OPTION 05)	04713	MC74F373ND
A12U366	156-1662-00			MICROCKT,DGTL: (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F153 ND/JD
A12U410	156-1381-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:3 NPN,2 PNP,XSTR ARRAY (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3096AE-17
A12U420	156-1381-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:3 NPN,2 PNP,XSTR ARRAY (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3096AE-17
A12U424	156-0385-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:HEX INVERTER (STANDARD)	07263	74LS04PCQR
A12U430	156-0366-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP, SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CD4013BFX
A12U432	156-0459-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT & GATE,BURN IN (STANDARD)	18324	N74S08(NB OR FL)
A12U440	156-2274-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:CMOS,8192 X 8 SRAM (STANDARD)	62786	HM6264LP-12
A12U470	156-2380-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:CUSTOM WAVEFORM PROCESSOR (STANDARD)	80009	156-2380-00
A12U480	160-4403-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:8192 X 8 PROM,PRGM	80009	160-4403-01
A12U480	160-4403-02	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:8192 X 8 PROM,PRGM	80009	160-4403-02
A12U490	160-4404-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:8192 X 8 PROM,PRGM	80009	160-4404-01
A12U490	160-4404-02	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:8192 X 8 PROM,PRGM	80009	160-4404-02
A12U504	156-0912-01			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3080EX-98
A12U510	156-0912-01			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3080EX-98
A12U514	156-0912-01			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3080EX-98
A12U520	156-0912-01			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,SCREENED (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3080EX-98
A12U524	156-0388-03			MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP (OPTION 05)	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A12U530	156-1426-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:NMOS,PROGRAMMABLE TIMER MDL (OPTION 05)	04713	MC68B40 (L OR P)
A12U532	156-1111-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVRS W/3 ST OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS245N3
A12U540	156-0469-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:3/8 LINE DCOR (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS138NP3
A12U541	156-0382-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE BURN (OPTION 05)	18324	N74LS00NB
A12U542	156-1962-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUFFER/LINE DRIVER,SCRN (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F244N
A12U550	156-1326-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,QUAD D TYPE FF,SCRN (OPTION 05)	01295	SN74LS379 N3
A12U552	156-1111-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVRS W/3 ST OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS245N3
A12U560	156-1962-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUFFER/LINE DRIVER,SCRN (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F244N
A12U562	156-1721-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL TRANSPARENT LATCH (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F373ND
A12U564	156-0956-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS244NP3

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12U570	156-0694-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:DECODER/3 LINE TO 8 LINE,SCRN (STANDARD)	01295	SN74S138N3/J4
A12U572	156-1722-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:HEX INVERTER (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F04ND
A12U580	156-0459-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT & GATE,BURN IN (STANDARD)	18324	N74508(NB OR FB)
A12U610	156-0048-00			MICROCKT,LINER:5 XSTR ARRAY (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3046
A12U612	156-1349-00			MICROCKT,LINER:DUAL INDEP DIFF AMPL (OPTION 05)	02735	CA3054-98
A12U624	156-1414-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL GPIB BUS XCVR,SCRN (STANDARD)	27014	DS75160A N
A12U630	156-1444-01			MICROCKT,DGTL:NMD5,GPIB INTFC CONTROLLER (STANDARD)	01295	TMS9914A (NL)
A12U632	156-0956-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A12U640	156-1494-01			MICROCKT,DGTL:8-BIT MICROPRC,SCRN (STANDARD)	04713	MC68809
A12U650	156-1111-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVR5 W/3 ST OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS245N3
A12U654	156-0956-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A12U660	156-1111-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BUS XCVR5 W/3 ST OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS245N3
A12U664	156-3103-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:CMDS,32768 X 8 SRAM (STANDARD)	80009	156-3103-00
A12U668	156-1727-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:1 OF 8 DCDR/DEMUTIPLEXER (STANDARD)	04713	MC74F138 ND/JD
A12U670	160-4398-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:16384 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4398-01
A12U670	160-4398-02	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:16384 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4398-02
A12U670	160-4398-03	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:16384 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4398-03
A12U670	160-4398-04	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:16385 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4398-04
A12U680	160-4399-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4399-01
A12U680	160-4399-02	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4399-02
A12U680	160-4399-03	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4399-03
A12U680	160-4399-04	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4399-04
A12U682	160-4400-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4400-01
A12U682	160-4400-02	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4400-02
A12U682	160-4400-03	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4400-03
A12U682	160-4400-04	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4400-04
A12U690	160-4401-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4401-01
A12U690	160-4401-02	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4401-02
A12U690	160-4401-03	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4401-03
A12U690	160-4401-04	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4401-04
A12U692	160-4402-01	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4402-01
A12U692	160-4402-02	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4402-02
A12U692	160-4402-03	B010100	B010249	MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4402-03
A12U692	160-4402-04	B010250		MICROCKT,DGTL:65536 X 8 EPROM,PRGM	80009	160-4402-04
A12U710	156-1200-01			MICROCKT,LINER:OPERATIONAL AMPL,QUAD BIFET (OPTION 05)	80009	156-1200-01
A12U720	156-2013-00			MICROCKT,DGTL:STTL,IEEE-488 XCVR (STANDARD)	27014	DS75162AN
A12U730	156-0956-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A12U750	156-0865-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/CLEAR (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS273NP3
A12U754	156-0865-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/CLEAR (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS273NP3
A12U760	156-0865-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/CLEAR (STANDARD)	01295	SN74LS273NP3
A12U830	156-0914-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:OCT ST BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS240NP3

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A12U840	156-1724-00		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT OR GATE	04713	MC74F32ND
A12U844	156-1216-01		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND BFR,SCRN	01295	SN74S37JP4
A12U850	156-0985-01		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL 5-INPUT NOR GATE	04713	SN74LS260NDS
A12U854	156-0956-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A12U860	156-0865-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D FF W/CLEAR	01295	SN74LS273NP3
A12U862	156-0478-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL 4-INP & GATE	01295	SN74LS21NP3
A12U866	156-0323-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:HEX INVERTER,BURN-IN	18324	N74S04(NB OR FB)
A12U870	156-0180-04		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE,	18324	N74S00(NB OR FB)
A12U874	156-0382-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INP NAND GATE BURN	18324	N74LS00NB
A12U880	156-0480-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP & GATE	01295	SN74LS08NP3
A12U884	156-0469-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:3/8 LINE OCCR	01295	SN74LS138NP3
A12U890	156-0693-02		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL 2 TO 4 LINE OCCR/DEMUX	01295	SN74S139NP3
A12U894	156-0388-03		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A12U940	156-1191-01		(STANDARD) MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL BI-FET OP-AMP,8 DIP	80009	156-1191-01
A12VR105	152-0278-00		(STANDARD) SEMICONV DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,3V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZG35009K20
A12VR234	152-0166-00		(OPTION 05) SEMICONV DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,6.2V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZ11738RL
A12VR717	152-0278-00		(STANDARD) SEMICONV DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,3V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZG35009K20
A12VR816	152-0175-00		(OPTION 05) SEMICONV DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,5.6V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	14552	T03810976
A12W130	175-9025-00		(STANDARD) CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50, 28 AWG,1.7 L	80009	175-9025-00
A12XU470	136-0813-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:CHIP CARRIER,68 CONTACTS	19613	268-5400-00-1102
A12XU480	136-0751-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCKT,24 PIN	09922	D1LB24P108
A12XU490	136-0751-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCKT,24 PIN	09922	D1LB24P108
A12XU640	136-0757-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,40 DIP	09922	D1LB40P-108
A12XU670	136-0755-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,28 DIP	09922	D1LB28P-108
A12XU680	136-0755-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,28 DIP	09922	D1LB28P-108
A12XU682	136-0755-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,28 DIP	09922	D1LB28P-108
A12XU690	136-0755-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,28 DIP	09922	D1LB28P-108
A12XU692	136-0755-00		(STANDARD) SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,28 DIP	09922	D1LB28P-108

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A13	670-9749-01			CIRCUIT BO ASSY:SIDE	80009	670-9749-01
A13C700	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER 01:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C701	283-0177-05			CAP,FXD,CER 01:1UF,+80-20%,25V	04222	SR302E105ZAATR
A13C702	290-0967-00			CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A13C731	290-0967-00			CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,+50-10%,25V	55680	TLB1E220TAAANA
A13C781	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER 01:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C800	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER 01:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C801	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER 01:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C811	281-0814-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:100 PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A13C812	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C813	281-0814-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:100 PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A13C831	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C832	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER 01:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C833	281-0757-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:10PF,20%,100V	04222	MA101A100MAA
A13C841	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C842	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C843	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C852	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C861	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C864	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C871	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C872	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C873	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C881	290-0183-00			CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,10%,35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
A13C882	281-0865-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,5%,100V	04222	MA101A102JAA
A13C883	281-0814-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:100 PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A13C884	281-0909-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A13C885	281-0775-00			CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A13CR761	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A13CR771	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A13CR772	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A13CR773	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A13J150	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 26)	22526	48283-036
A13J155	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 3)	22526	48283-036
A13J156	131-0608-00			TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-036
A13Q761	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A13Q771	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A13Q772	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A13Q773	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A13Q781	151-0190-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0190-00
A13Q782	151-1121-00			TRANSISTOR:FE,N CHANNEL,SI,TO-92	17856	V10206
A13Q783	151-0188-00			TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0188-00
A13Q831	151-0190-00			TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,TO-92	80009	151-0190-00
A13R701	313-1103-00	B010100	B010133	RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R711	313-1103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R731	321-1682-07			RES,FXD,FILM:5.7K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	19701	5033RE5K701B
A13R732	321-0641-07			RES,FXD,FILM:1.8K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	07716	CEAE 18000B
A13R741	315-0162-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX1K600J
A13R761	313-1103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R762	321-1489-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.23M,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	01121	CC1234FY
A13R771	313-1103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R772	322-3293-00			RES,FXD,FILM:11K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=T0	57668	CRB20 FXE 11K0
A13R773	313-1103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R774	313-1103-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R775	321-0393-00			RES,FXD,FILM:121K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED121K0F

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A13R780	321-1720-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.24M OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	14298	AME57G32403F-T/R
A13R781	321-0556-00		RES,FXD,FILM:6.04M OHM,1.0%,0.125W,TC=TO	03888	PME60 6.04M 1%
A13R782	321-0556-00		RES,FXD,FILM:6.04M OHM,1.0%,0.125W,TC=TO	03888	PME60 6.04M 1%
A13R783	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R784	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R800	307-0648-00		RES NTKW,FXD,FI:8,100 OHM,2%,0.125 W	01121	3168101
A13R801	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R802	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R803	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R804	313-1512-00		RES,FXD,CMPSN:5.1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 5K1
A13R805	313-1512-00		RES,FXD,CMPSN:5.1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 5K1
A13R806	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R807	313-1512-00		RES,FXD,CMPSN:5.1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 5K1
A13R808	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R809	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A13R810	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R811	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R812	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R813	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R814	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R815	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A13R832	321-0808-03		RES,FXD,FILM:300 OHM,0.25%,0.125W,TC=T2	57668	RB14CYE 300E
A13R833	321-0282-00		RES,FXD,FILM:8.45K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CFAD84500F
A13R834	322-3293-00		RES,FXD,FILM:11K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=TO	57668	CRB20 FXE 11K0
A13R835	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A13R841	313-1621-00		RES,FXD,FILM:620 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 620E
A13R842	315-0162-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX1K600J
A13R843	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R844	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R861	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R862	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R863	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0
A13R871	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0
A13R881	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A13R882	321-0271-00		RES,FXD,FILM:6.49K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD64900F
A13R883	321-0245-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.48K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED3K48F
A13R884	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0
A13R885	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A13R886	313-1183-00		RES,FXD,FILM:18K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JT68 18K
A13R887	313-1183-00		RES,FXD,FILM:18K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JT68 18K
A13R888	315-0162-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX1K600J
A13R889	313-1102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE01K0
A13TP701	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP702	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP811	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP812	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP813	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP814	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP815	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP821	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP822	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP823	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP824	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP825	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP826	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP827	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP871	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036
A13TP881	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL	22526	48283-036

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A13U700	160-2405-00	B010100	MICROCKT,DGTL:8 BIT MICROCOMPUTER W/CLOCK	04713	MC6805R3P
A13U700	160-2405-01	B010134	MICROCKT,DGTL:8 BIT MICROCOMPUTER W/CLOCK	80009	160-2405-01
A13U731	156-1149-01		MICROCKT,LINER:OPERATION AMP JFET INPUT	27014	AL160307
A13U741	156-1221-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,HEX D-TYPE FF,SCRN	01295	SN74LS378N3
A13U742	156-1065-01		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL D TYPE TRANS LATCHES	04713	SN74LS373 ND/JD
A13U751	156-0956-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:OCTAL BFR W/3 STATE OUT	01295	SN74LS244NP3
A13U752	156-1277-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,3-STATE OCTAL BFR,SCRN	27014	DM81LS95ANA+
A13U753	156-1277-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,3-STATE OCTAL BFR,SCRN	27014	DM81LS95ANA+
A13U761	156-1277-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,3-STATE OCTAL BFR,SCRN	27014	DM81LS95ANA+
A13U762	156-1221-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:LSTTL,HEX D-TYPE FF,SCRN	01295	SN74LS378N3
A13U781	156-0469-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:3/8 LINE DCDR	01295	SN74LS138NP3
A13U831	156-0048-00		MICROCKT,LINER:5 XSTR ARRAY	02735	CA3046
A13U841	156-1611-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D TYPE EDGE-TRIGGERED FF	80009	156-1611-00
A13U842	156-1611-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D TYPE EDGE-TRIGGERED FF	80009	156-1611-00
A13U851	156-1724-00		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2 INPUT OR GATE	04713	MC74F32ND
A13U852	156-1172-01		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL 4 BIT BIN CNTR	01295	SN74LS393NP3
A13U853	156-1172-01		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL 4 BIT BIN CNTR	01295	SN74LS393NP3
A13U861	156-0388-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A13U862	156-0383-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE	18324	N74LS02NB
A13U871	156-1126-01		MICROCKT,LINER:VOLTAGE COMPARATOR,SELECTED	01295	LM311JG4
A13U872	156-0388-03		MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP	01295	SN74LS74ANP3
A13U881	156-1126-01		MICROCKT,LINER:VOLTAGE COMPARATOR,SELECTED	01295	LM311JG4
A13VR841	152-0195-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,5.1V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZ11755RL
A13W101	175-9023-00		CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,8.675 L	80009	175-9023-00
A13W110	175-9027-00		CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,1.4 L	80009	175-9027-00
A13W122	175-9024-00		CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,3.5 L	80009	175-9024-00
A13W701	131-0566-00	B010134	BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A13W800	131-0566-00	B010100	BUS,CONDUCTOR:DUMMY RES,0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A13XU700	136-0757-00	B010134	SKT,PL-IN ELEK:MICROCIRCUIT,40 DIP	09922	D1LB40P-108

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A14	670-9750-00		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL	80009	670-9750-00
A14C902	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A14C903	290-0943-02		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20%,25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A14C904	290-0943-02		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20%,25V	55680	UVX1E470MAA1TD
A14C905	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A14C906	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A14CR901	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR902	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR903	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR904	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR906	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR907	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR908	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR909	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR911	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR912	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR913	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR914	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR916	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR917	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR918	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR919	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR921	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR922	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR923	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR924	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR927	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR928	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR929	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR932	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR933	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR934	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR937	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR938	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR939	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR942	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR943	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR944	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR947	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR948	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR949	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR952	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR953	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR954	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR957	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR958	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR959	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR962	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR963	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR964	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR967	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR968	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14CR969	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A14DS901	150-1109-00		LT EMITTING DIO:GREEN,30MA	50434	QLMP-0549
A14DS902	150-1109-00		LT EMITTING DIO:GREEN,30MA	50434	QLMP-0549
A14DS903	150-1109-00		LT EMITTING DIO:GREEN,30MA	50434	QLMP-0549
A14DS904	150-1109-00		LT EMITTING DIO:GREEN,30MA	50434	QLMP-0549
A14DS906	150-1109-00		LT EMITTING DIO:GREEN,30MA	50434	QLMP-0549

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A14R901	311-2181-00		RES,VAR,NONW:LINEAR,5K OHM,30%,0.25W	32997	91Z2D-Z45-EA0020
A14R902	311-2181-00		RES,VAR,NONW:LINEAR,5K OHM,30%,0.25W	32997	91Z2D-Z45-EA0020
A14R903	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R904	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R913	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R914	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R916	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R917	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R918	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R919	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R922	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R923	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R924	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R927	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R928	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R930	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R933	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14R934	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R935	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R936	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A14R937	313-1101-00		RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE100E
A14S901	263-0099-00		SW-VAR RES ASSY:	80009	263-0099-00
A14S902	263-0099-00		SW-VAR RES ASSY:	80009	263-0099-00
A14S903	263-0099-00		SW-VAR RES ASSY:	80009	263-0099-00
A14S904	263-0099-00		SW-VAR RES ASSY:	80009	263-0099-00
A14S906	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S907	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S908	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S909	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S911	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S912	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S913	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S914	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S916	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S917	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S918	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S919	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S921	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S922	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S923	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S924	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S927	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S928	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S929	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S932	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S933	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S934	260-2224-00		SWITCH,ROTARY:GRAY CODE,OUTPUT	80009	260-2224-00
A14S942	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S943	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S944	260-2224-00		SWITCH,ROTARY:GRAY CODE,OUTPUT	80009	260-2224-00
A14S952	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S953	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S954	260-2224-00		SWITCH,ROTARY:GRAY CODE,OUTPUT	80009	260-2224-00
A14S962	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S963	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S964	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S967	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068
A14S968	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 BTN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199NB021068

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A14S969	260-2088-00		SWITCH,PUSH:1 8TN,1 POLE,TRIGGER	59821	2LL199N8021068
A14U902	156-0513-03		MICROCKT,LINEAR:CMOS,8 CHAN ANALOG MUX	04713	MC14051BCL
A14U903	156-0469-02		MICROCKT,DGTL:3/8 LINE DCDR	01295	SN74LS138NP3
A14U904	156-0625-01		MICROCKT,DGTL:8 BIT PRL LOAD SHIFT RGTR	27014	74C165NA+
A14W151	175-9022-00		CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26,28 AWG,18.95 L	80009	175-9022-00

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A16	670-9902-00		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LV POWER SPLY	80009	670-9902-00
A16C105	290-1022-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:680UF,+50-10%,200V	00853	DCM681T200AL2PC
A16C128	290-0183-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,10%,35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
A16C137	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C138	290-0183-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,10%,35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
A16C144	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C145	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C175	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C184	290-0183-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,10%,35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
A16C185	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C195	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C197	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C218	285-1192-00		CAP,FXD,PPR DI:0.0022 UF,20%,250VAC	TK0515	PME271Y510
A16C223	283-0078-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.001UF,20%,500V	59660	0801 547X5F0102M
A16C225	285-1192-00		CAP,FXD,PPR DI:0.0022 UF,20%,250VAC	TK0515	PME271Y510
A16C227	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C238	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C244	290-0798-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:180UF,+100-10%,40V	56289	672D187H040DM5C
A16C260	290-0945-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:840UF 10 + 100 %,12V	00853	301EN841U012B2
A16C305	290-1022-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:680UF,+50-10%,200V	00853	DCM681T200AL2PC
A16C328	285-1384-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:0.27UF,10%,440V	84411	TEK-265
A16C368	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C384	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C405	285-1383-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:0.1UF,10%,100V	84411	TEK-291
A16C455	290-0877-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1200UF,+100-10%,6.3V	56289	672D371
A16C460	290-0800-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:250UF,+100-10%,20V	56289	672D257H020DM5C
A16C461	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C483	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C485	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C487	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C494	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C525	285-1187-00		CAP,FXD,MTLZD:0.47 UF,10%,100 V	05292	PMT 3R .47K 100
A16C528	281-0773-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,10%,100V	04222	MA201C103KAA
A16C550	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C553	290-0945-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:840UF 10 + 100 %,12V	00853	301EN841U012B2
A16C575	281-0773-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,10%,100V	04222	MA201C103KAA
A16C584	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C585	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C594	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C595	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C628	285-1245-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:0.01UF,10%,400V	55112	171/.01/K/400/C
A16C650	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C664	290-1045-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:4.7UF,10%,35V	56289	1730475X9035W
A16C675	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C683	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C694	290-0942-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF,+100-10%,25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C706	285-1222-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:0.068UF,20%,250V	55112	158/.068/M/250/H
A16C728	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C750	290-0798-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:180UF,+100-10%,40V	56289	672D187H040DM5C
A16C756	290-0798-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:180UF,+100-10%,40V	56289	672D187H040DM5C
A16C764	290-1045-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:4.7UF,10%,35V	56289	1730475X9035W
A16C816	285-1222-00		CAP,FXD,PLASTIC:0.068UF,20%,250V	55112	158/.068/M/250/H
A16C823	281-0812-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101C102KAA
A16C829	290-0183-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,10%,35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
A16C835	281-0773-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,10%,100V	04222	MA201C103KAA
A16C856	290-0800-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTLT:250UF,+100-10%,20V	56289	672D257H020DM5C
A16C873	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C890	281-0775-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	04222	MA205E104MAA

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Descrnt	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A16C900	290-0183-00			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 1UF, 10%, 35V	05397	T3228105K035AS
A16C901	281-0775-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C929	281-0775-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	04222	MA205E104MAA
A16C944	281-0773-00			CAP, FXD, CER DI: 0.01UF, 10%, 100V	04222	MA201C103KAA
A16C947	290-0942-00			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 100UF, +100-10%, 25V	55680	UPA1E101MAH
A16C956	290-0800-00			CAP, FXD, ELCTLT: 250UF, +100-10%, 20V	56289	672D257H020DMSC
A16CR239	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR245	152-0333-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 55V, 200MA, DO-35	07263	FDH-6012
A16CR265	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR266	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR354	152-0794-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 10A, 30V, TO-220	81483	95-4269
A16CR426	152-0808-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1.5 A, 50 NS	01281	DSR3400X
A16CR450	152-0398-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 200V, 1A	04713	SR3609RL
A16CR465	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR466	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR483	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR484	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR485	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR510	152-0750-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT BRDG, 600V, 3A, FAST RCVY	05828	RKBPC606-12
A16CR550	152-0398-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 200V, 1A	04713	SR3609RL
A16CR551	152-0867-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: DUAL RECT, SI, 30V, 8A, TO-220	80009	152-0867-00
A16CR575	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR576	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR583	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR586	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR588	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR630	152-0400-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A	04713	SR1977K
A16CR631	152-0400-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A	04713	SR1977K
A16CR650	152-0398-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 200V, 1A	04713	SR3609RL
A16CR651	152-0398-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 200V, 1A	04713	SR3609RL
A16CR683	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR684	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR685	152-0066-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 400V, 1A, DO-41	05828	GP10G-020
A16CR723	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR724	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR730	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR750	152-0398-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 200V, 1A	04713	SR3609RL
A16CR751	152-0398-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 200V, 1A	04713	SR3609RL
A16CR765	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR766	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR796	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR823	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR824	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR845	152-0867-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: DUAL RECT, SI, 30V, 8A, TO-220	80009	152-0867-00
A16CR846	152-0794-00			SEMICON DVC, DI: RECT, SI, 10A, 30V, TO-220	81483	95-4269
A16CR865	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR866	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR896	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16CR930	152-0141-02			SEMICON DVC, DI: SW, SI, 30V, 150MA, 30V, DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A16E609	119-0181-00			ARSR, ELEC SURGE: 230, GAS FILLED	25088	B1-A230
A16E616	119-0181-00			ARSR, ELEC SURGE: 230, GAS FILLED	25088	B1-A230
A16F269	159-0236-00			FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 10A, 125V, FAST	TK0946	SP5-10A
A16F961	159-0235-00			FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 0.75A, 125V, FAST	80009	159-0235-00
A16J102	131-3147-00			CONN, RCPT, ELEC: HEADER, 2 X 25, 0.1 SPACING	53387	3596-6002
A16J166	131-0608-00			TERMINAL, PIN: 0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 9)	22526	48283-036
A16L256	108-1234-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 5UH	80009	108-1234-00
A16L556	108-1234-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 5UH	80009	108-1234-00

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A16L557	108-1233-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 27UH, 10%	02113	ORDER BY DESCR
A16L656	108-1233-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 27UH, 10%	02113	ORDER BY DESCR
A16L709	108-1209-00			COIL, RF: FXD TOROIDAL, 80UH MIN, 3A DC	94617	ORDER BY DESCR
A16L715	108-1209-00			COIL, RF: FXD TOROIDAL, 80UH MIN, 3A DC	94617	ORDER BY DESCR
A16L756	108-1233-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 27UH, 10%	02113	ORDER BY DESCR
A16L945	108-1233-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 27UH, 10%	02113	ORDER BY DESCR
A16L950	108-1233-00			COIL, RF: FIXED, 27UH, 10%	02113	ORDER BY DESCR
A16P30	131-2427-00			TERM, QIK DISC.: CKT BD, BRASS	00779	62409-1
A16P60	131-2427-00			TERM, QIK DISC.: CKT BD, BRASS	00779	62409-1
A16P70	131-2427-00			TERM, QIK DISC.: CKT BD, BRASS	00779	62409-1
A16P80	131-2427-00			TERM, QIK DISC.: CKT BD, BRASS	00779	62409-1
A16Q148	151-0432-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-106	04713	SPS8512
A16Q240	151-0301-00			TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, TO-18	04713	ST898
A16Q279	151-0798-00			TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, TO-220	S4091	2S8826 Q OR R
A16Q295	151-0341-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-106	04713	SPS6919
A16Q365	151-0134-00			TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, TO-39	04713	SM3195
A16Q421	151-1152-00			TRANSISTOR: MOSFE, N-CHANNEL, SI, TO-220	04713	IRF820
A16Q423	151-1152-00			TRANSISTOR: MOSFE, N-CHANNEL, SI, TO-220	04713	IRF820
A16Q465	151-0103-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-5	04713	SM1307
A16Q479	151-0797-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-220	S4091	2SD1062 Q OR R
A16Q521	151-1141-00			TRANSISTOR: FE, N-CHANNEL, SI, TO-220	04713	STP3000
A16Q665	151-0134-00			TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, TO-39	04713	SM3195
A16Q721	151-1141-00			TRANSISTOR: FE, N-CHANNEL, SI, TO-220	04713	STP3000
A16Q779	151-0798-00			TRANSISTOR: PNP, SI, TO-220	S4091	2S8826 Q OR R
A16Q836	151-0103-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-5	04713	SM1307
A16Q870	151-0103-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-5	04713	SM1307
A16Q879	151-0797-00			TRANSISTOR: NPN, SI, TO-220	S4091	2SD1062 Q OR R
A16R117	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R128	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R129	321-0430-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 294K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	07716	CEAD29402F
A16R137	321-0932-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 2.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R144	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R145	321-0356-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 49.9K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED49K90F
A16R146	321-0420-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 232K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	07716	CEAD23202F
A16R164	321-0289-07			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 0.1%, 0.125W, TC=T9	19701	5033RE10K00B
A16R165	321-0816-07			RES, FXD, FILM: 5K OHM, 0.1%, 0.125W, TC=T9	19701	5033RE5K000B
A16R166	321-0242-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 3.24K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K240F
A16R167	315-0474-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 470K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A16R185	315-0753-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 75K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75K0
A16R186	321-0335-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 30.1K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	57668	RB14FXE30K1
A16R187	321-0337-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 31.6K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	07716	CEAD31601F
A16R195	315-0474-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 470K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A16R217	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R223	305-0104-00			RES, FXD, CMPSN: 100K OHM, 5%, 2W	01121	HB1045
A16R226	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R227	321-0193-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 1K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A16R228	321-0335-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 30.1K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	57668	RB14FXE30K1
A16R238	315-0470-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 47 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A16R244	315-0753-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 75K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E75K0
A16R245	321-0932-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 2.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R265	321-0932-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 2.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R275	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R276	321-0143-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 301 OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F
A16R277	321-0420-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 232K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	07716	CEAD23202F
A16R278	315-0100-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A16R285	321-0356-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 49.9K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED49K90F
A16R293	321-0289-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 10.0K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R295	321-0932-00			RES, FXD, FILM: 2.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W, TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A16R296	321-0289-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R323	321-0932-00		RES,FXO,FILM:2.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R324	321-0143-00		RES,FXO,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F
A16R325	323-0436-00		RES,FXD,FILM:340K OHM,1%,0.5W,TC=TO	91637	MFF1226G34002F
A16R368	321-0210-00		RES,FXO,FILM:1.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K50F
A16R369	321-0184-00		RES,FXO,FILM:806 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED806R0F
A16R374	315-0100-00		RES,FXO,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A16R376	308-0839-00		RES,FXO,WW:0.1 OHM,5%,1.0W	75042	BW-20-R1000J
A16R388	315-0101-00		RES,FXO,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A16R394	321-0337-00		RES,FXO,FILM:31.6K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD31601F
A16R395	321-0932-00		RES,FXO,FILM:2.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R396	321-0337-00		RES,FXO,FILM:31.6K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD31601F
A16R400	315-0474-00		RES,FXO,FILM:470K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A16R405	308-0703-00		RES,FXO,WW:1.8 OHM,5%,2W	75042	BW 1.8 OHM 5%
A16R410	315-0474-00		RES,FXO,FILM:470K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A16R428	305-0221-00		RES,FXO,CMPSN:220 OHM,5%,2W	01121	HB2215
A16R429	321-0289-00		RES,FXO,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R434	321-0242-00		RES,FXO,FILM:3.24K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K240F
A16R435	321-0242-00		RES,FXO,FILM:3.24K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K240F
A16R436	321-0385-00		RES,FXO,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A16R465	321-0184-00		RES,FXD,FILM:806 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED806R0F
A16R466	321-0242-00		RES,FXO,FILM:3.24K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K240F
A16R473	308-0839-00		RES,FXO,WW:0.1 OHM,5%,1.0W	75042	BW-20-R1000J
A16R474	321-0143-00		RES,FXD,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F
A16R475	321-0335-00		RES,FXO,FILM:30.1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	57668	RB14FXE30K1
A16R476	321-0193-00		RES,FXO,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A16R477	321-0385-00		RES,FXO,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A16R478	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A16R483	321-0106-00		RES,FXD,FILM:124 OHM 1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD124R0F
A16R505	321-0385-00		RES,FXO,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED100K0F
A16R516	321-0356-00		RES,FXO,FILM:49.9K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED49K90F
A16R518	321-0356-00		RES,FXO,FILM:49.9K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED49K90F
A16R565	321-0816-00		RES,FXO,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R566	315-0100-00		RES,FXO,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A16R575	321-0289-00		RES,FXO,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R576	321-0816-00		RES,FXO,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R578	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A16R624	321-0143-00		RES,FXO,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F
A16R627	306-0154-00		RES,FXO,CMPSN:150K OHM,10%,2W	01121	HB1541
A16R640	315-0101-00		RES,FXO,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A16R675	321-0289-00		RES,FXO,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R676	321-0816-00		RES,FXO,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R684	321-0193-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A16R686	321-0306-00		RES,FXD,FILM:15.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED15J00F
A16R688	321-0280-00		RES,FXO,FILM:8.06K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED8K060F
A16R713	301-0680-00		RES,FXD,FILM:68 OHM,5%,0.5W	19701	5053CX68R00J
A16R723	315-0470-00		RES,FXO,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A16R724	315-0470-00		RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A16R727	308-0843-00		RES,FXO,WW:0.2 OHM,5%,1/0W	91637	RS1A-90-R2J
A16R728	321-0184-00		RES,FXO,FILM:806 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED806R0F
A16R758	308-0223-00		RES,FXO,WW:35 OHM,5%,3W	00213	1240S-35-5
A16R760	308-0555-00		RES,FXO,WW:5 OHM,5%,3W	00213	1200S-5.0-5
A16R765	315-0100-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX10RR00J
A16R769	321-0932-00		RES,FXO,FILM:2.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R773	308-0839-00		RES,FXD,WW:0.1 OHM,5%,1.0W	75042	BW-20-R1000J
A16R774	315-0101-00		RES,FXO,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A16R775	321-0269-00		RES,FXO,FILM:6.19K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD61900F
A16R776	321-0143-00		RES,FXO,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective	Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A16R777	321-0385-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R794	321-0306-00			RES,FXD,FILM:15.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED15J00F
A16R795	321-0280-00			RES,FXD,FILM:8.06K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED8K060F
A16R796	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R797	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R808	315-0470-00			RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A16R809	301-0300-00			RES,FXD,FILM:30 OHM,5%,0.5W	19701	5053CX30R00J
A16R815	315-0470-00			RES,FXD,FILM:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E47E0
A16R822	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R823	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R824	321-0193-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A16R834	321-0143-00			RES,FXD,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F
A16R835	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R836	321-0184-00			RES,FXD,FILM:806 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED806R0F
A16R845	321-0242-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3.24K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K240F
A16R847	321-0210-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1.50K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K50F
A16R864	321-0932-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R865	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R866	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R872	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R873	308-0839-00			RES,FXD,WM:0.1 OHM,5%,1.0W	75042	BW-20-R1000J
A16R874	315-0101-00			RES,FXD,FILM:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 100E
A16R875	321-0269-00			RES,FXD,FILM:6.19K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD61900F
A16R876	321-0143-00			RES,FXD,FILM:301 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	07716	CEAD301R0F
A16R877	321-0356-00			RES,FXD,FILM:49.9K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED49K90F
A16R900	321-0356-00			RES,FXD,FILM:49.9K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED49K90F
A16R901	321-0184-00			RES,FXD,FILM:806 OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED806R0F
A16R903	321-0193-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A16R923	321-0816-00			RES,FXD,FILM:5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D5001F
A16R924	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R930	321-0193-00			RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED1K00F
A16R934	315-0474-00			RES,FXD,FILM:470K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX470K0J92U
A16R935	321-0289-00			RES,FXD,FILM:10.0K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5033ED10K0F
A16R936	321-0242-00			RES,FXD,FILM:3.24K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	19701	5043ED3K240F
A16R975	321-0932-00			RES,FXD,FILM:2.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=TO	24546	NA55D2501F
A16R7717	307-0157-00			RES,THERMAL:5 OHM,10%,DISC	15454	5DA5R0K270SSSIL
A16R7805	307-0157-00			RES,THERMAL:5 OHM,10%,DISC	15454	5DA5R0K270SSSIL
A16S1020	260-0724-00			SW,THRMSTC:NC,OPEN 83.3,CL 66.7,10A,240V	93410	430-367
A16T117	120-1560-00			TRANSFORMER,RF:HIGH FREQUENCY COMM MODE	02113	ORDER 8Y DESCR
A16T335	120-1561-00			TRANSFORMER,RF:POT CORE	02113	F5142-A
A16T415	120-1401-00			XFMR,TRIGGER:LINE,1:1 TURNS RATIO	54937	DMI 500-2044
A16T620	120-1555-00			TRANSFORMER,RF:DRIVER HIGH FREQ,GATE D	80009	120-1555-00
A16T639	120-1550-00			XFMR,PWR,STPDN:HIGH FREQUENCY	TK2038	ORDER 8Y DESCR
A16U155	156-0885-00			CPLR,OPTOELECTR:LED,5KV ISOLATION	04713	SOC 123A
A16U170	156-0853-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U180	156-2186-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:VOLT REF,10V,0.1%	27014	LM368H-10
A16U189	156-0853-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U233	156-2024-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:PULSE WIDTH MODULATION CONT	12969	UC3525AN
A16U265	156-0885-00			CPLR,OPTOELECTR:LED,5KV ISOLATION	04713	SOC 123A
A16U270	156-0853-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U395	156-1225-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL COMPARATOR	01295	LM393P
A16U470	156-0853-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U570	156-0853-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U579	156-1161-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:VOLTAGE REGULATOR,POS,ADJ	12969	UC317T
A16U679	156-1451-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:3-TERM NEG VOLT RGLTR,ADJ	27014	LM337T
A16U770	156-0853-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:OPNL AMPL,DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U829	156-0366-02			MICROCKT,DGTL:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP,SCREENED	02735	CD40138FX
A16U834	156-1225-00			MICROCKT,LINEAR:DUAL COMPARATOR	01295	LM393P

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A16U840	156-0411-00		MICROCKT, LINEAR: SGL SPLY COMPARATOR	04713	LM339N
A16U870	156-0853-00		MICROCKT, LINEAR: OPNL AMPL, DUAL	04713	LM358N
A16U900	156-0854-00		MICROCKT, LINEAR: OPNL AMPL	27014	LM308AN
A16VR144	152-0168-00		SEMICON DVC, DI:ZEN, SI, 12V, 5%, 0.4W, DO-763B	14552	TD331689
A16VR380	152-0195-00		SEMICON DVC, DI:ZEN, SI, 5.1V, 5%, 0.4W, DO-7	04713	SZ11755RL
A16VR870	152-0168-00		SEMICON DVC, DI:ZEN, SI, 12V, 5%, 0.4W, DO-763B	14552	TD331689
A16VR929	152-0168-00		SEMICON DVC, DI:ZEN, SI, 12V, 5%, 0.4W, DO-763B	14552	TD331689
A16W270	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W280	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W310	196-2827-00		LEAD, ELECTRICAL: 18 AWG, 2.75 L, 3-4	80009	196-2827-00
A16W315	196-2827-00		LEAD, ELECTRICAL: 18 AWG, 2.75 L, 3-4	80009	196-2827-00
A16W360	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W368	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W460	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W462	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W467	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W566	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W627	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W662	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W664	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W762	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W860	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W862	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W865	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07
A16W868	131-0566-00		BUS, CONDUCTOR: DUMMY RES, 0.094 X 0.225	24546	OMA 07

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A17	670-9748-00		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:HV POWER SPLY	80009	670-9748-00
A17C109	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C133	281-0772-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:4700PF,10%,100V	04222	MA201C472KAA
A17C139	283-0167-02		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,10%,100V,0.2 SP	54583	FK26X5R2A104K-T
A17C160	281-0865-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,5%,100V	04222	MA101A102JAA
A17C179	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C189	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C218	290-0766-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:2.2UF,+50-10%,160VDC	54473	ECEA2CS2R2
A17C222	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C234	281-0762-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:27PF,20%,100V	04222	MA101A270MAA
A17C239	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C260	283-0167-02		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,10%,100V,0.2 SP	54583	FK26X5R2A104K-T
A17C269	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C288	283-0167-02		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,10%,100V,0.2 SP	54583	FK26X5R2A104K-T
A17C289	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C295	281-0798-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:51PF,1%,100V	04222	MA101A510GAA
A17C317	290-0939-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:10UF,+100-10%,100V	56289	672D106H100CG2C
A17C327	281-0909-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.022UF,20%,50V	54583	MA12X7R1H223M-T
A17C409	281-0814-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:100 PF,10%,100V	04222	MA101A101KAA
A17C613	290-0973-00		CAP,FXD,ELCTL:100UF,20%,25VDC	55680	ULB1E101MPA
A17C617	283-0339-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.22UF,10%,50V	05397	C330C224K5R5CA
A17C618	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C628	281-0865-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:1000PF,5%,100V	04222	MA101A102JAA
A17C629	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C638	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C640	281-0766-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:100PF,20%,200V	04222	MA106A101MAA
A17C643	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C688	283-0429-00		CAP,FXD,CER DI:270PF,20%,2000V	51406	DHR12-Z5U271M-2K
A17C689	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C690	283-0167-02		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,10%,100V,0.2 SP	54583	FK26X5R2A104K-T
A17C692	283-0187-03		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.047UF,10%,500V	51642	400-500-X5R-473K
A17C694	283-0167-02		CAP,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,10%,100V,0.2 SP	54583	FK26X5R2A104K-T
A17CR134	152-0574-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,120V,0.15A,DO-35	12969	NDP566
A17CR315	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A17CR411	152-0400-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:RECT,SI,400V,1A	04713	SR1977K
A17CR442	152-0061-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,175V,0.1A,DO-35	07263	FDH2161
A17CR500	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A17CR541	152-0061-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,175V,0.1A,DO-35	07263	FDH2161
A17CR565	152-0805-03		SEMICON DVC,DI:HV MODULE,22KVDC OUTPUT	60211	VM341
A17CR610	152-0400-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:RECT,SI,400V,1A	04713	SR1977K
A17CR611	152-0400-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:RECT,SI,400V,1A	04713	SR1977K
A17CR643	152-0141-02		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,30V,150MA,30V,DO-35	03508	DA2527 (1N4152)
A17CR644	152-0061-00		SEMICON DVC,DI:SW,SI,175V,0.1A,DO-35	07263	FDH2161
A17DS490	150-0030-00		LAMP,GLOW:60-90V MAX,0.7MA,A28-T,WIRE LEADS	58224	A2B-T
A17DS491	150-0030-00		LAMP,GLOW:60-90V MAX,0.7MA,A28-T,WIRE LEADS	58224	A2B-T
A17J162	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-036
A17J172	131-0589-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.46 L X 0.025 SQ PH BRZ (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-029
A17J173	131-0589-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.46 L X 0.025 SQ PH BRZ (QUANTITY OF 2)	22526	48283-029
A17J174	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 9)	22526	48283-036
A17J176	131-0608-00		TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 BRZ GLD PL (QUANTITY OF 9)	22526	48283-036
A17L605	108-0318-00		COIL,RF:FIXED,100UH	32159	81000M
A17Q145	151-0443-00		TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS7950
A17Q152	151-0443-00		TRANSISTOR:PMP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS7950
A17Q215	151-0444-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS797

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A17Q269	151-0443-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS7950
A17Q500	151-0443-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS7950
A17Q628	151-0816-00		TRANSISTOR:PNP,SI,T0-3P	TK1016	2SA1264R
A17Q640	151-0444-00		TRANSISTOR:NPN,SI,T0-92	04713	SPS797
A17R100	311-2234-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,5K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 5K
A17R119	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A17R122	321-0267-00		RES,FXD,FILM:5.90K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED5K900F
A17R137	301-0752-00		RES,FXD,FILM:7.5K OHM,5%,0.5W	19701	5053CX7K500J
A17R145	321-0368-00		RES,FXD,FILM:66.5K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD66501F
A17R160	315-0202-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25J-E 2K
A17R161	313-1224-00		RES,FXD,FILM:220K,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 220K
A17R162	313-1272-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.7K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 02K7
A17R170	313-1272-00		RES,FXD,FILM:2.7K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 02K7
A17R178	313-1393-00		RES,FXD,FILM:39K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 39K
A17R179	321-0693-00		RES,FXD,FILM:68.1K OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033RD6812DB2980
A17R200	311-2239-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,100K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 100K
A17R209	321-0245-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.48K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED3K48F
A17R233	313-1560-00		RES,FXD,FILM:56 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 56E
A17R245	322-3438-00		RES,FXD,FILM:357K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=T0	57668	CRB20 FXE 357K
A17R246	321-0447-00		RES,FXD,FILM:442K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	24546	NA55D4423F
A17R247	321-0393-00		RES,FXD,FILM:121K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED121K0F
A17R248	321-0407-00		RES,FXD,FILM:169K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD16902F
A17R260	321-0393-00		RES,FXD,FILM:121K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5043ED121K0F
A17R261	321-0367-00		RES,FXD,FILM:64.9K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD64901F
A17R262	321-0413-00		RES,FXD,FILM:196K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD19602F
A17R263	321-0963-07		RES,FXD,FILM:98.73K OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	07716	CEA 98.73KOHM 1%
A17R277	321-0693-00		RES,FXD,FILM:68.1K OHM,0.5%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033RD6812DB2980
A17R278	321-0481-07		RES,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	19701	5033RE1M000B
A17R279	321-0481-07		RES,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,0.1%,0.125W,TC=T9	19701	5033RE1M000B
A17R297	321-0245-00		RES,FXD,FILM:3.48K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	19701	5033ED3K48F
A17R300	311-2236-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,20K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 20K
A17R305	311-2234-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,5K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 5K
A17R315	313-1512-00		RES,FXD,CMPSN:5.1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 5K1
A17R393	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A17R395	321-0271-00		RES,FXD,FILM:6.49K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD64900F
A17R400	311-2236-00		RES,VAR,NONMW:TRMR,20K OHM,20%,0.5W LINEAR	TK1450	GF06UT 20K
A17R442	313-1331-00		RES,FXD,FILM:330 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 330E
A17R443	315-0162-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1.6K OHM,5%,0.25W	19701	5043CX1K600J
A17R500	313-1512-00		RES,FXD,CMPSN:5.1K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 5K1
A17R543	313-1393-00		RES,FXD,FILM:39K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 39K
A17R546	313-1201-00		RES,FXD,FILM:200 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE200E
A17R620	313-1220-00		RES,FXD,FILM:22 OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE22E
A17R642	321-0407-00		RES,FXD,FILM:169K OHM,1%,0.125W,TC=T0	07716	CEAD16902F
A17R643	313-1103-00		RES,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE10K0
A17R644	313-1224-00		RES,FXD,FILM:220K,5%,0.2W	57668	TR20JE 220K
A17R645	321-0463-00		RES,FXD,FILM:649K OHM,1%,0.125W	19701	5033ED649K0F
A17R689	322-3438-00		RES,FXD,FILM:357K OHM,1%,0.2W,TC=T0	57668	CRB20 FXE 357K
A17R690	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A17R691	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A17R693	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A17R694	315-0102-00		RES,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	57668	NTR25JE01K0
A17T525	120-1548-00		TRANSFORMER,RF:HIGH VOLTAGE	80009	120-1548-00
A17U168	156-0158-07		MICROCKT,LINER:DUAL OPNL AMPL,SCREENED	01295	MC1458JG4
A17U227	155-0294-00		MICROCKT,LINER:Z-AXIS AMPL W/AUTO FOCUS	80009	155-0294-00
A17VR210	152-0285-00		SEMICOND DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,62V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	12954	1N980B
A17VR316	152-0243-00		SEMICOND DVC,DI:ZEN,SI,15V,5%,0.4W,DO-7	04713	SZ13203 (1N965B)
A17W175	175-9231-01		CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:7,26 AWG,2.75 L,RIBBON	80009	175-9231-01

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
A18	670-7280-00		CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SCALE ILLUM	80009	670-7280-00
A18DS100	150-0057-01		LAMP, INCAND:5V,0.115A,WIRE LD,AGED & SEL	71744	7153 AS 15
A18DS101	150-0057-01		LAMP, INCAND:5V,0.115A,WIRE LD,AGED & SEL	71744	7153 AS 15
A18DS102	150-0057-01		LAMP, INCAND:5V,0.115A,WIRE LD,AGED & SEL	71744	7153 AS 15

Replaceable Electrical Parts - 2430A Service

Component No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
B1000	119-1770-00		FAN, TUBE AXIAL: 12V, 1.72W, 42 CFM	54473	FBP-12A12L
F1000	159-0014-00		FUSE, CARTRIDGE: 3AG, 5A, 250V, 0.8SEC	71400	MTH-CW-5
FL1000	119-1306-00		FILTER, RFI: 6A, 250V, 50-400HZ	56289	6JX5431A
L1000	119-1478-01		COIL, TUBE DEFL: FXD, TRACE ROTATION	80009	119-1478-01
P174	175-9356-00		CA ASSY, SP, ELEC: 5, 26 AWG, 22.75 L, RIBBON	80009	175-9356-00
R1000	301-0474-00		RES, FXD, FILM: 470K OHM, 5%, 0.5W	19701	5053CX470K0J
R1077	311-1845-00		RES, VAR, NONWW: PNL, 5K OHM, 0.5W	01121	W8355
R1088	311-1845-00		RES, VAR, NONWW: PNL, 5K OHM, 0.5W	01121	W8355
R1099	311-1845-00		RES, VAR, NONWW: PNL, 5K OHM, 0.5W	01121	W8355
R1121	311-2248-00		RES, VAR, NONWW: PNL, (2) 10K OHM, 20%, 0.5W	12697	CM43462
S1000	260-1967-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT 5A/250V 10A/125V MKD	TK0935	4021.0512
S1350	260-2202-00		SWITCH, PUSH: DPDT, 5A, 250VAC	31918	N30 51870
S1666	260-2173-00		SW, PUSH BUTTON: MOMENTARY, 5 BUTTON	61545	CP85-41313
V1000	154-0850-01		CRT ASSEMBLY: FINISHED 2445	80009	154-0850-01

DIAGRAMS AND CIRCUIT BOARD ILLUSTRATIONS

Symbols

Graphic symbols and class designation letters are based on ANSI Standard Y32.2-1975.

Logic symbology is based on ANSI Y32.14-1973 in terms of positive logic. Logic symbols depict the logic function performed and may differ from the manufacturer's data.

The overline on a signal name indicates that the signal performs its intended function when it is in the low state.

Abbreviations are based on ANSI Y1.1-1972.

Other ANSI standards that are used in the preparation of diagrams by Tektronix, Inc. are:

Y14.15, 1966 Drafting Practices.
Y14.2, 1973 Line Conventions and Lettering.
Y10.5, 1968 Letter Symbols for Quantities Used in Electrical Science and Electrical Engineering.

American National Standard Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018

Component Values

Electrical components shown on the diagrams are in the following units unless noted otherwise:

Capacitors = Values one or greater are in picofarads (pF).
Values less than one are in microfarads (μ F).

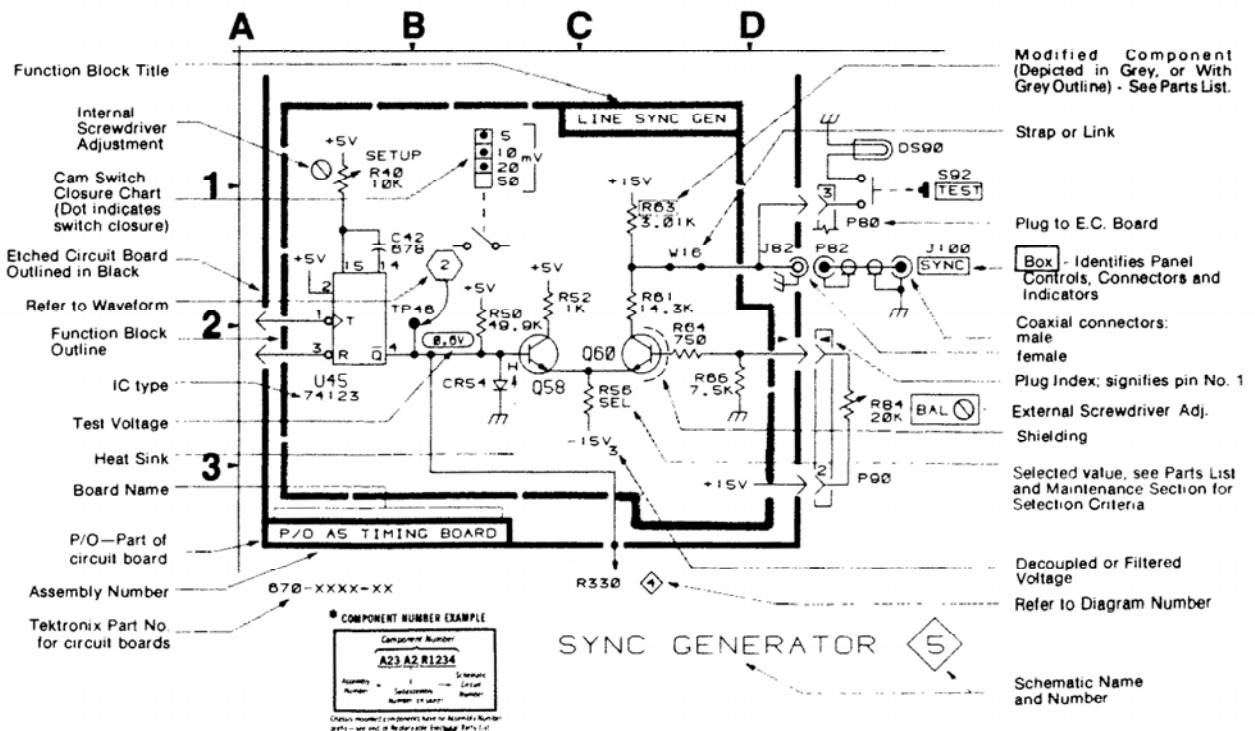
Resistors = Ohms (Ω).

———— The information and special symbols below may appear in this manual. ————

Assembly Numbers and Grid Coordinates

Each assembly in the instrument is assigned an assembly number (e.g., A20). The assembly number appears on the circuit board outline on the diagram, in the title for the circuit board component location illustration, and in the lookup table for the schematic diagram and corresponding component locator illustration. The Replaceable Electrical Parts list is arranged by assemblies in numerical sequence; the components are listed by component number *(see following illustration for constructing a component number).

The schematic diagram and circuit board component location illustration have grids. A lookup table with the grid coordinates is provided for ease of locating the component. Only the components illustrated on the facing diagram are listed in the lookup table. When more than one schematic diagram is used to illustrate the circuitry on a circuit board, the circuit board illustration may only appear opposite the first diagram on which it was illustrated; the lookup table will list the diagram number of other diagrams that the circuitry of the circuit board appears on.



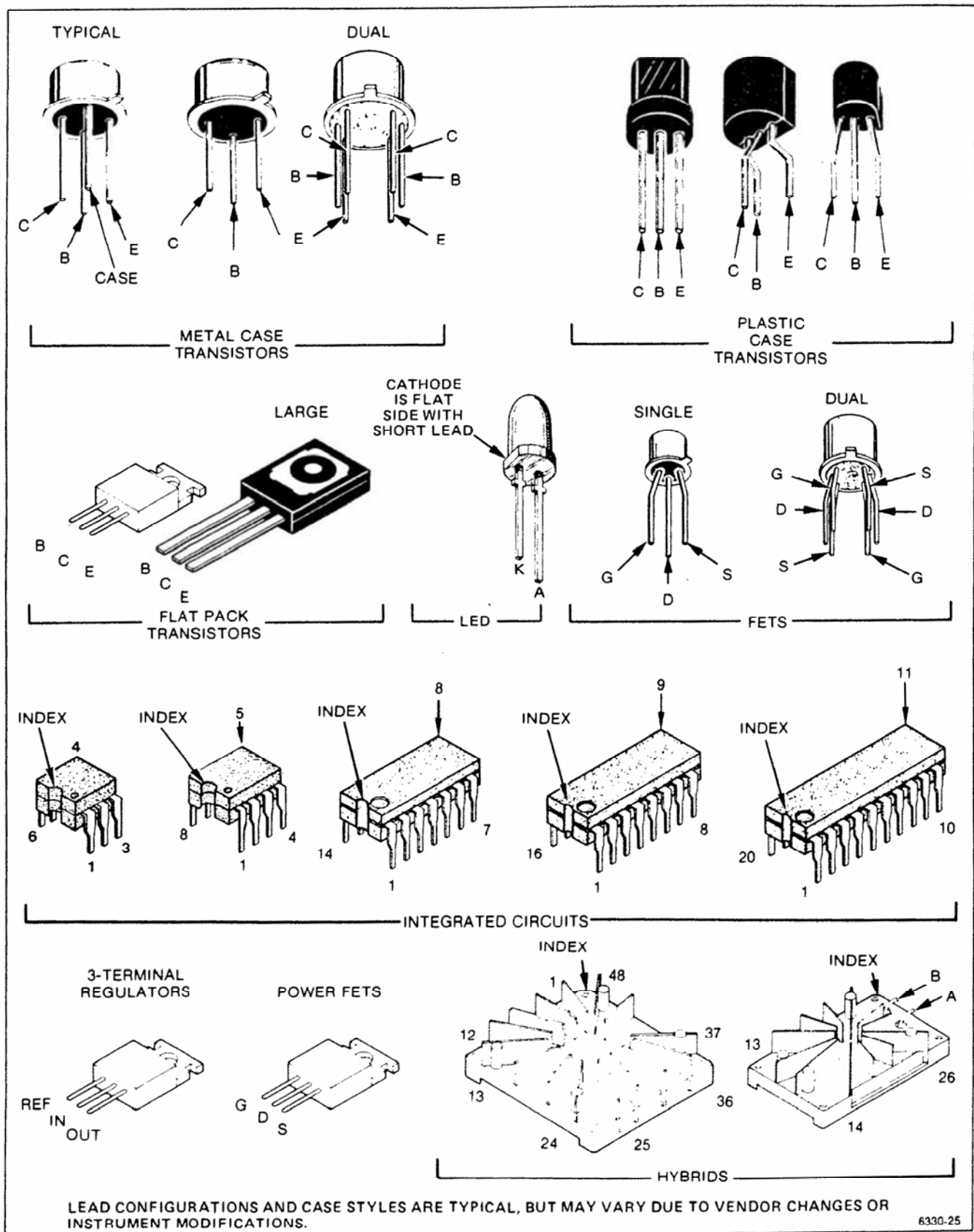
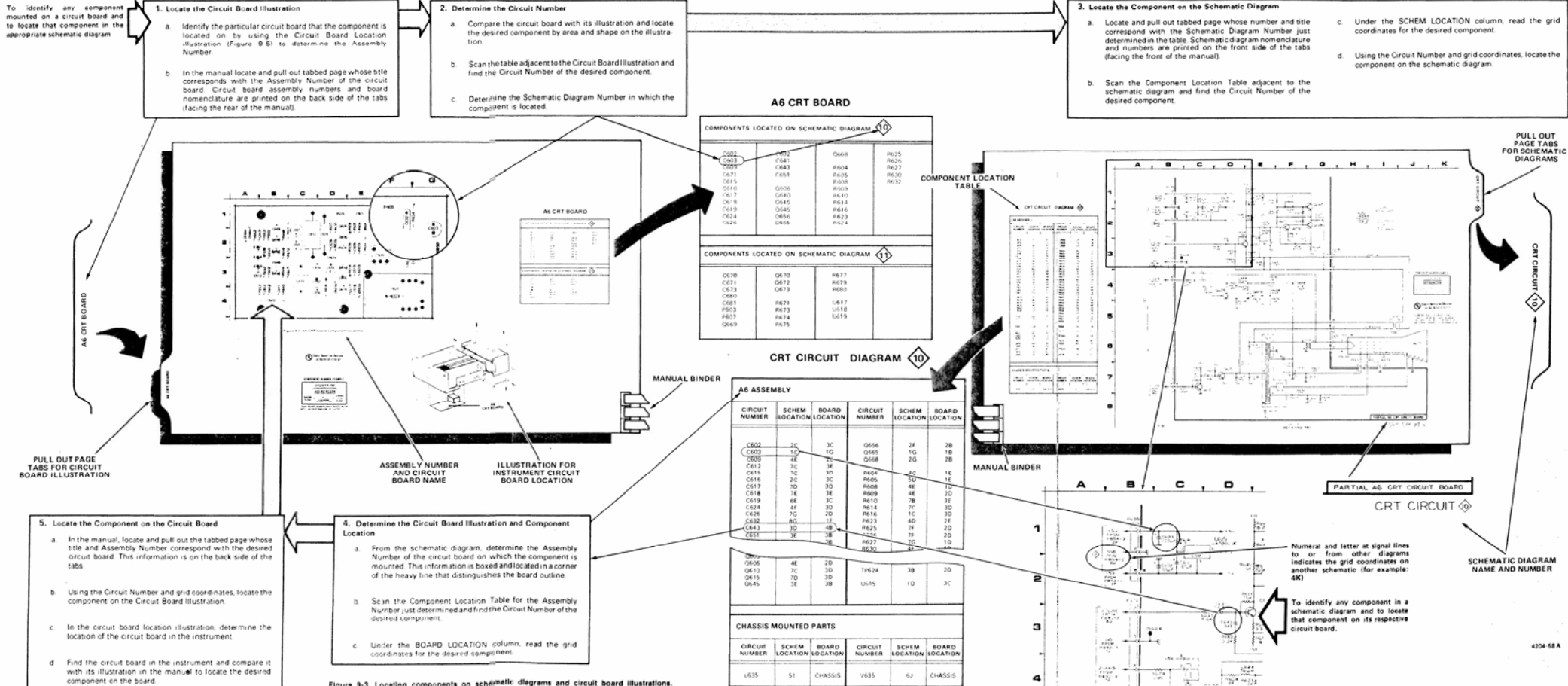


Fig. 9-2. Semiconductor lead configurations.



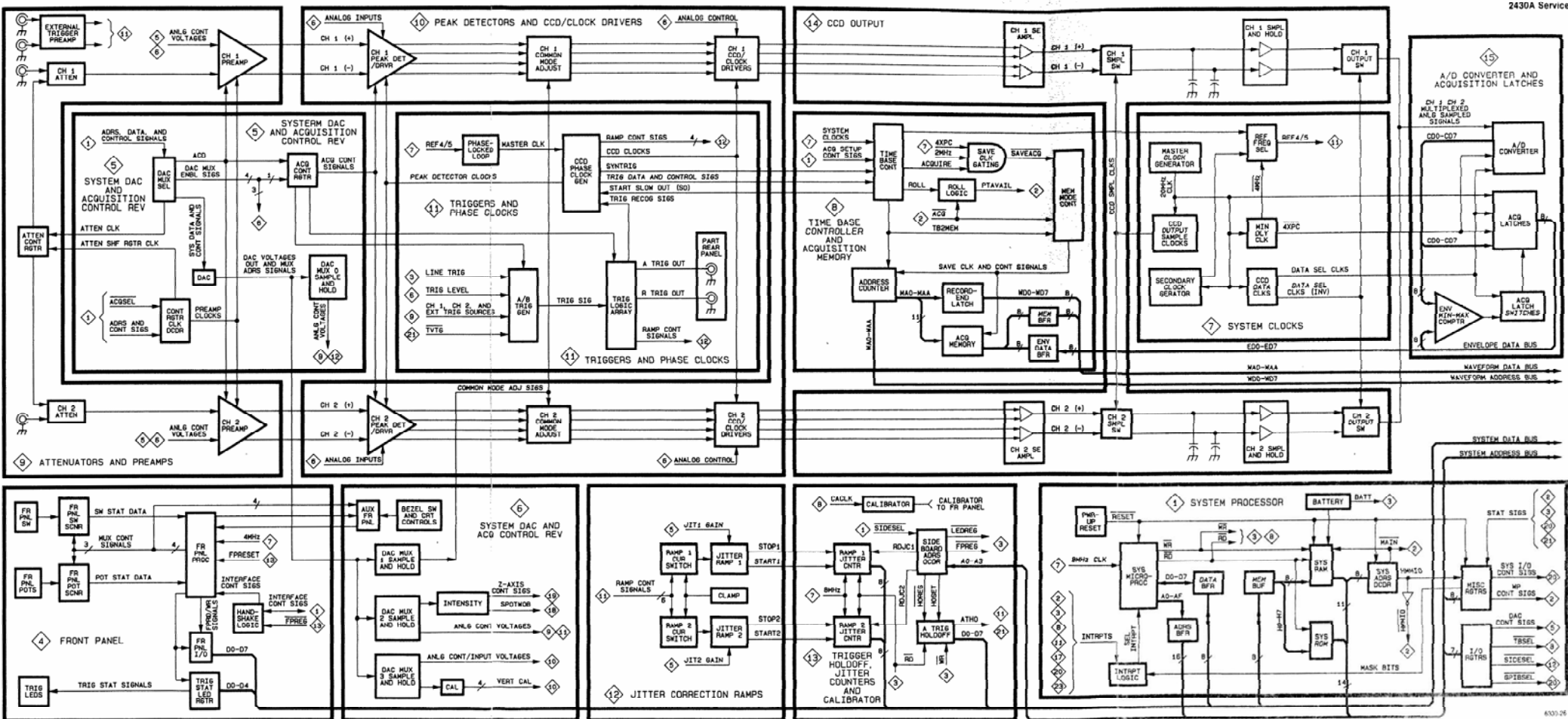
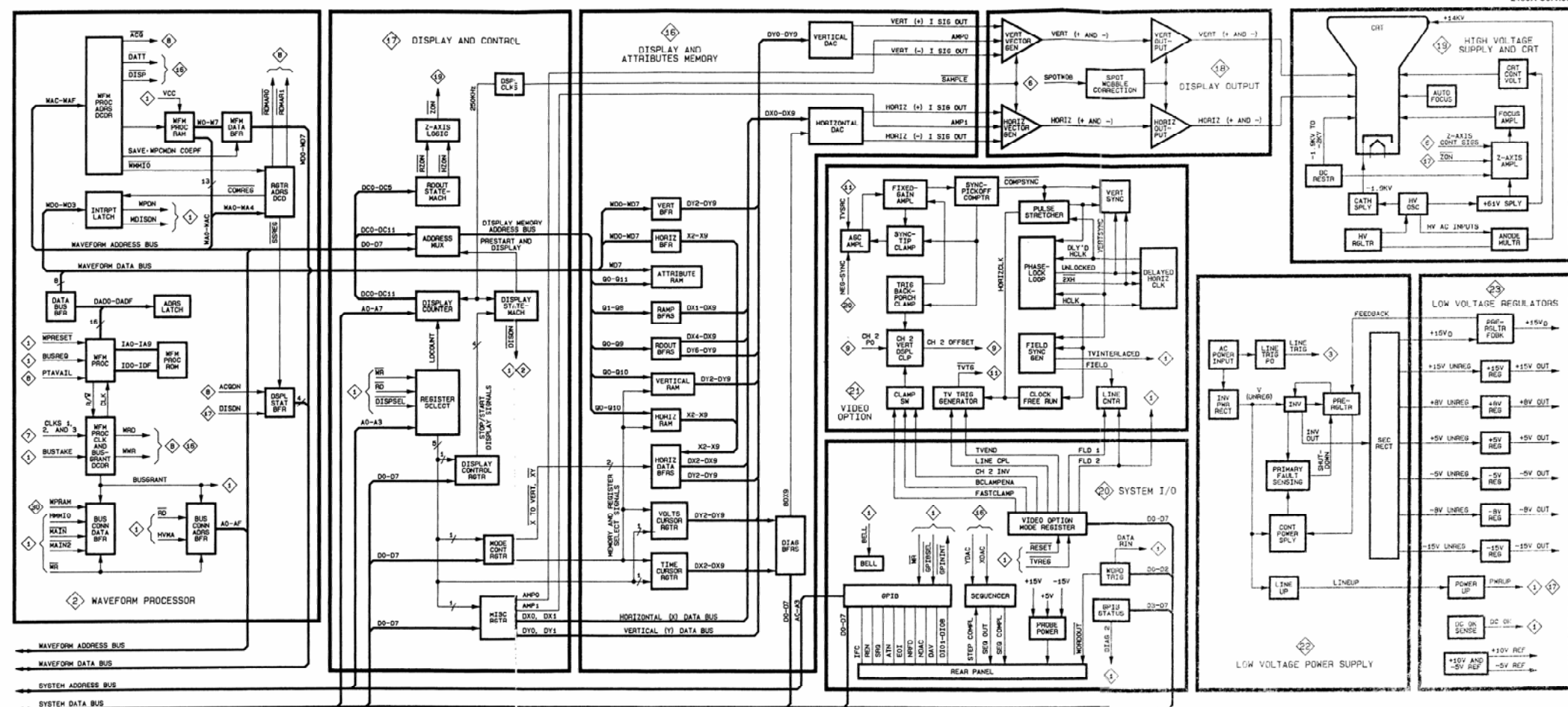
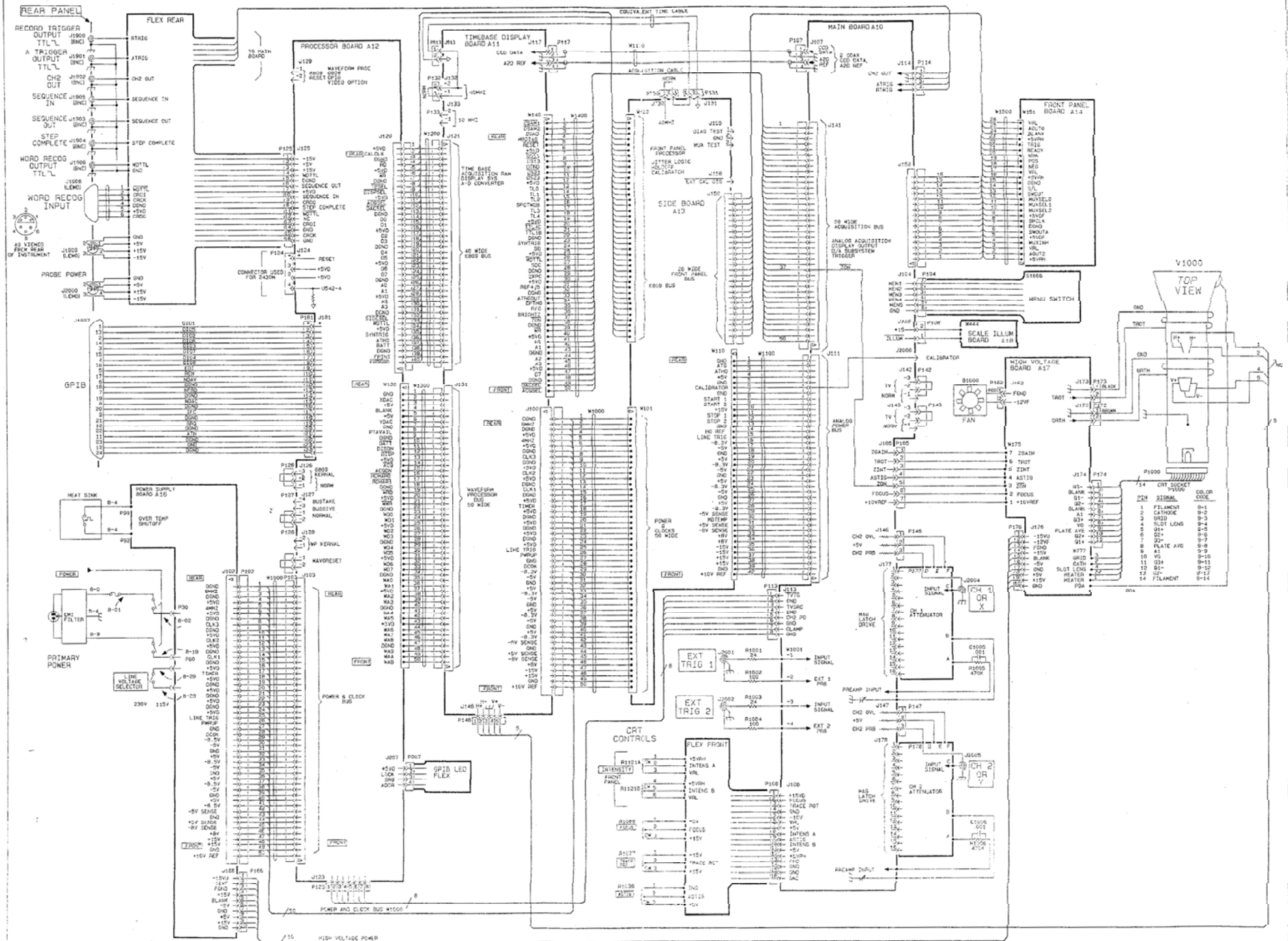


Fig. 9-4a. 2430A Block diagram - part 1.





TEST WAVEFORMS

Test waveforms for schematic diagrams (if applicable) precede the schematic. They are intended to aid in troubleshooting the instrument. Special conditions required of the test oscilloscope are given above the waveform; special conditions for the 2430 under test are given beneath the waveform. Unless otherwise stated, the test conditions for the first waveform listed pertain to all the waveforms for a given schematic diagram. Normal control settings for the test oscilloscope are given in the readouts shown in each waveform illustration.

RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Item	Specification	Example
Test oscilloscope with 10X probe and 1X probe (1X probe is optional accessory.)	Digital Storage; frequency response: dc to 40 MHz single event bandwidth to 150 MHz equivalent-time sampling.	TEKTRONIX 2430 Digital Oscilloscope with two 10X probes.
Calibration Generator	Standard-amplitude signal levels: 5 mV to 50 V. Accuracy $\pm 3\%$.	TEKTRONIX PG 506 Calibration Generator. ^a
Digital Voltmeter (DMM)	Range 0 to 140 V. Dc voltage accuracy: $\pm 0.15\%$. 4 1/2 digit display.	TEKTRONIX DM 501A Digital Multimeter. ^a
High Voltage Probe for DMM	Maximum voltage 20 kV.	Fluke Model 80K-40 High Voltage Probe.
Precision Coaxial Cable	Impedance: 50 ohm. Length: 36 in. Connectors: BNC.	Tektronix Part Number 012-0482-00.
Dual-Input Coupler	Connectors: BNC female-to-dual-BNC male.	Tektronix Part Number 103-0090-00.
Sync and Linearity Test Generator	Conforms to TV System requirements.	TEKTRONIX R147A NTSC Test Signal Generator. TEKTRONIX R148 Insertion Test Signal Generator.
Coaxial Cable (2 required)	Impedance: 75 ohm. Length: 42 in. Connectors: BNC.	Tektronix Part Number 012-0074-00.

^aTM 500-Series Power-Module Mainframe required.

DC VOLTAGE MEASUREMENTS

Dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagrams are typical of a normally operating instrument. Voltages are with respect to chassis ground except in the isolated portion of the Low Voltage Power Supply, where they are with respect to the REF NODE indicated by the darker line in the Control Power Supply circuitry.

<http://manoman.sqnill.com>

OTHER PARTS

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION
F1000	22	1A	P111	11	7J	P141	11	6M
FL100	22	1A	P111	12	2M	P141	11	7A
J30	22	2A	P111	13	7E	P141	14	2G
J60	22	2A	P111	14	4A	P141	14	3G
J70	22	4A	P111	6	8M	P141	14	6G
J80	22	5A	P113	11	7E	P141	14	8G
J1900	11	7K	P113	11	8A	P141	19	8B
J1901	11	6K	P113	9	3H	P141	5	1A
J1902	9	6N	P113	9	3N	P141	5	3M
J1903	20	1M	P114	11	6J	P141	6	5A
J1904	20	2M	P114	9	6N	P141	6	6G
J1905	20	2M	P117	15	3A	P146	9	1F
J1906	20	3N	P120	1	1K	P147	9	6F
J1907	20	2G	P120	1	2M	P148	18	2M
J1908	20	4G	P120	1	4E	P148	18	4M
J1909	20	4M	P120	1	6K	P148	18	7M
J2000	20	5M	P120	1	8A	P150	3	1N
J2001	9	7A	P120	1	8M	P150	3	2C
J2002	9	7A	P120	20	4J	P150	3	6A
J2004	9	1C	P120	20	5A	P150	3	6N
J2005	9	6C	P120	21	8H	P150	3	7A
L1000	19	1K	P121	17	1A	P152	6	1J
P100	17	4A	P121	18	2A	P152	6	2J
P100	18	3A	P121	8	1C	P152	6	2M
P100	7	2N	P121	8	3A	P162	19	7A
P100	7	7E	P121	8	8A	P166	23	1M
P102	22	1D	P123	21	3A	P166	23	1M
P102	23	1M	P123	21	6G	P166	23	3M
P102	23	1M	P123	21	7N	P166	23	4M
P102	23	3M	P124	2	6F	P166	23	5M
P102	23	4E	P124	2	7M	P166	23	8M
P102	23	4M	P125	20	1L	P172	19	2M
P102	23	5M	P125	20	4H	P173	19	2G
P103	1	4A	P126	1	5D	P174	19	1G
P103	1	5A	P127	2	2A	P174	19	2G
P103	1	9A	P128	2	6A	P174	19	2M
P103	20	2A	P131	16	1A	P174	19	4M
P103	2	1A	P131	16	7A	P176	19	6A
P103	2	2A	P131	17	1J	P181	20	2F
P104	6	1J	P131	17	4K	P207	20	6L
P105	19	1C	P131	18	3M	R112A	6	4J
P105	19	8C	P131	18	5A	R112B	6	3J
P105	6	5M	P131	18	8M	R1000	22	2A
P106	6	3G	P131	8	1E	R1003	9	7A
P107	14	4M	P131	8	1M	R1077	19	1A
P108	19	18	P131	8	5M	R1088	19	3A
P108	6	3J	P131	8	6F	R1099	19	2A
P111	10	7E	P131	8	7F	S1000	22	4A
P111	10	8D	P131	8	7L	S1020	22	3C
P111	11	6A	P141	10	2F	S1350	22	1A
			P141	11	1A			
			P141	11	5K			
			P141	11	6E			
			P141	11	6J			

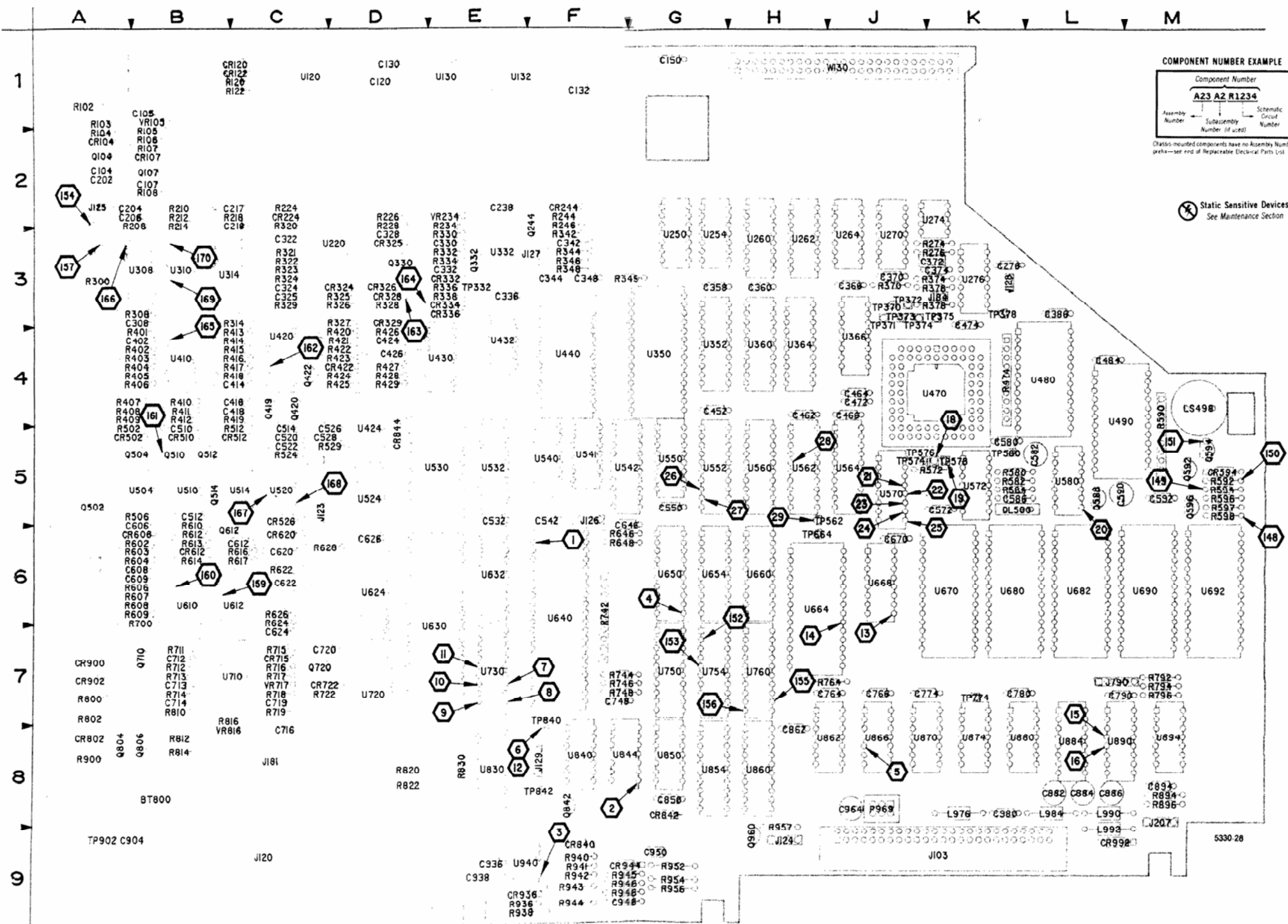
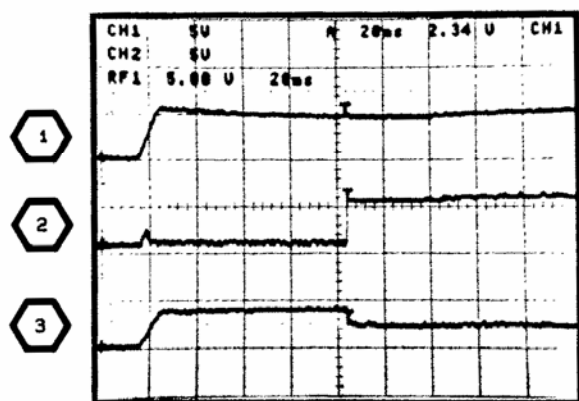


Figure 9-5. A12—Processor board.

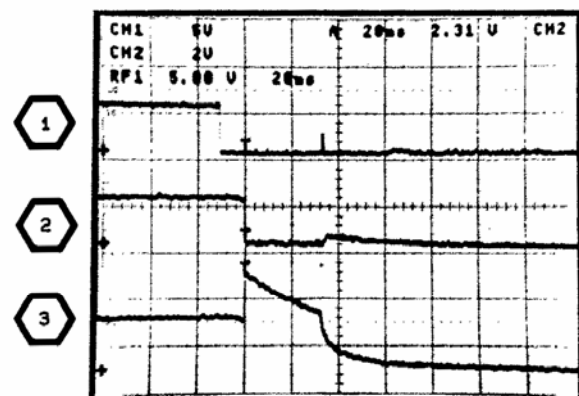
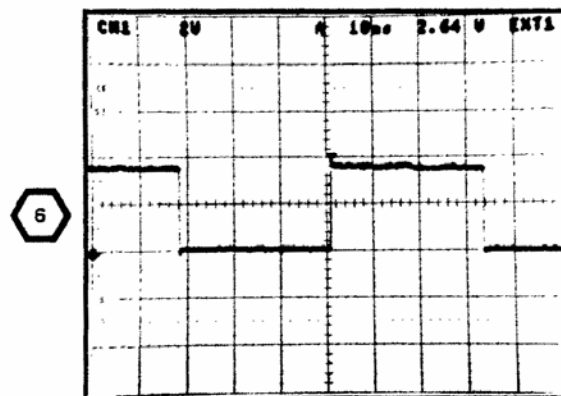
A12—PROCESSOR BOARD

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER
BT800	1	C764	20	LS498	20	R405	21	R802	1	U432	2
		C766	20			R406	21	R810	21	U440	2
C104	20	C774	20	Q104	20	R407	21	R812	1	U470	2
C105	20	C780	20	Q107	20	R408	21	R814	1	U480	2
C107	20	C790	20	Q244	2	R409	21	R816	21	U490	2
C120	20	C850	20	Q330	21	R410	21	R820	1	U504	21
C130	20	C862	20	Q332	2	R411	21	R822	1	U510	21
C132	20	C882	20	Q419	21	R412	21	R830	1	U514	21
C150	20	C884	20	Q420	21	R413	21	R894	1	U520	21
C202	20	C886	20	Q422	21	R414	21	R896	1	U524	21
C204	20	C894	20	Q502	21	R415	21	R900	1	U530	21
C208	20	C904	1	Q504	21	R416	21	R936	1	U532	20
C217	21	C936	1	Q510	21	R417	21	R936	1	U540	2
C218	21	C936	20	Q512	21	R418	21	R940	1	U541	21
C238	20	C936	1	Q514	21	R419	21	R941	1	U542	2
C278	20	C948	1	Q588	20	R420	21	R942	1	U550	2
C308	21	C950	1	Q592	20	R421	21	R943	1	U552	2
C322	21	C964	20	Q594	20	R422	21	R944	1	U560	2
C324	21	C980	20	Q598	20	R423	21	R945	1	U562	2
C325	21			Q612	21	R424	21	R948	1	U564	2
C328	21	CR104	20	Q710	21	R425	21	R948	1	U570	2
C330	21	CR107	20	Q720	20	R426	21	R952	1	U572	1
C332	21	CR120	20	Q804	1	R427	21	R954	1	U572	2
C336	20	CR122	20	Q806	1	R428	21	R956	1	U580	1
C342	2	CR224	21	Q842	1	R429	21	R957	2	U580	2
C344	2	CR244	2	Q960	1	R474	2			U610	21
C348	20	CR324	21			R502	21	TP332	20	U612	21
C358	20	CR325	21	R102	21	R506	21	TP370	2	U624	20
C380	20	CR328	21	R103	20	R512	21	TP371	2	U630	20
C368	20	CR328	21	R104	20	R524	21	TP372	20	U632	1
C370	20	CR329	21	R105	20	R529	21	TP373	2	U640	1
C372	20	CR332	21	R106	20	R572	2	TP374	2	U650	1
C374	20	CR334	21	R107	20	R580	2	TP375	2	U654	1
C388	20	CR336	21	R108	20	R582	2	TP378	20	U680	1
C402	21	CR422	21	R120	20	R564	2	TP562	2	U664	1
C414	21	CR502	21	R122	20	R590	2	TP574	20	U668	1
C418	21	CR510	21	R208	21	R592	20	TP576	2	U670	1
C418	21	CR512	21	R210	21	R594	20	TP578	2	U680	1
C424	21	CR526	21	R212	21	R596	20	TP580	2	U682	1
C426	21	CR594	20	R214	21	R597	20	TP664	20	U690	1
C452	20	CR606	21	R218	21	R598	20	TP774	20	U692	1
C482	20	CR612	21	R224	21	R602	21	TP840	1	U710	21
C464	20	CR620	21	R226	21	R603	21	TP842	2	U720	20
C486	20	CR715	21	R228	21	R604	21	TP902	20	U730	1
C472	20	CR722	20	R234	21	R606	21			U750	20
C474	20	CR802	1	R244	2	R607	21	U120	20	U754	20
C484	20	CR840	1	R246	2	R608	21	U130	2	U780	1
C510	21	CR842	1	R274	20	R609	21	U132	2	U830	1
C512	21	CR844	1	R278	20	R610	21	U132	20	U840	1
C514	21	CR900	1	R300	20	R612	21	U220	21	U840	2
C520	21	CR902	1	R308	21	R613	21	U250	1	U844	1
C522	21	CR938	1	R314	21	R614	21	U250	2	U844	20
C528	21	CR944	1	R320	21	R618	21	U250	20	U850	1
C528	21	CR992	20	R321	21	R617	21	U254	1	U850	2
C532	20			R322	21	R622	21	U254	2	U854	1
C542	20	DL580	2	R323	21	R624	21	U280	2	U860	1
C550	20			R324	21	R626	21	U282	2	U862	1
C572	20	J103	1	R325	21	R628	20	U284	2	U866	1
C580	20	J103	2	R326	21	R646	1	U264	20	U866	2
C582	2	J103	20	R327	21	R646	1	U270	2	U870	1
C586	2	J120	1	R328	21	R700	21	U270	20	U870	2
C590	20	J120	20	R329	21	R711	21	U274	20	U874	2
C592	20	J120	21	R330	21	R712	21	U278	2	U880	1
C606	21	J123	21	R332	20	R713	21	U308	21	U884	1
C608	21	J124	2	R334	21	R714	21	U310	21	U890	1
C609	21	J125	20	R336	21	R715	21	U314	21	U894	1
C612	21	J128	1	R336	21	R718	20	U332	1	U894	20
C620	21	J127	2	R342	2	R717	20	U332	2	U940	1
C622	21	J128	2	R344	2	R718	20	U332	20		
C624	21	J129	1	R348	2	R719	21	U350	2	VR105	20
C626	20	J181	20	R348	2	R722	20	U352	2	VR234	21
C646	20	J184	2	R349	2	R742	1	U360	2	VR717	20
C670	20	J207	20	R370	2	R744	1	U364	2	VR816	21
C712	21	J790	1	R374	2	R746	1	U368	2		
C713	21			R378	2	R748	1	U410	21	W130	2
C714	21	L978	20	R378	2	R764	1	U420	21	W130	20
C718	21	L984	20	R401	21	R792	20	U424	20		
C719	21	L990	20	R402	21	R794	20	U424	21		
C720	20	L992	20	R403	21	R796	20	U430	21		
C746	20			R404	21	R800	1	U432	1		

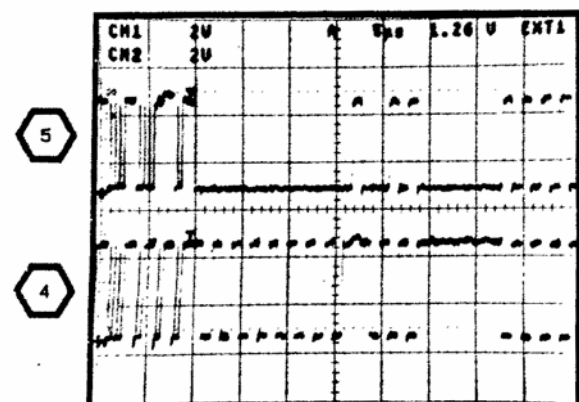
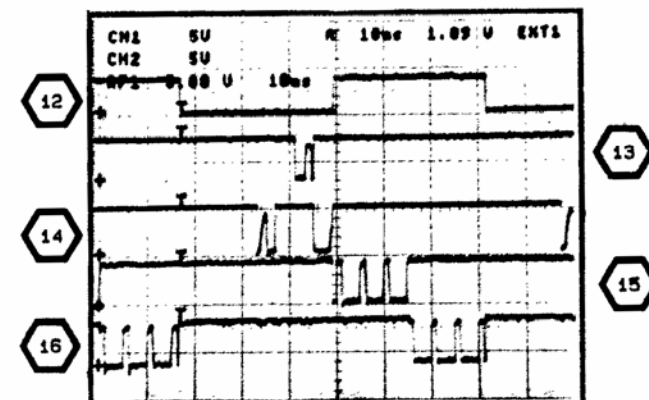
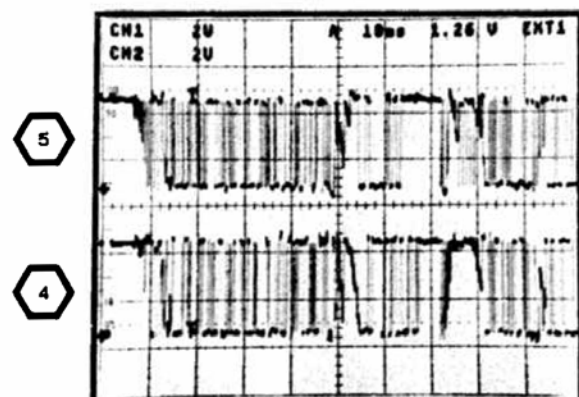
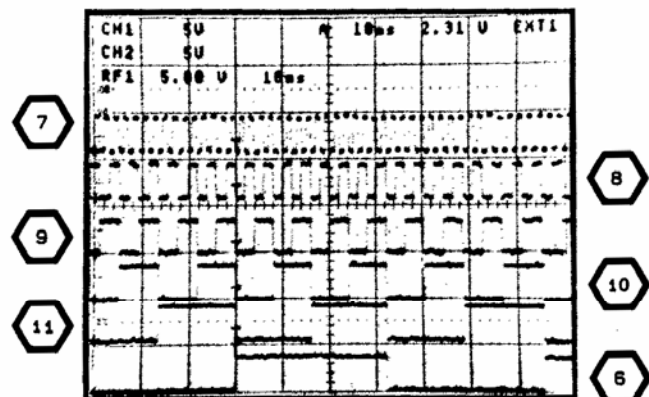
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 1



AT POWER ON



AT POWER OFF



SYSTEM PROCESSOR DIAGRAM 1

ASSEMBLY A12											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
8T00800	1J	8B	Q804	1H	8A	R943	5A	9F	U730	8H	7E
			Q806	1G	8B	R944	5A	9F	U760	7L	7H
C904	1J	9B	Q842	2G	8F	R945	2G	9F	U830	8K	8E
C936	5B	9E	Q960	2H	9H	R946	2G	9F	U840D	4D	8F
C938	5A	9E				R948	2G	9F	U844A	4E	8F
C948	2G	9F	R646	6E	6G	R952	2H	9G	U844B	4D	8F
C950	2H	9G	R648	8G	6G	R954	2H	9G	U844C	5B	8F
			R742A	5C	6F	R956	2H	9G	U850B	7C	8G
CR802	1H	8A	R742B	5B	6F				U854	7K	8G
CR840	5B	9F	R742C	4C	6F	TP840	8H	8F	U860	7F	8H
CR842	5B	8G	R742	6D	6F				U862A	4K	8J
CR844	5B	4D	R744	7D	7F	U250D	4K	3G	U862B	4L	8J
CR900	1H	7A	R746	7D	7F	U254A	8B	3G	U866A	5H	8J
CR902	1J	7A	R748	7J	7F	U322A	4L	3E	U866B	4M	8J
CR936	5B	9F	R764	2H	7J	U432B	4K	4E	U866C	3L	8J
CR944	2H	9G	R800	1H	7A	U572C	5D	5K	U866D	4D	8J
			R802	1J	7A	U580A	3M	5L	U870B	5H	8K
J103	4A	9K	R812	1G	8B	U580B	7B	5L	U870D	5D	8K
J103	5A	9K	R814	1G	8B	U632	8G	6E	U880A	8B	8K
J103	9A	9K	R820	8L	8D	U640	4C	7F	U880B	7B	8K
J120	1K	9C	R822	9L	8D	U650	7E	6G	U880C	8B	8K
J120	2M	9C	R830	8L	8E	U654	8C	6G	U880D	4D	8K
J120	4E	9C	R894	6B	8M	U660	2M	6H	U884	5J	8L
J120	6K	9C	R896	6B	8M	U664	2K	6H	U890A	5E	8L
J120	8A	9C	R900	1J	8A	U668	4J	6J	U890B	5G	8L
J120	8M	9C	R936	5A	9E	U670	1A	6J	U894A	6B	8M
J126	5E	5F	R938	5B	9E	U680	1B	6K	U940A	1J	9F
J129	5A	8F	R940	5B	9F	U682	1C	6L	U940B	5B	9F
J790	6H	7L	R941	5B	9F	U690	1D	6L			
			R942	5B	9F	U692	1E	6M			

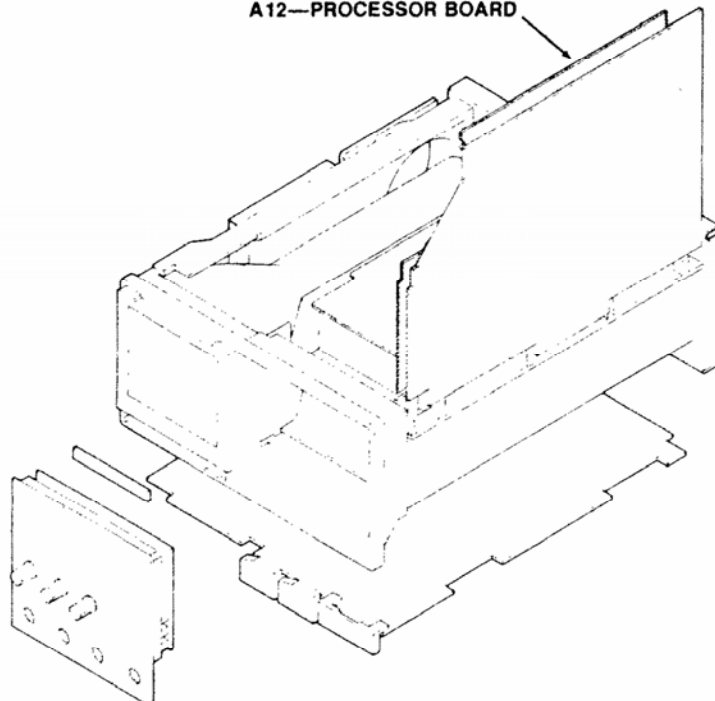
Partial A12 also shown on diagrams 2, 20 and 21.

OTHER PARTS

P103	4A	CHASSIS	P120	1K	CHASSIS	P120	6K	CHASSIS	P126	5D	CHASSIS
P103	5A	CHASSIS	P120	2M	CHASSIS	P120	8A	CHASSIS			
P103	9A	CHASSIS	P120	4E	CHASSIS	P120	8M	CHASSIS			

A12—PROCESSOR BOARD

*See Parts List for serial number ranges.

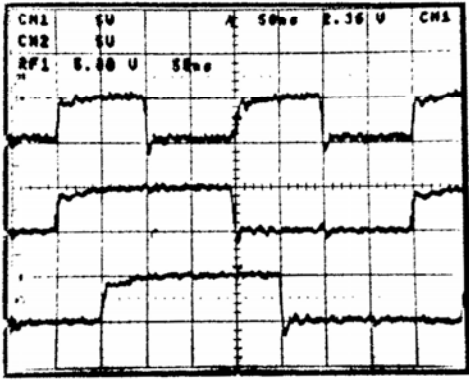


WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 2

18

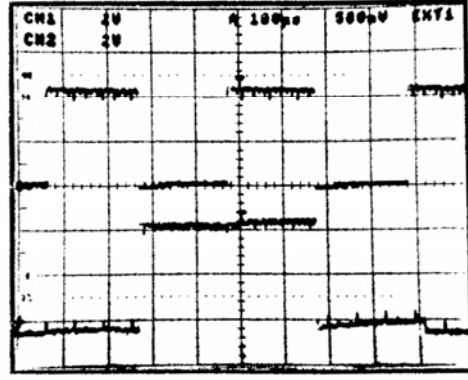
19

17



28

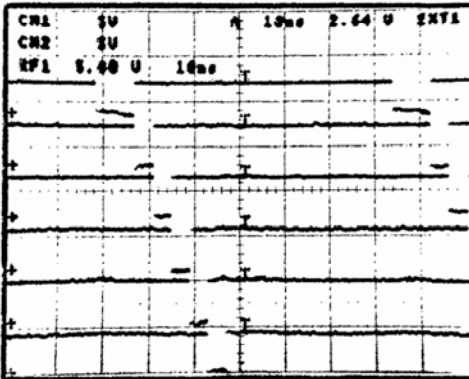
29



20

22

24



21

23

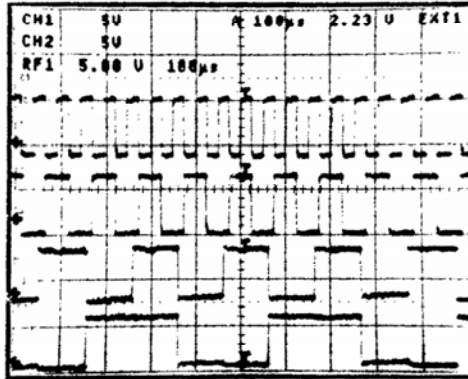
25

30

31

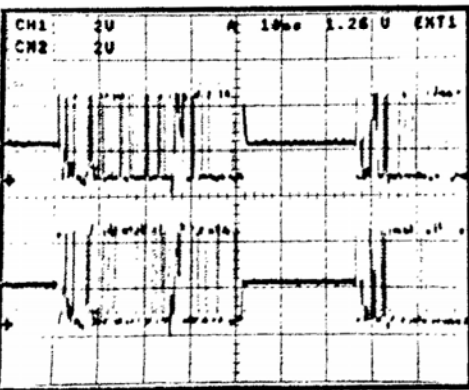
32

33

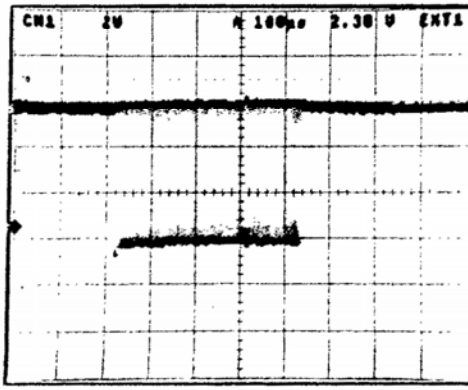


26

27



34



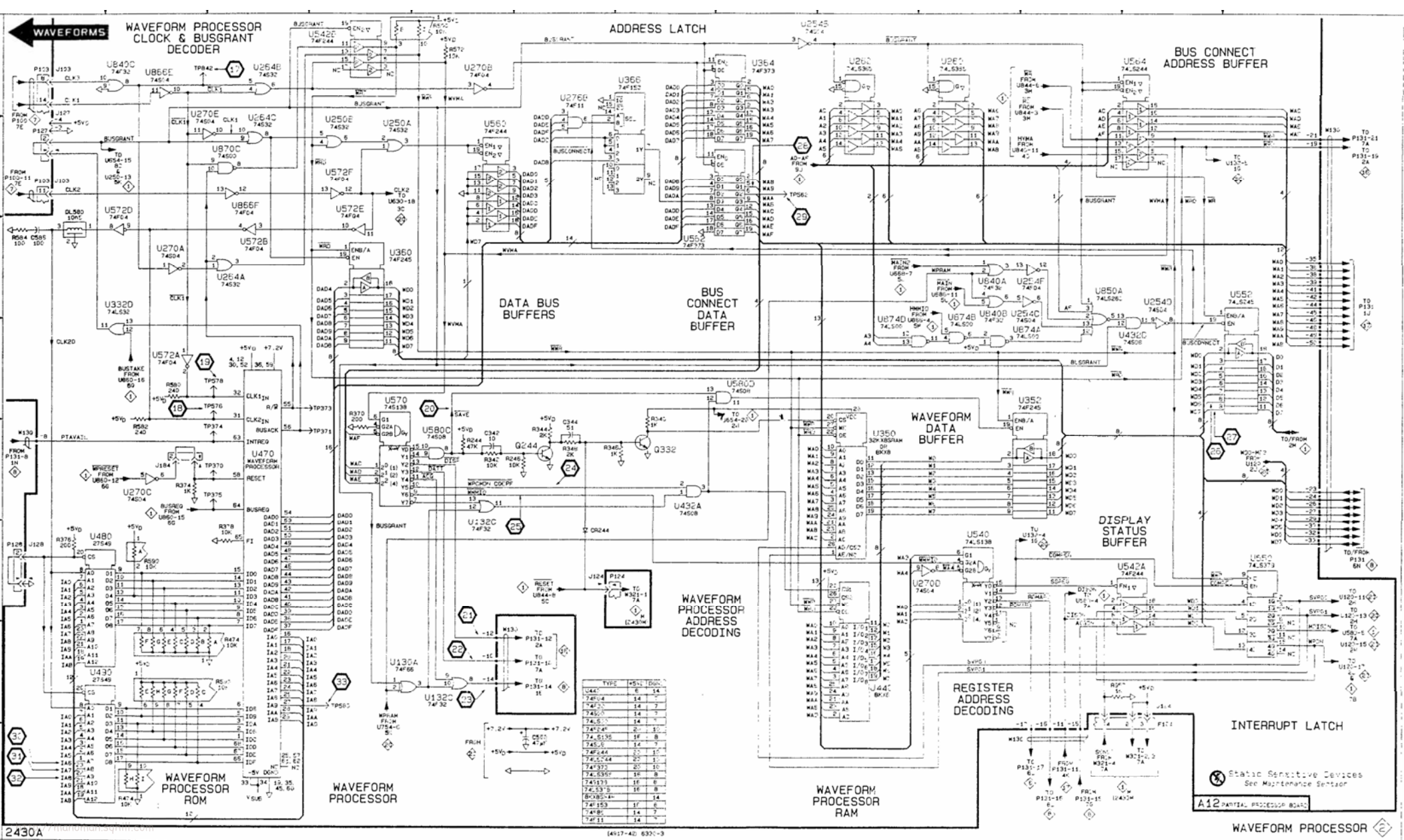
TEST SCOPE IN ENVELOPE

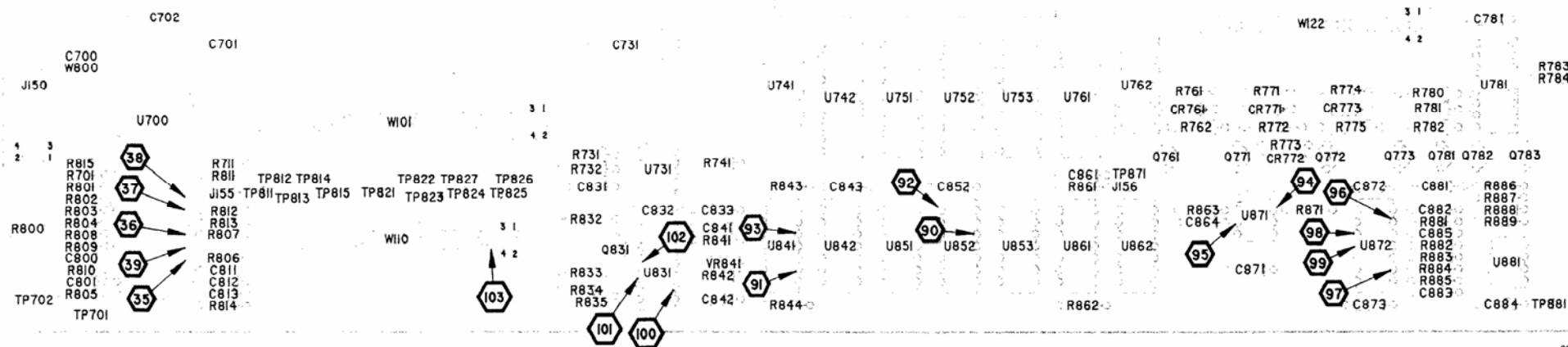
WAVEFORM PROCESSOR DIAGRAM 2

ASSEMBLY A12											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C342	5E	3F	R376	6A	3K	U254B	1H	3G	U5428	1D	5F
C344	5F	3F	R378	6C	3K	U254C	3K	3G	U550	6N	5G
C582	8F	5L	R474	7C	4K	U254D	3M	3G	U552	3N	5G
C586	3A	5K	R474	8B	4K	U254F	3K	3G	U560	2E	5H
CR244	6F	2F	R572	1E	5K	U260	1K	3H	U562	3G	5H
			R580	4B	5K	U262	1J	3H	U564	1M	5J
			R582	5B	5L	U264A	3C	3J	U570	4D	5J
DL580	2A	5K	R584	3A	5K	U264B	1C	3J	U572A	4B	5K
J103	1A	9K	R590	1E	4M	U264C	2C	3J	U572B	3C	5K
			R590	6B	4M	U270A	3B	3J	U572D	2B	5K
			R590	7C	4M	U270B	1E	3J	U572E	2D	5K
J124	6F	9H	R957	7L	9H	U270C	5B	3J	U572F	2D	5K
J124	7M	9H	TP370	5C	3J	U270D	6J	3J	U580C	5E	5L
J127	1A	3F				U270E	2B	3J	U580D	4H	5L
J128	6A	3K				TP371	5C	3J	U276B	1F	3K
J184	5B	3K	TP373	4C	3J	U332D	3B	3E	U840B	3K	8F
Q244	5F	3F	TP374	5C	3J	U350	5J	4G	U840C	1B	8F
			TP375	5C	3K	U352	4K	4G	U850A	3L	8G
			TP562	2H	5H	U360	3D	4H	U866E	1B	8J
Q332	5G	3E	TP576	4C	5K	U364	1H	4H	U866F	2C	8J
R244	5E	2F	TP578	4C	5K	U368	1G	4J	U870C	2C	8K
R246	5E	3F	TP580	7D	5K	U432A	5G	4E	U874A	4K	8K
R342	5E	3F	TP842	1B	8F	U432D	4L	4E	U874B	3K	8K
R344	5F	3F	U130A	7D	1E	U440	7J	4F	U874D	3J	8K
R346	5F	3F				U470	5C	4K	W130	2N	1H
R348	5F	3F				U480	6A	4L			
R349	4G	3F	U132C	5E	1E	W130	5A	1H			
R370	4D	3J	U132C	7E	1E	U490	7A	4L	W130	7E	1H
R374	5B	3K	U250A	2D	3G	U540	6K	5F	W130	7L	1H
			U250B	2D	3G	U542A	8L	5F			

Partial A12 also shown on diagrams 1, 20 and 21.

OTHER PARTS											
P103	1A	CHASSIS	P124	6F	CHASSIS	P127	2A	CHASSIS			
P103	2A	CHASSIS	P124	7M	CHASSIS	P128	6A	CHASSIS			



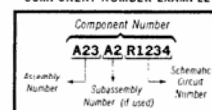


6330-31

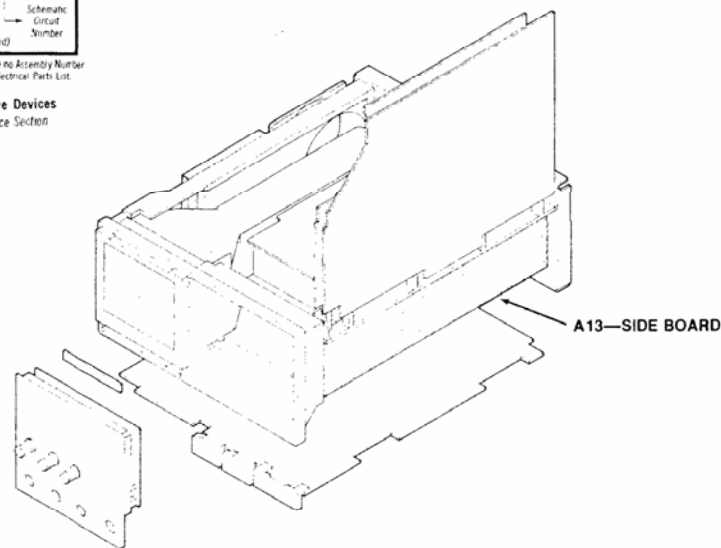
Figure 9-6. A13—Side board.

A13—SIDE BOARD							
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER
C700	13	Q771	13	R813	3	TP826	13
C701	3	Q772	13	R814	3	TP827	3
C702	3	Q773	13	R815	3	TP871	13
C731	13	Q781	13	R832	13	TP881	3
C781	13	Q782	13	R833	13		
C800	3	Q783	13	R834	13	U700	3
C801	3	Q831	13	R835	13	U731	13
C811	3			R841	13	U741	3
C812	3	R701	3	R842	13	U742	3
C813	3	R711	3	R843	13	U751	3
C831	13	R731	13	R844	13	U752	13
C832	13	R732	13	R861	13	U753	13
C833	13	R741	13	R862	3	U761	13
C841	13	R761	13	R863	13	U762	13
C842	13	R762	13	R871	13	U781	13
C843	13	R771	13	R881	13	U831	13
C852	13	R772	13	R882	13	U841	13
C861	13	R773	13	R883	13	U842	13
C864	13	R774	13	R884	13	U851	13
C871	13	R775	13	R885	13	U852	13
C872	13	R780	13	R886	13	U853	13
C873	13	R781	13	R887	13	U861	3
C881	13	R782	13	R888	13	U862	3
C882	13	R783	13	R889	13	U871	13
C883	13	R784	13			U872	13
C884	13	R800	3	TP701	3	U881	13
C885	13	R801	3	TP702	3		
		R802	3	TP811	3	VR841	13
CR761	13	R803	3	TP812	3		
CR771	13	R804	3	TP813	3	W101	3
CR772	13	R805	3	TP814	3	W101	13
CR773	13	R806	3	TP815	3	W110	3
J150	3	R807	3	TP821	3	W110	13
J155	3	R808	3	TP822	3	W122	3
J156	13	R809	3	TP823	3	W122	13
		R810	3	TP824	3	W800	3
		R811	3	TP825	3		
Q761	13	R812	3	TP826	3		

COMPONENT NUMBER EXAMPLE



Chassis-mounted components have no Assembly Number prefix—see end of Replaceable Electrical Parts List.

Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section


A13—SIDE BOARD

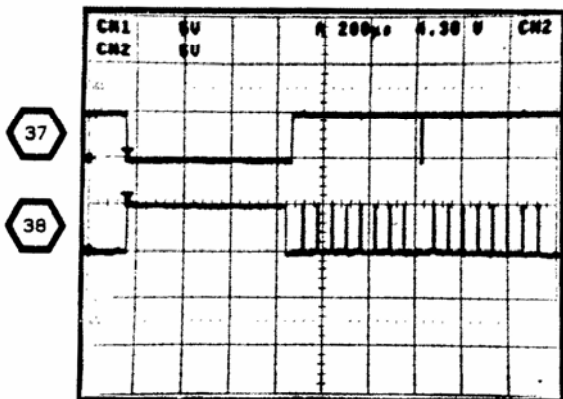
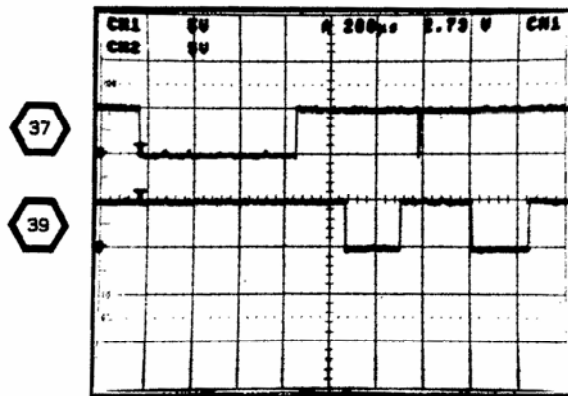
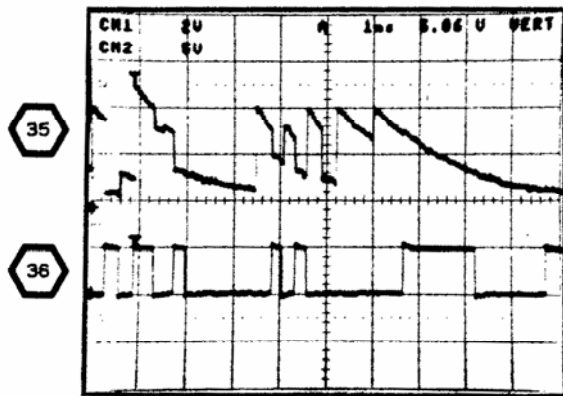
FRONT PANEL PROCESSOR DIAGRAM 3

ASSEMBLY A13											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C701	4K	1C	R800D	7M	3A	R862	4G	3J	U741	1K	1G
C702	2B	1B	R800E	7M	3A				U742	3F	2G
C800	6L	3A	R800F	6M	3A	TP701	2B	3B	U751	1H	2H
C801	8J	3A	R800G	8H	3A	TP702	2B	3A	U861A	4G	3J
C811	7J	3C	R800H	7H	3A	TP811	1B	2C	U861B	5G	3J
C812	7J	3C	R801	4K	2A	TP812	1B	2C	U862A	5F	3J
C813	8J	3C	R802	7L	2A	TP813	3B	2C	U862B	5E	3J
			R803	7L	2A	TP814	1B	2C	U862C	5E	3J
J150	1M	2A	R804	7L	2A	TP815	3B	2C	U862D	5F	3J
J150	2C	2A	R805	7L	3A	TP821	1B	2D			
J150	6A	2A	R806	6K	3C	TP821	2B	2D	W101	1A	2E
J150	6M	2A	R807	6L	3C	TP822	2B	2D	W101	6A	2E
J150	7A	2A	R808	7H	3A	TP823	3B	2D	W110	1C	3D
J155	4L	2B	R809	7H	3A	TP824	2B	2D	W110	2C	3D
			R810	4L	3B	TP825	1B	2E	W110	7A	3D
R701	5L	2A	R811	8L	2B	TP826	2B	2E	W122	4A	1L
R711	8L	2B	R812	8J	2B	TP827	6B	2D	W122	5H	1L
R800A	6H	3A	R813	4L	2B	TP881	2C	3M	W122	8A	1L
R800B	7M	3A	R814	8H	3C				W800	5L	1A
R800C	7M	3A	R815	7J	2A	U700	5K	2B			

Partial A13 also shown on diagram 13.

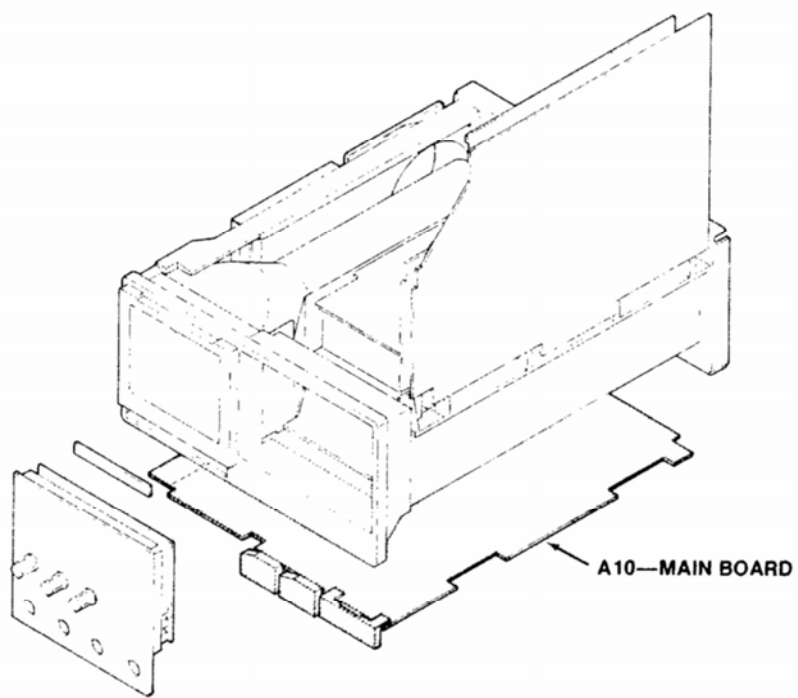
OTHER PARTS											
P150	1N	CHASSIS	P150	6A	CHASSIS	P150	7A	CHASSIS			
P150	2C	CHASSIS	P150	6N	CHASSIS						

WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 3



FRONT PANEL DIAGRAM 4

ASSEMBLY A14											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C902	4L	1C	CR938	2E	3A	R913	5D	4A	S919	6G	1D
C903	7A	3A	CR939	2E	4A	R914	5E	4B	S921	7H	1D
C904	7A	3A	CR942	6C	2A	R916	1F	4B	S922	7C	3E
C905	4L	3C	CR943	6E	2B	R917	1G	4C	S923	7D	3E
C906	4M	3D	CR944	3E	4B	R918	1H	4D	S924	6E	2B
			CR947	3E	3C	R919	2J	3E	S927	6F	2C
CR901	3J	2C	CR948	4E	3B	R922	5M	1E	S928	7G	2D
CR902	3J	2B	CR949	4E	4B	R923	6M	1F	S929	7H	2E
CR903	2J	2B	CR952	BC	3E	R924	6M	2E	S932	6C	1A
CR904	2J	2D	CR953	BE	3F	R927	6M	2E	S933	6D	1B
CR906	6E	3C	CR954	4E	4C	R928	7M	2F	S934	1D	3A
CR907	7C	3B	CR957	4E	4C	R930	1B	2B	S942	6C	2A
CR908	7E	3B	CR958	4E	4C	R933	2M	2C	S943	6D	2B
CR909	7F	3B	CR959	5E	4C	R934	7L	2C	S944	3D	3B
CR911	7G	4C	CR962	BC	4E	R935	7L	2C	S952	7C	4E
CR912	8H	3C	CR963	BE	4E	R936	7L	2C	S953	8D	4F
CR913	7J	3D	CR964	7F	3E	R937	8M	2B	S954	4D	3D
CR914	7C	1F	CR967	8G	2D				S962	6C	4E
CR916	7E	1E	CR968	6H	2D	S901	3K	1C	S963	7D	4F
CR917	6F	1B	CR969	8J	3E	S902	2K	2B	S964	7E	3D
CR918	6G	1D				S903	2K	2A	S967	8F	2D
CR919	6H	1D	DS901	5L	2E	S904	1K	2C	S968	6G	2D
CR921	7J	1E	DS902	5L	2E	S906	5D	4D	S969	7H	3D
CR922	7C	3E	DS903	6L	2E	S907	6C	4A			
CR923	7E	3F	DS904	6L	2E	S908	6D	4B	U902	1M	2C
CR924	6F	2B	DS906	7L	2E	S909	6E	4B	U903	5B	3C
CR927	6G	2D				S911	7F	4C	U904	7M	3D
CR928	7H	2D	R901A	3L	2E	S912	8G	4D			
CR929	7J	3E	R901B	3L	2E	S913	7H	4E	W151	1A	3A
CR932	6C	1A	R902A	2L	2F	S914	7C	1E	W151	2N	3A
CR933	6E	1B	R902B	2L	2F	S916	7D	1E	W151	5L	3A
CR934	1F	4B	R903	2L	1B	S917	6E	1B	W151	8N	3A
CR937	1E	3B	R904	3L	2B	S918	6F	1D			



A10—MAIN BOARD

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER
AT300	9	C422	9	C701	6	CR290	12	L260	11	Q872	14
AT400	9	C423	9	C711	6	CR291	12	L261	10	Q880	14
		C430	10	C730	6	CR292	12	L270	11	Q881	14
C101	9	C431	10	C731	6	CR310	9	L332	10	Q882	14
C102	13	C440	10	C732	6	CR311	9	L340	10		
C110	10	C441	10	C733	6	CR392	12	L350	10	R102	13
C111	10	C450	11	C734	6	CR410	9	L351	10	R110	9
C112	9	C460	11	C735	6	CR411	9	L352	10	R111	9
C120	9	C464	10	C740	6	CR420	5	L353	10	R112	9
C122	9	C465	10	C741	6	CR490	12	L431	10	R120	9
C140	10	C471	12	C742	6	CR491	12	L450	10	R121	9
C141	10	C472	11	C743	6	CR500	9	L451	10	R130	9
C141	11	C473	11	C744	6	CR501	9	L460	12	R131	9
C142	10	C474	10	C745	6	CR502	9	L510	9	R132	9
C143	9	C480	10	C746	6	CR503	9	L520	9	R133	9
C144	9	C481	12	C747	6	CR530	5	L521	9	R134	11
C150	11	C483	12	C748	6	CR550	10	L530	10	R135	9
C160	11	C484	11	C751	5	CR551	10	L531	10	R136	9
C181	11	C488	11	C752	5	CR552	10	L550	10	R140	9
C182	11	C490	12	C753	5	CR553	10	L551	10	R141	9
C189	11	C491	12	C760	5	CR580	11			R142	5
C172	5	C492	12	C761	6	CR581	11	LR215	9	R143	9
C189	11	C493	10	C762	14	CR590	12	LR220	9	R144	9
C190	10	C500	9	C763	14	CR591	12	LR410	9	R145	11
C201	9	C509	9	C765	14	CR600	9	LR421	9	R146	11
C202	9	C510	9	C766	14	CR601	9	LR422	9	R150	11
C205	9	C511	9	C788	14	CR602	9	LR510	9	R151	11
C210	9	C512	9	C770	14	CR610	9			R160	11
C211	9	C522	9	C771	14	CR612	6	Q110	9	R161	11
C212	9	C523	9	C774	14	CR613	6	Q140	11	R162	11
C213	9	C524	9	C760	14	CR614	6	Q150	11	R163	11
C214	9	C530	9	C761	14	CR620	9	Q151	11	R165	11
C215	9	C532	10	C784	14	CR621	9	Q170	10	R170	10
C216	9	C535	10	C790	14	CR622	9	Q240	9	R175	10
C220	9	C540	10	C809	6	CR701	5	Q250	11	R181	5
C222	9	C541	10	C810	6	CR702	5	Q251	11	R182	5
C223	9	C542	10	C812	6	CR771	14	Q270	11	R183	11
C225	9	C550	10	C813	6	CR780	14	Q271	11	R184	11
C230	9	C560	10	C817	6	CR610	6	Q267	11	R185	11
C231	9	C561	14	C820	14	CR670	14	Q288	11	R188	11
C232	9	C562	10	C821	6	CR880	14	Q290	12	R201	9
C233	9	C563	14	C822	6			Q291	12	R202	9
C235	10	C580	11	C823	6	DL470	11	Q372	10	R210	9
C240	9	C561	10	C824	6			Q375	10	R211	9
C241	11	C582	14	C825	6	J104	6	Q380	12	R215	9
C242	10	C590	12	C826	6	J105	6	Q390	12	R216	9
C243	10	C591	12	C830	6	J105	19	Q391	12	R220	9
C250	11	C600	9	C832	6	J106	6	Q392	12	R222	9
C260	11	C601	6	C834	6	J107	14	Q393	12	R225	11
C263	10	C602	6	C835	6	J108	6	Q450	10	R230	9
C264	10	C630	6	C840	6	J108	19	Q460	10	R231	9
C265	10	C631	6	C843	6	J111	6	Q490	12	R232	10
C272	11	C632	6	C844	6	J111	9	Q491	12	R234	9
C280	11	C633	6	C845	6	J111	10	Q492	12	R235	9
C281	11	C635	6	C846	6	J111	11	Q493	12	R236	9
C282	12	C840	10	C850	6	J111	12	Q494	12	R237	9
C287	11	C841	10	C851	14	J111	13	Q495	12	R238	10
C288	11	C842	6	C870	14	J111	14	Q530	10	R240	9
C290	12	C843	6	C872	14	J113	9	Q535	5	R241	9
C311	9	C844	6	C880	14	J113	11	Q536	5	R242	10
C330	10	C845	6	C882	14	J114	9	Q540	10	R243	9
C340	10	C846	6			J114	11	Q550	10	R244	10
C341	10	C847	5	CR140	9	J141	5	Q551	10	R245	10
C350	10	C848	5	CR141	9	J141	6	Q560	10	R250	11
C351	10	C849	6	CR165	5	J141	10	Q580	10	R251	10
C352	10	C650	5	CR186	5	J141	11	Q620	9	R252	11
C353	10	C651	5	CR220	9	J141	14	Q621	9	R253	11
C354	10	C653	5	CR221	9	J141	19	Q630	10	R254	10
C361	11	C654	5	CR222	9	J146	9	Q640	10	R255	11
C370	10	C655	5	CR223	9	J147	9	Q660	14	R260	11
C370	11	C656	5	CR224	9	J152	6	Q670	14	R261	11
C371	11	C660	5	CR225	9	J177	9	Q770	14	R262	11
C372	10	C661	5	CR226	9	J178	9	Q771	14	R267	11
C375	10	C662	5	CR227	5	J2006	13	Q772	14	R268	11
C380	11	C663	14	CR228	5			Q780	14	R269	5
C390	12	C664	14	CR270	11	L120	9	Q781	14	R270	11
C391	12	C665	6	CR265	11	L150	11	Q782	14	R271	11
C410	9	C685	14	CR286	11	L200	9	Q810	6	R275	11
C412	9	C686	14	CR287	5	L210	9	Q870	14	R276	11
C414	9	C690	6	CR266	5	L220	9	Q871	14	R278	11

A10—MAIN BOARD (cont)

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER
R280	5	R455	10	R561	10	R674	14	R624	6	U220	9
R281	11	R456	10	R562	10	R675	14	R625	6	U221	9
R282	11	R457	11	R564	14	R676	14	R626	6	U230	9
R283	12	R458	10	R565	6	R677	14	R630	6	U270	5
R284	12	R458	11	R568	8	R678	14	R631	6	U271	5
R285	5	R459	11	R567	10	R679	14	R632	6	U272	5
R286	11	R480	11	R568	10	R680	14	R633	6	U280	5
R287	11	R481	10	R571	11	R681	14	R640	6	U320	9
R288	11	R482	11	R572	11	R682	14	R641	6	U340	10
R289	12	R485	10	R573	11	R683	14	R650	5	U350	10
R290	5	R466	10	R574	11	R684	14	R651	5	U360	10
R291	5	R467	10	R575	11	R685	14	R652	5	U370	11
R292	12	R468	10	R580	11	R686	14	R653	5	U380	5
R293	12	R470	10	R581	11	R687	14	R655	5	U380	11
R294	5	R471	12	R584	11	R688	14	R656	5	U381	11
R295	12	R475	11	R585	10	R700	6	R657	5	U390	12
R296	12	R477	12	R586	10	R710	6	R660	5	U420	9
R297	12	R478	12	R587	10	R726	6	R681	14	U440	10
R298	12	R480	11	R588	10	R730	6	R682	14	U450	10
R299	12	R481	11	R590	12	R731	6	R683	14	U470	11
R320	9	R482	12	R592	12	R732	6	R687	14	U490	12
R340	10	R483	12	R594	12	R734	6	R670	14	U510	9
R341	10	R484	12	R595	12	R735	6	R671	14	U511	9
R342	10	R485	12	R596	12	R736	6	R672	14	U520	6
R343	10	R486	10	R598	12	R740	6	R673	14	U520	9
R345	10	R487	10	R599	12	R741	6	R674	14	U530	5
R350	10	R488	10	R600	6	R742	10	R675	14	U540	10
R353	10	R489	12	R601	6	R743	10	R676	14	U560	14
R354	10	R490	12	R612	9	R750	5	R677	14	U560	10
R355	10	R491	12	R613	9	R751	5	R678	14	U560	11
R361	11	R492	12	R614	9	R752	5	R679	14	U590	12
R385	10	R493	12	R615	6	R753	5	R680	14	U600	6
R366	10	R494	12	R622	9	R780	5	R681	14	U610	6
R368	11	R495	12	R623	9	R781	5	R682	14	U630	6
R370	10	R496	12	R624	10	R782	14	R683	14	U631	6
R371	11	R497	12	R625	9	R783	14	R684	14	U640	6
R372	10	R498	12	R626	6	R764	14	R685	14	U641	5
R373	10	R499	11	R627	6	R785	14	R686	14	U650	5
R374	10	R500	9	R628	6	R766	14	R687	14	U651	5
R375	10	R501	9	R631	10	R767	14	R688	14	U680	5
R376	10	R502	9	R632	10	R788	14	R689	14	U681	5
R377	10	R510	9	R633	10	R789	14	R690	14	U661	6
R378	10	R512	9	R634	6	R770	14	R691	14	U700	6
R379	10	R515	9	R635	10	R771	14	R1001	9	U770	14
R380	11	R516	9	R636	10	R772	14	R1002	9	U775	14
R381	11	R520	9	R637	10	R773	14	R1003	9	U780	14
R382	11	R521	9	R639	6	R774	14	R1004	9	U785	14
R383	11	R522	5	R640	10	R775	14			U810	6
R384	11	R527	5	R641	10	R776	14	S600	6	U811	6
R385	11	R528	5	R642	10	R777	14	S600	6	U812	6
R386	12	R529	5	R643	10	R778	14	S601	6	U820	6
R387	12	R530	9	R646	10	R779	14			U821	6
R388	12	R531	5	R647	10	R780	14	T370	11	U830	6
R389	12	R532	10	R648	5	R781	14	T371	11	U631	6
R390	12	R533	10	R649	5	R782	14			U840	6
R391	12	R534	10	R650	10	R783	14	TP163	11	U841	6
R392	12	R535	10	R651	10	R784	14	TP173	11	U850	5
R393	12	R536	10	R652	5	R785	14	TP174	11	U851	5
R394	12	R540	10	R653	5	R786	14	TP231	11	U860	5
R395	12	R541	10	R654	5	R788	14	TP261	10	U881	14
R396	12	R542	10	R655	5	R789	14	TP284	11	U870	14
R397	12	R543	10	R656	5	R790	14	TP345	10	U880	14
R398	12	R544	10	R660	5	R600	6	TP347	10	U890	14
R399	12	R545	10	R661	5	R610	6	TP370	11		
R420	9	R546	10	R662	5	R611	6	TP568	11	VR200	9
R421	9	R547	10	R663	5	R612	6	TP581	11	VR296	11
R422	5	R550	14	R664	5	R613	6	TP585	11	VR390	12
R425	9	R551	10	R665	5	R614	6	TP612	11	VR391	12
R430	10	R552	10	R666	5	R615	6	TP650	5	VR420	9
R435	10	R553	10	R667	14	R616	6	TP560	5	VR492	12
R440	10	R554	10	R668	14	R617	6	TP832	11	VR493	12
R441	10	R555	5	R669	14	R618	6				
R450	10	R556	10	R670	14	R620	6	U100	9	W110	9
R452	10	R557	10	R671	14	R621	6	U120	9	W221	9
R453	10	R558	10	R672	14	R622	6	U140	5	W511	9
R454	10	R560	10	R673	14	R623	6	U150	11		

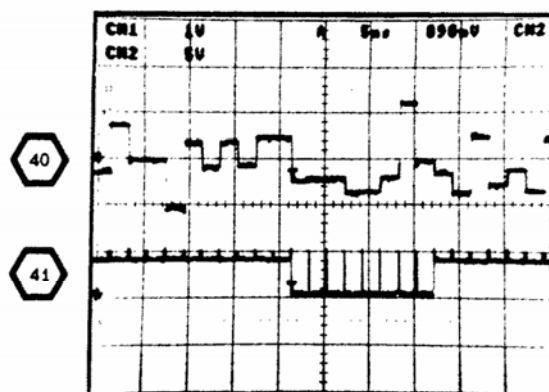
SYSTEM DAC & ACQUISITION CONTROL REGISTERS DIAGRAM 5

ASSEMBLY A10								
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C172	7D	2L	R181	3L	2N	R851	8H	9J
C647	6L	8G	R182	3M	2N	R852	8H	9J
C648	5M	8G	R269	1G	2K	R853	8H	9J
C650	7L	8H	R280	4G	3M	R855	8G	9J
C651	7L	8H	R285	3F	2N	R856	8G	9J
C653	6L	8H	R290	4G	2N	R857	8G	9J
C653	6M	8H	R291	3G	2N	R860	5F	9J
C654	7D	8H	R294	4G	2P			
C655	7J	7H	R422	2J	5C	TP650	7K	7H
C656	5J	7J	R522	3J	6C	TP660	5J	7J
C660	4M	8J	R527	2J	7E			
C661	7M	7J	R528	2J	7E	U140	2K	1G
C662	5J	7J	R529	3J	7E	U270	1G	2K
C751	6F	8H	R531	2F	7F	U271	1D	2L
C752	6L	8G	R555	7K	7J	U272	3D	2L
C753	8L	8J	R648	7M	7G	U280A	2C	2M
C760	7D	8J	R649	7M	8G	U280A	5E	2M
			R652	7M	7H	U280C	2C	2M
CR185	3L	2N	R653	6M	8H	U280D	4C	2M
CR186	3L	2N	R654	7K	7H	U380A	3M	3M
CR227	7M	7G	R655	5J	7H	U530	2G	7E
CR228	7M	7G	R656	5J	7H	U641A	5M	8G
CR287	3L	2N	R660	5J	7J	U641B	5M	8G
CR288	3L	2N	R661	4M	7J	U641C	6M	8G
CR420	6M	9G	R662	8M	8J	U641D	7M	8G
CR530	6M	9G	R663	6J	8J	U650	7J	7H
CR701	6J	8K	R664	6H	8J	U651	4K	8H
CR702	6J	8K	R665	7J	8J	U660	5J	7J
			R666	7J	8K	U661A	4M	8J
J141	1A	2L	R750	6M	8H	U661B	8M	8J
J141	3M	2L	R751	6M	8H	U661C	6J	8J
			R752	8M	8H	U850	5E	9H
Q535	2J	7E	R753	4M	8H	U851	7E	9H
Q536	2J	7E	R760	5G	9J	U860	5G	9J
			R761	6F	9J			
R142	2K	1G	R850	5E	9H			

Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 19.

OTHER PARTS								
P141	1A	CHASSIS	P141	3M	CHASSIS			

WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 5

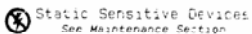


6330-35



SYSTEM DAC (CONT) & AUXILIARY FRONT PANEL DIAGRAM 6

ASSEMBLY A10											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C601	4L	98	C824	6D	9D	R639	8H	7E	U600	3L	88
C602	4L	88	C825	6D	9D	R700	4M	10B	U610	7L	8C
C630	58	7E	C826	48	10D	R710	1L	88	U630A	4F	8E
C631	7F	7J	C830	48	8E	R726	4F	8D	U630B	4E	8E
C632	7D	8F	C832	48	8F	R730	5F	8E	U630C	5E	8E
C633	48	7F	C834	1F	9F	R731	5E	8E	U630D	5F	8E
C635	8H	8F	C835	2F	9F	R732	4F	8E	U631A	7D	8F
C642	7F	8F	C840	2D	9F	R734	8H	8E	U631B	7D	8F
C643	8G	8F	C843	3F	9G	R735	7H	8F	U631C	8H	8F
C644	4F	8F	C844	2F	9G	R736	7H	8F	U631D	8H	8F
C645	48	7G	C845	2E	10F	R740	3E	9G	U640A	4F	8G
C646	5H	8G	C846	3E	9F	R741	3D	9G	U640B	7F	8G
C649	5A	8H	C850	48	9H	R800	3L	10B	U840C	7F	8G
C665	7H	7J				R810	3L	98	U840D	5H	8G
C690	48	7M	CR612	6M	8C	R811	6F	9C	U861D	7H	8J
C701	2M	98	CR813	8M	8C	R812	6G	9C	U700	1M	98
C711	7L	9C	CR614	6M	8C	R813	6F	9C	U810A	6G	9C
C730	48	8E	CR810	8H	9C	R814	6F	9C	U810B	6G	9C
C731	4D	8E				R815	6F	9C	U811	5F	9C
C732	5D	8E	J104	1J	88	R816	6F	9C	U812A	6K	10F
C733	7F	9C	J105	5M	10E	R817	5L	10E	U812B	6K	10F
C734	5A	8F	J106	3G	78	R818	6K	10E	U812C	5K	10F
C735	7D	8F	J108	3J	8C	R820	5E	9D	U812D	5J	10F
C740	1D	9F	J111	8M	2E	R821	5E	9D	U812E	5J	10F
C741	3D	8F	J141	5A	2L	R822	3E	9D	U820A	4E	9D
C742	2D	9F	J141	6G	2L	R823	4D	9D	U820B	6D	9D
C743	4A	9F	J152	1J	10D	R824	4E	8D	U820C	6D	9D
C744	58	8G	J152	2J	10D	R825	4E	8D	U820D	7D	9D
C745	58	9G	J152	2M	10D	R828	4D	9D	U821	3C	9E
C746	48	8G				R830	1D	9F	U830	6C	9E
C747	7F	8F	Q810	6J	10C	R831	2D	9F	U831	1C	9F
C748	7F	8G				R832	1E	9F	U840A	1E	9F
C761	4A	8J	R565	7H	8J	R833	2E	9F	U840B	2E	9F
C809	3M	10C	R566	7H	8H	R840	2E	9G	U840C	2E	9F
C810	5A	9C	R800	3L	8A	R841	2D	9G	U840D	3E	9F
C812	48	9C	R801	4K	88				U841A	1F	9G
C813	6F	9C	R615	4K	88	S600	2K	78	U841B	2F	9G
C817	6J	9E	R626	4F	8D	S800	2K	98	U841C	2F	9G
C821	6D	9D	R627	4F	8D	S801	2K	10B	U841D	3F	9G
C822	4E	9D	R628	4E	8E						
C823	58	9D	R634	5F	7E	U520G	4E	7D			
Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 19.											
OTHER PARTS											
P104	1J	CHASSIS	P111	8M	CHASSIS	P152	2J	CHASSIS	R112B	3J	CHASSIS
P105	5M	CHASSIS	P141	5A	CHASSIS	P152	2M	CHASSIS			
P106	3G	CHASSIS	P141	6G	CHASSIS						
P108	3J	CHASSIS	P152	1J	CHASSIS	R112A	4J	CHASSIS			



SYSTEM DAC (CONT) & AUXILIARY FRONT PANEL 6

A11—TIME BASE/DISPLAY BOARD

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER
C130	18	C622	15	L780	15	R480	18	TP530	15	U501	8
C131	18	C823	15	L800	18	R481	18	TP600	18	U502	8
C150	18	C630	15	L801	18	R482	18	TP601	15	U510	15
C152	18	C631	15	L802	18	R483	18	TP601	18	U511	15
C154	18	C632	15	L803	18	R484	18	TP602	18	U512	8
C166	18	C640	15			R485	18	TP680	18	U512	15
C180	18	C642	15	Q181	18	R490	18	TP700	18	U513	7
C181	18	C643	15	Q182	18	R492	18	TP710	18	U520	15
C182	18	C680	15	Q285	18	R493	18	TP840	18	U521	15
C199	18	C891	15	Q286	18	R494	18			U522	7
C213	15	C692	15			R501	8	U130	18	U522	8
C223	15	C894	15	R132	17	R522	8	U140	18	U523	7
C231	15	C700	18	R133	17	R530	7	U141	18	U530	17
C240	15	C701	18	R140	18	R542	18	U142	18	U531	17
C243	15	C702	18	R141	18	R555	15	U170	18	U532	17
C250	18	C703	15	R145	18	R570	18	U210	17	U540	17
C260	18	C711	15	R151	18	R580	18	U211	17	U541	17
C281	15	C712	15	R152	18	R581	15	U212	17	U542	17
C284	18	C720	15	R153	18	R583	18	U220	17	U550	17
C270	15	C730	15	R155	18	R584	18	U221	17	U560	15
C281	18	C731	15	R156	18	R585	18	U222	17	U600	8
C282	18	C732	15	R180	18	R586	18	U223	17	U601	8
C284	18	C740	15	R181	18	R587	18	U230	17	U610	8
C290	15	C770	15	R182	18	R591	18	U231	17	U612	7
C291	15	C772	15	R183	18	R592	18	U232	17	U613	8
C292	15	C774	15	R184	18	R593	18	U240	18	U615	7
C312	15	C776	15	R185	18	R594	18	U241	18	U620	7
C313	15	C820	15	R171	18	R595	18	U243	18	U620	8
C323	15	C832	15	R172	18	R596	18	U250	18	U621	7
C324	15	C890	15	R192	18	R601	18	U270	18	U622	7
C331	15	C891	15	R193	18	R603	18	U280	18	U623	7
C340	15	C892	15	R194	18	R605	18	U281	18	U630	15
C341	15	C900	18	R196	18	R607	18	U282	18	U631	15
C342	15	C901	18	R199	18	R610	7	U290	18	U632	15
C350	15	C903	18	R223	17	R612	7	U300	8	U640	15
C390	18	C907	18	R230	17	R620	18	U312	17	U641	8
C392	15	C912	18	R232	17	R650	7	U313	17	U642	7
C400	15	C915	18	R262	18	R650	8	U314	18	U650	8
C401	15	C920	18	R272	18	R650	15	U320	18	U650	15
C402	15	C925	18	R273	18	R690	15	U321	18	U651	8
C414	15	C930	18	R274	18	R713	7	U322	18	U670	8
C415	15	C932	18	R278	18	R715	7	U323	18	U680	8
C416	15	C934	18	R280	18	R718	7	U323	17	U710	7
C420	15	C935	18	R282	18	R720	7	U330	17	U711	7
C422	15			R286	18	R720	8	U340	17	U712	7
C450	15	CR190	18	R312	17	R721	7	U350	18	U720	7
C480	15	CR191	18	R330	17	R722	8	U350	17	U721	7
C490	15	CR193	18	R361	18	R723	7	U370	18	U722	7
C500	15	CR194	18	R362	18	R732	17	U392	18	U722	8
C510	15	CR260	18	R363	18	R780	15	U400	8	U730	7
C511	15	CR281	18	R384	18	R781	15	U401	8	U731	7
C513	15	CR283	18	R366	18	R831	7	U410	17	U731	8
C520	15	CR284	18	R378	18	R632	7	U411	17	U732	15
C521	15			R380	18	R833	7	U412	17	U740	15
C522	15	J100	7	R381	18	R840	7	U413	18	U760	15
C523	15	J100	8	R382	18	R841	7	U413	17	U830	7
C531	15	J100	17	R383	18	R842	7	U414	17	U831	7
C532	15	J100	18	R364	18	R843	7	U415	17	U632	7
C540	15	J117	15	R385	18	R844	7	U418	17	U680	15
C541	15	J121	8	R400	8	R845	7	U420	17		
C550	15	J121	17	R421	7	R680	15	U421	18	W140	7
C551	15	J121	18	R421	8	R881	15	U422	18	W140	8
C555	15	J131	8	R421	15	R884	15	U423	18	W140	18
C560	15	J131	18	R421	17	R890	15	U423	17	W140	17
C570	15	J131	17	R421	18	R891	15	U430	18	W140	18
C595	18	J131	18	R441	18			U431	18	W609	18
C801	15	J132	7	R450	18	TP130	18	U440	18		
C610	15	J148	18	R470	18	TP133	7	U441	18	Y811	7
C811	15	J513	7	R471	18	TP200	18	U442	17		
C812	15			R472	18	TP250	18	U450	18		
C813	15	L692	15	R473	18	TP341	18	U450	17		
C820	15	L694	15	R474	18	TP400	15	U460	18		
C821	15	L770	15	R475	18	TP490	18	U500	8		

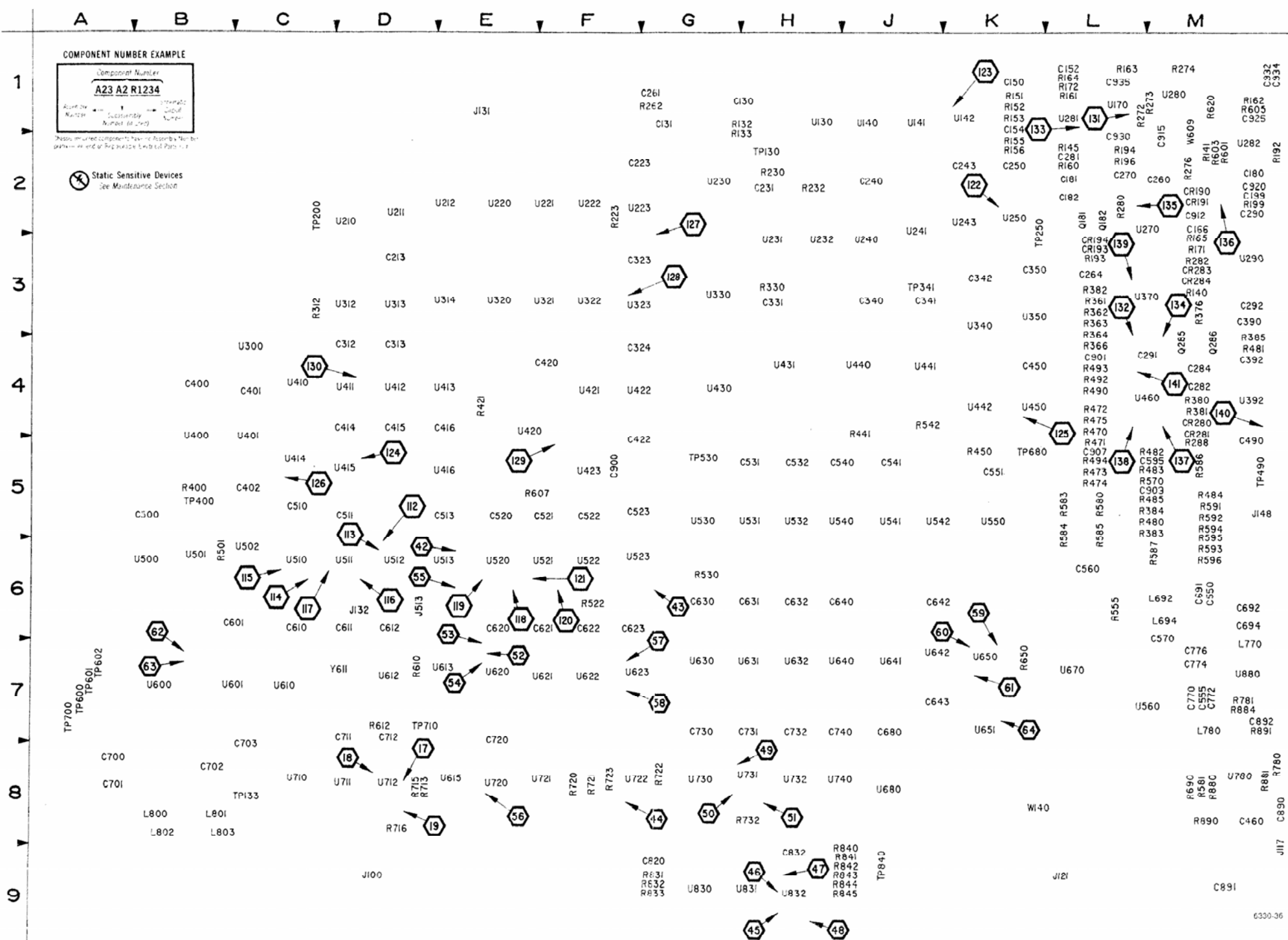
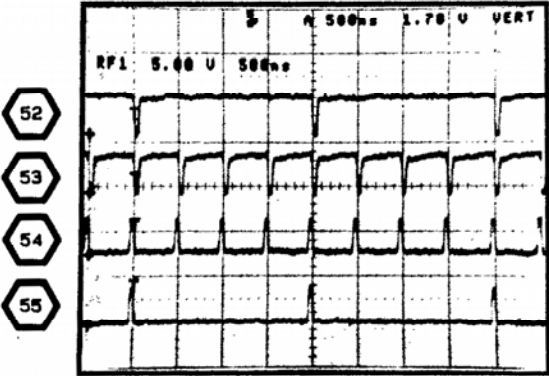
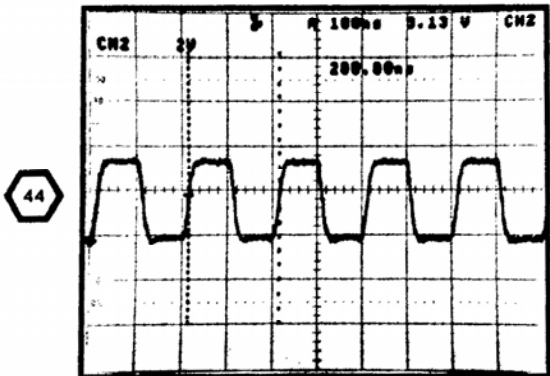
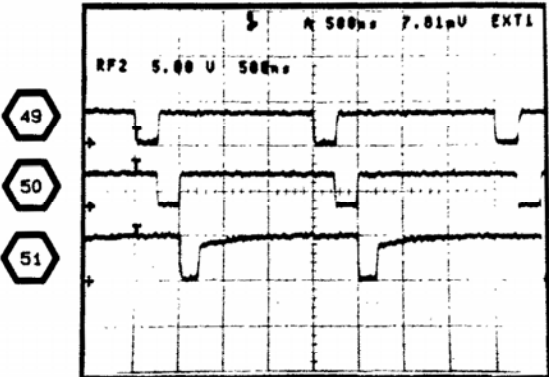
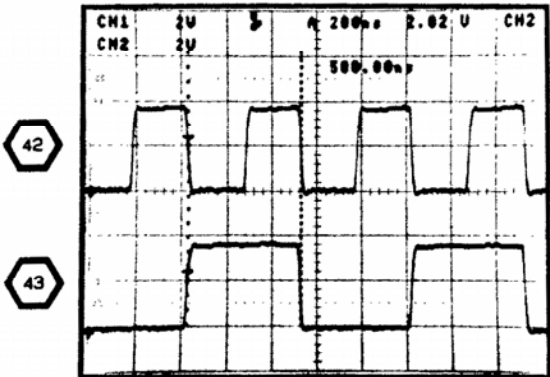
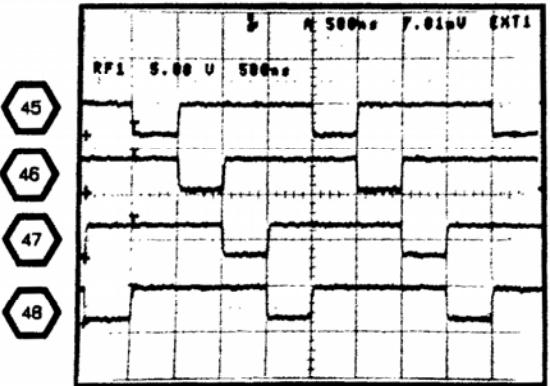


Figure 9-9. A11-Timebase/Display board.

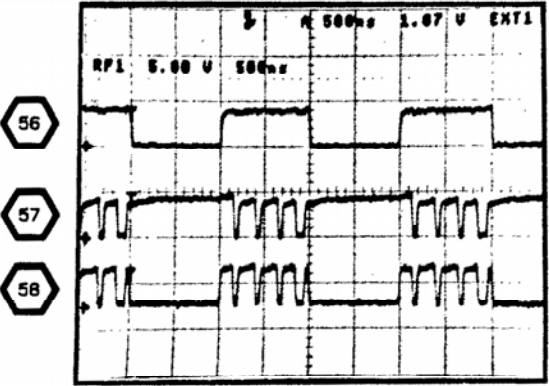
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 7



TEST SCOPE TRIGGERED ON
U832 PIN 6 (EITHER CH2 OR EXT)



TEST SCOPE TRIGGERED
ON U823 PIN 5



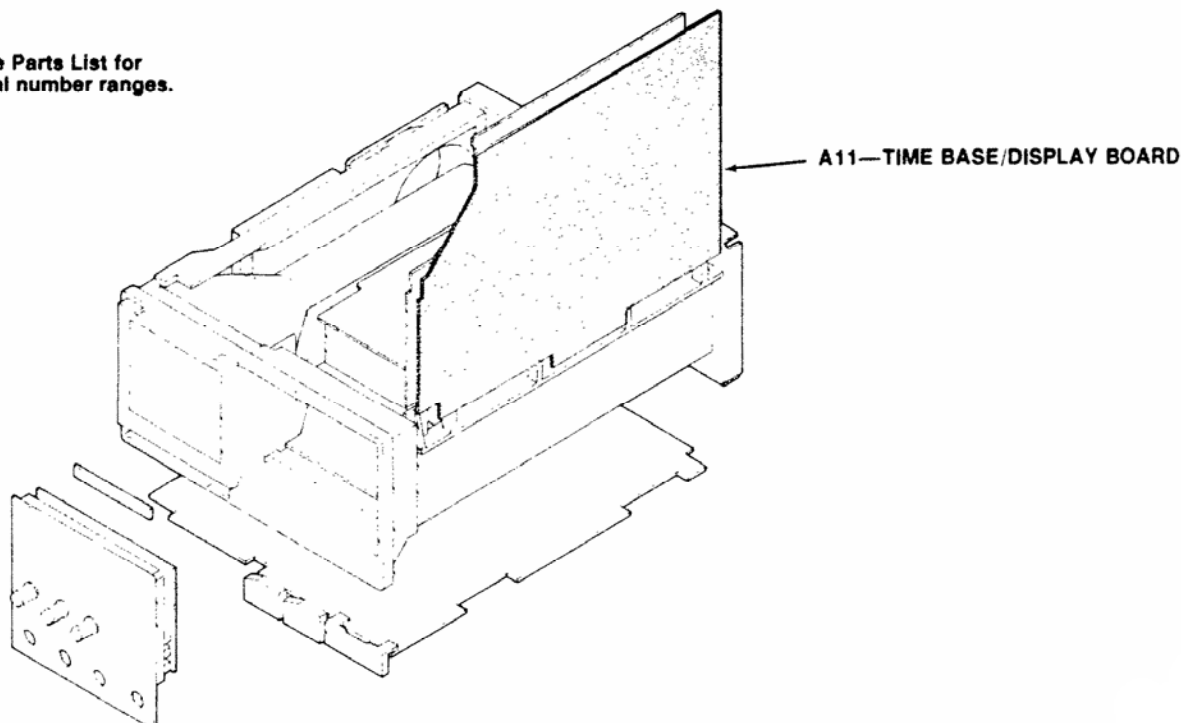
SYSTEM CLOCKS DIAGRAM 7

ASSEMBLY A11								
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
J100	2M	9D	R832	2L	9G	U710	68	8C
J100	7E	9D	R833	3L	9G	U711A	88	8D
J132	2A	6D	R840	5M	9J	U711B	88	8D
J513	1A	6D	R841	7L	9J	U711C	78	8D
			R842	7L	9J	U711D	5K	8D
R421D	1G	4E	R843	8L	9J	U712A	7D	8D
R421	5F	4E	R844	5M	9J	U712B	8C	8D
R530	1L	6G	R845	4M	9J	U712C	7D	8D
R610	28	7D				U712D	8D	8D
R612	2C	7D	TP133	7C	8C	U720A	5E	8E
R650E	4J	6K				U720B	5L	8E
R713	8D	8D	U513A	2A	6E	U721	3H	8F
R715	7D	8D	U513B	48	6E	U722A	1K	8F
R716	7D	8D	U513D	4K	6E	U730	7J	8G
R720A	1D	8F	U513E	6H	6E	U731A	7L	8H
R720B	5G	8F	U513F	2F	6E	U731B	7L	8H
R720D	7D	8F	U522A	4H	6F	U731C	8L	8H
R720E	8D	8F	U522B	1F	6F	U830	6J	9G
R720F	5E	8F	U523A	2G	6F	U831E	3L	9H
R720G	7D	8F	U523B	1G	6F	U831	4L	9H
R720H	5K	8F	U612A	28	7D	U832A	5M	9H
R720I	68	8F	U612	38	7D	U832B	5M	9H
R721A	7J	8F	U615A	3C	8E	U832C	4M	9H
R721B	2G	8F	U615B	3C	8E	U832D	4M	9H
R721C	6E	8F	U620A	4K	7E	U832F	2L	9H
R721D	28	8F	U620B	6F	7E			
R721E	3G	8F	U620C	2E	7E	W140	1N	8K
R721F	4H	8F	U621	5H	7F	W140	4N	8K
R721G	4L	8F	U622	1E	7F	W140	5A	8K
R721H	7K	8F	U623A	4G	7F			
R721I	7J	8F	U623B	5G	7F	Y611	2A	7C
R723	2L	8F	U623C	1E	7F			
R831	5M	9G	U642	5J	7J			

Partial A11 also shown on diagrams 8, 15, 16, 17 and 18.

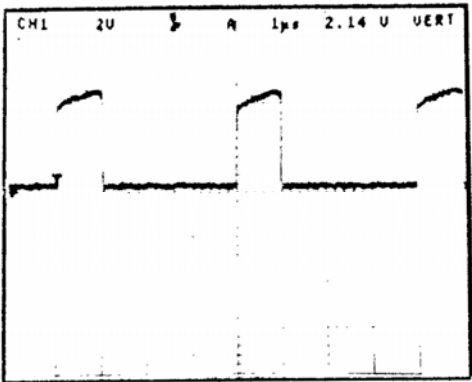
OTHER PARTS								
P100	2N	CHASSIS	P100	7E	CHASSIS			

*See Parts List for serial number ranges.

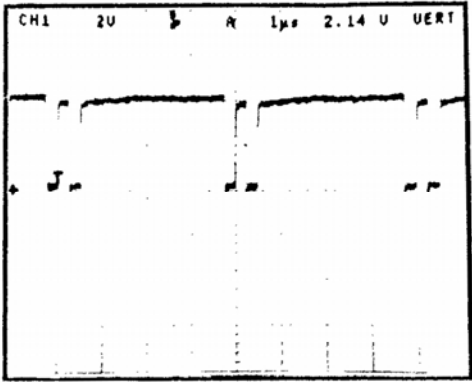


WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 8

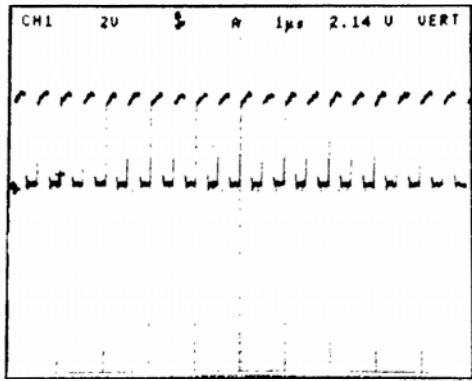
59



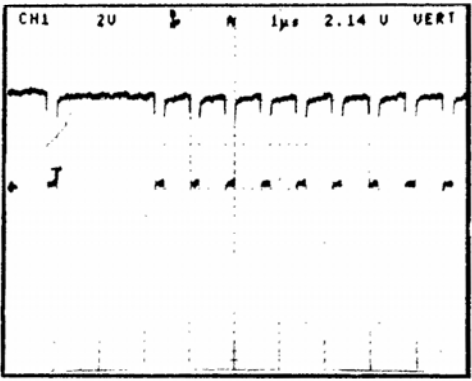
62



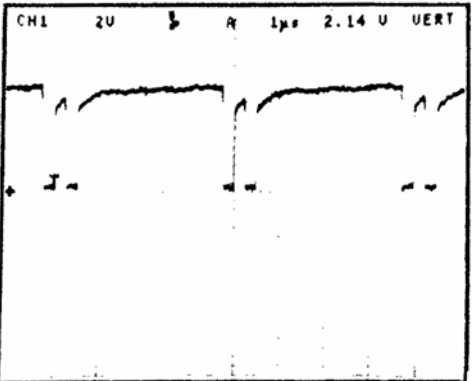
60



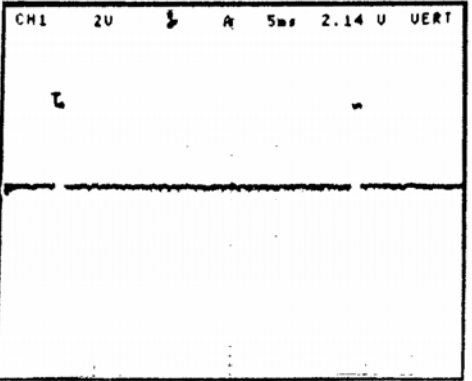
63



61



64



TIME BASE CONTROLLER & ACQUISITION MEMORY DIAGRAM 8

ASSEMBLY A11					
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
J100	6F	9D	U512D	2G	6D
J121	1C	9L	U522C	7E	6F
J121	3A	9L	U522D	2G	6F
J121	6F	9L	U600	2K	6B
J121	8A	9L	U601	5L	7C
J131	1E	2E	U610	3M	7C
J131	1M	2E	U613	1L	7E
J131	5M	2E	U620D	2L	7E
J131	7F	2E	U641	4B	7J
J131	7L	2E	U650A	5D	7K
			U650B	5F	7K
R400	5J	5B	U651A	5E	7K
R421G	2H	4E	U651B	1K	7K
R501	1H	6B	U670	3C	7L
R522	7F	8F	U680A	6E	8J
R650B	5D	6K	U680B	6E	8J
R650H	1J	6K	U8B0C	7E	8J
R650I	6D	8K	U8B0D	7E	8J
R720C	2L	8F	U680E	7E	8J
R722	4J	8G	U680F	3E	8J
			U680G	3H	8J
U300	6J	4C	U680H	3H	8J
U400	5J	5B	U722B	4J	8F
U401	7J	5C	U731D	2G	8H
U500A	2F	6B			
U500B	1G	6B	W140	1C	8K
U500C	1G	6B	W140	2A	8K
U500D	2F	6B	W140	5A	8K
U501	1H	6B	W140	6F	8K
U502	5L	6C	W140	7F	8K
U512C	5E	6D			
Partial A11 also shown on diagrams 7, 15, 16, 17 and 18.					
OTHER PARTS					
P121	1C	CHASSIS	P131	5M	CHASSIS
P121	3A	CHASSIS	P131	6F	CHASSIS
P121	8A	CHASSIS	P131	7F	CHASSIS
P131	1E	CHASSIS	P131	7L	CHASSIS
P131	1M	CHASSIS			

WAVEFORMS

ROLL LOGIC

MEMORY MODE CONTROL

ACQUISITION MEMORY

TIME BASE CONTROLLER

Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section

RECORD-END LATCH

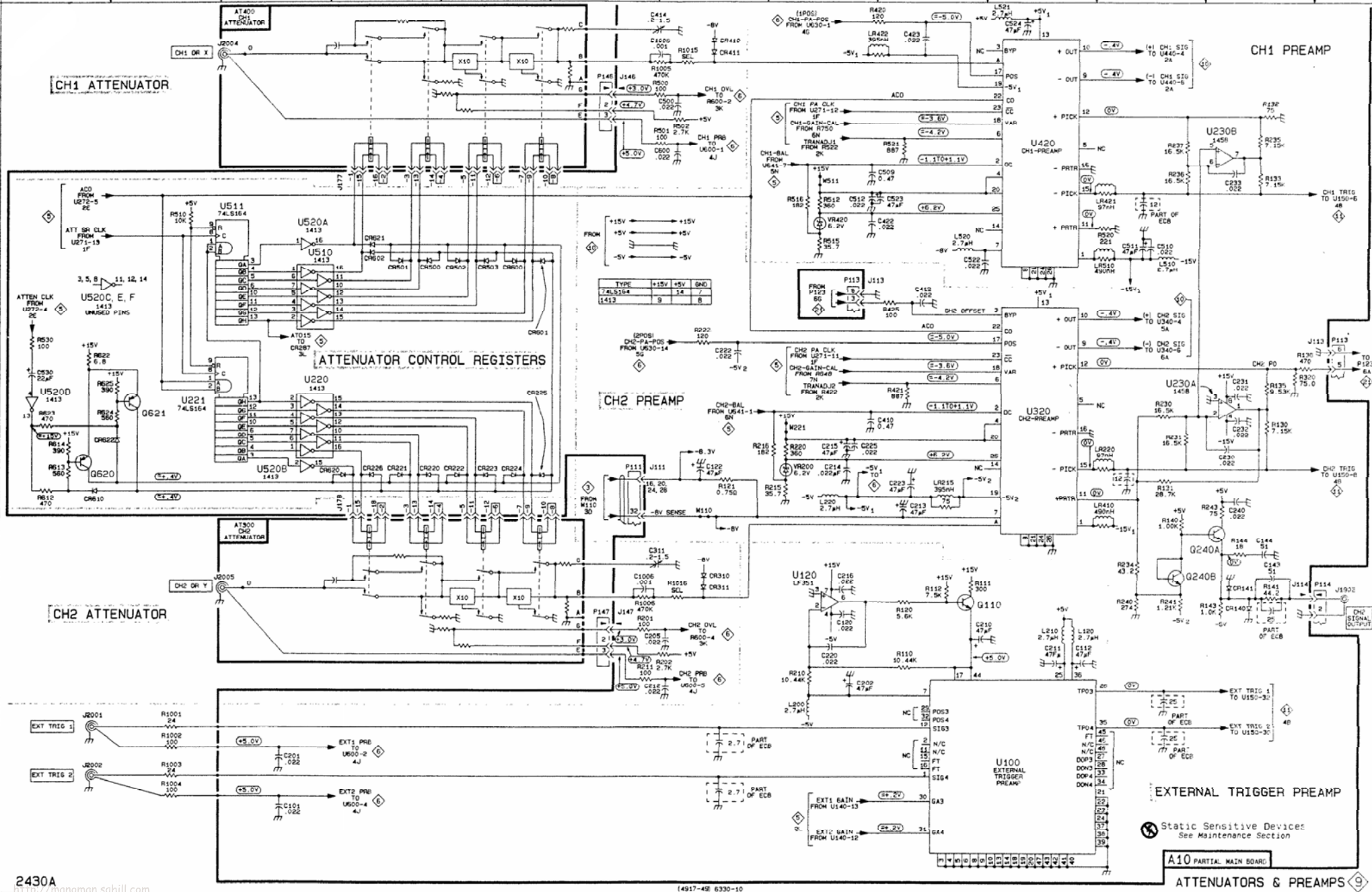
ADDRESS COUNTER

TIME BASE CONTROLLER & ACQUISITION MEMORY

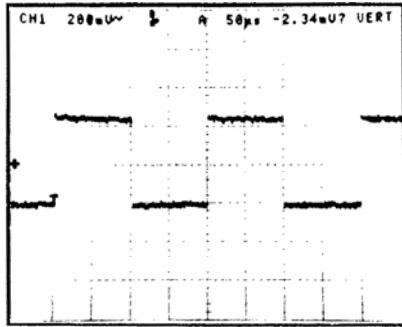
TYPE	+5V0	GND
74LS2016P-1	24	12
74LS245	20	10
74LS374	20	10
74LS191	16	8
74LS157	16	8
74LS00	14	7
M3248	23	1
74LS74	14	7
74LS244	20	10
74LS10	14	7
74F194	16	8

ATTENUATORS & PREAMPS DIAGRAM 9

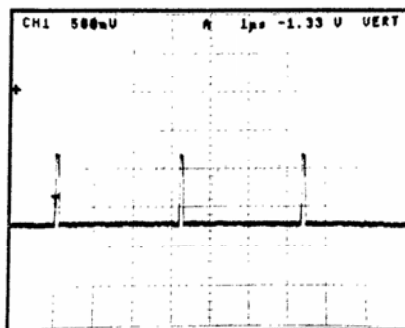
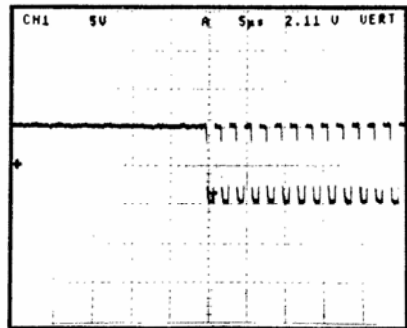
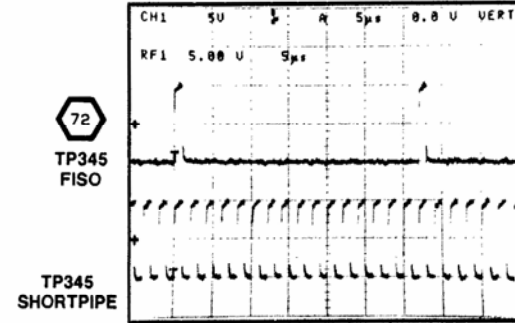
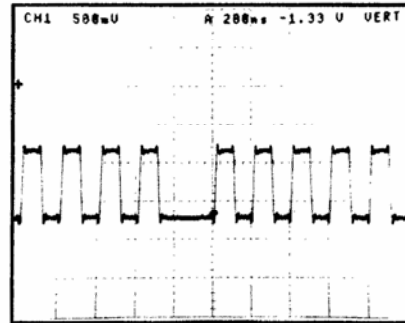
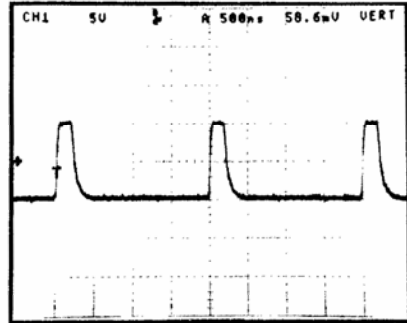
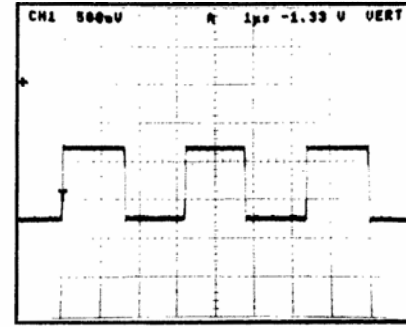
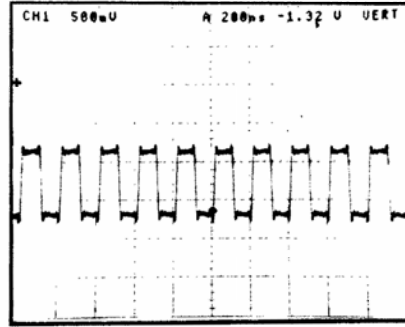
ASSEMBLY A10											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
AT00300	5C	4A	CR140	6M	2F	LR421	2L	5E	R425	3J	5C
AT400	1C	6A	CR141	6M	2G	LR422	1J	5E	R500	1G	7B
			CR220	5D	3D	LR510	3L	6C	R501	1G	7B
C101	8C	1A	CR221	5D	3D				R502	1G	6B
C112	6K	1C	CR222	5E	3D	Q110	6J	1C	R510	2B	7C
C120	6H	2D	CR223	5E	2D	Q240A	5M	2F	R512	2H	7C
C122	5G	2D	CR224	5E	2D	Q240B	6L	2F	R515	3H	7C
C143	6M	2G	CR225	4E	2D	Q620	5A	8D	R516	2H	7C
C144	5M	2F	CR226	5D	3D	Q621	4B	7D	R520	3L	6D
C201	7C	3A	CR310	6G	4C				R521	2J	6D
C202	7H	3B	CR311	6G	4C	R110	6J	1B	R530	4A	7E
C205	6F	3A	CR410	1G	5C	R111	6J	2C	R612	5A	7C
C210	6J	3B	CR411	1G	5C	R112	6J	2C	R613	5A	7C
C211	6K	3B	CR500	3D	7C	R120	6J	2C	R614	5A	7C
C212	7F	3C	CR501	3D	7C	R121	5G	2D	R622	4A	8C
C213	5J	3C	CR502	3E	BC	R130	4M	2E	R623	4A	8D
C214	5H	3C	CR503	3E	BC	R131	5L	2E	R625	4A	8D
C215	4H	3D	CR600	3E	BC	R132	2M	2F	R1001	7B	3A
C216	6H	3C	CR601	3E	7B	R133	2M	2F	R1002	7B	3A
C220	6H	2D	CR602	3D	7C	R135	4M	3E	R1003	7B	1A
C222	4G	3D	CR610	5A	7C	R136	4M	2E	R1004	BB	1A
C223	5J	3D	CR620	5D	7D	R140	5L	2F			
C225	4H	3D	CR621	3D	7D	R141	6M	2G	U100	7K	2B
C230	5M	2E	CR622	5A	8D	R143	6M	2G	U120	6H	2D
C231	4M	2E				R144	5M	2F	U220	4C	3D
C232	4M	2E	J111	5G	2E	R201	6F	3A	U221	4B	3E
C233	2M	2F	J113	3H	1G	R202	6F	3A	U230A	4L	2E
C240	5M	2G	J113	4M	1G	R210	7H	3B	U230B	2M	2E
C311	6F	4C	J114	6M	2K	R211	7F	3B	U320	4K	4C
C410	4J	4B	J146	1F	6B	R215	5H	3C	U420	2K	6C
C412	3J	4C	J147	6F	3A	R216	4H	3C	U510	3C	7B
C414	1G	5C	J177	2D	4B	R220	4H	3C	U511	2C	7C
C422	2J	7D	J178	5D	4B	R222	3G	3D	U520A	2C	7D
C423	1J	5D				R230	4L	2E	U520B	5C	7D
C500	1G	7B	L120	6K	1D	R231	4L	2E	U520D	4A	7D
C509	2J	6B	L200	7H	3B	R234	6L	3E			
C510	3L	7C	L210	6K	3C	R235	2M	2F	VR200	6H	3C
C511	3L	7C	L220	5H	3D	R236	2L	2F	VR420	2H	7D
C512	2H	6C	L510	3L	7C	R237	2L	2F			
C522	3J	6D	L520	3J	7D	R240	6L	2F			
C523	2J	7D	L521	1K	7D	R241	6L	3F	W110	5G	3C
C524	1K	7D				R243	5M	2G	W221	4H	3D
C530	4A	7E	LR215	5J	3E	R320	4M	3E	W511	2H	6C
C600	1G	7B	LR220	5L	3E	R420	1J	5E			
			LR410	5L	7D	R421	4J	5D			
Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 19											
OTHER PARTS											
J1902	6N	CHASSIS	J2005	6C	CHASSIS	P114	6N	CHASSIS	R1003	7A	CHASSIS
J2001	7A	CHASSIS				P146	1F	CHASSIS			
J2002	7A	CHASSIS	P113	3H	CHASSIS	P147	6F	CHASSIS			
J2004	1C	CHASSIS	P113	3N	CHASSIS						



WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 10



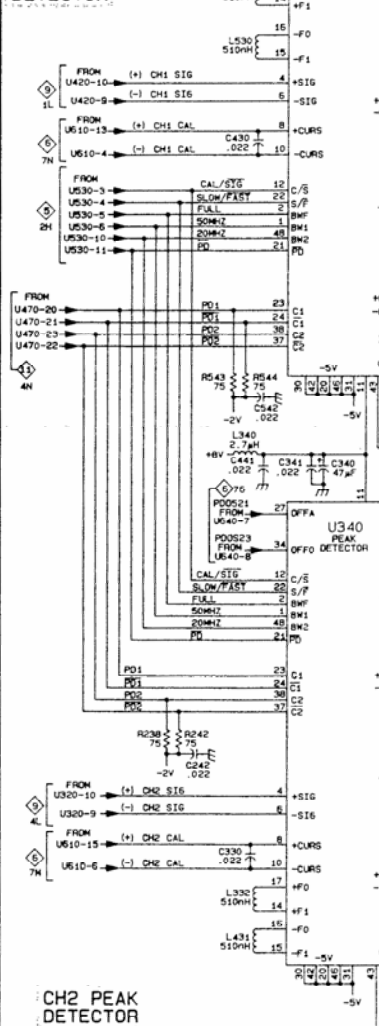
CAL SIGNAL ON CH1 INPUT
NORMAL ACQUISITION



PEAK DETECTORS & CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS DIAGRAM 10

ASSEMBLY A10											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C110	7G	1C	J111	7E	2E	R353	4L	7J	R552	3G	7J
C111	8G	1C	J111	8D	2E	R354	8D	4K	R553	3F	7J
C140	7G	2D	J141	2F	2L	R355	8D	4K	R554	3F	7J
C141	7G	1F				R365	4K	3J	R556	3G	7K
C142	8G	1F	L261	4M	2K	R366	4K	3J	R557	2G	7K
C190	8M	2P	L332	7B	5F	R370	7H	3K	R558	2G	7K
C235	7C	3G	L340	4B	3E	R372	5N	4K	R560	4F	7J
C242	6B	2F	L350	6E	3H	R373	5M	4L	R561	4F	7K
C243	6D	3G	L351	6E	3H	R374	3M	4L	R562	4F	7K
C263	4M	3K	L352	5E	4H	R375	3N	4L	R567	5M	5J
C264	4L	3K	L353	5E	4H	R376	3N	4K	R568	5M	5J
C265	4L	3K	L431	7B	4E	R377	5N	4L	R585	8K	7L
C330	6B	4E	L450	3E	5H	R378	3M	4L	R586	8K	7L
C340	4A	3E	L451	3E	5H	R379	5M	4L	R587	7L	7L
C341	4B	3E	L530	1B	6E	R430	3C	5E	R588	8L	6L
C350	5D	4H	L531	1B	6E	R435	3C	5G	R624	4A	8D
C351	6E	3G	L550	2E	6H	R440	3C	5G	R631	6E	8C
C352	5E	4G	L551	2E	6H	R441	2D	5G	R632	6E	8C
C352	5E	4G				R450A	3E	5H	R633	5E	8C
C353	3E	5G	Q170	4M	2K	R450B	3E	5H	R635	6D	7F
C354	1E	6G	Q372	5N	4K	R450C	1E	5H	R636	6D	7F
C370	7J	4K	Q375	3N	4K	R450D	1E	5H	R637	6D	7F
C372	5N	4L	Q450	4F	6K	R452	4F	6K	R640	2D	7G
C375	3N	4L	Q460	5F	5K	R453	4F	6K	R641	1D	7G
C430	2B	6E	Q530	4E	8D	R454	5F	5K	R642	1D	7G
C431	4B	5G	Q540	2E	6G	R455	5F	5K	R643	1D	7G
C440	3D	5H	Q550	3G	7J	R456	4G	6K	R646	1E	7G
C441	4B	5E	Q551	2G	7K	R458	4F	5K	R647	1E	7G
C464	4L	5K	Q560	4F	7K	R461	5F	5K	R650	4J	7H
C465	4L	5K	Q580	8L	6L	R465	4K	5J	R651	1E	7G
C474	4J	6K	Q630	6E	8C	R466	4K	5J	R742	2D	10G
C480	8F	6K	Q640	1E	7G	R467	3M	7J	R743	4D	10G
C493	8G	5P				R468	3M	7J			
C532	7F	7F	R170	4N	2L	R470	4H	6K			
C535	4E	7F	R175	4N	2K	R486	8L	6L	TP2B1	7M	3M
C540	2E	6F	R232	7C	3E	R487	8M	6L	TP345	4K	4H
C541	4E	7F	R238	6B	2F	R488	8M	6L	TP347	7F	4H
C542	4B	7G	R242	6B	3F	R532	5E	8D			
C542	4C	7G	R244	6D	3G	R533	4E	8D	U340	4A	4F
C550	1D	6H	R245	7C	3G	R534	4E	8D	U350	5K	4J
C560	3F	7J	R251	4M	3H	R535	4D	7F	U360A	3N	4L
C562	8M	6L	R254	4M	3H	R536	4D	7F	U360B	5N	4L
C581	8L	7L	R340	7C	4G	R540	2D	6G	U440	1C	5F
C640	5E	7F	R341	6D	4G	R541	1D	6G	U450	2K	5J
C641	1E	7G	R342	5D	4G	R542	1D	6G	U540A	1D	7F
			R343	5D	4G	R543	3B	7G	U540B	2D	7F
CR550	4J	6H	R345	4L	4H	R544	3B	7G	U540C	4D	7F
CR551	4L	7J	R350A	6E	3H	R545	2D	7G	U540D	6D	7F
CR552	4L	7J	R350B	6E	3H	R546	2E	7G	U580B	8L	7L
CR553	4L	7J	R350C	5E	3H	R547	2E	7G			
			R350D	5E	3H	R551	2E	7G			
Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 19.											
OTHER PARTS											
P111	7E	CHASSIS	P111	8D	CHASSIS	P141	2F	CHASSIS			

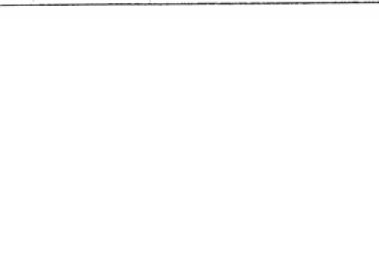
CH1 PEAK DETECTOR



CH2 PEAK DETECTOR



CH1 CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS



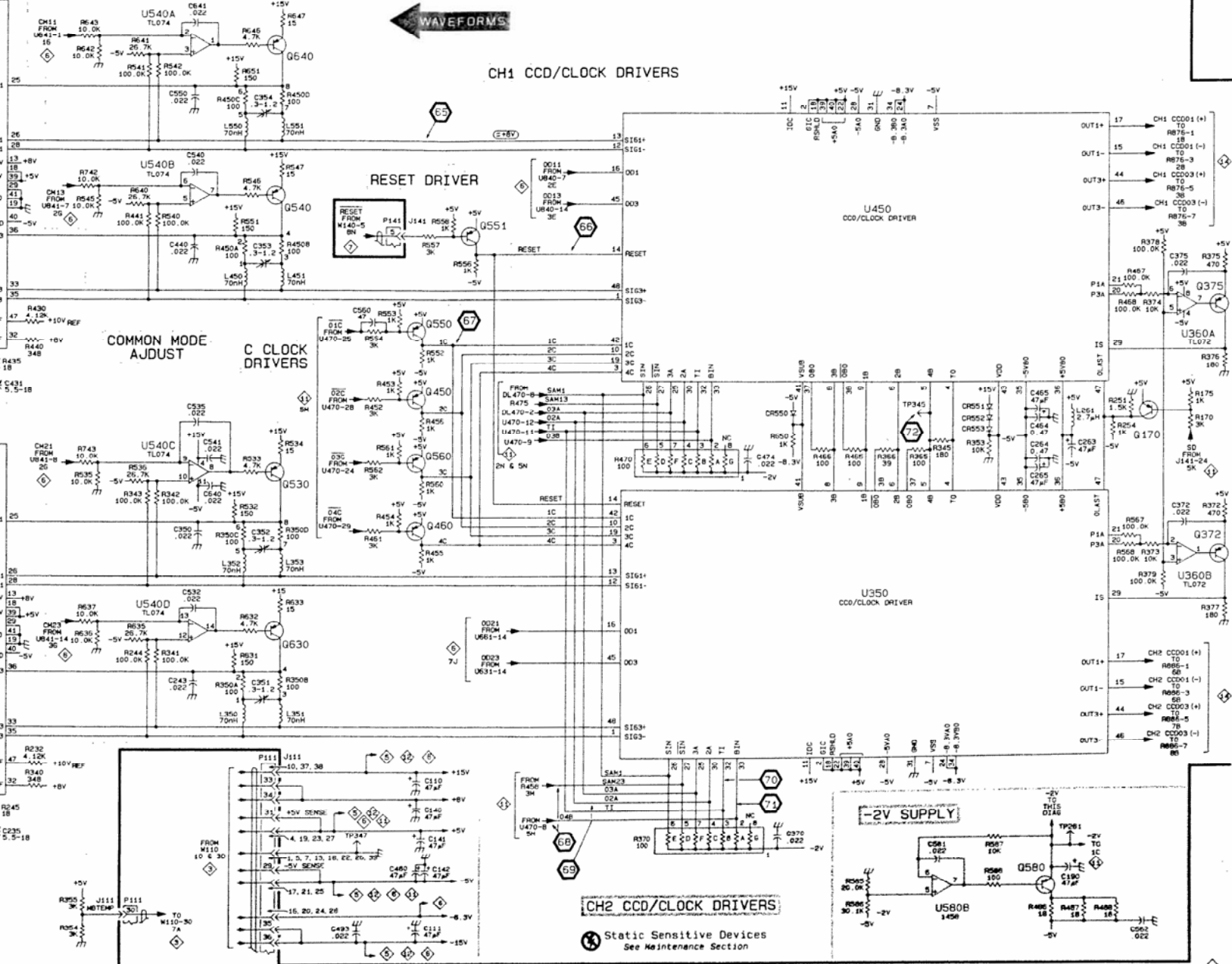
CH2 CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS

A10 PARTIAL MAIN BOARD

2430A manoman.sghill.com

WAVEFORMS

CH1 CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS



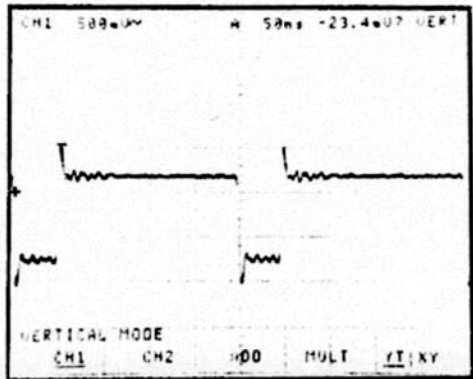
Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section

PEAK DETECTORS & CCD/CLOCK DRIVERS

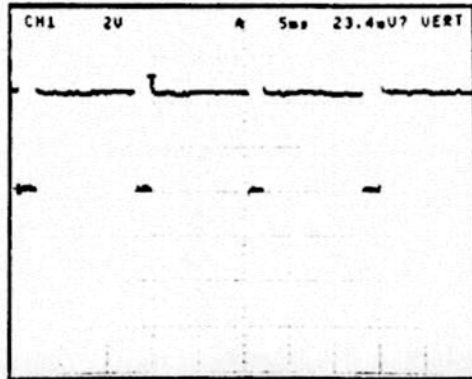
(4817-50) 6330-11

WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 11

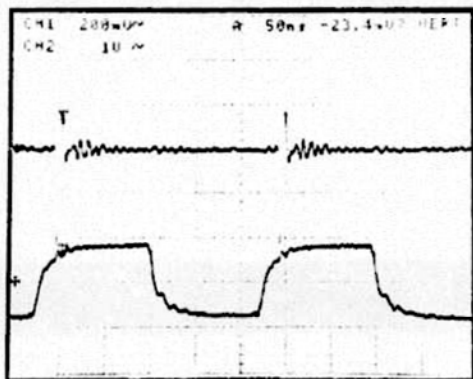
73



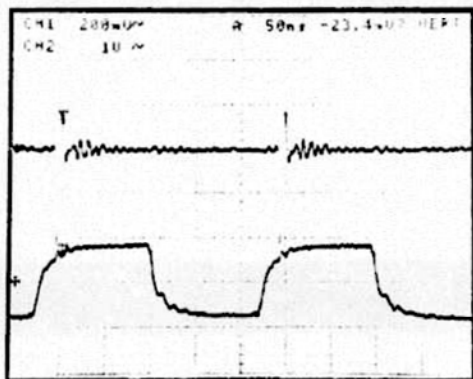
78



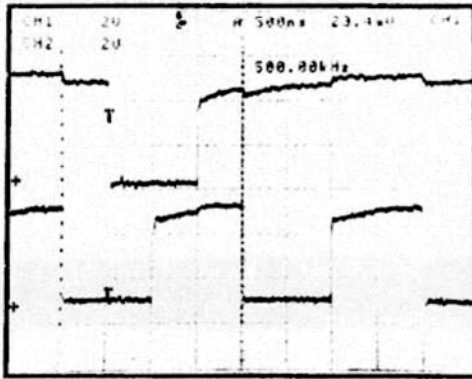
74



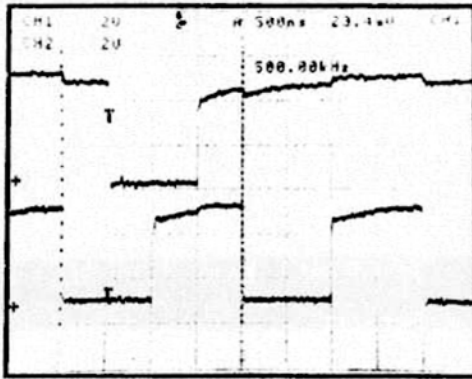
75



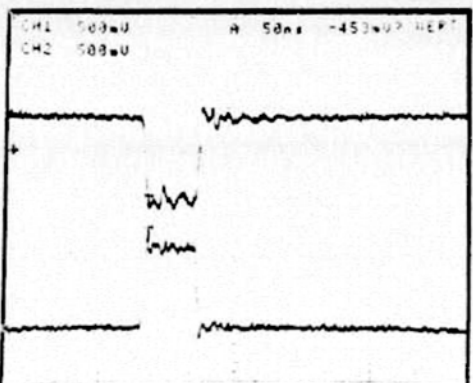
79



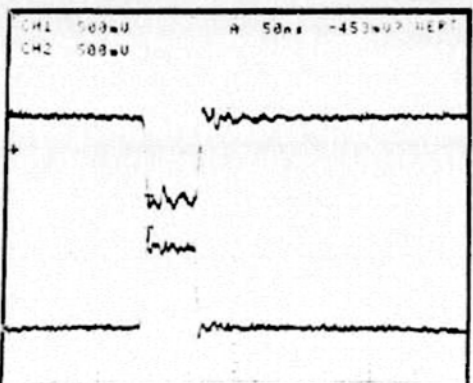
80



76



77



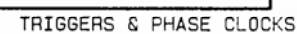
TRIGGERS & PHASE CLOCKS DIAGRAM 11

ASSEMBLY A10											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C141	5C	1F	J113	7D	1G	R225	7C	1G	R480	2G	6L
C150	7D	1G	J113	8A	1G	R250	4B	3H	R481	2G	6L
C150	5B	1K	J114	6J	2K	R252	4D	4K	R499	2H	7L
C161	5C	1K	J141	1A	2L	R253	3E	3K	R571	4J	6L
C162	6C	2K	J141	5K	2L	R255	3E	4K	R572	4H	6L
C169	1B	2N	J141	6E	2L	R260	4D	3K	R573	3K	6L
C189	7H	3N	J141	6J	2L	R261	5C	2K	R574	4J	6M
C241	5C	2H	J141	6M	2L	R262	7C	2L	R575	4J	6M
C250	4B	2G	J141	7A	2L	R267	3H	4M	R580	2H	7L
C260	6D	3K				R268	3H	4M	R581	2H	7L
C272	8G	3L	L150	7D	2G	R270	8C	3K	R584	2J	6L
C280	3G	3M	L260	7C	3H	R271	3J	4M			
C281	1E	3M	L270	1D	3K	R275	6J	3M	T370	3F	3K
C287	7H	2N				R276	7H	3M	T371	5F	4K
C288	6H	2P	Q140	7D	1G	R278	4J	4L			
C361	4E	2K	Q150	4E	1K	R281	6J	2K	TP163	1B	2M
C370	1D	4K	Q151	4E	1K	R282	7J	2K	TP173	5K	2L
C371	3E	3K	Q250	3E	3K	R286	7M	2N	TP174	2C	2L
C380	2E	4M	Q251	3E	3K	R287	6M	2N	TP231	2B	3E
C450	3M	5L	Q270	3H	3N	R288	6M	2N	TP284	2B	3M
C460	2M	6L	Q271	3J	4M	R361	4E	4K	TP370	5G	4M
C472	1L	5L	Q287	7J	2N	R368	7H	3M	TP568	2B	7L
C473	8L	5L	Q288	6J	2P	R371A	3E	3K	TP581	2J	7L
C484	2H	7L				R371B	3E	3K	TP585	2B	7M
C488	2H	7L	R134	7B	1F	R371D	5E	3K	TP612	2B	9B
C580	2J	6L	R145	7D	1G	R371E	5E	3K	TP832	2B	10F
			R146	7D	1G	R380	2E	4M			
CR270	3J	4L	R150	7D	1G	R381	2F	4M	U160	2C	2H
CR285	6J	3N	R151	4D	1K	R382	2G	4M	U370	4G	4L
CR286	7J	3N	R160	4E	1K	R383	2F	4M	U380B	6M	3M
CR580	1J	6L	R161	4D	1K	R384	2D	4M	U380C	6M	3M
CR581	2H	7L	R162	4B	1K	R385	2G	4M	U380D	6M	3M
			R163	6B	2K	R457	2L	6L	U381	2G	4M
DL470A	3M	6K	R165	4E	1K	R458	3M	5K	U470	2L	6M
DL470B	2M	6K	R183	6H	3M	R459	3M	5L	U580A	2H	7L
			R164	7J	3N	R460	2M	6K			
J111	6A	2E	R185	6H	3P	R462	3M	6K	VR29B	7H	2N
J111	7J	2E	R186	6J	3N	R475	2M	6K			

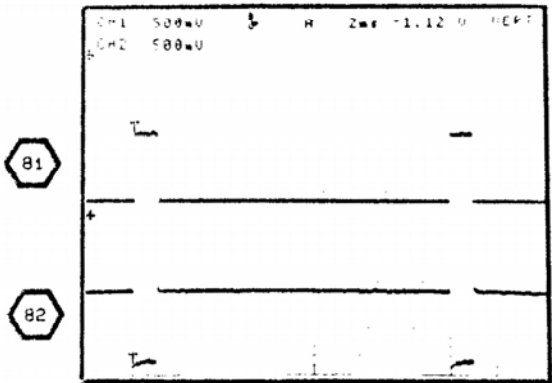
Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14 and 19.

OTHER PARTS

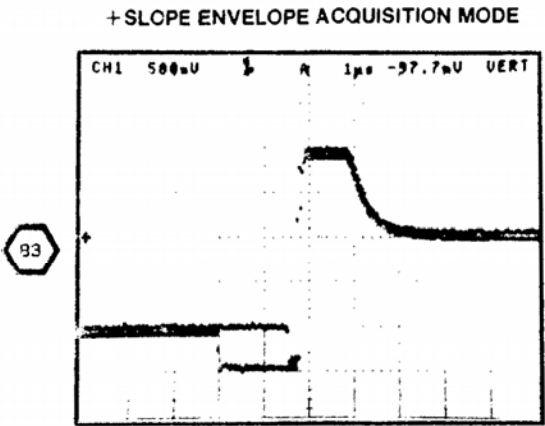
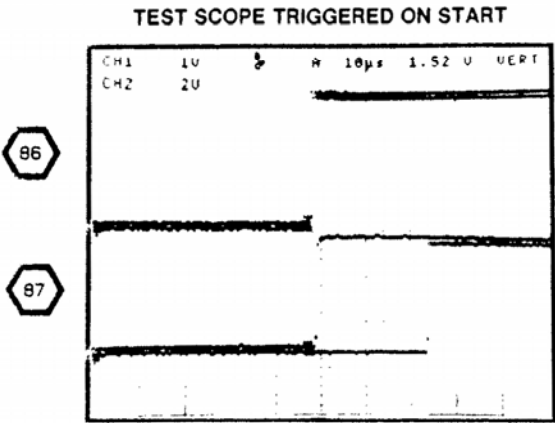
J1900	7K	CHASSIS	P111	7J	CHASSIS	P141	1A	CHASSIS	P141	6M	CHASSIS
J1901	6K	CHASSIS	P113	7E	CHASSIS	P141	5K	CHASSIS	P141	7A	CHASSIS
P111	6A	CHASSIS	P113	8A	CHASSIS	P141	6E	CHASSIS			
			P114	6J	CHASSIS		6J	CHASSIS			



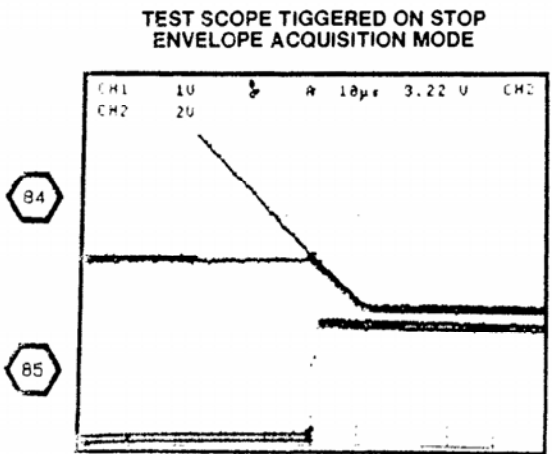
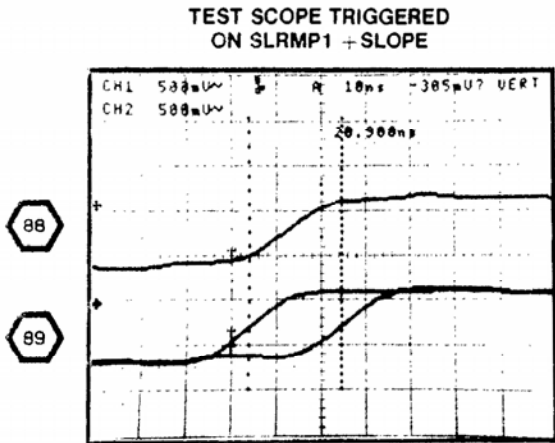
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 12



CAL SIGNAL INPUT
TRIGGERED-ACQUIRING
SEC/DIV at 100 ms



2430A SEC/DIV at 5nS

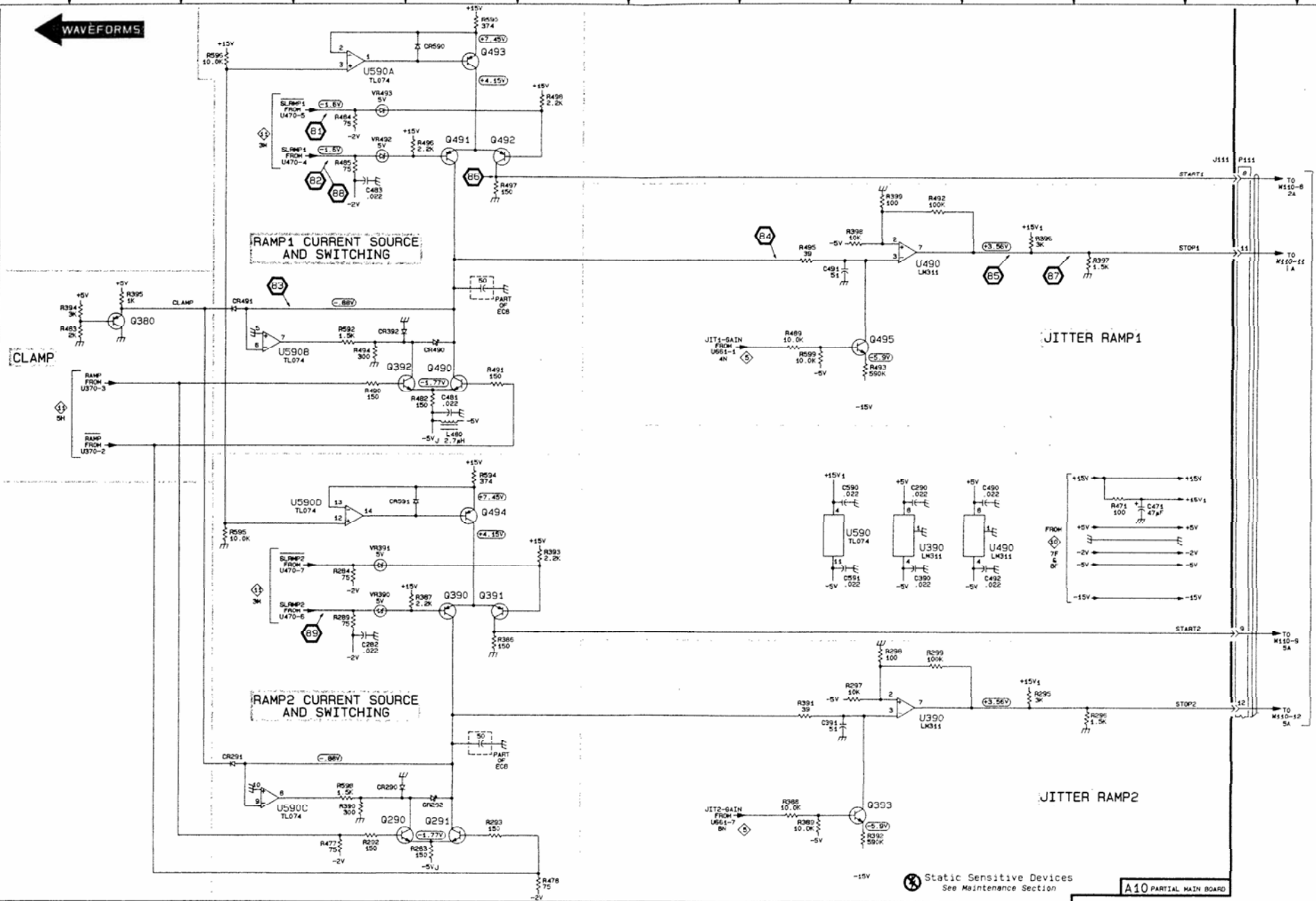


JITTER CORRECTION RAMPS DIAGRAM 12

ASSEMBLY A10								
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C282	6D	3N	Q491	2D	6N	R483	3B	5M
C290	5J	3P	Q492	2D	6N	R484	1D	6M
C390	6J	4P	Q493	1E	4N	R485	2D	6M
C391	7H	4N	Q494	5E	4N	R489	3H	6M
C471	5L	4P	Q495	5J	6P	R490	4D	5N
C481	4E	5M				R491	4E	6N
C483	2D	6M	R283	8E	3M	R492	2J	5P
C490	5K	5N	R284	6D	4N	R493	5J	6P
C491	3H	6N	R289	6D	3N	R494	4D	5N
C492	6K	6N	R292	8D	3N	R495	3H	6N
C590	5H	4N	R293	8E	3N	R496	2D	6N
C591	6H	5N	R295	7K	3P	R497	2D	6P
			R296	7L	3P	R498	1F	6M
CR290	8D	3N	R297	7J	3P	R590	1E	4N
CR291	7C	3N	R298	6J	3P	R592	3D	5N
CR292	8E	3N	R299	6J	3P	R594	5E	4P
CR392	3D	5N	R386	6E	3N	R595	5C	4P
CR490	4E	5N	R387	6E	4N	R596	1C	4P
CR491	3C	5N	R388	8H	4P	R598	8D	5N
CR590	1E	5N	R389	8H	5P	R599	4H	6M
CR591	5E	4P	R390	8D	3N			
			R391	7H	3N	U390	7J	3P
J111	2M	2E	R392	8J	3P	U490	3J	6N
			R393	5F	4N	U590A	1D	5N
L480	4E	6M	R394	3B	5M	U590B	4C	5N
			R395	3B	5M	U590C	8C	5N
Q290	8D	3N	R396	3K	5P	U590D	6D	5N
Q291	8E	3N	R397	3L	5P			
Q380	3B	4M	R398	3J	5P	VR390	6D	4N
Q390	6E	4N	R399	2J	5P	VR391	5D	4N
Q391	6E	4N	R471	5L	4N	VR492	2D	6N
Q392	4D	5N	R477	8D	6M	VR493	1D	6N
Q393	8J	4N						
Q490	4E	5N	R478	8F	6M			
			R482	4E	6M			

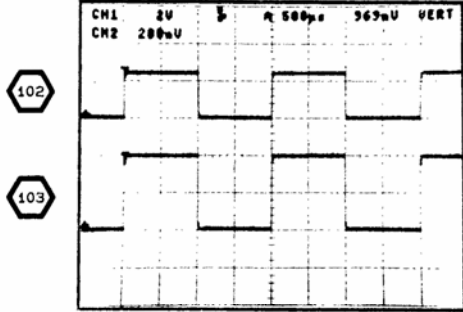
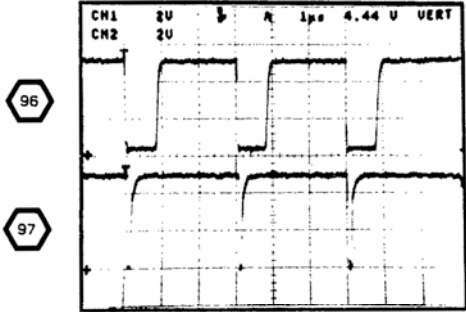
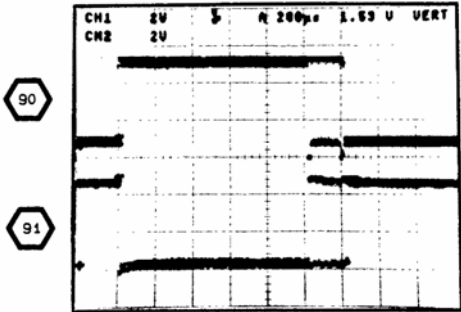
Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14 and 19.

OTHER PARTS			
P111	2M	CHASSIS	



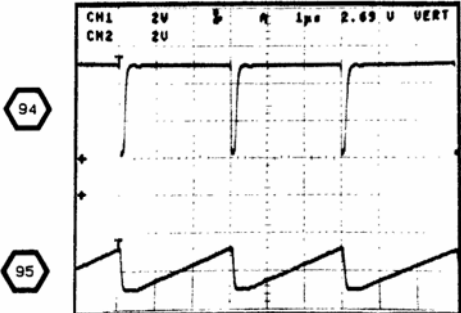
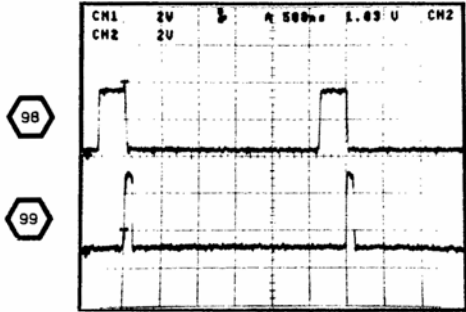
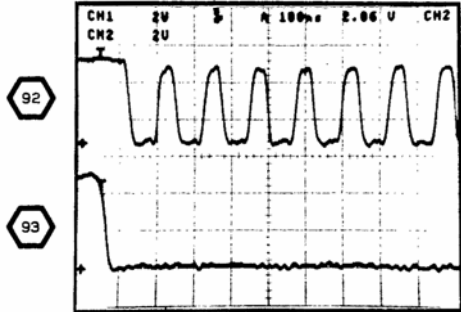
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 13

TEST SCOPE IN ENVELOPE

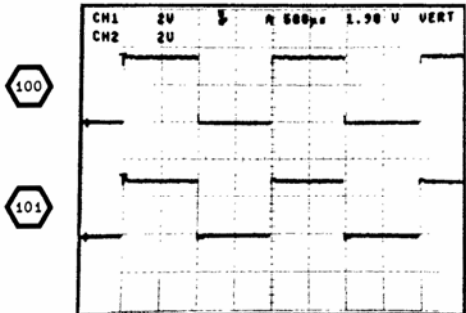


2430A INIT FRONT PANEL

TRIG ON -SLOPE



2430A AT 5 NS/DIV-NO HOLDOFF



2430A INIT FRONT PANEL



TRIGGER HOLDOFF, JITTER COUNTERS & CALIBRATOR DIAGRAM 13

ASSEMBLY A10

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C102	7E	2A	J111 J2006	7E 7F	2E 2A	R102	7E	2A			

Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 19.

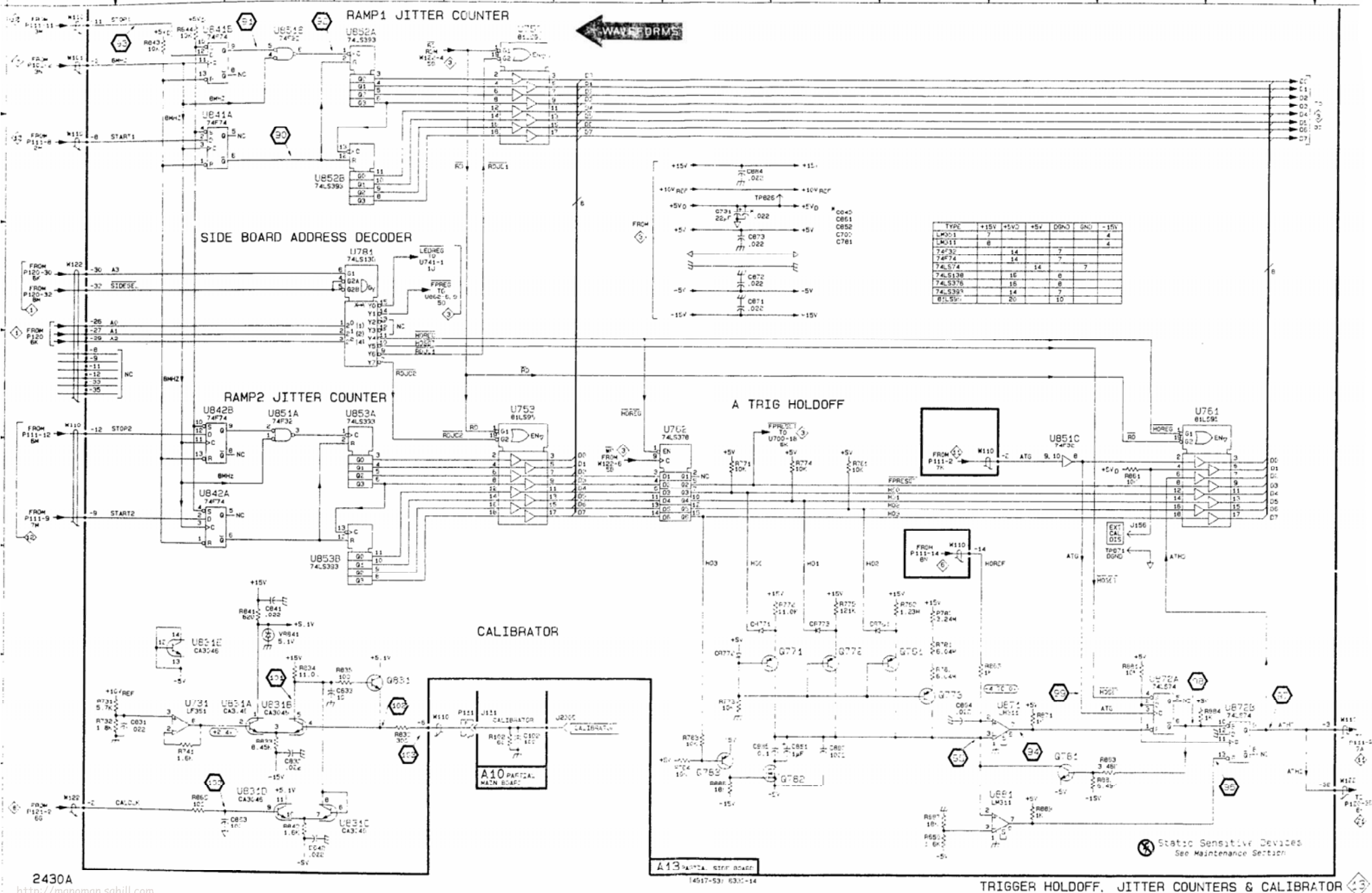
ASSEMBLY A13

C700	3H	1A	Q771	6H	2K	R844	18	3G	U8418	1B	3G
C731	2G	1F	Q772	6H	2L	R844	7L	3G	U842A	5B	3G
C781	3H	1M	Q773	7J	2L	R861	5L	2J	U8428	4B	3G
CB31	7B	2E	Q781	7K	2M	R863	6J	2K	U851A	4C	3H
CB32	7C	2F	Q782	7H	2M	R871	7K	2L	U851B	1C	3H
CB33	7D	2F	Q783	7G	2M	R881	6L	2M	U851C	4K	3H
CB41	6C	3F	Q831	7D	3E	R882	7K	3M	U852A	10	3H
CB42	8C	3F				R883	7L	3M	U8528	20	3H
CB43	2H	2G	R731	7A	2E	R884	7M	3M	U853A	4D	3H
CB52	2H	2H	R732	7A	2E	R885	88	3M	U8538	6C	3H
CB61	2H	2J	R741	7B	2F	R886	7G	2M	U871	7K	2K
CB64	7J	2K	R761	5H	1K	R887	8J	2M	U872A	7L	3L
CB71	3G	3K	R762	6J	2K	R888	8J	2M	U872B	7M	3L
CB71	3H	3K	R771	5G	1L	R889	8K	2M	U881	8K	3M
CB72	3G	2L	R772	6H	2K						
CB73	3G	3L	R773	7G	2K	TP826	2G	2E	VR841	6C	3F
CB81	7H	2M	R774	5H	1L	TP871	5L	2J			
CB82	7H	2M	R775	6H	2L				W101	1A	2L
CB83	8B	3M	R780	6J	2M	U731	7B	2F	W110	1A	3D
CB84	2G	3M	R781	6J	2M	U752	1E	2H	W110	2A	3D
CB85	7G	3M	R782	6J	2M	U753	4E	2H	W110	4A	3D
			R783	7G	1M	U761	4L	2J	W110	5J	3D
CR761	6J	2K	R784	7G	1M	U762	4G	1J	W110	6J	3D
CR771	6G	2L	R832	7D	2E	U781	3D	1M	W110	7D	3D
CR772	6G	2L	R833	7C	3E	U831A	7C	3F	W110	7N	3D
CR773	6H	2L	R834	7C	3E	U831B	7C	3F	W122	3A	1L
			R835	7D	3E	U831C	8C	3F	W122	7N	1L
J156	5L	2J	R841	6C	3F	U831D	8C	3F	W122	8A	1L
			R842	8C	3F	U831E	6B	3F			
Q761	5J	2K	R843	1B	2G	U841A	2B	3G			

Partial A13 also shown on diagram 3

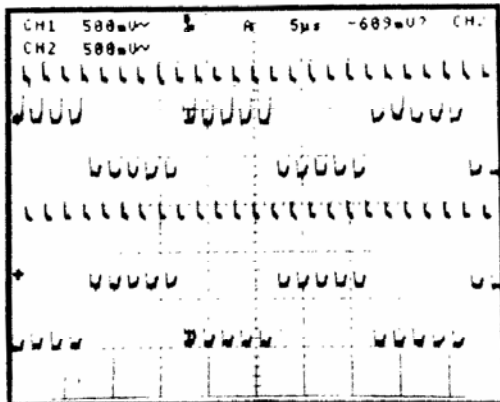
OTHER PARTS

P111	7E	CHASSIS									
------	----	---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

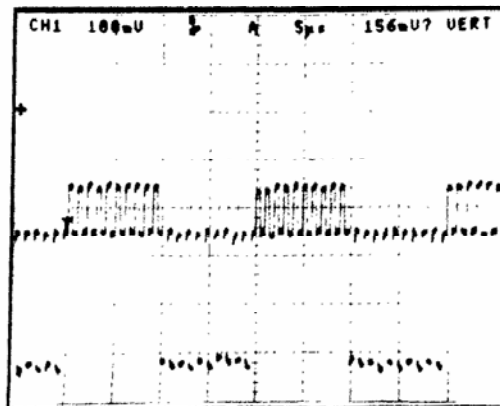
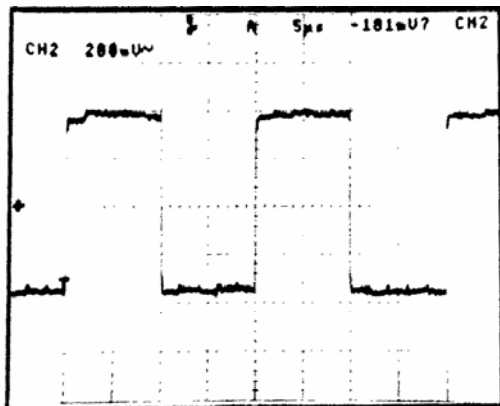
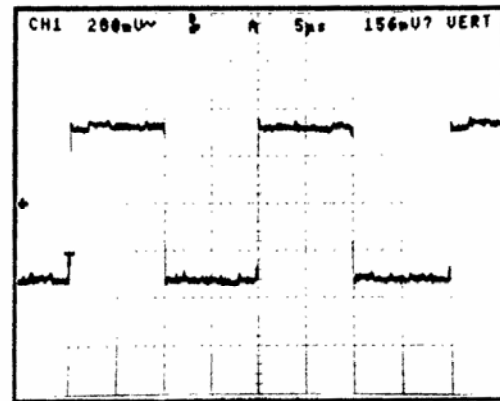
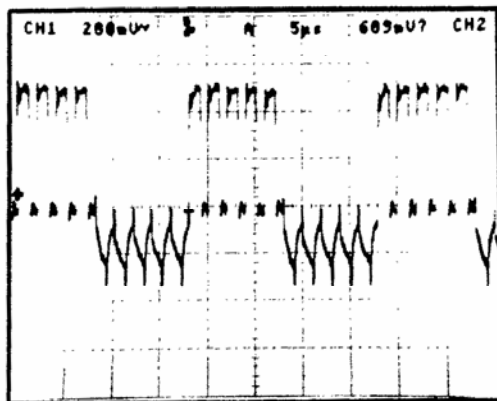
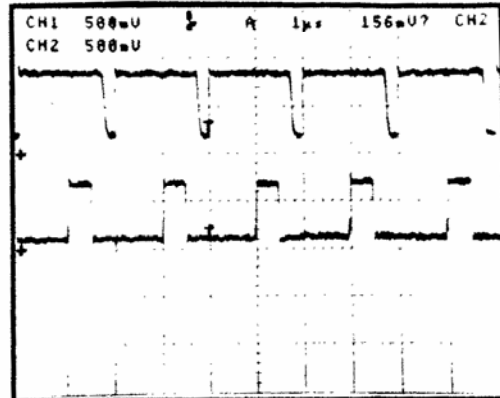


WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 14

TEST SCOPE LF REJ COUPLING
TRIGGERED ON 2430A CALIBRATOR SIGNAL



2430A VOLTS/DIV AT 100mV
SEC/DIV AT 5μs;
CALIBRATOR SIGNAL APPLIED
TO CH 1 INPUT; AC COUPLED.
VERT MODE CH 1 (CH 2 FOR
CHANNEL 2 TROUBLESHOOTING)



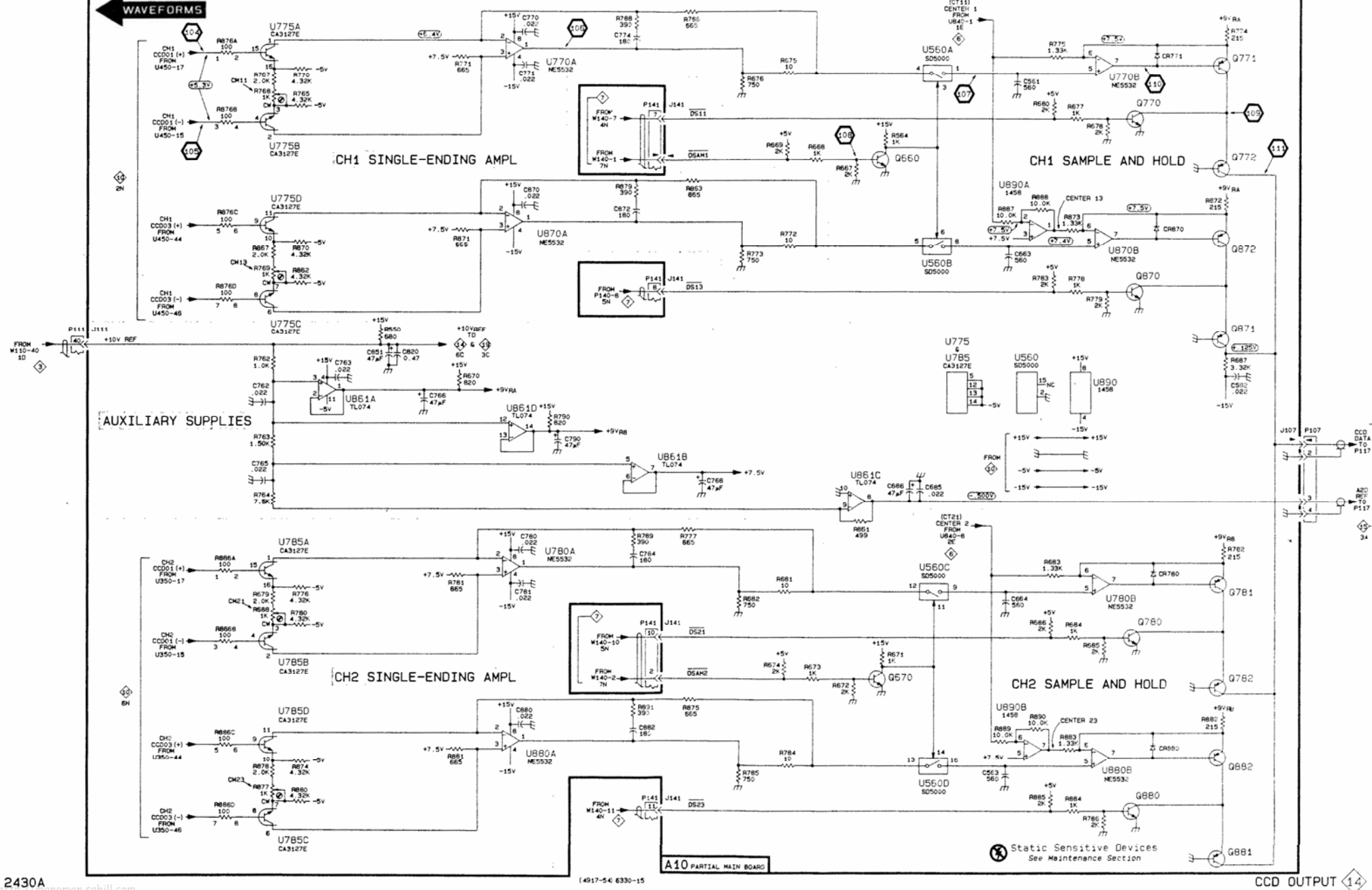
CCD OUTPUT DIAGRAM 14

ASSEMBLY A10											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C561	1K	7K	Q771	1M	8L	R767	1B	8K	R881	7E	9M
C563	8K	7K	Q772	2M	8L	R768	1B	8K	R882	7M	9N
C582	4M	7M	Q780	6L	7N	R769	3C	8L	R883	7K	8N
C663	3K	7K	Q781	6M	8N	R770	1B	8K	R884	8K	8N
C664	6K	7K	Q782	7M	7N	R771	1E	8K	R885	8K	8P
C685	5J	7M	Q870	3L	8M	R772	3H	9L	R886A	6C	9M
C686	5J	7N	Q871	4M	9M	R773	3G	9L	R886B	6C	9M
C762	4C	8J	Q872	3M	8M	R774	1M	8L	R886C	7C	9M
C763	4D	9J	Q880	8L	8P	R775	1K	8M	R886D	8C	9M
C765	5C	8K	Q881	8M	8P	R776	6C	8M	R887	2K	9N
C766	4D	9K	Q882	7M	9P	R777	5G	8M	R888	2K	9N
C768	5G	9K				R778	3K	8M	R889	7K	8N
C770	1E	8L	R550	4D	7G	R779	3L	8M	R890	7K	8N
C771	1E	8L	R564	2J	7K	R780	6C	8M	R891	7F	9N
C774	1F	8L	R667	1H	8K	R781	6E	8M			
C780	5E	8N	R668	1H	8K	R782	6M	8N	U560A	1J	7K
C781	6E	8N	R669	1H	8K	R783	3K	8M	U560B	3J	7K
C784	6F	8N	R670	4E	7L	R784	7H	9N	U560C	6J	7K
C790	5F	9P	R671	6J	7L	R785	8G	9N	U560D	8J	7K
C820	4D	10F	R672	7H	8K	R786	8K	8N	U770A	1F	8L
C851	4D	10H	R673	7H	8K	R788	1F	8L	U770B	1L	8L
C870	2E	9L	R674	7H	8K	R789	5F	8M	U775A	1B	9L
C872	2F	9L	R675	1H	8L	R790	4F	9N	U775B	2C	9L
C880	7E	9N	R676	1G	8L	R861	5H	9K	U775C	3C	9L
C882	7F	9N	R677	2K	8M	R862	3C	9K	U775D	2C	9L
			R678	2L	8M	R863	2G	9K	U780A	6F	8N
CR771	1L	8L	R679	6C	8M	R867	3C	8L	U780B	6L	8N
CR780	6L	8N	R680	2K	8M	R870	3C	9K	U785A	5C	9M
CR870	3L	9L	R681	6H	8M	R871	3E	9K	U785B	7C	9M
CR880	7K	9N	R682	6G	8M	R872	2M	9L	U785C	8C	9M
			R683	6K	7N	R873	3K	9M	U785D	7C	9M
J107	4M	7M	R884	6K	8P	R874	7C	9M	U861A	4D	9J
J111	4A	2E	R685	6K	8P	R875	7G	9M	U861B	5G	9J
J141	2G	2L	R686	6K	8P	R876A	1B	9K	U861C	5H	9J
J141	3G	2L	R687	4M	7M	R876B	2C	9K	U861D	4E	9J
J141	6G	2L	R688	6C	8M	R876C	3C	9K	U870A	3E	9L
J141	8G	2L	R762	4C	8J	R876D	3C	9K	U870B	3L	9L
			R763	5C	8J	R877	8C	8L	U880A	7E	9N
Q660	2J	7K	R764	5C	8K	R878	7C	9L	U880B	7K	9N
Q670	7J	7K	R765	1B	8K	R879	2F	9L	U890A	2K	8N
Q770	2L	8L	R766	1G	8K	R880	8C	9M	U890B	7K	8N

Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 19.

OTHER PARTS

P107	4M	CHASSIS	P141	2G	CHASSIS	P141	6G	CHASSIS		
P111	4A	CHASSIS	P141	3G	CHASSIS	P141	8G	CHASSIS		



A/D CONVERTER & ACQUISITION LATCHES DIAGRAM 15

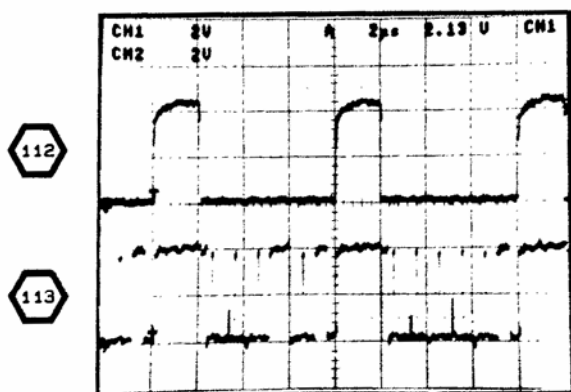
ASSEMBLY A11											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C213	6C	3D	C511	6C	5D	C703	6C	8C	R880	3B	8M
C223	6C	2F	C513	6C	5E	C711	6C	7D	R881	3B	8N
C231	6C	2H	C520	6C	5E	C712	6C	7D	R884	3B	7M
C240	6C	2J	C521	6C	5F	C720	6C	8E	R890	4A	8M
C243	6C	2K	C522	6C	5F	C730	6C	7G	R891	4B	7N
C261	5C	1G	C523	6C	5F	C731	6C	7H			
C270	5C	2L	C531	6C	5H	C732	6C	7H	TP400	7B	5B
C290	5B	2N	C532	6C	5H	C740	6C	7J	TP530	7B	5G
C291	7B	4M	C540	6C	5J	C770	4C	7M	TP601	7C	7A
C292	7B	3N	C541	6C	5J	C772	4C	7M			
C312	6C	4D	C550	5B	6M	C774	3C	7M	U510A	4J	6C
C313	6C	4D	C551	6C	5K	C776	2C	7M	U510B	3J	6C
C323	6C	3F	C555	2C	7M	C820	6C	9G	U511A	7J	6D
C324	6C	4F	C560	6C	6L	C832	6C	9H	U511B	5J	6D
C331	6C	3H	C570	2C	7M	C890	3B	8N	U512A	3G	6D
C340	6C	3J	C601	6C	6C	C891	4A	9M	U512B	4G	6D
C341	6C	3J	C610	6C	6C	C892	4B	7N	U520A	5K	6E
C342	6C	3K	C611	6C	6D				U520B	3K	6E
C350	6C	3K	C612	6C	6D	J117	3A	9N	U521A	7K	6F
C392	8B	4N	C613	6C	6D				U521B	6K	6F
C400	6C	4B	C620	6C	6E	L692	5B	6M	U560	2C	7L
C401	6C	4C	C621	8C	6F	L694	8B	8M	U630	7M	7G
C402	6C	5C	C622	6C	6F	L770	2B	7N	U631	4M	7H
C414	6C	4D	C623	6C	6F	L780	3B	7M	U631	5M	7H
C415	6C	4D	C630	6C	6G				U632	4M	7H
C416	6C	4E	C631	6C	6H	R421H	3H	4E	U640	3M	7J
C420	6C	4F	C632	6C	6H	R421I	3K	4E	U650C	2H	7K
C422	6C	5F	C640	6C	6J	R555	2C	6L	U732	2F	8H
C450	6C	4K	C642	8C	6J	R581	3B	8M	U740	2D	8J
C460	4B	8N	C643	6C	7J	R650D	2H	6K	U780	3B	8M
C460	7C	8N	C680	6C	7J	R650G	2D	6K	U880	2B	7N
C490	5C	5N	C691	8B	6M	R690	3B	8M			
C500	6C	5B	C692	5B	6N	R780	4B	8N			
C510	6C	5C	C694	8B	6N	R781	2B	7M			

Partial A11 also shown on diagrams 7, 8, 16, 17 and 18.

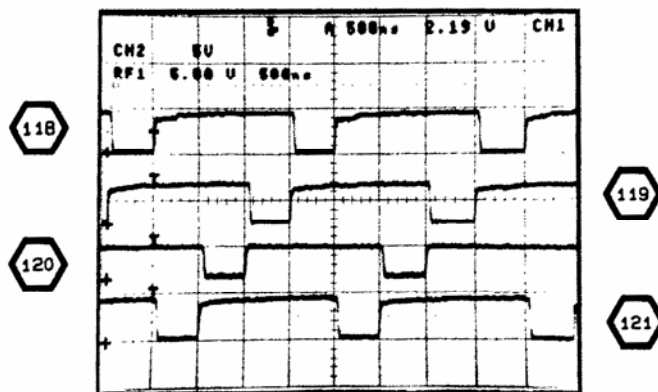
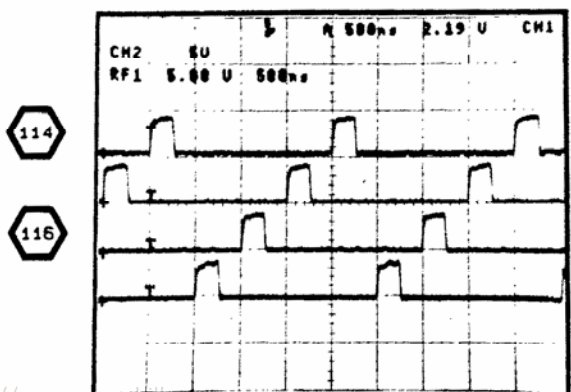
OTHER PARTS

P117	3A	CHASSIS									
------	----	---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 15



2430A ENVELOPE MODE 100 μS/DIV

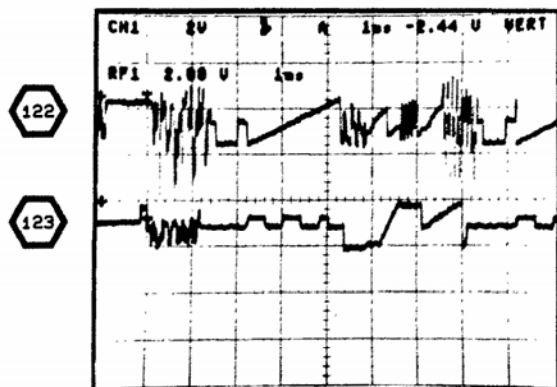




DISPLAY & ATTRIBUTES MEMORY DIAGRAM 16

ASSEMBLY A11					
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C150	1M	1K	U322	2E	3F
C250	5M	2K	U323B	2B	3F
			U323C	5B	3F
J131	1A	2E	U323D	4B	3F
J131	7A	2E	U350A	2L	3K
			U350D	6L	3K
R151	1M	1K	U413B	4B	4E
R152	1M	1K	U421A	2C	4F
R155	5M	2K	U421B	2C	4F
R156	5M	2K	U421C	5C	4F
R450	8K	5K	U421D	4C	4F
			U422A	7B	4F
U130	7G	1H	U422B	7C	4F
U140	7J	2J	U422C	7C	4F
U141	3M	2J	U422D	6C	4F
U142	1M	1K	U423A	8D	5F
U240	7K	3J	U430	7E	4G
U241	2J	3J	U431	2E	4H
U243	4M	3K	U440	5E	4J
U250	5M	2K	U441	4J	4J
U314	4E	3E	U450C	8H	4K
U320	3G	3E			
U321	5G	3F	W140	8M	8K
Partial A11 also shown on diagrams 7, 8, 15, 17 and 18.					
OTHER PARTS					
P131	1A	CHASSIS	P131	7A	CHASSIS

WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 16



WAVEFORMS

VERTICAL RAM

VERTICAL BUFFER

HORIZONTAL RAM

HORIZONTAL BUFFER

HORIZONTAL DATA BUFFERS

RAMP BUFFERS

ATTRIBUTES RAM

VOLTS CURSOR REGISTER

TIME CURSOR REGISTER

DIAGNOSTIC BUFFERS

HORIZONTAL DAC

READOUT BUFFERS

VERTICAL DAC

TYPE	+15V	+5V	0V	-15V
74LS244	20	10		
74LS245	20	10		
74LS53	14	7		
74LS508	14	7		
74LS374	20	10		
74LS367	18	9		
74LS595	14	7		
DAC10			1	3
TM2015	15	24	12	
MM6147	18	9		

FROM U420 (5M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

TO U420 (7M)

(4917-56) 6330-17

Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section

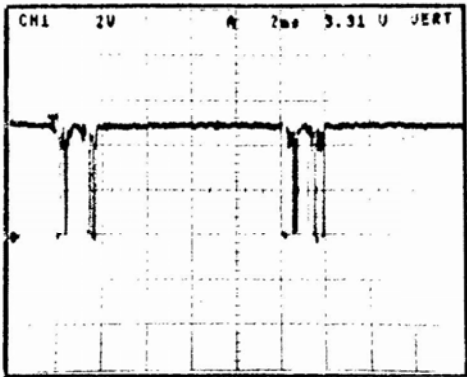
DISPLAY & ATTRIBUTES MEMORY

2430A manoman.sghill.com

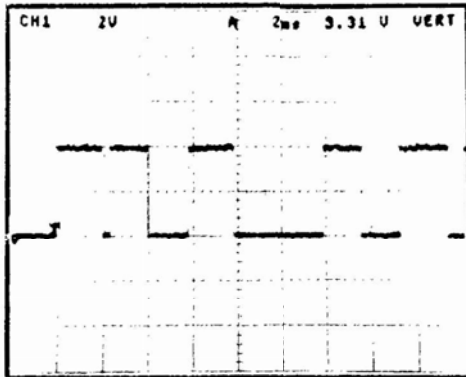
A11 PARTIAL TIME BASE DISPLAY BOARD

WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 17

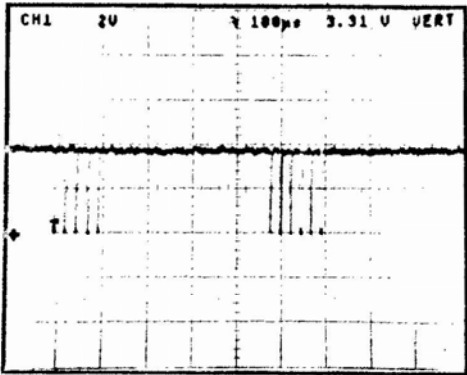
124



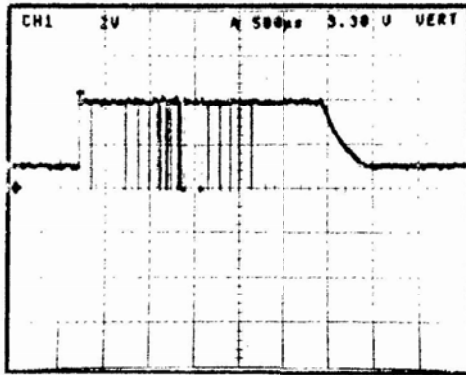
128



125

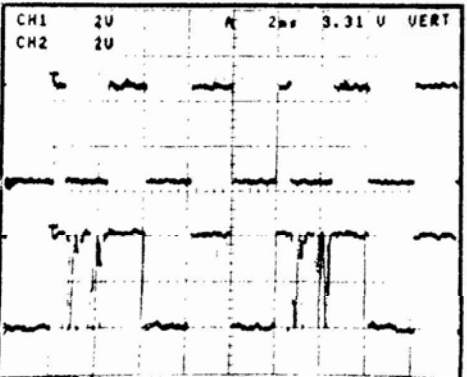


129



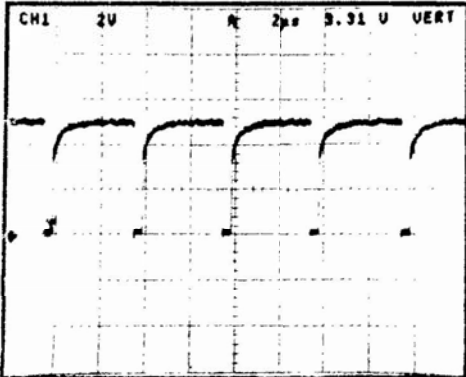
TEST SCOPE TRIGGERED ON 126

126



127

130



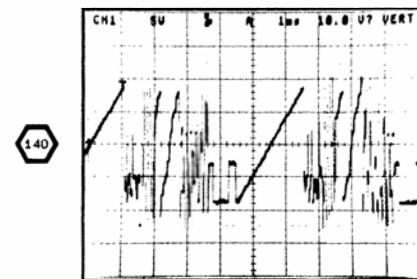
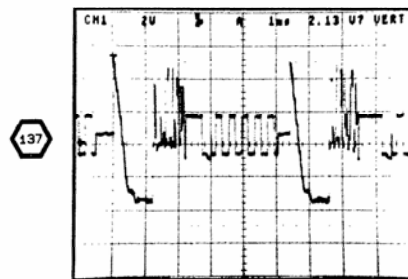
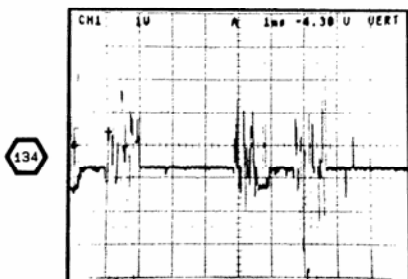
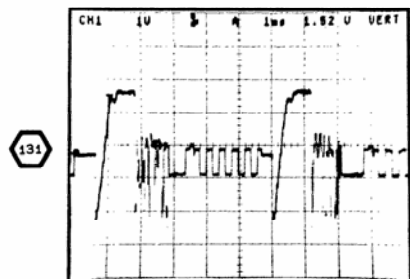
DISPLAY CONTROL DIAGRAM 17

ASSEMBLY A11								
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
J100	4A	9D	U231	6H	3H	U414B	3F	5C
J121	1A	9L	U232	7J	3H	U415A	3G	5D
J131	1J	2E	U312B	3F	3D	U415B	5F	5D
J131	4K	2E	U312C	5F	3D	U416A	6M	5E
			U313	4H	3D	U416B	6M	5E
R132	6K	1H	U323A	4K	3F	U420	6M	4E
R133	6K	2H	U330	5K	3G	U423B	8D	5F
R223	5G	2F	U340A	7D	3K	U442A	5D	4K
R230	6L	2H	U340B	6D	3K	U442B	6D	4K
R232	7J	2H	U340C	5D	3K	U442C	5D	4K
R312	2F	3C	U340D	4D	3K	U442D	7D	4K
R330	6H	3H	U350B	1K	3K	U450A	7G	4K
R421C	3G	4E	U350C	7D	3K	U450B	5F	4K
R421F	4E	4E	U410A	1F	4C	U450D	1B	4K
R732	8L	8H	U410B	2G	4C	U530	2C	5G
			U411A	1H	4D	U531	3C	5H
U210	3M	2D	U411C	3J	4D	U532	6B	5H
U211	3L	2D	U412A	3E	4D	U540	7B	5J
U212	2M	2E	U412C	3J	4D	U541	5B	5J
U220	2K	2E	U412D	3J	4D	U542	5C	5J
U221	1M	2F	U413A	3G	4E	U550C	1C	5K
U222	1K	2F	U413C	2E	4E			
U223A	7K	2F	U413D	4F	4E	W140	2A	8K
U223B	8L	2F	U413E	7F	4E	W140	3A	8K
U223C	5G	2F	U413F	6L	4E	W140	5G	8K
U230	7K	2G	U414A	4J	5C	W140	8N	8K
Partial A11 also shown on diagrams 7, 8, 15, 16 and 18.								
OTHER PARTS								
P100	4A	CHASSIS	P131	1J	CHASSIS			
P121	1A	CHASSIS	P131	4K	CHASSIS			

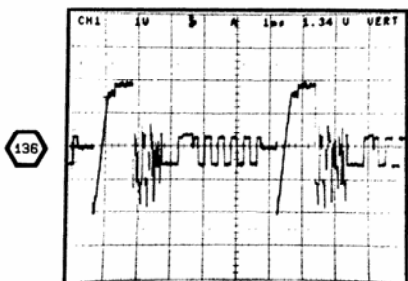
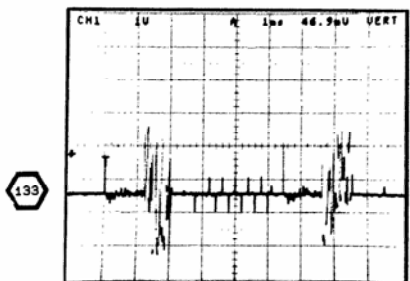
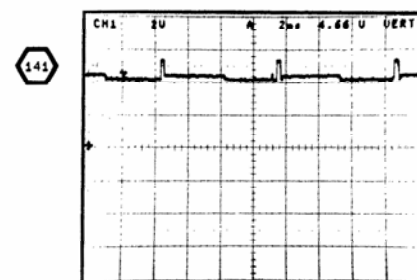
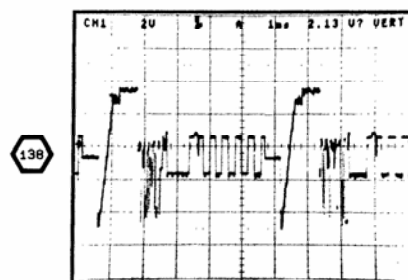
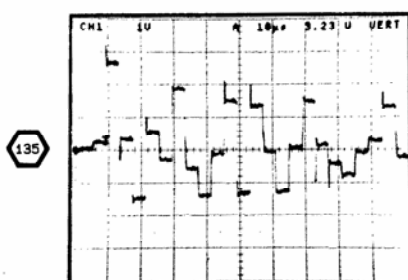
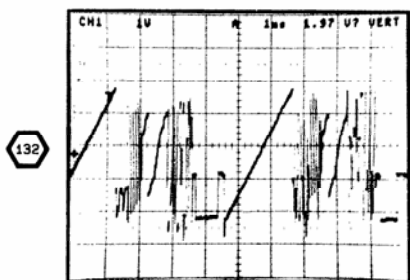


WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 18

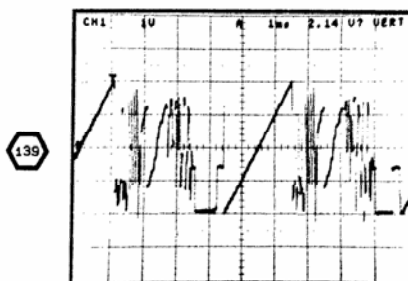
TEST SCOPE HF REJ COUPLING



2430A TRIGGERED ON
AND DISPLAYING CAL SIGNAL
1 mS/DIV, 200 mV/DIV
TRIG POS 1/2, SAVE MODE

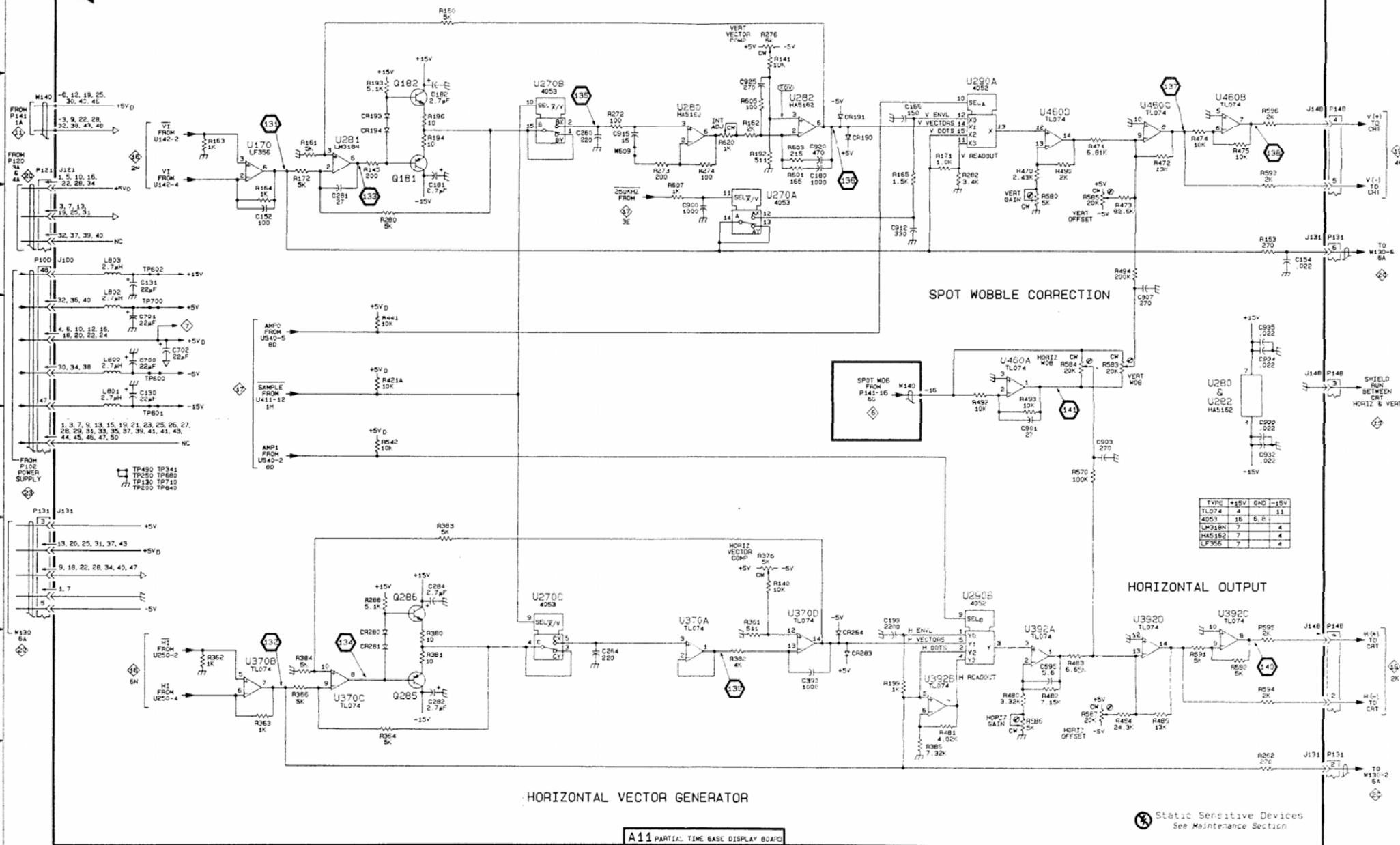


HF REJ COUPLING



DISPLAY OUTPUT DIAGRAM 18

ASSEMBLY A11											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C130	4B	1H	J131	6A	2E	R364	7D	4L	R607	3G	5E
C131	3B	1G	J131	8M	2E	R366	7C	4L	R620	2G	1M
C152	3C	1L	J148	2M	5N	R376	6G	3M			
C154	3M	1K	J148	4M	5N	R380	7D	4M	TP130	5B	2H
C166	2J	2M	J148	7M	5N	R381	7D	4M	TP200	5B	2C
C180	2H	2N				R382	7G	3L	TP250	5B	2K
C181	2D	2L	L800	4A	8B	R383	6D	5M	TP341	5B	3J
C182	2D	2L	L801	4A	8B	R384	7C	5M	TP490	5B	5N
C199	7H	2N	L802	4A	8B	R385	8J	4N	TP600	4B	7A
C260	2F	2M	L803	3A	8B	R421A	4D	4E	TP601	4B	7A
C264	7F	3L				R441	4D	4J	TP602	3B	7A
C281	3C	2L	Q181	2D	2L	R470	2K	4L	TP680	5B	5K
C282	7D	4M	Q182	2D	2L	R471	2K	5L	TP700	4B	7A
C284	6D	4M	Q285	7D	4M	R472	2L	4L	TP710	5B	7D
C390	7H	3N	Q286	6D	4M	R473	3K	5L	TP840	5B	9J
C595	7K	5M				R474	2L	5L			
C700	4B	8A	R140	6G	3M	R475	2M	4L	U170	2C	1L
C701	4B	8A	R141	1G	2M	R480	7K	5M	U270A	3G	3M
C702	4B	7C	R145	2D	2L	R481	7J	4N	U270B	2E	3M
C900	3G	5F	R153	3M	1K	R482	7K	5M	U270C	6E	3M
C901	5K	4L	R160	1D	2L	R483	7K	5M	U280	2G	1M
C903	5K	5M	R161	2C	1L	R484	7L	5M	U281	2C	1L
C907	4L	5L	R162	2G	1N	R485	7L	5M	U282	2H	1M
C912	3J	2M	R163	2B	1L	R490	2K	4L	U290A	2J	3N
C915	2F	2M	R164	3C	1L	R492	4J	4L	U290B	6J	3N
C920	2H	2N	R165	2J	3M	R493	4K	4L	U370A	6G	3M
C925	2G	1N	R171	2J	3M	R494	3L	5L	U370B	7C	3M
C930	5M	2L	R172	2C	1L	R542	5D	4J	U370C	7D	3M
C932	5M	1N	R192	2G	2N	R570	5K	5M	U370	6H	3M
C934	4M	1N	R193	2D	3L	R580	3K	5L	U392A	7K	4N
C935	4M	1L	R194	2D	2L	R583	4K	5L	U392B	7J	4N
			R196	2D	2L	R584	4K	6L	U392C	6M	4N
CR190	2H	2M	R199	7J	2N	R585	3K	6L	U392D	6L	4N
CR191	2H	2M	R262	8M	1G	R586	7K	5M	U460A	4K	4M
CR193	2D	3L	R272	2F	1L	R587	7K	6M	U460B	2L	4M
CR194	2D	3L	R273	2F	1M	R591	7L	5M	U460C	2L	4M
CR280	7D	4M	R274	2G	1M	R592	7M	5M	U460D	2K	4M
CR281	7D	4M	R276	1G	2M	R593	2M	6M			
CR283	7H	3M	R280	3D	2L	R594	7M	5M	W140	2A	8K
CR284	7H	3M	R282	2J	3M	R595	7M	6M	W140	4J	8K
			R288	6D	5M	R596	2M	6M	W609	2F	1M
J100	3A	9D	R361	6G	3L	R601	2H	2M			
J121	2A	9L	R362	7B	3L	R603	2H	2M			
J131	3M	2E	R363	7C	3L	R605	2G	1N			
Partial A11 also shown on diagrams 7, 8, 15, 16 and 17.											
OTHER PARTS											
P100	3A	CHASSIS	P131	3M	CHASSIS	P131	8M	CHASSIS	P148	4M	CHASSIS
P121	2A	CHASSIS	P131	5A	CHASSIS	P148	2M	CHASSIS	P148	7M	CHASSIS



HORIZONTAL VECTOR GENERATOR

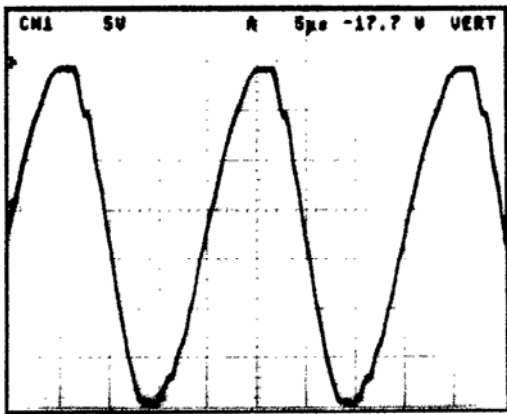
A11 PARTIAL TIME BASE DISPLAY BOARD

⊗ Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section

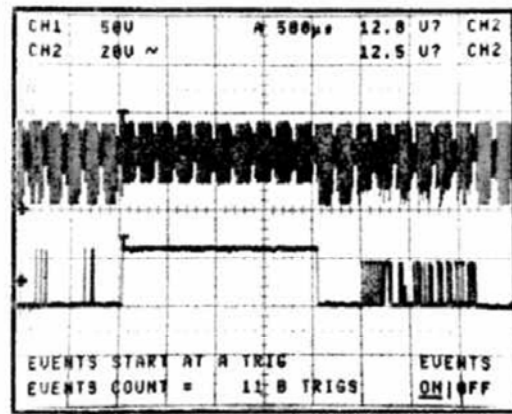
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 19

TEST SCOPE A DELAY BY EVENTS

142

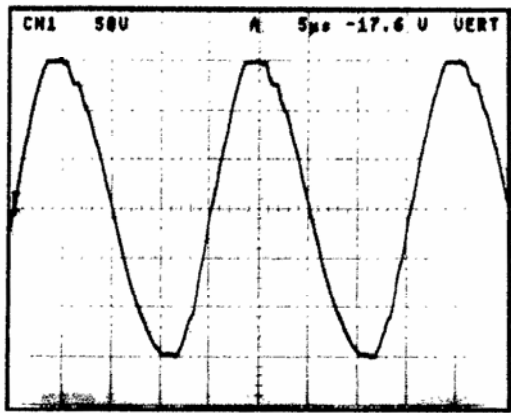


144

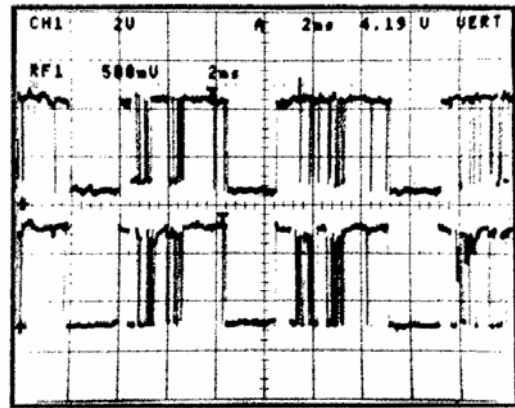


145

143



146

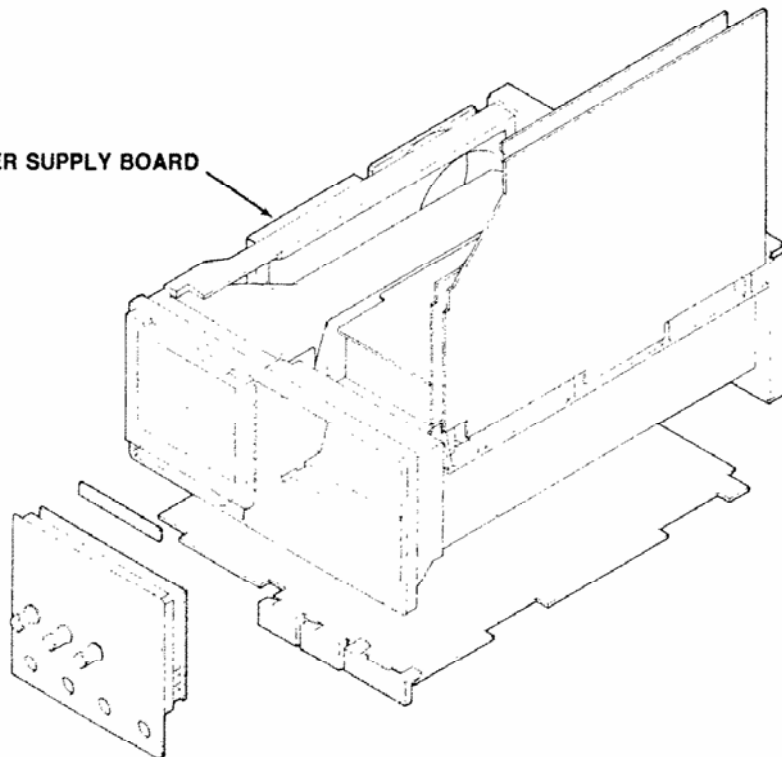


147

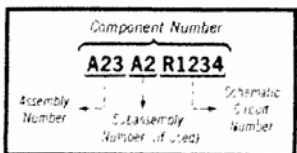
REF 1

6330-49

A17—HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD



COMPONENT NUMBER EXAMPLE

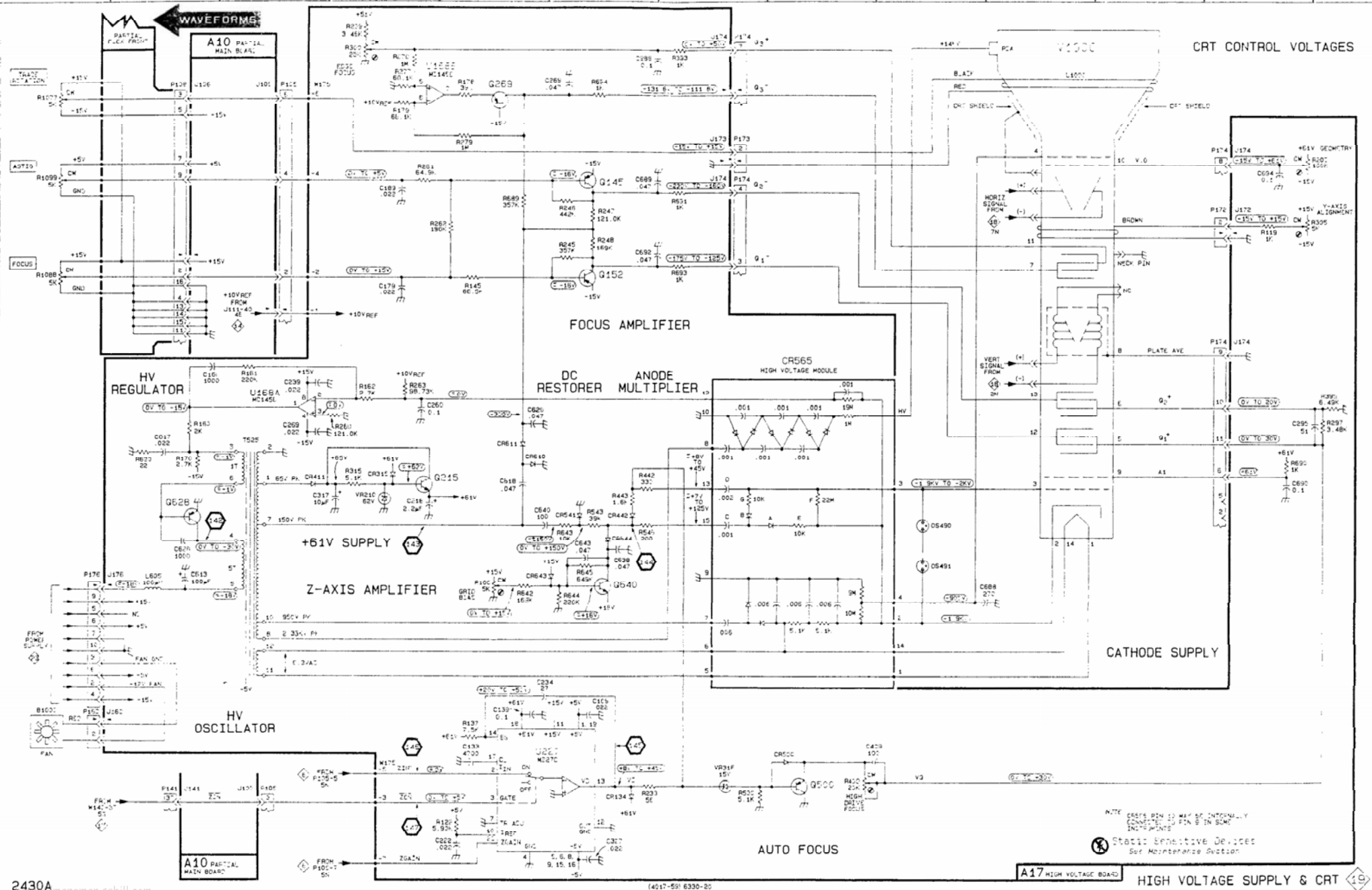


Chassis-mounted components have no Assembly Number prefix—see end of Representative Electrical Parts List

Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section

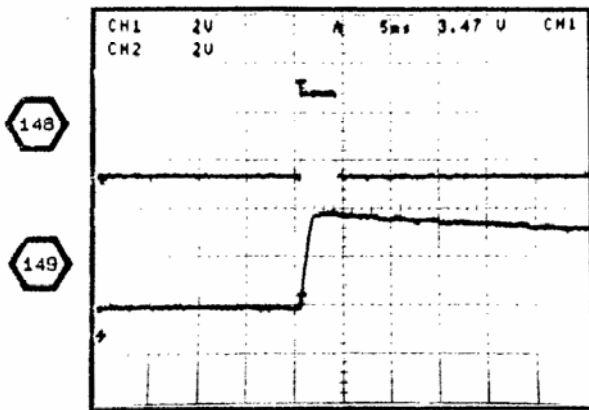
HIGH VOLTAGE SUPPLY & CRT DIAGRAM 19

ASSEMBLY A10											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
J105	1C	10E	J105	8C	10E	J108	1B	8C			
Partial A10 also shown on diagrams 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14.											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION									
J141	8B	2L									
ASSEMBLY A17											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION			
C109	7F	1A	CR134	8F	1B	Q640	6F	4C	R395	4N	2E
C133	7E	1B	CR315	5D	2A				R400	7H	2A
C139	7E	1B	CR411	5C	2A	R100	6E	1A	R442	5F	2C
C160	4B	1C	CR442	5F	2C	R119	3M	1A	R443	5F	2C
C179	3D	1D	CR500	7H	3A	R122	8D	1B	R500	8G	3A
C189	2D	1E	CR541	5F	3C	R137	7E	1B	R543	5F	3C
C218	5D	1B	CR565	4H	3D	R145	3E	1C	R546	5F	3C
C222	8D	1B	CR610	5E	4A	R160	4B	1C	R620	4B	3B
C234	7E	1B	CR611	4E	4A	R161	4C	1C	R642	6E	4C
C239	4C	1B	CR643	6E	4C	R162	4D	1C	R643	5F	3C
C260	4D	1C	CR644	5F	4C	R170	4B	1D	R644	6F	4C
C269	4C	1D				R178	1E	1D	R645	6F	4C
C279	1E	2D	DS490	5J	2E	R179	1D	1D	R689	2E	3E
C288	1F	1E	DS491	6J	2E	R200	2N	2A	R690	5M	4E
C289	1F	1E				R209	1D	2A	R691	2G	3E
C295	4M	1E	J162	7B	4A	R233	8F	1B	R693	3G	3E
C317	5C	2A	J172	2M	1E	R245	3F	1C	R694	1F	3E
C327	8F	1B	J173	2G	1E	R246	2F	1C			
C409	7H	2A	J174	1G	3E	R247	2F	1C	T525	4C	3B
C613	6B	3A	J174	2G	3E	R248	3F	2C			
C617	4B	3B	J174	2M	3E	R260	4D	1C	U168A	4C	1D
C618	5E	4B	J174	4M	3E	R261	2D	1C	U168B	1D	1D
C628	4B	4B	J176	6B	4A	R262	3E	2C	U227	7E	1B
C629	4E	4B				R263	4D	2C			
C638	6F	4B	L605	6B	3A	R277	1D	1D			
C640	5E	3B				R278	1D	1D	VR210	5D	1A
C643	5F	4C	Q145	2F	1C	R279	2E	1D	VR316	7G	2B
C688	6K	4E	Q162	3F	1C	R297	4N	1E			
C689	2F	3E	Q215	5D	1A	R300	1D	2A	W175	1C	4E
C690	5M	4E	Q269	1E	1D	R305	2N	2A	W175	7D	4E
C692	3F	3E	Q500	7H	3A	R315	5D	2A			
C694	2M	3E	Q628	4B	4B	R393	1G	2E			
OTHER PARTS											
L1000	1K	CHASSIS	P141	8B	CHASSIS	P174	2G	CHASSIS	R1077	1A	CHASSIS
P105	1C	CHASSIS	P162	7A	CHASSIS	P174	2M	CHASSIS	R1088	3A	CHASSIS
P105	8C	CHASSIS	P172	2M	CHASSIS	P174	4M	CHASSIS	R1099	2A	CHASSIS
P108	1B	CHASSIS	P173	2G	CHASSIS	P176	6A	CHASSIS			
			P174	1G	CHASSIS				V1000	1K	CHASSIS



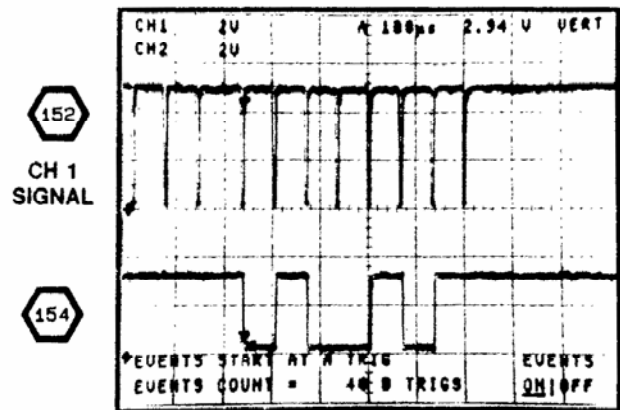
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 20

TEST SCOPE IN NORM TRIGGER

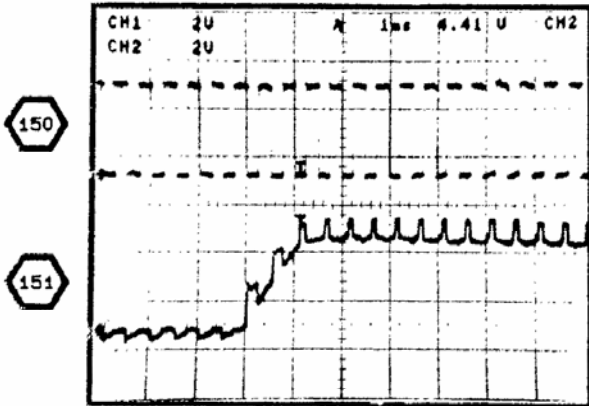


PRESS GPIB TRANSMIT TO RING BELL ON 2430A

EVENTS SOURCE CH 1



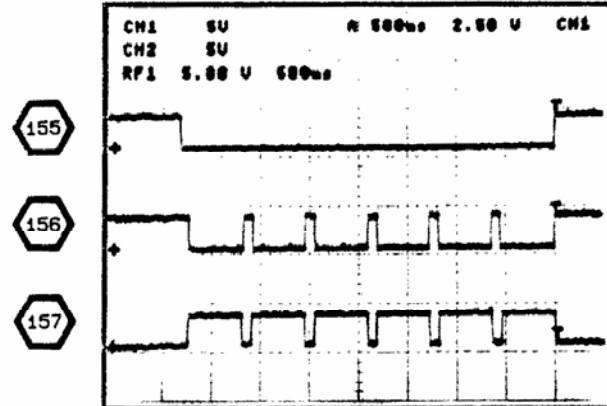
154 IS LAST BYTE OUT



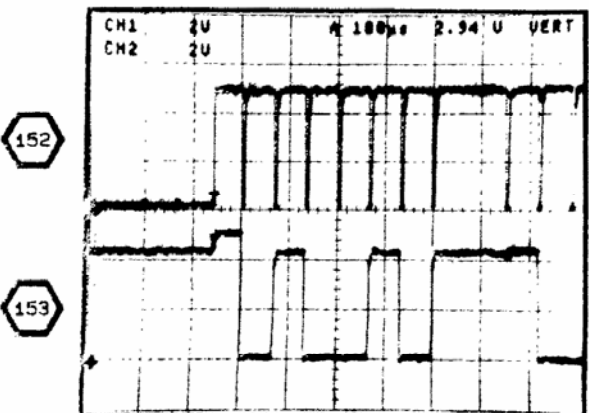
NORM TRIGGER
ON 151 + SLOPE
LEVEL 4.4

PRESS GPIB TRANSMIT TO RING BELL ON 2430A

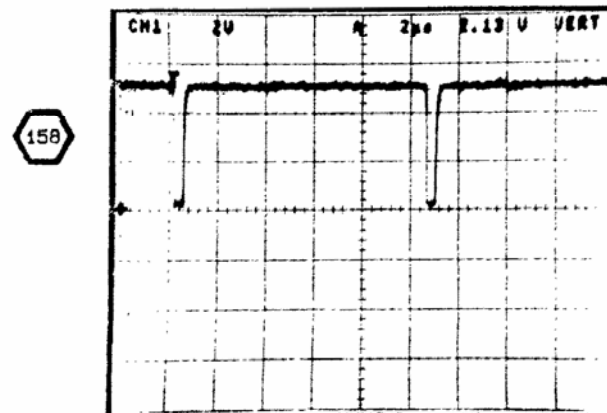
TEST SCOPE IN ROLL MODE



CAL SIGNAL INPUT 1ms/DIV
200mV/DIV FOR 155 and 156



153 IS FIRST BYTE IN

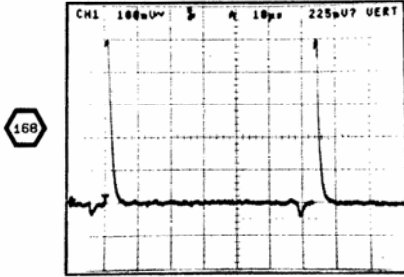
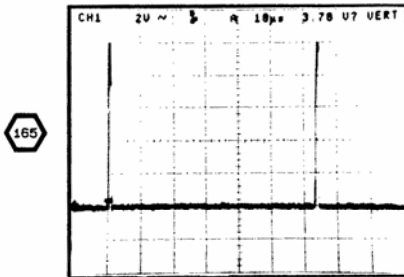
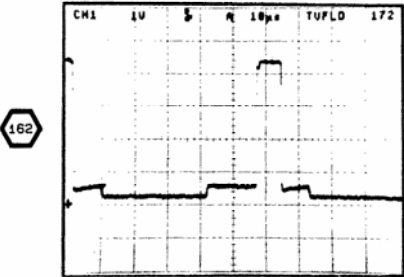
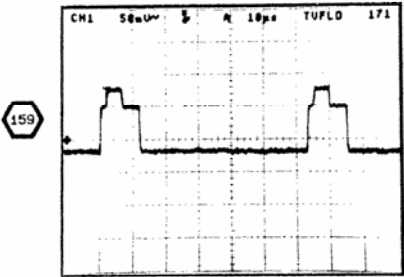


SYSTEM I/O DIAGRAM 20

ASSEMBLY A12											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C104	1J	2A	C592	3C	5M	L976	4B	8K	R792	6K	7M
C105	1J	1B	C626	3C	6D	L984	3B	8L	R794	6K	7M
C107	2K	2B	C646	4C	6F	L990	2B	8L	R796	6K	7M
C120	4C	1D	C670	3C	6J	L992	4B	9L			
C120	4C	1D	C720	3C	7C						
C130	4C	1D	C748	4C	7F	LS49B	1D	4M	TP332	4B	3E
C132	4C	1F	C764	3C	7J				TP372	4B	3J
									TP378	4B	3K
C132	4C	1F	C766	3C	7J	Q104	1J	2A	TP574	4B	5J
C150	4K	1G	C774	4C	7K	Q107	2K	2B	TP664	4B	6H
C202	4K	2A	C780	4C	7K	Q588	1B	5L	TP774	4B	7K
C204	4K	2A	C790	3C	7L	Q592	1C	5M	TP902	4B	9A
C206	5K	2A	C850	3C	8G	Q594	1C	5M			
C238	3C	2E	C862	4C	8H	Q596	1B	5M	U120	1H	1C
C276	2A	3K	C882	3B	8L	Q720	4J	7D	U132A	1G	1E
C276	4C	3K	C884	2B	8L				U132B	1G	1E
C336	3C	3E	C886	4B	8L	R103	1J	1A	U250C	2F	3G
C348	3C	3F	C894	3C	8M	R104	1J	2A	U264D	5D	3J
C358	3C	3G	C936	2B	9E	R105	1J	2B	U270F	5E	3J
C360	3C	3H	C964	3A	8J	R106	1J	2B	U274	2B	2K
C366	4C	3J	C980	4C	8K	R107	2K	2B	U332B	6C	3E
C370	3C	3J				R108	2K	2B	U332C	8D	3E
C372	2A	3K	CR104	1J	2A	R120	2J	1C	U424E	2J	5D
C374	2B	3K	CR107	2K	2B	R122	2K	1C	U532	8E	5E
C386	3C	3L	CR120	2K	1C	R274	1A	3K	U624	5E	6D
C452	3C	4G	CR122	2K	1C	R276	2A	3K	U630	5D	7D
C462	3C	4H	CR594	2D	5M	R300	1J	3A	U720	5F	7D
C464	3C	4J	CR722	3J	7C	R332	8D	3E	U750	7J	7G
C466	4C	4J	CR992	3B	9M	R592	2C	5M	U754	5J	7G
C472	3B	4J				R594	1C	5M	UB44D	4J	8F
C474	4C	3K	J103	2A	9K	R596	1B	5M	UB94B	2G	8M
C484	4C	4L	J120	4J	9C	R597	1B	5M			
C532	4C	5E	J120	5A	9C	R598	1B	5M	VR105	1J	1B
C542	3C	5F	J125	1L	3A	R62B	4C	6D	VR717	3K	7C
C550	4C	5G	J125	4H	3A	R716	3K	7C			
C572	4C	5K	J181	2F	8B	R717	3K	7C	W130	5A	1H
C580	4C	5K	J207	6L	9M	R718	4K	7C	W130	6A	1H
C590	1C	5L				R722	4J	7C			
Partial A12 also shown on diagrams 1, 2 and 21.											
OTHER PARTS											
J1903	1M	CHASSIS	J1907	2G	CHASSIS	P103	2A	CHASSIS	P125	4H	CHASSIS
J1904	2M	CHASSIS	J1908	4G	CHASSIS	P120	4J	CHASSIS	P181	2F	CHASSIS
J1905	2M	CHASSIS	J1909	4M	CHASSIS	P120	5A	CHASSIS	P207	6L	CHASSIS
J1906	3N	CHASSIS	J2000	5M	CHASSIS	P125	1L	CHASSIS			

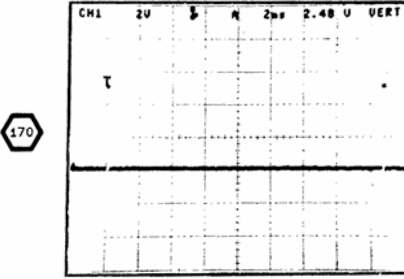
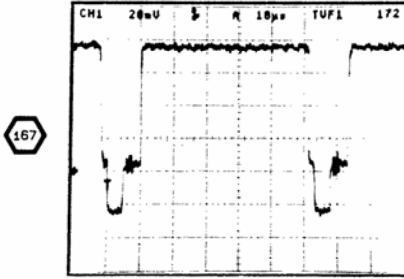
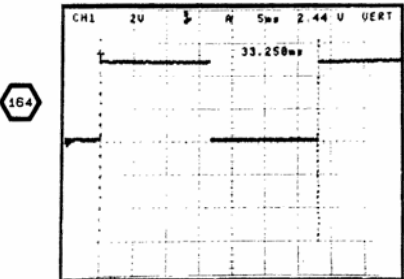
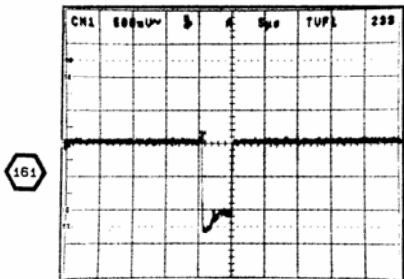
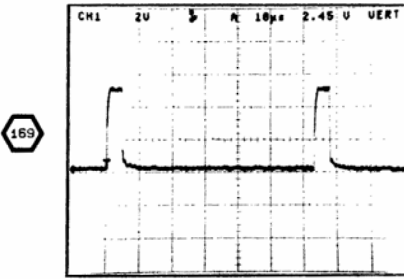
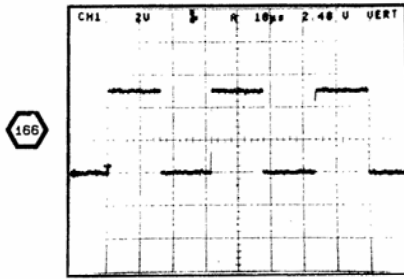
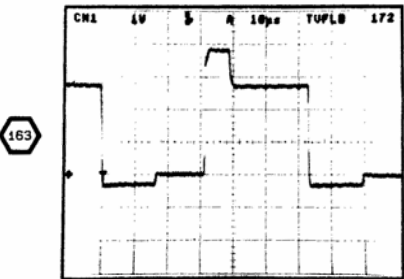
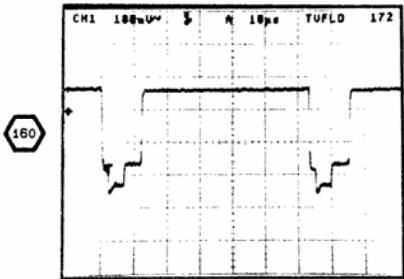
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 21

BW LIMIT;
20 MHz ON TEST SCOPE



COMPOSITE FLAT-FIELD NEG-SYNC VIDEO SIGNAL APPLIED TO CH 2 INPUT OF 2430A. TRIG SOURCE, CH 2; TRIG CPLG, TV; A TV COUPLING, ALT.

TV CLAMP ON; CH 2 INVERT ON



VIDEO OPTION DIAGRAM 21

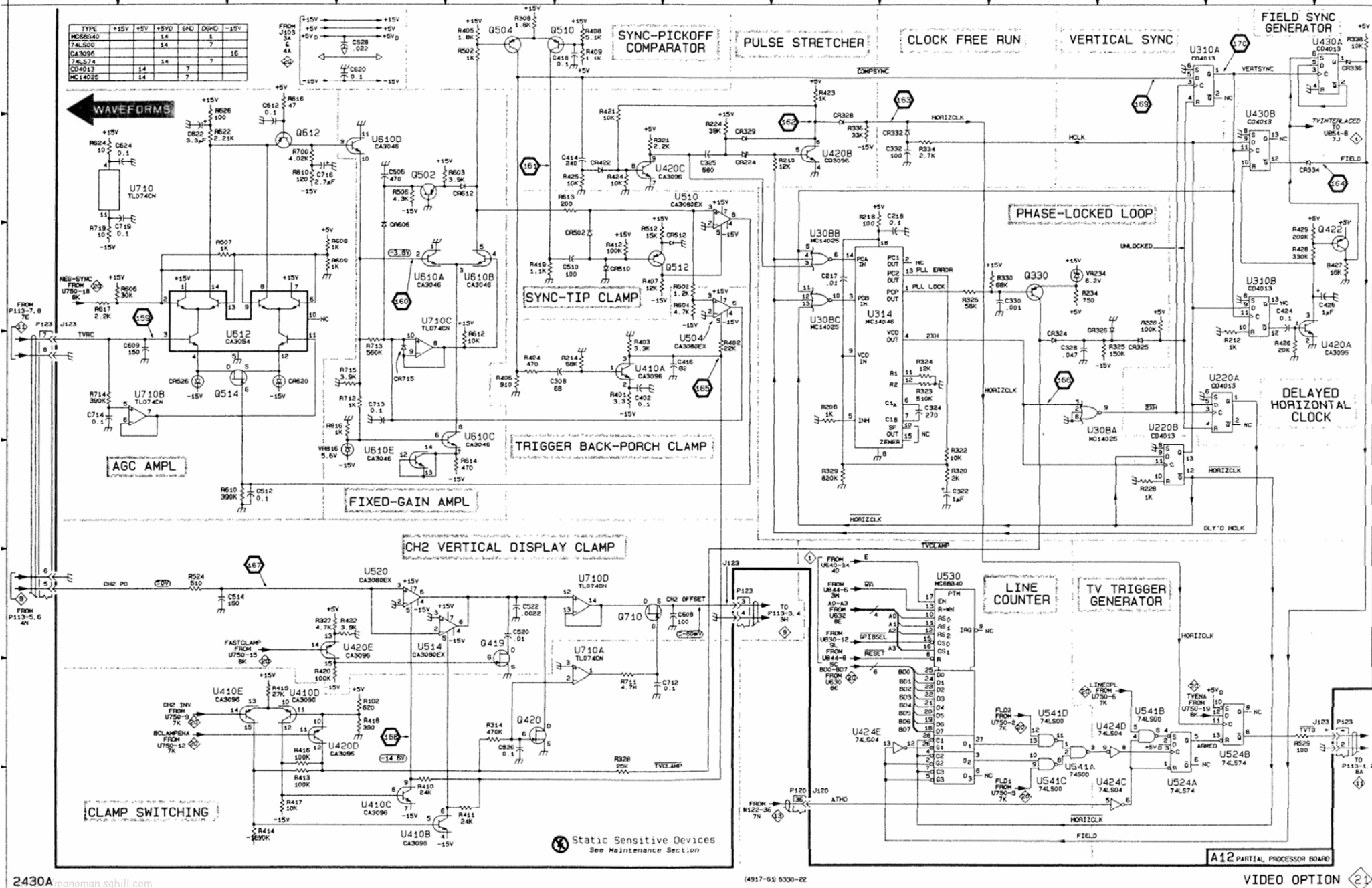
ASSEMBLY A12											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C217	3H	2C	CR620	4C	6C	R406	4E	4B	R719	2A	7C
C218	2J	3C	CR715	4D	7C	R407	3F	4A	R810	2C	7B
C308	4F	3B				R408	1F	4A	R816	4D	7C
C322	5J	3C	J120	8H	9C	R409	1F	4A			
C324	4J	3C	J123	3A	5C	R410	8D	4B	U220A	4M	3D
C325	2G	3C	J123	6G	5C	R411	8E	4B	U220B	4L	3D
C328	4K	3D	J123	7N	5C	R412	3F	4B	U308A	4K	3B
C330	3K	3E				R413	8C	4C	U308B	3H	3B
C332	2J	3E	Q330	3K	3D	R414	8C	4C	U308C	3H	3B
C402	4F	4B	Q419	6E	4C	R415	7C	4C	U310A	1L	3B
C414	2F	4C	Q420	7E	4C	R416	7C	4C	U310B	3M	3B
C416	4G	4C	Q422	3N	4C	R417	8C	4C	U314	3H	3B
C418	1F	4C	Q502	2D	5A	R418	7D	4C	U410A	4F	4B
C424	3M	4D	Q504	1E	5B	R419	3E	4C	U410B	8D	4B
C426	3N	4E	Q510	1F	5B	R420	7C	4D	U410C	8D	4B
C510	3F	5B	Q512	3G	5B	R421	1F	4D	U410D	7C	4B
C512	5C	5B	Q514	4B	5B	R422	6D	4D	U410E	7C	4B
C514	6C	5C	Q612	2C	6C	R423	1H	4D	U420A	3N	4C
C520	2E	5C	Q710	6F	7B	R424	2F	4D	U420B	2H	4C
C522	6E	5C				R425	2F	4D	U420C	2F	4C
C526	7E	5D	R102	7D	1A	R426	3M	4D	U420D	7D	4C
C528	1D	5C	R208	4H	3B	R427	3N	4D	U420E	6D	4C
C606	2D	6B	R210	2H	2B	R428	3M	4D	U424C	7L	5D
C608	6G	6B	R212	3M	2B	R429	3M	4D	U424D	7L	5D
C609	4B	6B	R214	4F	3B	R502	1E	5B	U424E	7J	5D
C612	1C	6C	R218	2H	2C	R506	2D	5B	U430A	1N	4E
C620	1D	6C	R224	2G	2C	R512	3F	5C	U430B	1M	4E
C622	1B	6D	R226	3L	2D	R524	6B	5C	U504	3G	5B
C624	2A	7C	R228	5L	3D	R529	7M	5D	U510	2G	5B
C712	7F	7B	R234	3K	3E	R602	3G	6B	U514	6D	5C
C713	4D	7B	R308	1E	3B	R603	2E	6B	U520	6D	5C
C714	4A	7B	R314	7E	3C	R604	3G	6B	U524A	7L	5D
C716	2C	8D	R320	6J	3C	R606	3B	6B	U524B	7M	5D
C719	2A	7C	R321	2F	3C	R607	3B	6B	U530	6J	5D
			R322	4J	3C	R608	3C	6B	U541A	7K	5F
CR224	2G	2C	R323	4J	3C	R609	3C	6B	U541B	7L	5F
CR324	3K	3D	R324	4J	3C	R610	5C	6B	U541C	7K	5F
CR325	4L	3D	R325	4L	3D	R612	3E	6B	U541D	7K	5F
CR326	3L	3D	R326	3J	3D	R613	2F	6B	U610A	3D	6B
CR328	1H	3D	R327	6C	3D	R614	5E	6B	U610B	3E	6B
CR329	2G	3D	R328	7F	3D	R616	1C	6C	U610C	4E	6B
CR332	2J	3E	R329	5H	3C	R617	3A	6C	U810D	2D	6B
CR334	2M	3E	R330	3K	3E	R622	1B	6C	U610E	5D	6B
CR336	1N	3E	R334	2J	3E	R624	2A	7C	U612	3C	6C
CR422	2F	4D	R336	2H	3E	R626	1B	6C	U710A	6F	7C
CR502	3F	5A	R338	1N	3E	R700	2C	7B	U710B	4B	7C
CR510	3F	5B	R401	4F	4B	R711	7F	7B	U710C	3D	7C
CR512	3G	5C	R402	4G	4B	R712	4D	7B	U710D	6F	7C
CR526	4B	5C	R403	4F	4B	R713	4D	7B			
CR606	2D	6B	R404	4E	4B	R714	4A	7B	VR234	3K	2E
CR612	2E	6B	R405	1E	4B	R715	4D	7C	VR816	5D	8C

Partial A12 also shown on diagrams 1, 2 and 20.

OTHER PARTS

P120	8H	CHASSIS	P123	3A	CHASSIS	P123	6G	CHASSIS	P123	7N	CHASSIS
------	----	---------	------	----	---------	------	----	---------	------	----	---------

TYPE	+15V	+5V	+5V _D	5V _D	0V	-15V
74LS00		14	7			
74LS04		14	7			
74LS14		14	7			
74LS15		14	7			
74LS16		14	7			
74LS17		14	7			
74LS18		14	7			
74LS19		14	7			
74LS20		14	7			
74LS21		14	7			
74LS22		14	7			
74LS23		14	7			
74LS24		14	7			
74LS25		14	7			
74LS26		14	7			
74LS27		14	7			
74LS28		14	7			
74LS29		14	7			
74LS30		14	7			
74LS31		14	7			
74LS32		14	7			
74LS33		14	7			
74LS34		14	7			
74LS35		14	7			
74LS36		14	7			
74LS37		14	7			
74LS38		14	7			
74LS39		14	7			
74LS40		14	7			
74LS41		14	7			
74LS42		14	7			
74LS43		14	7			
74LS44		14	7			
74LS45		14	7			
74LS46		14	7			
74LS47		14	7			
74LS48		14	7			
74LS49		14	7			
74LS50		14	7			
74LS51		14	7			
74LS52		14	7			
74LS53		14	7			
74LS54		14	7			
74LS55		14	7			
74LS56		14	7			
74LS57		14	7			
74LS58		14	7			
74LS59		14	7			
74LS60		14	7			
74LS61		14	7			
74LS62		14	7			
74LS63		14	7			
74LS64		14	7			
74LS65		14	7			
74LS66		14	7			
74LS67		14	7			
74LS68		14	7			
74LS69		14	7			
74LS70		14	7			
74LS71		14	7			
74LS72		14	7			
74LS73		14	7			
74LS74		14	7			
74LS75		14	7			
74LS76		14	7			
74LS77		14	7			
74LS78		14	7			
74LS79		14	7			
74LS80		14	7			
74LS81		14	7			
74LS82		14	7			
74LS83		14	7			
74LS84		14	7			
74LS85		14	7			
74LS86		14	7			
74LS87		14	7			
74LS88		14	7			
74LS89		14	7			
74LS90		14	7			
74LS91		14	7			
74LS92		14	7			
74LS93		14	7			
74LS94		14	7			
74LS95		14	7			
74LS96		14	7			
74LS97		14	7			
74LS98		14	7			
74LS99		14	7			



A16—LV POWER SUPPLY BOARD

CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM NUMBER
C105	22	C873	23			R217	22	R640	22	RT717	22
C128	22	C890	23	F289	22	R223	22	R675	23	RT805	22
C137	22	C900	23	F961	23	R228	22	R678	23		
C138	22	C901	23			R227	22	R684	23	T117	22
C144	22	C929	22	J102	22	R228	22	R686	23	T335	22
C145	22	C944	22	J102	23	R238	22	R686	23	T415	22
C175	23	C947	22	J166	23	R244	22	R713	22	T820	22
C184	23	C956	22			R245	22	R723	22	T639	22
C185	23			L256	22	R265	23	R724	22		
C195	23	CR239	22	L556	22	R275	23	R727	22	U155	22
C197	23	CR245	22	L557	22	R276	23	R728	22	U170	22
C218	22	CR285	23	L656	22	R277	23	R758	23	U170	23
C223	22	CR286	23	L709	22	R278	23	R760	23	U180	23
C225	22	CR354	22	L715	22	R285	23	R785	23	U189	23
C227	22	CR428	22	L756	22	R293	23	R789	23	U233	22
C238	22	CR450	22	L945	22	R295	23	R773	23	U265	22
C244	22	CR465	23	L950	22	R296	23	R774	23	U270	23
C280	22	CR466	23			R323	22	R775	23	U395	23
C305	22	CR483	23	P30	22	R324	22	R778	23	U470	23
C328	22	CR484	23	P60	22	R325	22	R777	23	U570	23
C368	23	CR485	23	P70	22	R368	23	R794	23	U579	23
C384	23	CR510	22	P80	22	R369	23	R795	23	U879	23
C405	22	CR550	22			R374	23	R796	23	U770	23
C455	22	CR551	22	Q148	22	R378	23	R797	23	U829	22
C460	22	CR575	23	Q240	22	R388	23	R808	22	U834	22
C481	22	CR578	23	Q279	23	R394	23	R809	22	U640	22
C483	22	CR583	23	Q295	23	R395	23	R815	22	U870	23
C486	23	CR586	23	Q365	23	R396	23	R822	22	U900	23
C487	23	CR586	23	Q421	22	R400	22	R823	22		
C494	23	CR630	22	Q423	22	R405	22	R824	22	VR144	22
C525	22	CR631	22	Q465	23	R410	22	R834	22	VR380	23
C528	22	CR650	22	Q479	23	R428	22	R835	22	VR870	23
C550	22	CR651	22	Q521	22	R429	22	R836	22	VR929	22
C553	22	CR683	23	Q665	23	R434	22	R845	22		
C575	23	CR684	23	Q721	22	R435	22	R847	22	W270	22
C584	23	CR685	23	Q779	23	R436	22	R884	23	W280	22
C585	23	CR723	22	Q836	22	R465	23	R885	23	W310	22
C594	23	CR724	22	Q870	23	R466	23	R866	23	W315	22
C595	23	CR730	22	Q879	23	R473	23	R872	23	W360	22
C828	22	CR750	22			R474	23	R873	23	W368	23
C850	22	CR751	22	R117	22	R475	23	R874	23	W460	22
C664	23	CR785	23	R128	22	R478	23	R875	23	W462	22
C875	23	CR766	23	R129	22	R477	23	R878	23	W467	23
C683	23	CR796	23	R137	22	R478	23	R877	23	W566	22
C894	23	CR823	22	R144	22	R483	22	R900	23	W827	22
C706	22	CR824	22	R145	22	R505	22	R901	23	W662	23
C728	22	CR845	22	R146	22	R518	22	R903	23	W684	22
C750	22	CR846	22	R184	23	R518	22	R923	22	W782	23
C758	22	CR865	23	R185	23	R565	23	R924	22	W860	23
C784	23	CR686	23	R166	23	R566	23	R930	22	W682	23
C818	22	CR896	23	R187	22	R575	23	R934	22	W865	23
C823	22	CR930	22	R185	23	R578	23	R935	22	W868	23
C829	22			R166	23	R578	23	R936	22		
C835	22	E609	22	R167	23	R824	22	R975	23		
C856	22	E818	22	R195	23	R627	22				

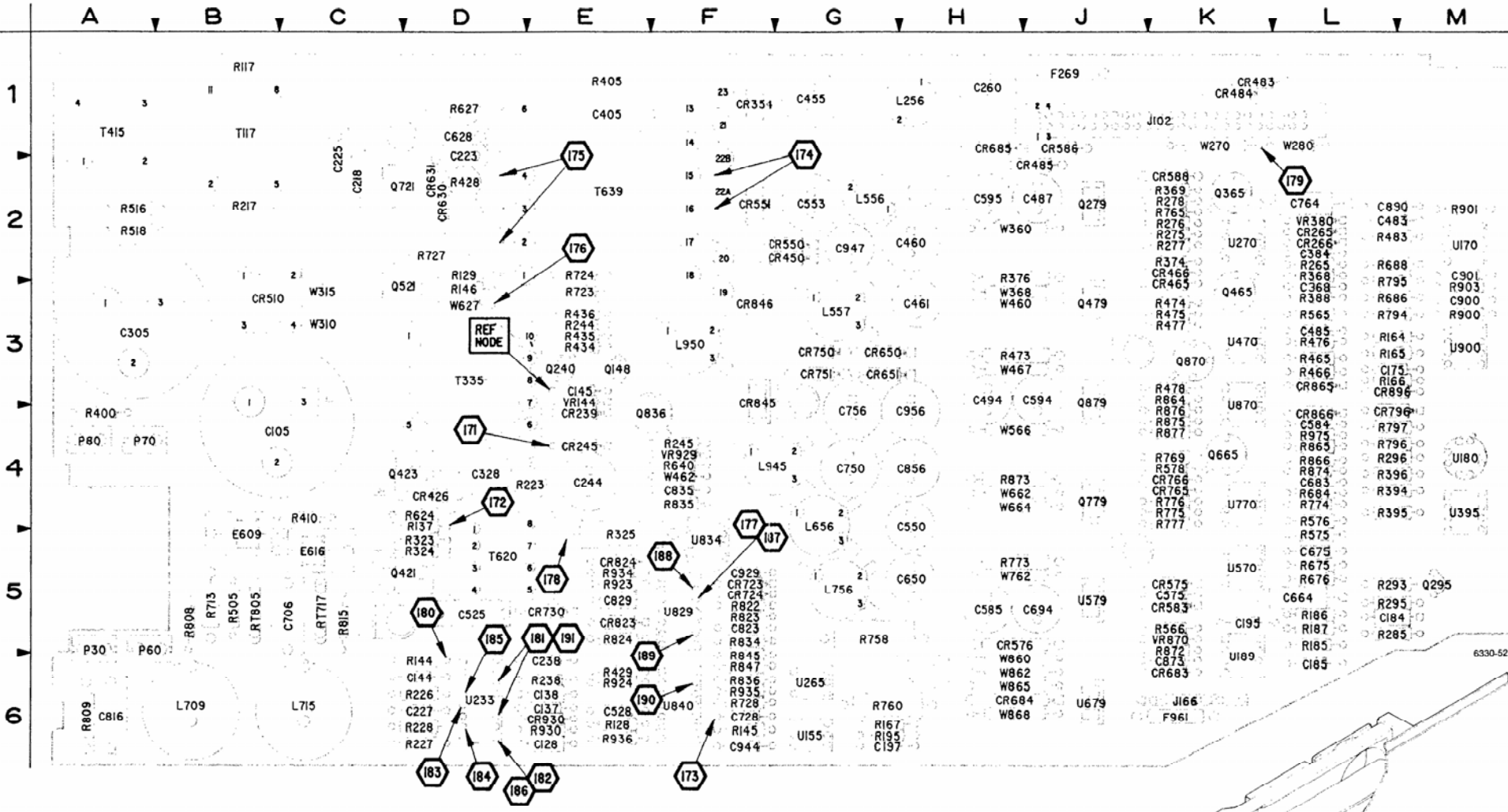


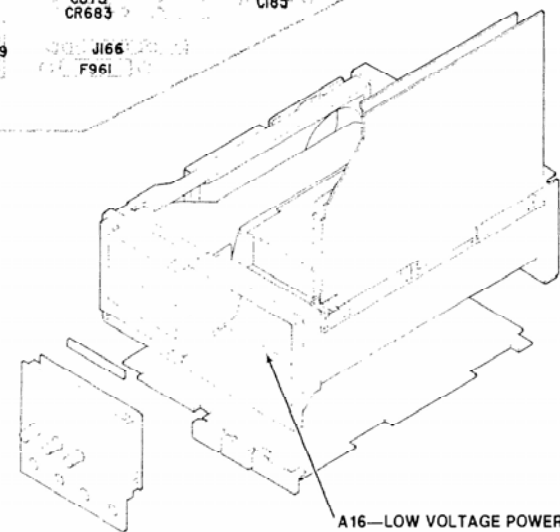
Figure 9-11. A16-Power Supply board

COMPONENT NUMBER EXAMPLE

Component Number			
A23	A2	R1234	
Factory Number	Subassembly Number of 100's	Component Number	Final Number

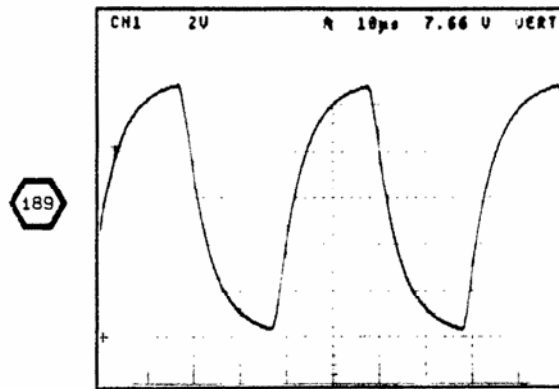
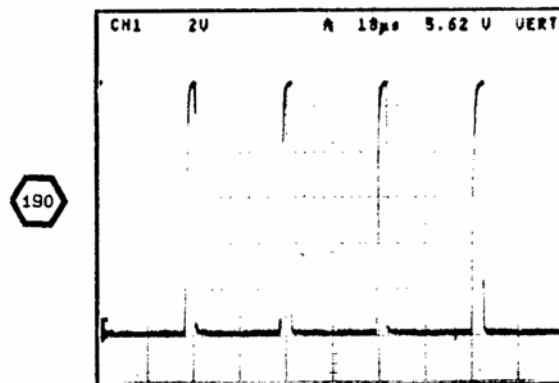
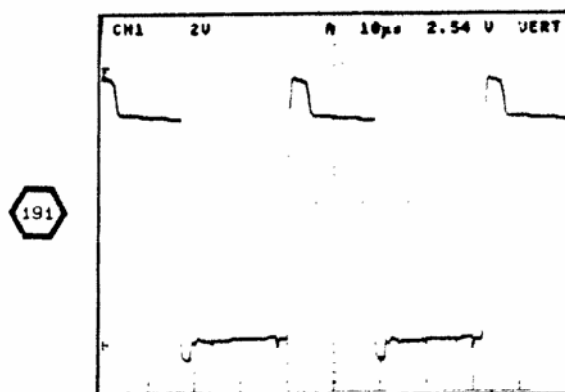
For a more complete understanding of the Component Numbering System, see the Maintenance Section.

⊗ Static Sensitive Devices
See Maintenance Section



A16—LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD

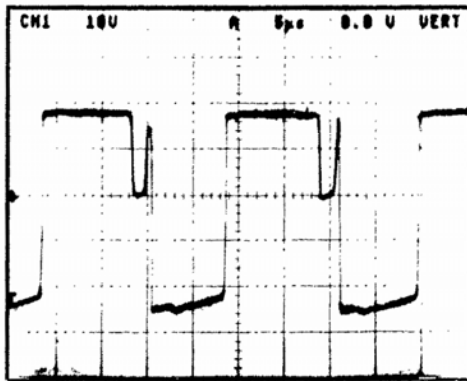
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 22 (cont)

EITHER AC LINE OR
CONTROL CIRCUIT POWEREITHER AC POWER OR
CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER

CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER ONLY

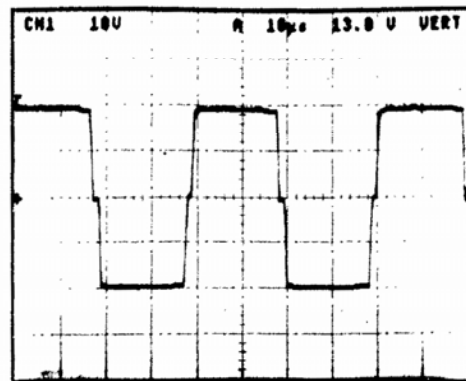
WAVEFORMS FOR DIAGRAM 22

171



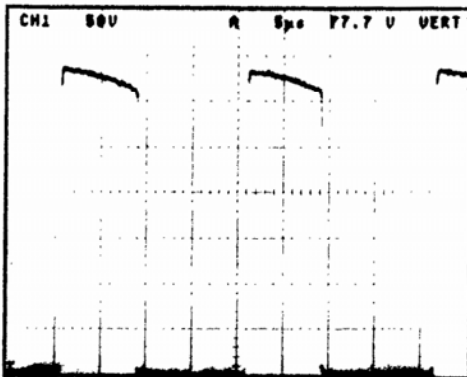
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

174



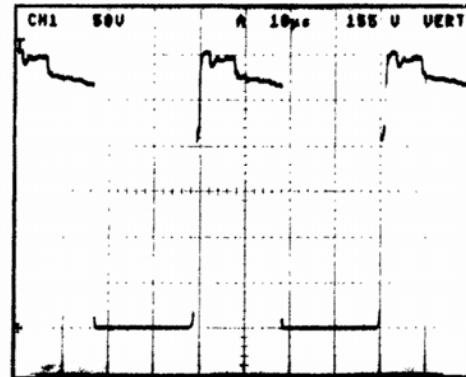
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

172



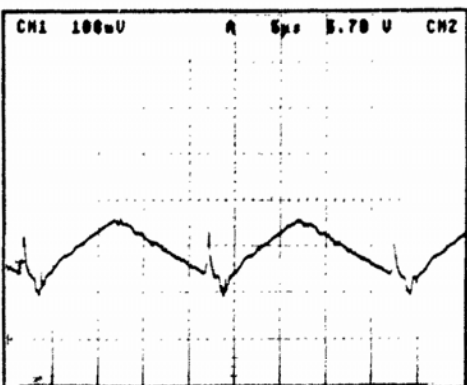
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

175



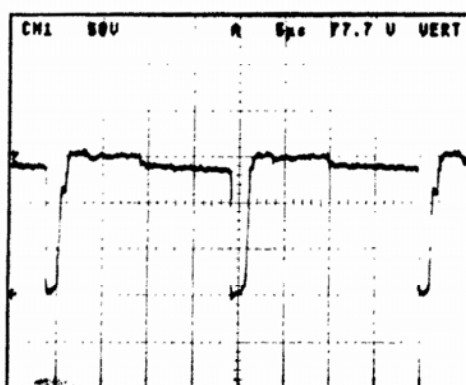
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

173



NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

176

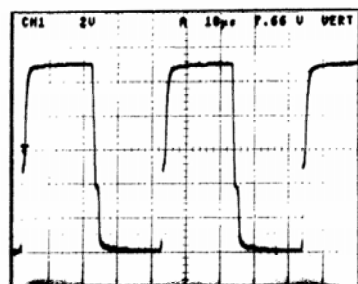


NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION



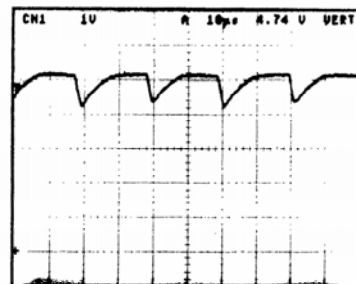
WARNING

PORTIONS OF THE 2430 POWER SUPPLY ARE AT THE AC LINE POTENTIAL-
USE AN ISOLATION TRANSFORMER.



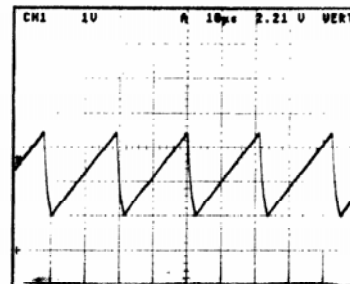
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

180



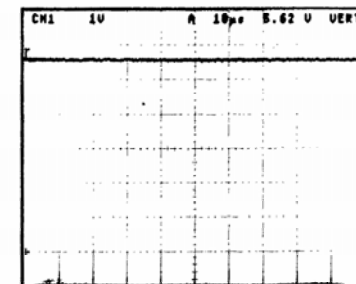
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

183



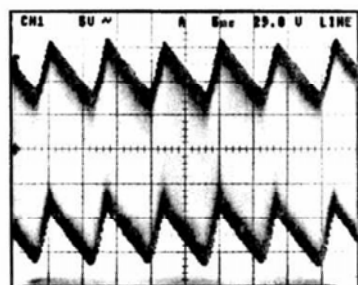
EITHER AC POWER OR
CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER

186



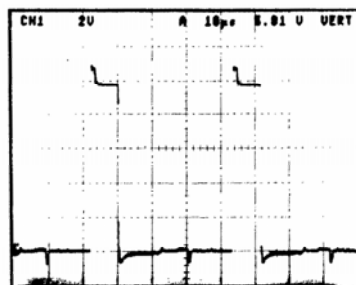
CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER ONLY

TEST SCOPE IN ENVELOPE



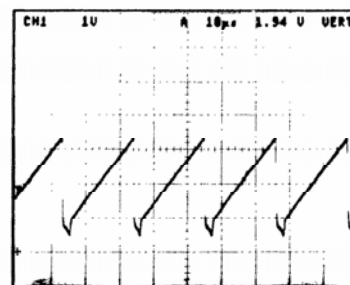
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

181



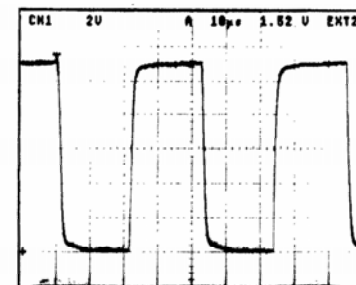
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

184

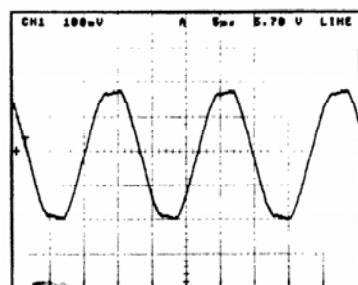


EITHER AC POWER OR
CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER

187

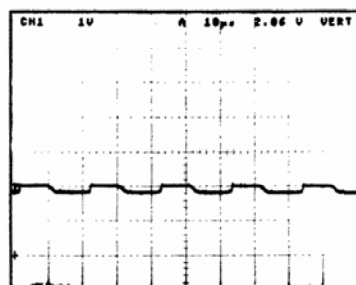


CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER ONLY



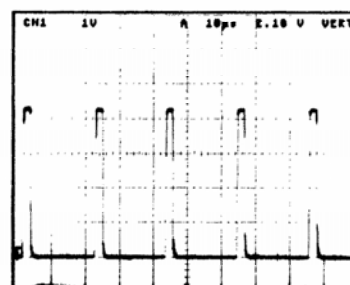
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

182



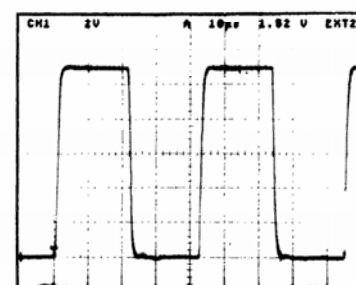
NORMAL AC LINE OPERATION

185



EITHER AC POWER OR
CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER

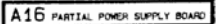
188



CONTROL CIRCUIT POWER ONLY

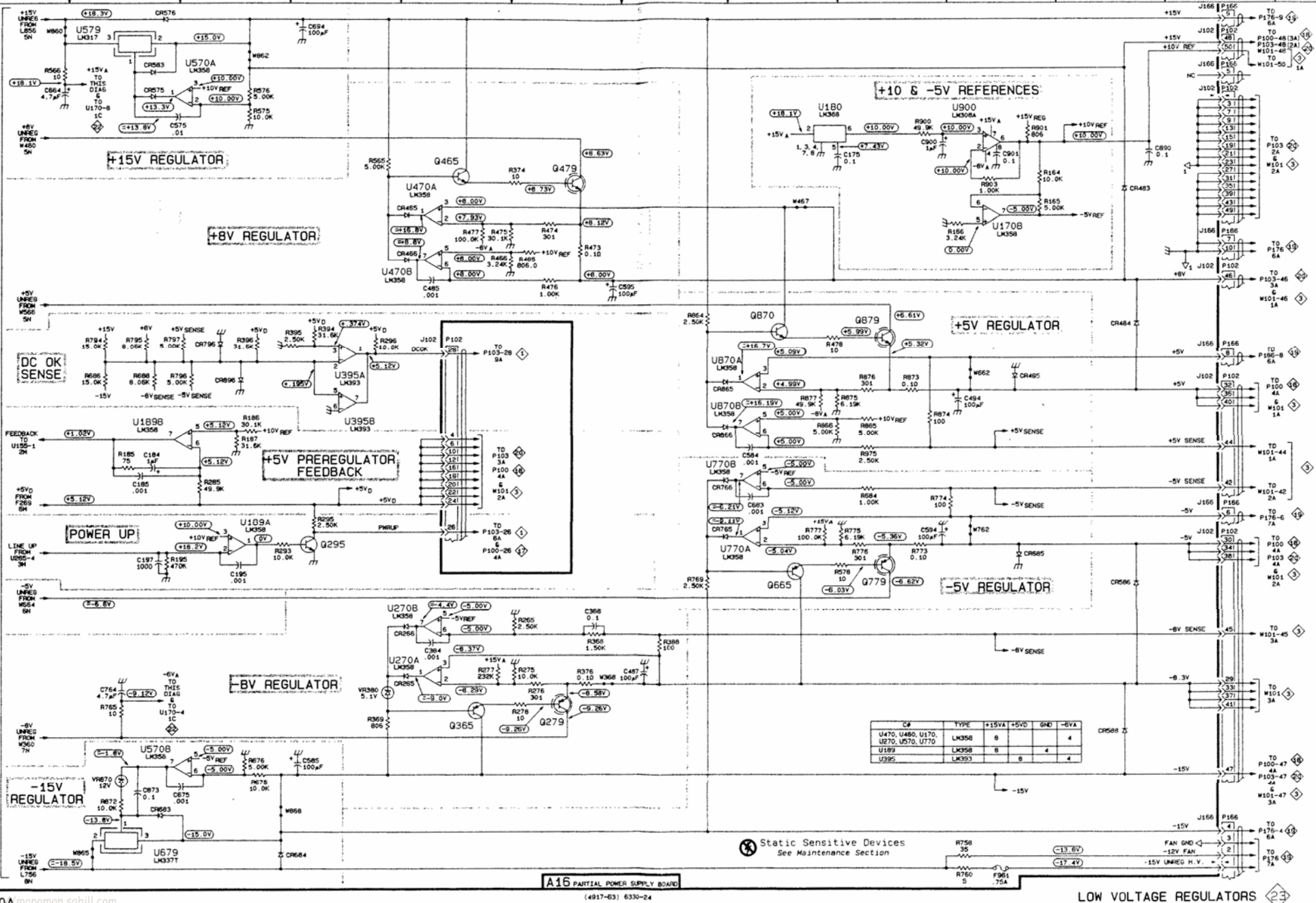
LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY DIAGRAM 22

ASSEMBLY A16											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C105	5C	4B	CR550	8M	2G	R117	3C	1B	R836	6D	6F
C128	4D	6E	CR551	5L	2F	R128	6D	6E	R845	6D	6F
C137	4E	6E	CR630	4H	2D	R129	5E	2D	R847	6D	6F
C138	4E	6E	CR631	4J	2D	R137	2D	5D	R923	5G	5E
C144	2H	6D	CR650	5K	3H	R144	2H	6D	R924	5F	6E
C145	8D	3E	CR651	8K	3H	R145	2J	6F	R930	3E	6E
C218	4C	2C	CR723	5H	5G	R146	2H	3D	R934	5G	5E
C223	4H	2D	CR724	5H	5G	R167	3H	6G	R935	6D	6F
C225	4C	2C	CR730	6F	5E	R217	3C	2B	R936	5E	6E
C227	4D	6D	CR750	5K	3G	R223	7D	4E			
C238	3E	6E	CR751	8K	3G	R226	2D	6D	RT717	2B	5C
C244	8D	4E	CR823	5G	5F	R227	3D	6D	RT805	3B	5C
C260	6N	1H	CR824	5G	5F	R228	3D	6D			
C305	4C	3A	CR845	6L	3F	R238	3E	6E	T117	3C	1B
C328	4C	4D	CR846	5L	3F	R244	8D	3E	T335	2G	3D
C405	7K	1E	CR930	3E	6E	R245	8E	4F	T415	1C	1A
C455	6M	1G				R323	2D	5D	T620	1F	5D
C460	7N	2H	E609	4B	5B	R324	1F	5D	T639	5J	2E
C461	5N	3H	E616	4B	5C	R325	3G	5E			
C461	5N	3H				R400	4B	4A	U155	2K	6G
C483	1C	2L	F269	6N	1J	R405	6K	1E	U170A	1C	2M
C525	2E	5D				R410	5C	4C	U233	2E	6D
C528	6E	6E	J102	1D	1K	R428	3H	2D	U265	3G	6G
C550	5N	4H				R429	5E	6E	U829A	5G	5F
C553	7M	2G	L256	6M	1H	R434	8E	3E	U829B	6H	5F
C628	4H	1D	L556	7M	2G	R435	7E	3E	U834A	3F	4F
C650	8N	5H	L557	5M	3G	R436	7D	3E	U834B	3G	4F
C706	2B	5C	L656	5M	4G	R483	1C	2L	U840A	5F	6F
C728	8G	6F	L709	3B	5B	R505	4B	5B	U840B	6E	6F
C750	8M	4G	L715	2B	5C	R516	1B	2A	U840C	6E	6F
C756	5M	3G	L756	8M	5G	R518	1B	2A	U840D	6G	6F
C816	2B	6A	L945	7M	4F	R624	1F	4D			
C823	7H	5F	L950	5M	3F	R627	4H	1D	VR144	8E	4E
C829	5F	5F				R640	8F	4F	VR929	8F	4F
C835	4G	4F	P30	2B	6A	R713	3B	5B			
C856	7N	4H	P60	3B	6A	R723	6H	3E	W270	1D	1K
C929	8F	5F	P70	4A	4A	R724	6H	2E	W280	1C	1L
C944	2J	6F	P80	5A	4A	R727	8J	2D	W310	3C	3C
C947	5M	2G				R728	8H	6F	W315	3C	3C
C956	6N	3H	Q148	8E	3E	R808	3B	5B	W360	7N	2H
			Q240	7E	3E	R809	2B	6A	W460	5N	3H
CR239	7E	4E	Q421	1F	5C	R815	2B	5C	W462	7F	4F
CR245	7D	4E	Q423	1F	4C	R822	5G	5F	W566	5N	4H
CR354	6K	1F	Q521	6H	2C	R823	7H	5F	W627	3H	3D
CR426	2D	4D	Q721	7H	2C	R824	5F	5E	W664	7N	4H
CR450	5M	2G	Q836	7F	3F	R834	2H	5F			
CR510	3B	2B				R835	4G	4F			
Partial A16 also shown on diagram 23.											
OTHER PARTS											
F1000	1A	CHASSIS	J30	2A	CHASSIS	P102	1D	CHASSIS	S1000	4A	CHASSIS
FL100	1A	CHASSIS	J60	2A	CHASSIS				S1020	3C	CHASSIS
			J70	4A	CHASSIS	R1000	2A	CHASSIS	S1350	1A	CHASSIS
			J80	5A	CHASSIS						



LOW VOLTAGE REGULATORS DIAGRAM 23

ASSEMBLY A16											
CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION	CIRCUIT NUMBER	SCHEM LOCATION	BOARD LOCATION
C175	2J	3L	CR865	4G	3L	R295	5D	5L	R866	4H	4L
C184	5B	5M	CR866	4G	4L	R296	4D	4L	R872	8B	6K
C185	5B	6L	CR896	4C	3L	R368	6F	2L	R873	4J	4H
C195	6C	5K				R369	7D	2K	R874	4J	4L
C197	6B	6G	F981	8K	6K	R374	2F	2K	R875	4J	4K
C368	6F	3L				R376	7F	3H	R876	4J	4K
C384	6E	2L	J102	1M	1K	R388	6G	3L	R877	4H	4K
C485	3E	3L	J102	1M	1K	R394	3D	4L	R900	2J	3M
C487	7G	2J	J102	3M	1K	R395	3D	4L	R901	2K	2M
C494	4K	3H	J102	4E	1K	R396	4C	4L	R903	2K	3M
C575	2B	5K	J102	4M	1K	R465	3F	3L	R975	5J	4L
C584	5H	4L	J102	5M	1K	R466	3E	3L			
C585	7D	5H	J166	1M	6J	R473	3F	3H	U170B	2K	2M
C594	5J	3J	J166	1M	6J	R474	3F	3K	U180	1H	4M
C595	3F	2H	J166	3M	6J	R475	3E	3K	U189A	5C	5K
C664	1A	5L	J166	4M	6J	R476	3F	3L	U189B	4B	5K
C675	8C	5L	J166	5M	6J	R477	3E	3K	U270A	6E	2K
C683	5H	4L	J166	8M	6J	R478	4H	3K	U270B	6E	2K
C694	1D	5J				R565	2D	3L	U395A	4D	4M
C764	7B	2L	Q279	7F	2J	R566	1A	5K	U395B	4D	4M
C873	8B	6K	Q295	5D	5M	R575	1C	5L	U470A	2E	3K
C890	2L	2L	Q365	7E	2K	R576	1C	4L	U470B	3E	3K
C900	2J	3M	Q465	2E	3K	R578	6J	4K	U570B	7B	5K
C901	2K	2M	Q479	2F	3J	R675	8C	5L	U570	1C	5K
			Q665	6H	4K	R676	7C	5L	U579	1B	5J
CR265	7E	2L	Q779	6J	4J	R684	5J	4L	U679	8B	6J
CR266	6E	2L	Q870	3H	3K	R686	4B	3L	U770A	5H	4K
CR465	2E	3K	Q879	3J	3J	R688	4B	2L	U770B	5H	4K
CR466	3E	2K				R758	8K	5G	U870A	4H	3K
CR483	2L	1L	R164	2K	3L	R760	8K	6G	U870B	4H	3K
CR484	3L	1L	R165	2K	3L	R765	7B	2K	U900	1K	3M
CR485	4K	2J	R166	2K	3L	R769	6G	4K			
CR575	1B	5K	R185	5B	5L	R773	5J	5H	VR380	7D	2L
CR576	1B	5H	R186	4C	5L	R774	5J	4L	VR870	8B	5K
CR583	1B	5K	R187	4C	5L	R775	5J	4K			
CR586	6L	1J	R195	6B	6G	R776	5J	4K	W368	7F	3H
CR588	7L	2K	R265	6F	2L	R777	5H	4K	W467	2H	3H
CR683	8B	6K	R275	7F	2K	R794	4B	3L	W662	4K	4H
CR684	8D	6J	R276	7F	2K	R795	4B	3L	W762	5K	5H
CR685	5K	1H	R277	7E	2K	R796	4C	4L	W860	1A	6H
CR765	5G	4K	R278	7F	2K	R797	4B	4L	W862	1C	6H
CR766	5G	4K	R285	5C	5L	R864	3G	3K	W865	8B	6H
CR796	4C	4M	R293	5C	5L	R865	4J	4L	W868	8D	6H
Partial A16 also shown on diagram 22.											
OTHER PARTS											
P102	1M	CHASSIS	P102	4E	CHASSIS	P166	1M	CHASSIS	P166	4M	CHASSIS
P102	1M	CHASSIS	P102	4M	CHASSIS	P166	1M	CHASSIS	P166	5M	CHASSIS
P102	3M	CHASSIS	P102	5M	CHASSIS	P166	3M	CHASSIS	P166	8M	CHASSIS

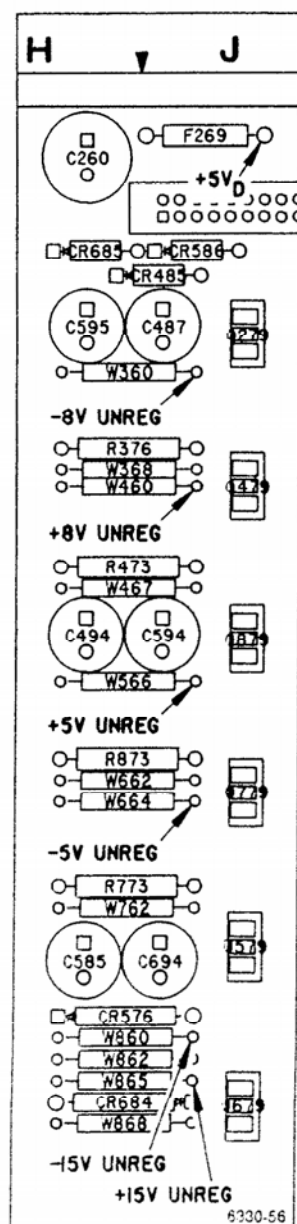
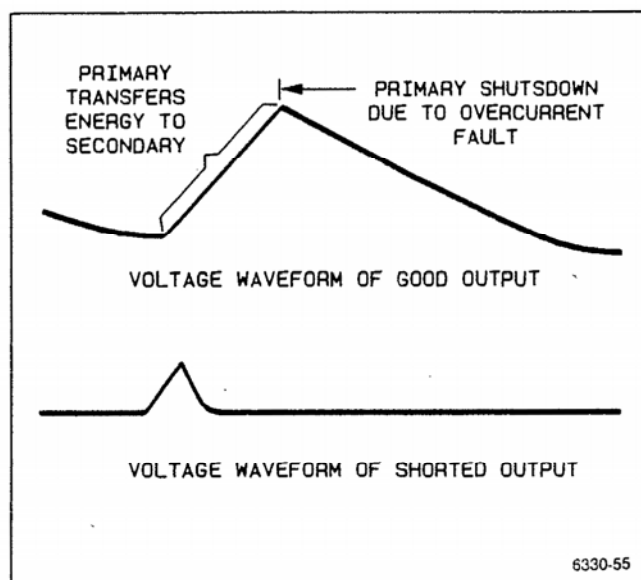


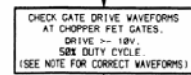
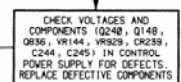
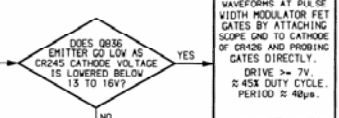
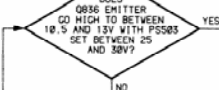
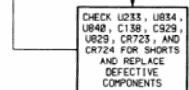
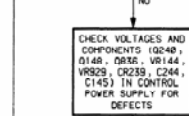
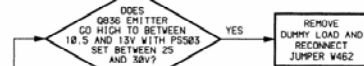
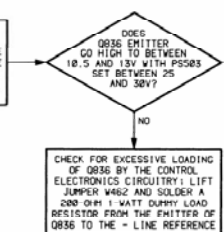
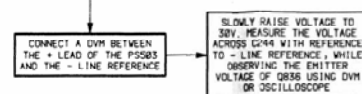
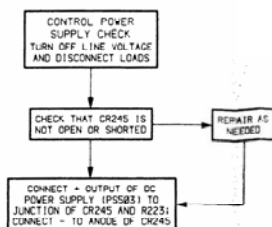
POWER SUPPLY OVERCURRENT FAULT

IN THE EVENT OF A SHORTED LOAD ON AN UNREGULATED VOLTAGE SUPPLY, THE POWER SUPPLY WILL GO INTO THE "CHIRP" MODE. IT CONTINUALLY STARTS UP AND SHUTS DOWN IN A REPEATED MANNER AS THE OVER-CURRENT SENSE CIRCUIT DETECTS THE EXCESSIVE SECONDARY LOADING. THE VOLTAGE WAVEFORM PRESENT ON THE UNREGULATED VOLTAGE LINES GIVES AN INDICATION OF WHETHER THE SECONDARY IS EXCESSIVELY LOADED. CHECK THE WAVEFORMS AT THE ZERO OHM RESISTORS INDICATED IN THE ACCOMPANYING COMPONENT LOCATION FIGURE FOR AN INDICATION OF EXCESSIVE LOADING. A SHORTED SECONDARY CIRCUIT IS IDENTIFIED BY A MUCH SMALLER VOLTAGE WAVEFORM THAN SEEN ON A GOOD SECONDARY (SEE ACCOMPANYING WAVEFORM ILLUSTRATION).

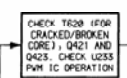
NOTE

A SHORT ON THE +5 VD SUPPLY WILL BLOW FUSE F269.





- CHECK LEVEL AT U840-9 FOR 0.30V
- CONNECT - LINE REFERENCED SCOPE PROBE TO U233-10. MOMENTARILY CONNECT U840-9 TO CONTROL ELECTRONICS SUPPLY VOLTAGE, AND OBSERVE THAT U233-10 GOES HIGH AND REMAINS HIGH FOR 200 TO 300ms AFTER CONNECTION IS REMOVED
- VOLTAGE ON PIN 7 IS 5V (SUBTREF)
- MOMENTARILY CONNECT U840-9 TO CONTROL ELECTRONICS SUPPLY VOLTAGE AND OBSERVE THAT U233-10 GOES HIGH AND REMAINS HIGH FOR 200 TO 300ms AFTER THE CONNECTION IS REMOVED



CHECK U233 - PWM (PULSE WIDTH MODULATOR) IC OPERATION
PIN 15 - SAME VOLTAGE AS Q836 EMITTER.
PIN 12 - 0 VOLTS AND PIN 16 - 45.1V.
IF NOT, CHECK FOR EXCESSIVE LOADING
(S.C. CURRENT $\approx 100mA$ MAX.)
(NOMINAL LOAD $\approx 20mA$)
CHECK C238 FOR SHORTS;
CHECK U233.
PIN 4 - 2.100 DUTY CYCLE PULSE AT 2.20ms PERIOD.
IF NOT, CHECK OSCILLATOR COMPONENTS
(R227, C227, R228).
PIN 10 - TTL LOW LEVEL.
IF NOT, CHECK CHIRP TIMER.
PIN 8 - DC LEVEL HIGHER THAN PEAK RAMP
VOLTAGE AT U233-7.
IF NOT, CHECK C128, CR930 AND U233.
PIN 13 - NOT LESS THAN 2V BELOW PIN 15.
IF NOT, CHECK R235 AND C159.
CHECK FOR SHORTED C525;
CHECK TEST FOR CRACKED OR BROKEN CORE;
CHECK R235 AND R137.
PINS 11 AND 14 - 2.45% DUTY CYCLE PULSES
AT 2.40ms PERIOD.

EXERCISE S/D (SHUTDOWN): ENSURE CLOCK KEEPS RUNNING.
CONNECT U233-10 TO 5.1V REFERENCE (U233-16).
OBSERVE THAT U233-4 PULSES ARE STILL OCCURRING.
OBSERVE THAT U233-11, 14 WAVEFORMS STOP AND A LOW
VOLTAGE IS PRESENT ON THESE PINS.

EXERCISE E/A (ERROR AMPLIFIER): TO VERIFY FUNCTIONALITY.
OBSERVE U233-11, 14 OUTPUT DRIVER WAVEFORMS.
CONNECT U233-1 TO U233-15.
OBSERVE THAT WAVEFORM BECOMES A STEADY LOW VOLTAGE.

CONTROL ELECTRONICS
TROUBLESHOOTING
(VOLTAGES WITH RESPECT TO
- LINE REFERENCE)

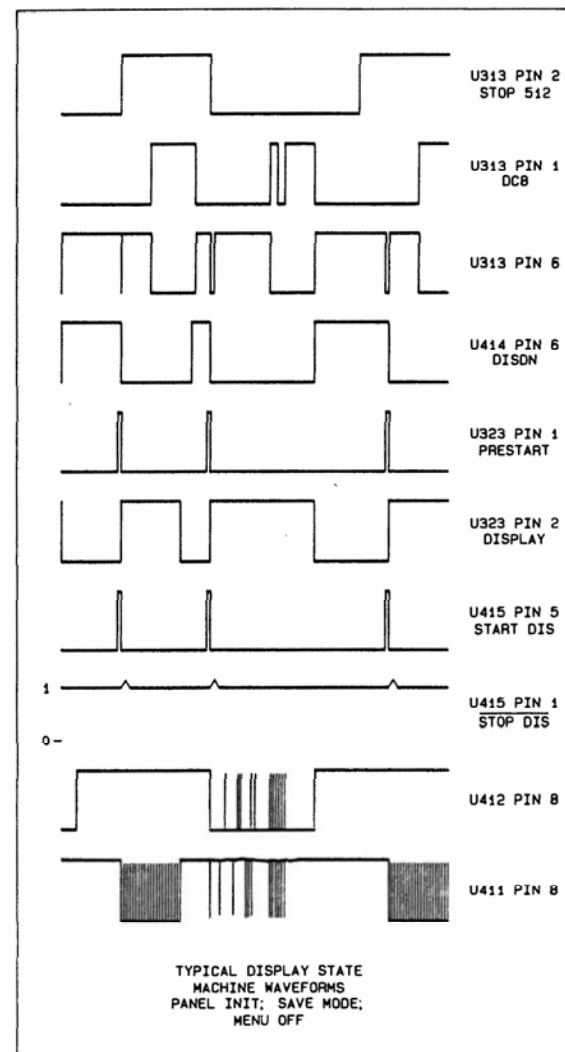
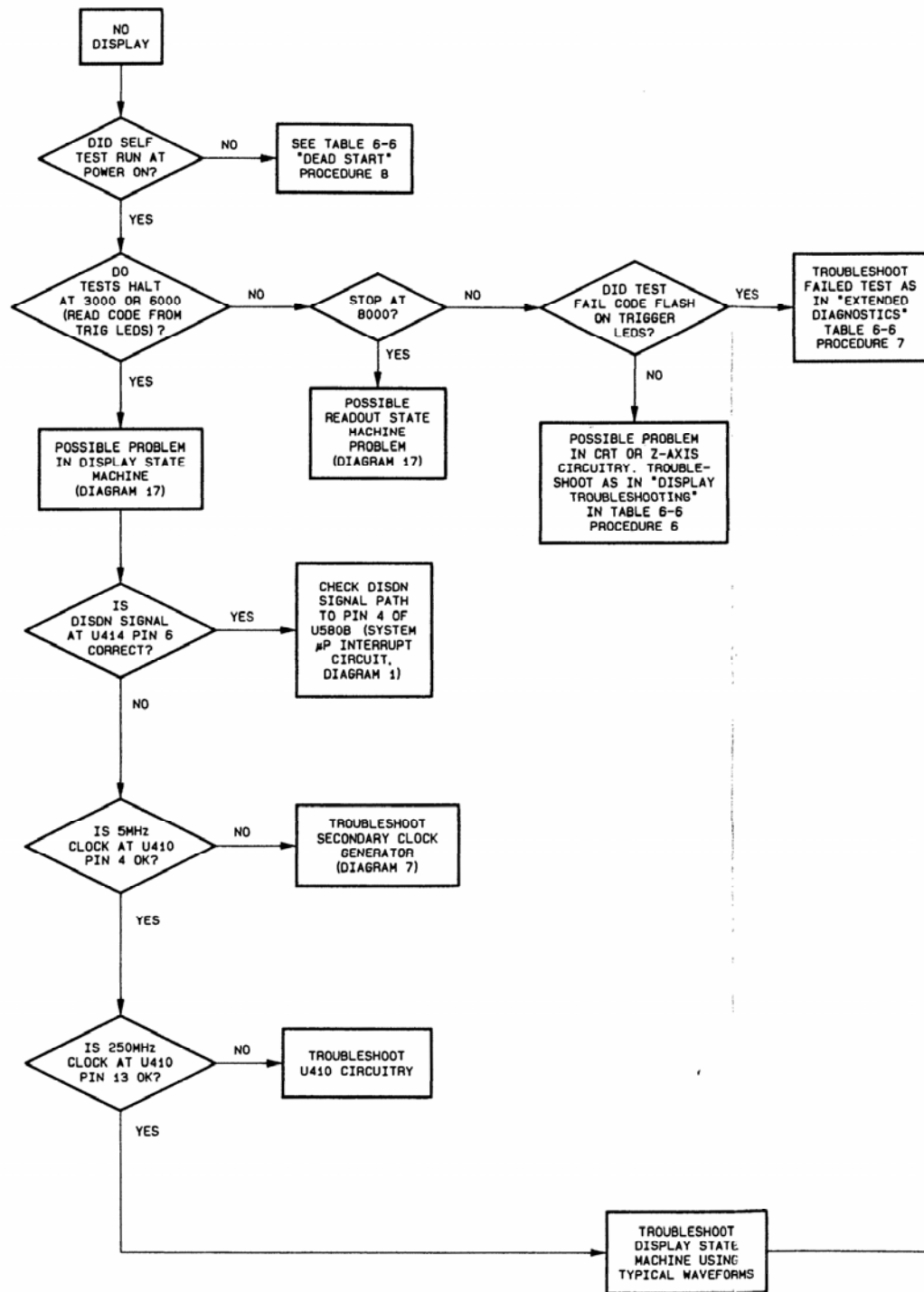
WARNING

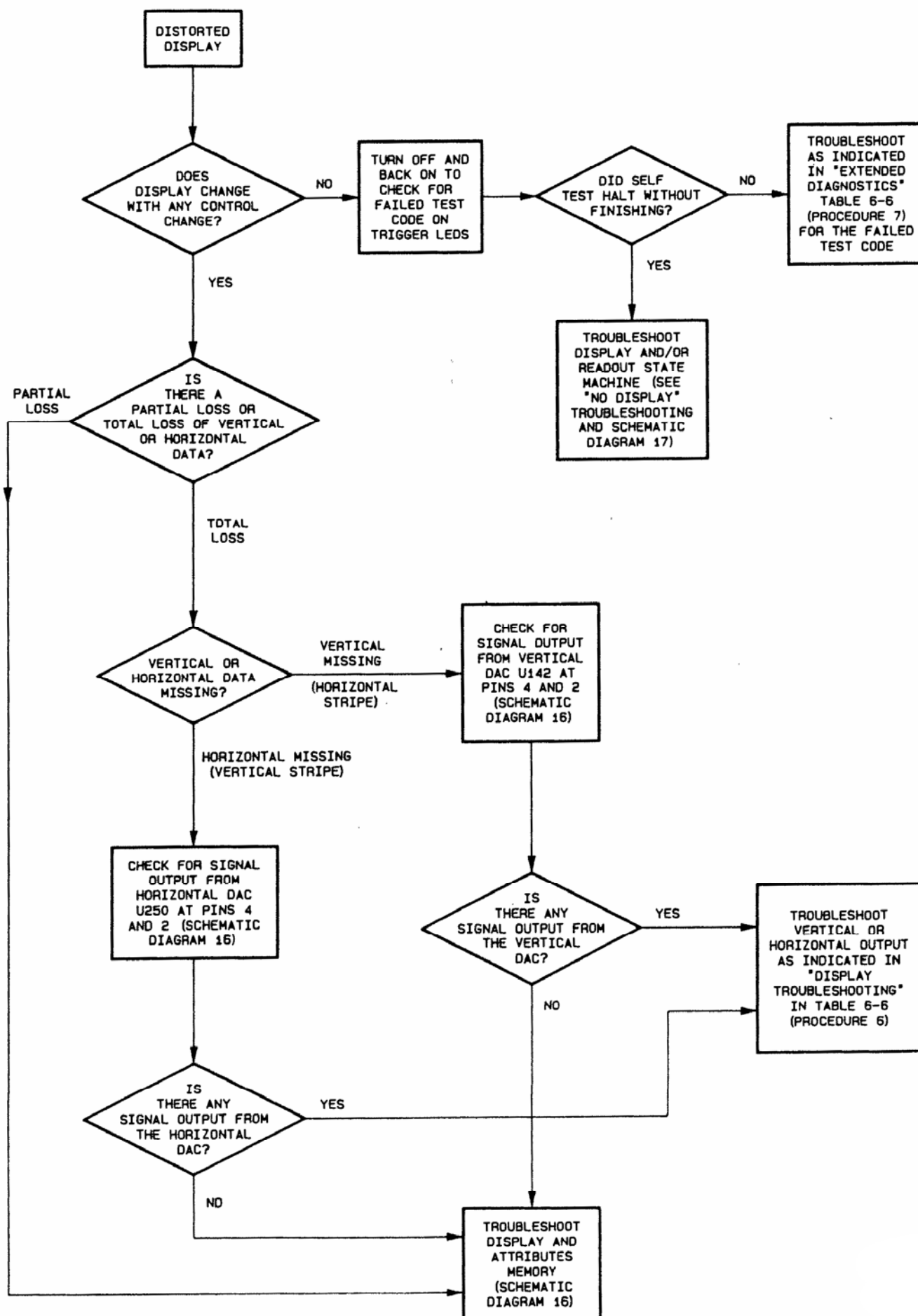
TURN OFF ALL POWER BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO
SOLDER OR REPLACE COMPONENTS OR TO MAKE
RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS.

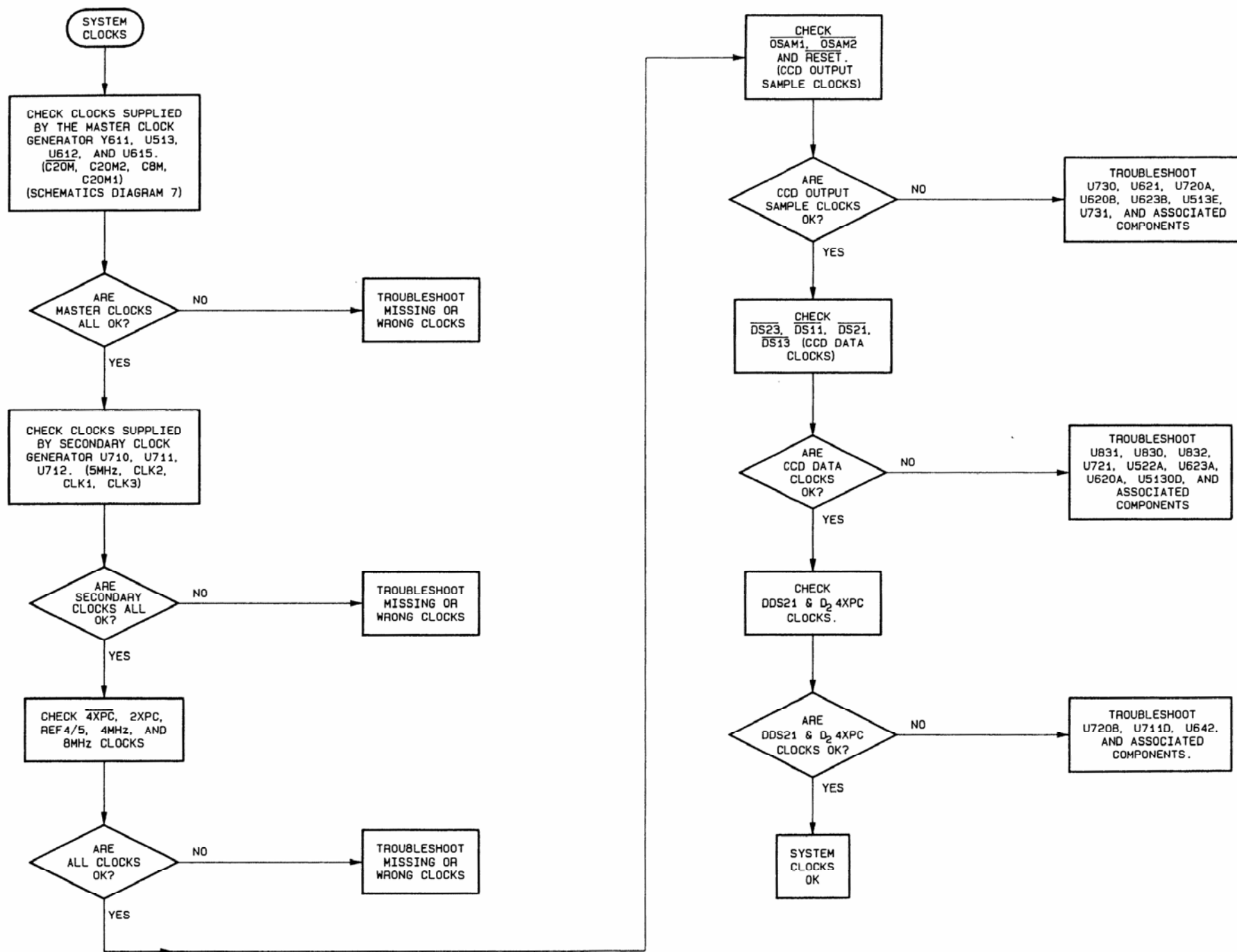
EXERCISE E/A (ERROR AMPLIFIER)

TO VERIFY THE FUNCTIONAL OPERATION OF THE PWM
(PULSE-WIDTH MODULATOR) COMPARATOR, EXERCISE
THE ERROR AMPLIFIER OUTPUT AND THE SLOW START
INPUT. USE THE NODE BETWEEN R845 AND R847 AS A
SOURCE OF +1.6 V TO DRIVE THE COMP (PIN 9) AND
SOFT START (PIN 8) INPUTS OF U233 IN THE FOLLOW-
ING MANNER:

- MONITOR THE DRIVE WAVEFORMS TO THE GATES
OF PWM FETS Q424 AND Q421 TO OBSERVE THE
CHANGES THAT OCCUR.
- CONNECT THE +1.6 V LEVEL TO PIN 8 OF U233.
CHECK THAT THE DRIVE WAVEFORM DUTY CYCLE
DECREASES FROM APPROXIMATELY 45% TO
APPROXIMATELY 15%. MEASURE THAT THE DC
VOLTAGE ON PIN 9 OF U233 IS APPROXIMATELY
0.7 V MORE POSITIVE THAN PIN 8 OF U233.
- MOVE THE +1.6 V LEVEL TO PIN 9 OF U233. CHECK
THAT THE DRIVE WAVEFORM DUTY CYCLE AGAIN
DECREASES FROM APPROXIMATELY 45% TO
APPROXIMATELY 15%.







REPLACEABLE MECHANICAL PARTS

PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual.

ITEM NAME

In the Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete. For further Item Name identification, the U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be utilized where possible.

FIGURE AND INDEX NUMBERS

Items in this section are referenced by figure and index numbers to the illustrations.

INDENTATION SYSTEM

This mechanical parts list is indented to indicate item relationships. Following is an example of the indentation system used in the description column

1 2 3 4 5 Name & Description

Assembly and/or Component

Attaching parts for Assembly and/or Component
**** END ATTACHING PARTS ****

Detail Part of Assembly and/or Component

Attaching parts for Detail Part

**** END ATTACHING PARTS ****

Parts of Detail Part

Attaching parts for Parts of Detail Part

**** END ATTACHING PARTS ****

Attaching Parts always appear in the same indentation as the item it mounts, while the detail parts are indented to the right. Indented items are part of, and included with, the next higher indentation.

Attaching parts must be purchased separately, unless otherwise specified.

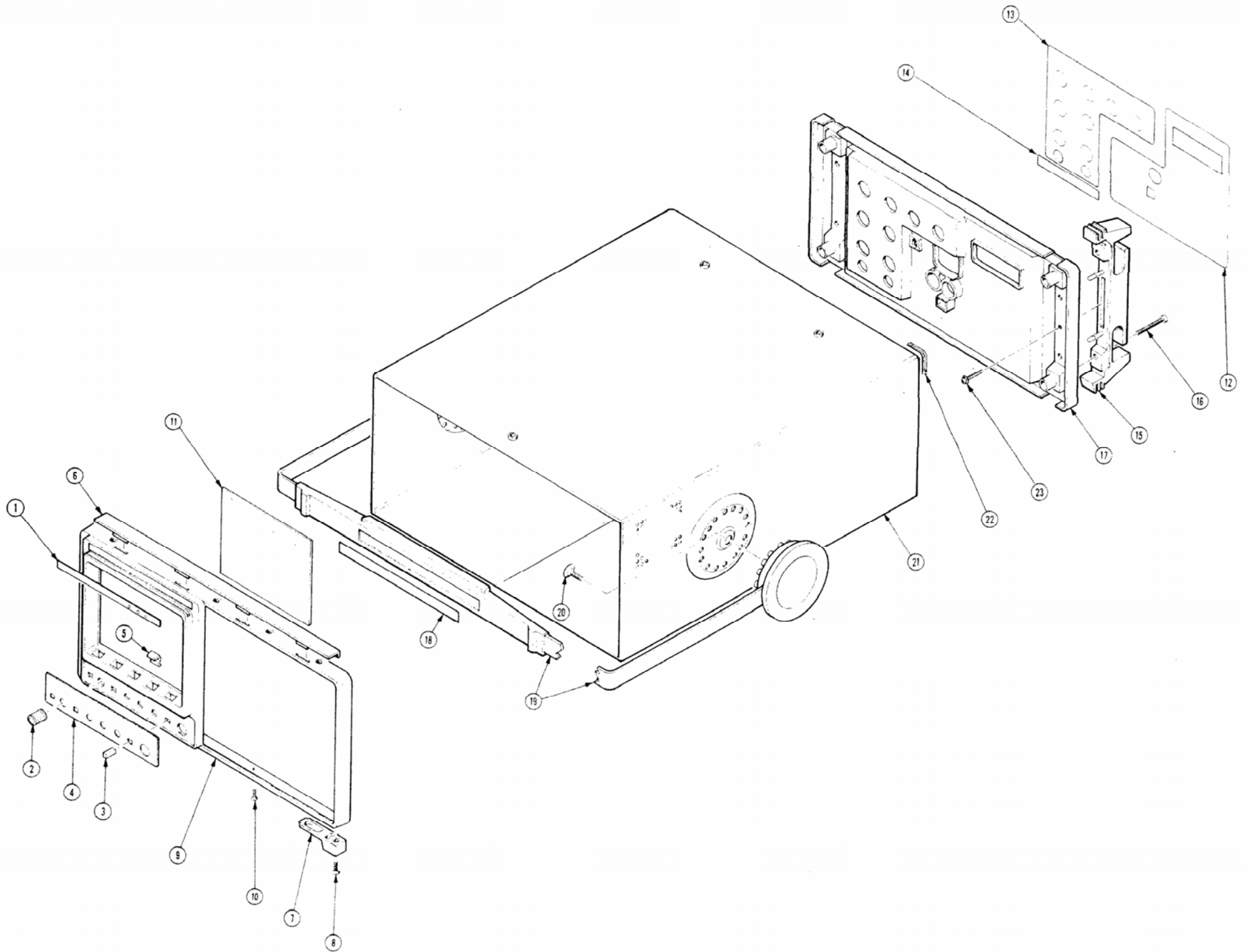
ABBREVIATIONS

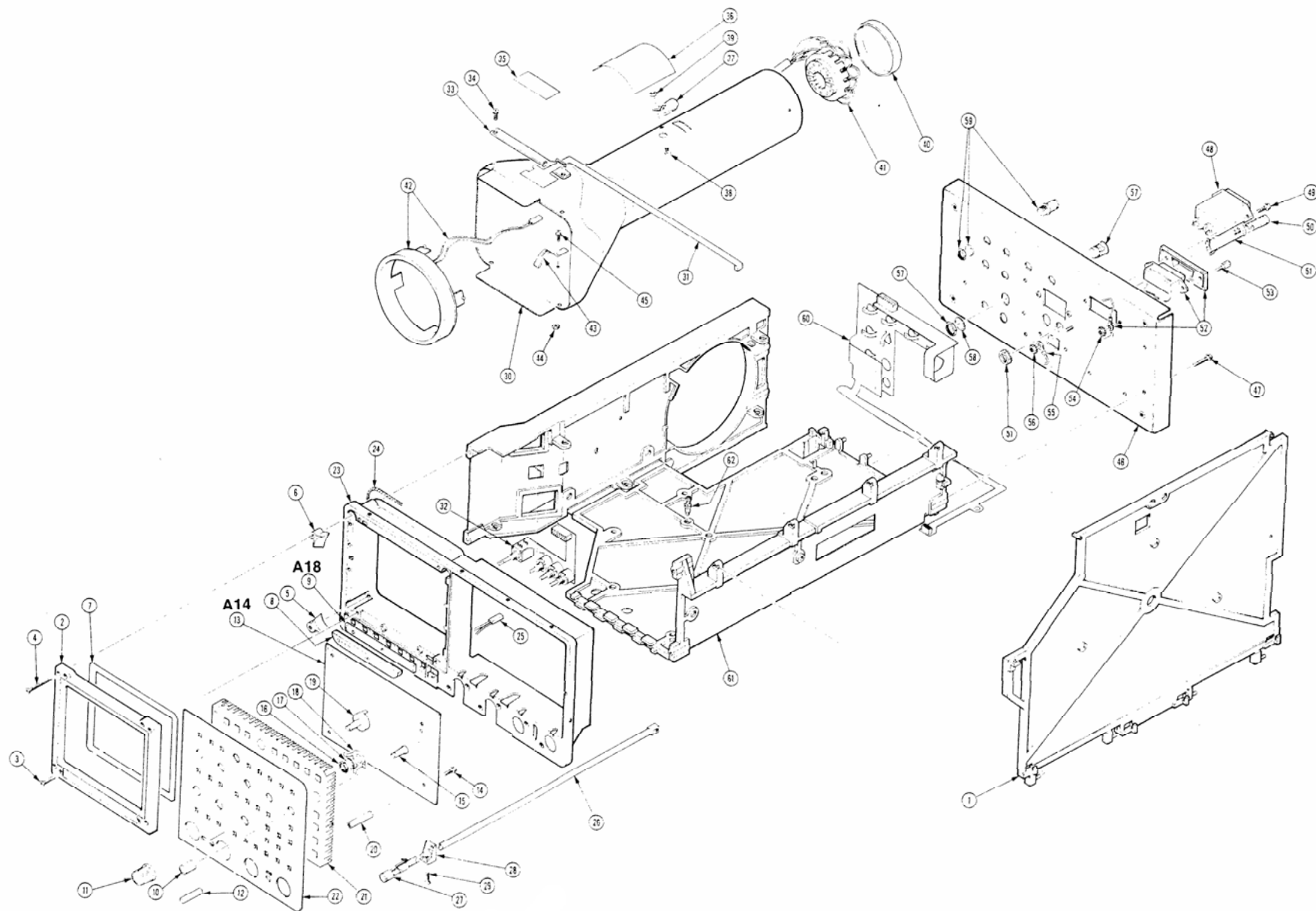
"	INCH	ELCTRN	ELECTRON	IN	INCH	SE	SINGLE END
#	NUMBER SIZE	ELEC	ELECTRICAL	INCAND	INCANDESCENT	SECT	SECTION
ACTR	ACTUATOR	ELCTLT	ELECTROLYTIC	INSUL	INSULATOR	SEMICON	SEMICONDUCTOR
ADPTR	ADAPTER	ELEM	ELEMENT	INTL	INTERNAL	SHLD	SHIELD
ALIGN	ALIGNMENT	EPL	ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	LPHLDR	LAMPHOLDER	SHLOR	SHOULDERED
AL	ALUMINUM	EQPT	EQUIPMENT	MACH	MACHINE	SKT	SOCKET
ASSEM	ASSEMBLED	EXT	EXTERNAL	MECH	MECHANICAL	SL	SLIDE
ASSY	ASSEMBLY	FIL	FILLISTER HEAD	MTG	MOUNTING	SLFLKG	SELF-LOCKING
ATTEN	ATTENUATOR	FLEX	FLEXIBLE	NIP	NIPPLE	SLVG	SLEEVING
AWG	AMERICAN WIRE GAGE	FLH	FLAT HEAD	NON WIRE	NOT WIRE WOUND	SPR	SPRING
BO	BOARD	FLTR	FILTER	OBD	ORDER BY DESCRIPTION	SQ	SQUARE
BRKT	BRACKET	FR	FRAME or FRONT	OD	OUTSIDE DIAMETER	SST	STAINLESS STEEL
BRS	BRASS	FSTNR	FASTENER	OVH	OVAL HEAD	STL	STEEL
BRZ	BRONZE	FT	FOOT	PH BRZ	PHOSPHOR BRONZE	SW	SWITCH
BSHG	BUSHING	FXD	FIXED	PL	PLAIN or PLATE	T	TUBE
CAB	CABINET	GSKT	GASKET	PLSTC	PLASTIC	TERM	TERMINAL
CAP	CAPACITOR	HDL	HANDLE	PN	PART NUMBER	THD	THREAD
CER	CERAMIC	HEX	HEXAGON	PNH	PAN HEAD	THK	THICK
CHAS	CHASSIS	HEX HD	HEXAGONAL HEAD	PWR	POWER	TNSN	TENSION
CKT	CIRCUIT	HEX SOC	HEXAGONAL SOCKET	RCPT	RECEPTACLE	TPG	TAPPING
COMP	COMPOSITION	HLCP	HELICAL COMPRESSION	RES	RESISTOR	TRH	TRUSS HEAD
CONN	CONNECTOR	HLEXT	HELICAL EXTENSION	RGD	RIGID	V	VOLTAGE
COV	COVER	HV	HIGH VOLTAGE	RLF	RELIEF	VAR	VARIABLE
CPLG	COUPLING	IC	INTEGRATED CIRCUIT	RTNR	RETAINER	W	WITH
CRT	CATHODE RAY TUBE	ID	INSIDE DIAMETER	SCH	SOCKET HEAD	WSHR	WASHER
DEG	DEGREE	IDENT	IDENTIFICATION	SCOPE	OSCILLOSCOPE	XFMR	TRANSFORMER
DWR	DRAWER	IMPLR	IMPELLER	SCR	SCREW	XSTR	TRANSISTOR

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

Mfr. Code	Manufacturer	Address	City, State, Zip Code
01536	TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV SEMS PRODUCTS UNIT	1818 CHRISTINA ST	ROCKFORD IL 61108
04811	PRECISION COIL SPRING CO	10107 ROSE ST P O BOX 5450	EL MONTE CA 91734
05006	20TH CENTURY PLASTICS INC	3628 CRENSHAW BLVD	LOS ANGELES CA 90015
06915	RICHCO PLASTIC CO	5825 N TRIPP AVE	CHICAGO IL 60646
09772	WEST COAST LOCKWASHER CO INC	16730 E JOHNSON DRIVE P O BOX 3588	CITY OF INDUSTRY CA 91744
13511	AMPHENOL CAORE DIV BUNKER RAMO CORP		LOS GATOS CA
15513	DATA DISPLAY PRODUCTS	303 N GAK ST	LOS ANGELES CA 90302
16428	BELOEN CORP ELECTRONIC DIV	2200 US HWY 27 SOUTH P O BOX 1980	RICHMOND IN 47374
22526	DU PONT E I DE NEMOURS AND CO INC DU PONT CONNECTOR SYSTEMS	30 HUNTER LANE	CAMP HILL PA 17011
22670	G M NAMEPLATE INC	2040 15TH AVE WEST	SEATTLE WA 98119
24931	SPECIALTY CONNECTOR CO INC	2620 ENDRESS PLACE P O BOX 0	GREENWOOD IN 46142
31918	ITT SCHADOW INC	8081 WALLACE RD	EDEN PRAIRIE MN 55343
50293	GENERAL ELECTRIC CO ENGINEERING DEPT		
53387	MINNESOTA MINING AND MFG CO ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS DIV	3M CENTER	ST PAUL MN 55101
70903	BELOEN CORP	2000 S BATAVIA AVE	GENEVA IL 60134
71400	BUSSMANN MFG CO MCGRAW EDISON CO	114 OLD STATE RD PO BOX 14460	ST LOUIS MO 63178
73743	FISCHER SPECIAL MFG CO	446 MORGAN ST	CINCINNATI OH 45206
77900	SHAKEPROOF DIV OF ILLINOIS TOOL WORKS	SAINT CHARLES RD	ELGIN IL 60120
78189	ILLINOIS TOOL WORKS INC SHAKEPROOF DIVISION	ST CHARLES ROAD	ELGIN IL 60120
80009	TEKTRONIX INC	4900 S W GRIFFITH DR P O BOX 500	BEAVERTON OR 97077
83014	HARTWELL CORP	900 S RICHFIELD RD	PLACENTIA CA 92670
83385	MICRODOT MANUFACTURING INC GREER-CENTRAL DIV	3221 W BIG BEAVER RD	TROY MI 48098
83486	ELCO INDUSTRIES INC	1101 SAMUELSON RD	ROCKFORD IL 61101
93907	TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV	600 18TH AVE	ROCKFORD IL 61101
C0130	LEMOSA INC	2015 SECONO ST.	BERKELEY CA 94710
S3109	FELLER ASA ADOLF AG C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP	355 TESCONI CIRCLE	SANTA ROSA CA 95401
S3629	SCHURTER AG H C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP	2015 SECONO STREET	BERKELEY CA 94170
TK0861	H SCHURTER AG DIST PANEL COMPONENTS	2015 SECOND STREET	BERKELEY CA 94170
TK1285	GEROME MFG CO INC	PO BOX 737	NEWBURG OR 97132
TK1336	PARSONS MFG CORP	1055 OBRIEN	MENLO PARK CA 94025
TK1373	PATELEC-CEM (ITALY)	10156 TORINO	VAICENTALLO 62/45S ITALY
TK1543	CAMCAR/TEXTRON	516 18TH AVE	ROCKFORD IL 61101
TK1544	COMPUTER CONNECTIONS	2427 PRATT AVE	HAYWARD CA 94544
TK1634	SCHRAMM PLASTICS	8770 SW BURNHAM	TIGARD OR 97223

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Qty	12345 Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
1-1	334-6771-00		1	MARKER, IDENT: MKD 2430A	80009	334-6771-00
	378-0896-01		3	LENS, LIGHT: CLEAR LED	80009	378-0896-01
-2	366-1833-01		1	KNOB: DOVE GRAY, 0.25 ID X 0.392 OD X 0.466 H	80009	366-1833-01
	377-0512-01		1	INSERT, KNOB: 0.172 ID X 0.28 OD X 0.64, NYL	80009	377-0512-01
-3	366-2036-00		3	PUSH BUTTON: GY, 0.206 SQ, 1.445 H	80009	366-2036-00
-4	334-6726-00		1	MARKER, IDENT: MKD CRT CONTROLS	80009	334-6726-00
-5	105-0608-00		5	ACTUATOR, SWITCH: MENU, ABS, SMOKE TAN	80009	105-0608-00
-6	200-2779-00		1	COVER, TOP: TRIM	80009	200-2779-00
-7	348-0740-00		2	FOOT, CABINET: BOTTOM FRONT, PLASTIC	80009	348-0740-00
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-8	211-0718-00		2	SCREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.312, FLH, 100 DEG, STL	83486	ORDER BY DESCR
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-9	101-0096-00		1	TRIM, DECORATIVE: FRONT	80009	101-0096-00
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-10	211-0718-00		6	SCREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.312, FLH, 100 DEG, STL	83486	ORDER BY DESCR
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
	214-3374-01		1	SPRING, FILTER: 1.32 L, CU-BE	80009	214-3374-01
-11	337-2926-03		1	SHLD, IMPLSION: 4.44 X 3.67 X 0.06, CLEAR	80009	337-2926-03
-12	334-5581-03		1	MARKER, IDENT: MKD SAFETY, TEKTRONIX	80009	334-5581-03
-13	334-6758-00		1	MARKER, IDENT: MKD STD CONNECTOR	80009	334-6758-00
-14	334-5696-00		1	MARKER, IDENT: MKD OPTION	80009	334-5696-00
-15	348-0729-00	B010100	2	FOOT, CABINET: W/CORD WRAP, REAR, BLACK PU	80009	348-0729-00
	348-0729-01	B010125	2	FOOT, CABINET: W/CORD WRAP, REAR, BLACK PU	80009	348-0729-01
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-16	212-0154-00		4	SCREW, MACHINE: 8-32 X 1.125, PNH, STL	83385	ORDER BY DESCR
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-17	200-2961-01		1	COVER, REAR:	80009	200-2961-01
-18	334-6770-00		1	MARKER, IDENT: MKD 2430A HANDLE	80009	334-6770-00
-19	367-0303-04		1	HANDLE, CARRYING: 12.86 L, GRIP & INDEX	80009	367-0303-04
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-20	212-0144-00		2	SCREW, TPG, TF: 8-16 X 0.562, PLATITE, SPCL HD	93907	225-38131-012
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-21	437-0139-00		1	CABINET, SCOPE:	80009	437-0139-00
-22	348-0792-01		1	GASKET: ELECTRICAL SHIELD, 34.0 L	80009	348-0792-01
-23	211-0730-00		2	SCR, ASSEM WSHR: 6-32 X 0.375, PNH, STL, T15	80009	211-0730-00





2430A SERVICE

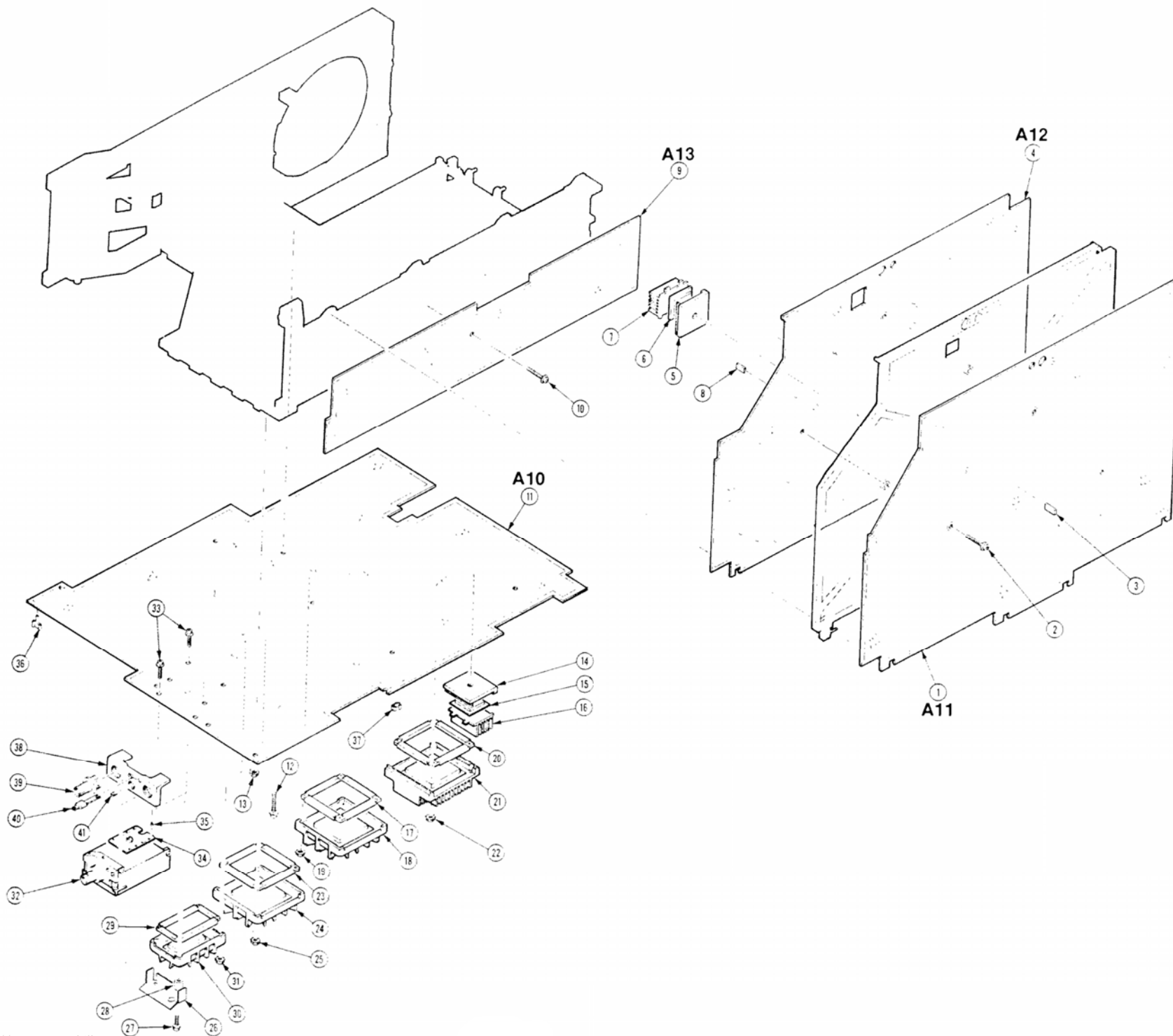
<http://manoman.sqhill.com>

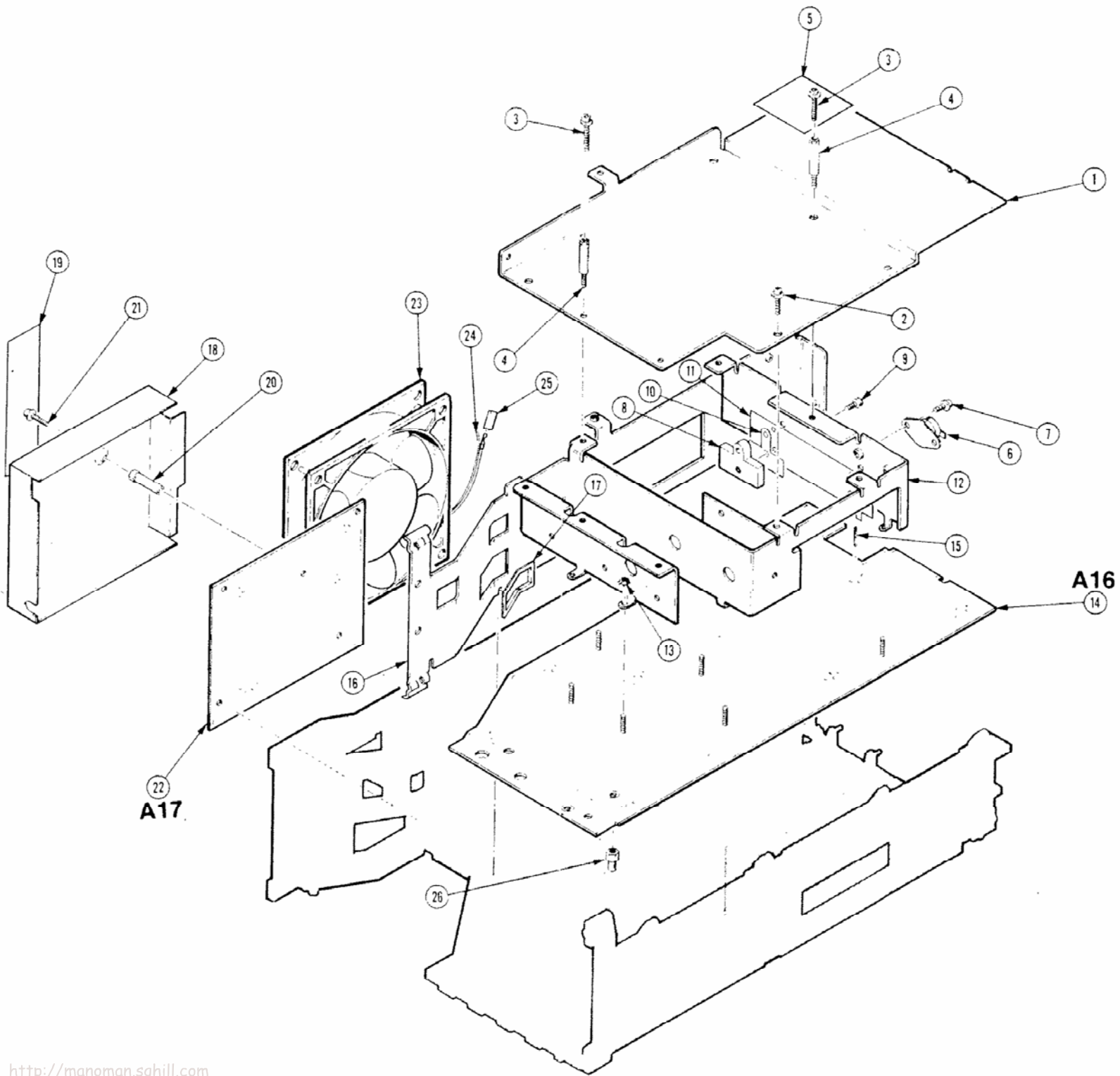
Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Discont	Qty	12345 Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
2-1	441-1563-01		1	CHASSIS,SCOPE:TOP	80009	441-1563-01
-2	426-1864-01		1	FRAME,CRT:	80009	426-1864-01
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-3	213-0914-00		4	SCREW,TPG,TR:6-32 X 0.75,FLH,100 DEG,STL	83385	ORDER BY DESCR
-4				END ATTACHING PARTS		
	211-0713-00		4	SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 1.25,FLH,100 DEG,STL	83385	ORDER BY DESCR
-5	343-0992-00		2	RETAINER,CRT:CLEAR,PLASTIC	80009	343-0992-00
-6	343-0993-00		2	RETAINER,CRT:BLACK,PLASTIC	80009	343-0993-00
-7	348-0731-01		1	GASKET:CRT,POLYETHYLENE	80009	348-0731-01
-8	378-0204-00		1	REFLECTOR,LIGHT:INT SCALE ILLUMINATION	80009	378-0204-00
-9	-----		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SCALE ILLUM (SEE A18 REPL)		
-10	366-1833-01		6	KNOB:DOVE GRAY,0.25 ID X 0.392 OD X 0.466 H	80009	366-1833-01
-11	366-0555-00		3	KNOB:	80009	366-0555-00
-12	366-2017-00		30	PUSH BUTTON:0.18 SQ X 0.644 H,IVORY GY	80009	366-2017-00
-13	-----		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL (SEE A14 REPL)		
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-14	211-0304-00		4	SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T9	01536	ORDER BY DESCR
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
	352-0641-00		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY INCLUDES:		
				.HOLDER,LED:FIVE,POLYURETHANE,BLACK	80009	352-0641-00
-15	377-0550-01		2	.INSERT,KNOB:0.178 ID X 0.37 OD X 0.64	80009	377-0550-01
-16	220-0495-00		3	.NUT,PLAIN,HEX:0.375-32 X 0.438 HEX,BRS	73743	ORDER BY DESCR
-17	210-0012-00		3	.WASHER,LOCK:0.384 ID,INTL,0.022 THK,STL	09772	ORDER BY DESCR
-18	214-3373-00		3	.SPRING,GROUND:PHOSPHOR-BRONZE	80009	214-3373-00
-19	-----		3	.SWITCH,ROTARY:(SEE A14S934,S944,S954 REPL)		
-20	129-0938-00		4	SPACER,POST:1.102 L,4-40 EA END,AL	80009	129-0938-00
-21	354-0465-01		1	RING,MOUNTING:6.065 X 4.16,BRASS	80009	354-0465-01
-22	333-3378-00		1	PANEL,FRONT:STANDARD	80009	333-3378-00
				(STANDARD)		
	333-3379-00		1	PANEL,FRONT:TV TRIGGER	80009	333-3379-00
				(OPTION 05)		
-23	386-4728-01		1	SUBPANEL,FRONT:	80009	386-4728-01
	131-3771-00		1	CONN,RCPT,ELEC:CKT BD,RTANG,2 X 8,0.1 SP	53387	CHE2016S01A10KKE
	210-0046-00		4	WASHER,LOCK:0.261 ID,INTL,0.018 THK,STL	77900	1214-05-00-0541C
	210-0583-00		4	NUT,PLAIN,HEX:0.25-32 X 0.312,BRS CD PL	73743	2X-20319-402
-24	348-0792-01		1	GASKET:ELECTRICAL SHIELD,34.0 L	80009	348-0792-01
-25	175-4593-01		1	CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:2,22 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON	80009	175-4593-01
-26	384-0837-00		1	EXTENSION SHAFT:13.470 L X 0.250 X 0.300	80009	384-0837-00
-27	366-1767-00		1	PUSH BUTTON:BLACK,YELLOW INDICATOR	31918	160597
-28	407-2904-02		1	BRACKET,EXT SFT:POWER,POLYCARBONATE	80009	407-2904-02
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-29	211-0718-00		1	SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.312,FLH,100 DEG,STL	83486	ORDER BY DESCR
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-30	337-2931-01		1	SHIELD,CRT:	TK1285	337-2931-01
	348-0762-00		1	GROMMET,PLASTIC:BLACK,ROUND,0.54 ID	80009	348-0762-00
-31	175-9270-01		1	FLEX CKT ASSY:GP18,POLYIMIDE	80009	175-9270-01
-32	175-9359-01		1	FLEX CKT ASSY:CRT CONTROLS,POLYIMIDE	80009	175-9359-01
	150-1064-00		3	LT EMITTING DIO:YELLOW,585NM,40 MA MAX	15513	SP840113
-33	386-0867-00		1	PLATE,MOUNTING:LED	80009	386-0867-00
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-34	211-0304-00		4	SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T9	01536	ORDER BY DESCR
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-35	334-1379-00		1	MARKER,IDENT:MKD HI VACUUM	22670	ORDER BY DESCR
-36	334-1951-00		1	MARKER,IDENT:MKD WARNING,CRT VOLTAGES	22670	ORDER BY DESCR
-37	195-6851-01		1	LEAD,ELECTRICAL:BRAIDED,1.65 L	80009	195-6851-01
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-38	211-0324-00		1	SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.188,PNH,T9 TORX DR	01536	829-06780-024
-39	210-0586-00		1	NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL CD PL	79199	211-041800-00
				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-40	200-0917-01		1	COVER,CRT SKT:2.052 OD X 0.291 H,PLASTIC	80009	200-0917-01
-41	175-9271-00		1	LEAD SET,ELEC:14,24 AWG,9.5 L	80009	175-9271-00
-42	-----		1	COIL,TUBE DEFL: (SEE L1000 REPL)		
-43	214-0291-00		2	CONTACT,ELEC:CRT CONNECTOR,CU BE SIL PL	04811	ORDER BY DESCR
				ATTACHING PARTS		
-44	210-0586-00		2	NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL CD PL	78199	211-041800-00
-45	211-0324-00		2	SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.188,PNH,T9 TORX DR	01536	829-06780-024

Replaceable Mechanical Parts - 2430A Service

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Qty	12345 Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
2-				END ATTACHING PARTS		
-46	441-1562-00		1	CHASSIS,SCOPE:REAR ATTACHING PARTS	80009	441-1562-00
-47	213-0942-00		4	SCREW,TPG,TR:6-32 X 0.75,TYPE TT,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS	TK1543	ORDER BY DESCR
-48	-----		1	FILTER,RFI:(SEE FL1000 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-49	211-0304-00		2	SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T9 END ATTACHING PARTS	01536	ORDER BY DESCR
-50	200-2264-00		1	CAP,FUSEHOLDER:3AG FUSES	S3629	FEK 031 1666
-51	204-0832-00		1	BODY,FUSEHOLDER:3AG & 5 X 20MM FUSES	TK0861	031 1673
-52	175-9229-00		1	CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:24,28 AWG,7.0 L,RIBBON ATTACHING PARTS	80009	175-9229-00
-53	129-1003-00		2	SPACER,POST:0.705 L,6-32 EXT/M3.5 X 6-66 INT,BRS,0.25 HEX	80009	129-1003-00
-54	210-0457-00		2	NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL CD PL END ATTACHING PARTS	78189	511-061800-00
-55	195-3990-00		1	LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,4.5 L,5-4 ATTACHING PARTS	80009	195-3990-00
-56	210-0457-00		1	NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL CD PL END ATTACHING PARTS	78189	511-061800-00
-57	131-1471-00		1	CONN,RCPT,ELEC:RA,3 EA MALE & FEMALE CONT	C0130	RA1306
-58	210-0021-00		1	WASHER,LOCK:0.476 ID,INTL,0.018 THK,STL	78189	1222-01
-59	131-0955-00		7	CONN,RCPT,ELEC:BNC,FEMALE	13511	31-279
-60	175-9357-01		1	FLEX CKT ASSY:REAR PANEL,POLYIMIDE	80009	175-9357-01
	131-3388-01		1	CONN,RCPT,ELEC:CKT BD,2 X 8,0.1 SPACING	80009	131-3388-01
	131-3772-00		1	CONN,RCPT,ELEC:CKT BD,RTANG,1 X 4,0.1 SP	53387	CHE1004001A10KKE
-61	441-1574-00		1	CHASSIS,SCOPE:MAIN	80009	441-1574-00
-62	361-1276-00		18	SPACER,CKT BD:0.25 STANDOFF,POLY,BLK	83014	HNST4-250-1

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Assembly No. Effective Dscont	Qty	12345 Name & Description	Mfr. Code	Mfr. Part No.
3-1	-----		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:TIME BASE DSPLY (SEE A11) ATTACHING PARTS		
-2	213-0942-00		3	SCREW,TPG,TR:6-32 X 0.75,TYPE TT,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS	TK1543	ORDER BY DESCR
-3	131-0993-00		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY INCLUDES: .BUS,CONDUCTOR:SHUNT ASSEMBLY,BLACK	22526	65474-005
-4	-----		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PROCESSOR (SEE A12 REPL)		
-5	-----		1	.SKT,PL-IN ELEK:(SEE A12X470 REPL)		
-6	-----		1	.MICROCKT,DGTL:(SEE A12U470 REPL)		
-7	214-3637-01		1	.HT SK,MICROCKT:ALUMINUM,BLACK ANODIZE	80009	214-3637-01
-8	131-0993-00		4	.BUS,CONDUCTOR:SHUNT ASSEMBLY,BLACK	22526	65474-005
-9	-----		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIDE (SEE A13 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-10	213-0942-00		1	SCREW,TPG,TR:6-32 X 0.75,TYPE TT,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS	TK1543	ORDER BY DESCR
	131-0993-00		4	.BUS,CONDUCTOR:SHUNT ASSEMBLY,BLACK CIRCUIT BD ASSY INCLUDES:	22526	65474-005
-11	-----		1	CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN (SEE A10 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-12	213-0942-00		1	SCREW,TPG,TR:6-32 X 0.75,TYPE TT,PNH,STL	TK1543	ORDER BY DESCR
-13	210-0856-00		2	WASHER,FLAT:0.156 ID X 0.064 THK,AL,0.25 END ATTACHING PARTS	80009	210-0856-00
				CIRCUIT BD ASSY INCLUDES:		
-14	-----		2	.SKT,PL-IN ELEK:(SEE A10X370,X470 REPL)		
-15	-----		2	.INTEGRATED CKT:(SEE A10U370,U470 REPL)		
-16	214-3637-01		2	.HT SK,MICROCKT:ALUMINUM,BLACK ANODIZE	80009	214-3637-01
-17	-----		2	.SKT,PL-IN ELEK:(SEE A10X340,X440 REPL)		
-18	-----		2	.MICROCKT,HYBRID:(SEE A10U340,U440 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-19	210-0856-00		8	.WASHER,FLAT:0.156 ID X 0.064 THK,AL,0.25 END ATTACHING PARTS	80009	210-0856-00
-20	-----		2	.SKT,PL-IN ELEK:(SEE A10X350,X450 REPL)		
-21	-----		2	.MICROCKT,HYBRID:(SEE A10U350,U450 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-22	210-0856-00		8	.WASHER,FLAT:0.156 ID X 0.064 THK,AL,0.25 END ATTACHING PARTS	80009	210-0856-00
-23	-----		2	.SKT,PL-IN ELEK:(SEE A10X100,X150 REPL)		
-24	-----		2	.MICROCKT,LINEAR:(SEE A10U100,U150 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-25	210-0856-00		8	.WASHER,FLAT:0.156 ID X 0.064 THK,AL,0.25 END ATTACHING PARTS	80009	210-0856-00
-26	337-3031-00		2	.SHIELD,ELEC:PRE-AMP ATTACHING PARTS	80009	337-3031-00
-27	211-0324-00		4	.SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.188,PNH,T9 TORX DR END ATTACHING PARTS	01536	829-06780-024
-28	129-0985-00		4	.SPACER,POST:0.350 L,4-40 THRU,STL,0.25 HEX	80009	129-0985-00
-29	-----		2	.SKT,PL-IN ELEK:(SEE A10X320,X420 REPL)		
-30	-----		2	.MICROCKT,HYBRID:(SEE A10U320,U420 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-31	210-0856-00		4	.WASHER,FLAT:0.156 ID X 0.064 THK,AL,0.25 END ATTACHING PARTS	80009	210-0856-00
	386-4699-00		1	.BAR,SUPPORT:ATTENUATOR,AL	80009	386-4699-00
-32	-----		2	.ATTENUATOR,VAR:(SEE A10AT300,AT400 REPL) ATTACHING PARTS		
-33	211-0304-00		4	.SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T9 END ATTACHING PARTS	01536	ORDER BY DESCR
-34	351-0677-01		2	.GUIDE,MAG CATCH:BLACK,PLOYCARBONATE	80009	351-0677-01
-35	136-0252-07		32	.SOCKET,PIN CONN:W/O DIMPLE	22526	75060-012
-36	361-0382-00		6	.SPACER,PB SW:0.275 L,BROWN POLYCARBONATE	80009	361-0382-00
-37	214-0973-00		1	.HEAT SINK,XSTR:TO-92,CU BE CD PL	80009	214-0973-00
-38	386-4735-01		1	.PLATE,CMPNT MTG:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS	80009	386-4735-01
-39	213-0006-00		2	.SETSCREW:8-32 X 0.188,STL END ATTACHING PARTS	50293	28701-98C-38
-40	131-0679-02		2	.CONN,RCPT,ELEC:BNC,MALE,3 CONTACT	24931	28JR270-1
-41	131-2716-01		1	.TERMINAL,CAL:	80009	131-2716-01





INDEX

- 2 V Regulator, 3-50
- +5 V Reference, 3-98
- +8 V Regulator, 3-99
- +10 V Reference, 3-98, 6-26
- +15 V Regulator, 3-98
- +61 Volt Supply, 3-76
- 1R option, 1-2
- 1X probe, 6-10
- 8 MHz clock, 3-35
- 10 MHz clock, 3-35
- 20 MHz clock, 3-35, 3-36
- 200 MHz clock, 3-54, 3-55
- 250 MHz clock, 3-54, 3-55
- 2XH clock, 3-86, 6-104
- 2XPC clock, 3-55
- 40 MHz clock, 3-35
- 4XPC clock, 3-35
- 5 MHz clock, 3-35, 3-67
- 50 Ω overload, 3-43, 4-5
- 50 Ω termination, 3-43

- A and B Trigger Position, 4-22
- A Trigger Output, 1-12, 4-30
- A Trigger Source, 3-52
- A*B Trigger Source, 4-20
- A/B Trigger Generator, 3-10, 3-45, 3-51, 3-60, 3-84, 6-92
- A/D Conversion, 3-11
- A/D Converter, 3-2, 3-9, 3-11, 3-12, 3-35, 3-39, 3-40, 3-41, 3-45, 3-61, 3-62
- Abort, 2-3, 6-96
- AC Coupling, 1-4, 1-6, 1-9
- Ac power input, 3-92
- Ac power source, 1-13
- Accelerating potential, 1-13, 3-74
- Accessories, 1-2
- ACQDN, 3-38, 6-47
- Acquire RAM, 6-75
- Acquisition, 1-1, 3-2
 - control, 3-10
 - Control Registers, 3-29, 3-31, 6-69
 - display, 3-12
 - Done, 3-38
 - Latches, 3-2, 3-4, 3-12, 3-35, 3-40, 3-41, 3-62, 3-61
 - Memory, 3-4, 3-9, 3-10, 3-12, 3-23, 3-39, 3-40, 3-31, 3-42, 3-62
 - Memory Address Counter, 3-11, 3-42
 - Memory Input Buffer, 3-42
 - process, 3-10, 3-12
 - System, 1-3, 3-52
 - system position offset, 6-86
- Address
 - Buffers, 3-15
 - Bus, 3-5, 3-15
 - Counter, 3-12
 - decode, 3-17
 - Latch, 3-23
 - Multiplexer, 3-68
- Adjustment intervals, 6-2
- Adjustment Procedure, 5-1
- ADJUSTS, 6-2, 6-26
- AGC amplifier, 3-84
- Altitude, 1-15
- Analog
 - control voltages, 3-44
 - data conditioning, 3-11
 - sampling, 3-8
 - shift register, 3-2
- Anode multiplier, 3-77
- Antistatic wrist strap, 6-3
- Asterisked test, 6-32
- ASTIG pot, 3-77
- ATG, 3-58, 3-60, 6-92
- ATHO, 3-58, 3-60, 3-91, 6-45, 6-92
- ATRIG, 3-54
- ATTEN, 6-69
- ATTEN Cal, 6-26, 6-33
- Attenuation factor, 3-43
- Attenuator, 3-2, 3-8, 3-43, 6-91
 - adjustments, 5-10
 - check, 6-91
 - clock, 3-43
 - Control Register, 3-43, 3-44
 - relays, 3-44
 - removal, 6-24
 - Shift Registers, 6-69
- Attributes Memory, 3-4, 3-63, 3-64
- Auto focus buffer, 3-77
- Automatic gain control, 3-85
- Auxiliary Front Panel, 3-5, 3-29, 3-33, 3-34
- AVERAGE Acquisition Mode, 1-1, 3-12, 3-23, 3-45, 3-46

- B Register Driver, 3-50
- B Trigger Source, 3-52
- Back-Porch Clamp, 1-18, 3-2, 3-7, 3-45, 3-84
- Back-porch reference, 1-18
- Backup battery, 3-26
- Bandwidth, 1-3, 1-18, 3-2, 4-11
- BANDWIDTH LIMIT, 1-5, 3-46, 4-11,
 - adjustment, 5-7, 5-8
- Bank-switched ROM, 3-15

Index—2430A Service

- BATT-STATUS, 3-22, 6-80
- Battery, 1-10, 3-21
- BCLAMPENA, 3-91
- Bell, 3-83
- BELL PROBLEM, 6-42
- Bench handling, 1-15
- Bleed resistors, 3-93
- Block decoding, 3-26
- Block diagram, 3-2, 3-8
- Board removal, 6-15
- Board replacement, 6-15
- BPCLAMP, 6-106
- BUS ISOLATE MODE, 6-99, 6-100
- BUSACK, 3-24
- BUSGRANT, 3-13, 3-17, 3-25, 6-81
- BUSREQ, 3-24
- BUSTAKE, 6-53, 6-98
- C Clock Driver, 3-50
- Cabinet finish, 1-17
- Cabinet removal, 6-17
- +CAL, 3-46
- CAL, 3-46
- CAL PATH ON/OFF, 6-33, 6-86
- CAL Signal Amplifier, 3-33, 6-25
- CALCLK, 3-6
- Calibration, 3-5
 - failures, 6-2
 - levels, 6-1
 - constants, 1-10, 3-5, 6-25, 6-31, 6-82
 - in the 2430A, 6-1
 - sequence, 5-1
 - signal, 3-2, 3-46
 - test failure, 6-31
- Calibration and Diagnostics, 6-25
- Calibration/Diagnostics Operation, 6-30
- Calibrator, 1-11, 3-6, 3-58, 3-61
- CALIBRATOR PROBLEM, 6-42
- Cathode-ray tube removal, 6-22
- Cathode supply, 3-76
- CCD, 3-2, 3-9, 3-11, 3-12, 3-48, 6-83
 - "A" register, 3-41, 3-48, 3-54
 - "B" register, 3-40, 3-41, 3-48, 3-55
 - "C" register, 3-35, 3-41, 3-48
 - architecture (illus.), 3-47
 - array, 3-2, 3-38, 3-41, 3-45, 3-46, 3-48, 3-54, 3-61
 - clocks, 3-6
 - data, 3-62
 - data clocks, 3-11, 3-38
 - Output, 3-2, 3-46, 3-61
 - output sample clocks, 3-11, 3-36
 - Output Troubleshooting, 6-84
 - Phase Clock, 3-54
 - Phase Clock Array, 3-40, 3-51
 - Registers, 3-2
 - RESET, 3-45, 3-48
- CCD/Clock Drivers, 3-45
- Channel 1 Preamplifier, 3-44
- CH 2 OUT, 3-45
- Channel 2
 - Output Accuracy, 4-13
 - Output bandwidth, 4-13
 - Preamplifier, 3-45, 3-91
 - Signal Output, 1-12
- CH1 and CH2 AC/DC/GND COUPLING/INVERT, 4-6
- CH2 INV, 3-84
- CH2 Vertical Display Clamp, 3-91
- Channel 2 Pickoff Signal, 3-91
- Channel isolation, 1-4, 4-12
- Character
 - codes, 3-70
 - lines, 3-66
 - position, 3-66
- Charge-coupled devices, 3-45, 3-48
- Charging capacitor selection, 3-59
- Charging current, 3-56
- Chip-Select test, 6-98
- CK SUM-NVRAM, 6-82
- Circuit Board Illustrations, 6-7,
 - illustrations, Section 9
- Circuit Board Interconnections, 6-7
- Circuit Board Locations, 6-7
- Clamp switching, 3-91
- Cleaning, 6-4
- Clock Driver, 3-2, 3-48, 3-51, 6-83
- Clock free run, 3-86
- CMD/TMD RAM, 6-75
- CMRR, 1-5, 4-12
- Coefficient RAM, 3-27
- COLD START, 6-25, 6-29, 6-86
- Command RAM, 3-23
- Command-Temp RAM, 3-27
- Common-mode
 - adjust, 3-9, 3-46
 - rejection ratio, 1-5, 4-12
 - signals, 3-44
- Compensating capacitor, 3-43
- Component Color Coding, 6-8,
 - illustration, Section 9
- Component removal, 6-15
- Composite
 - sync, 1-19
 - video, 1-19, 3-84
 - waveform, 3-45
- COMPSYNC, 3-89, 6-104
- COMREG, 6-54
- Constant-current source, 3-56
- Construction, 1-17
- Control data, 3-44
- Control Power Supply, 3-93, 3-97,
 - troubleshooting tree, Section 9
- Control settings, 6-9
- Conversion rate, 3-62
- Cooling, 1-17
- Corrective Maintenance, 6-11
- COUNT/LOAD, 3-70
- COUNTEN, 3-65
- Coupling relays, 3-44

Cross Index—Mfr. Code Number to Mfr., 8-2, 10-2
 CRT, 3-7, 3-75
 control circuits, 3-80
 Display Check, 6-37
 Current limiting, 3-98
 Cursor
 function, 4-28
 readout accuracy, 4-24
 resolution, 1-13
 units, 4-28

 D/A Converter, 3-31
 DAC
 gain, 3-32
 I-to-E Converter, 3-32
 Input Shift Register, 6-69
 multiplexer select, 3-32
 multiplexers, 3-33
 offset, 3-32
 System, 3-2, 3-44, 6-25
 System failure, 6-43
 Data
 bus, 3-5, 3-15
 clocking, 3-10
 display, 3-13
 transfer, 3-13, 3-80
 Dc coupling, 1-6, 1-9
 Dc restoration, 3-77, 3-79
 DC-OK, 3-100, 6-52
 DEAD START, 6-96
 Deflection factors, 1-1
 Deflection problem, 6-48
 DELAY
 EVENTS, 4-24
 GATE, 6-94
 DELAY TIME, 4-23
 accuracy, 1-9
 range, 1-9
 resolution, 1-9
 Delayed horizontal clock, 3-89
 DELCLK, 3-52, 3-55
 Delta DELAY TIME, 4-23
 Detailed Circuit Description, 3-15
 DIAG0, 6-52
 DIAG1, 6-53
 DIAG2, 6-55
 Diagnostic
 buffer, 3-66
 firmware, 6-7
 procedures, 6-35
 test failure, 6-28
 test routines, 6-9
 testing signal, 3-46
 Diagnostics, 3-5, 6-25
 via the GPIB Interface, 6-34
 Digital control interface, 3-5
 Digitizing rate, 1-1
 Directed beam, 3-65

DISABLED—SEE MANUAL, 6-33, 6-43
 DISCON, 3-67
 DISCON, 6-59
 DISDN, 3-68, 6-47
 DISP, 3-67
 Display, 1-13, 3-68, 6-2
 adjustments, 5-3
 centering, 4-14
 clocks, 3-67
 control, 3-33, 3-63
 Control Register, 3-67, 6-53, 6-56
 controller, 3-4
 counter, 3-13, 3-64, 3-65, 3-67, 3-68, 3-69
 DAC, 3-13
 digital-to-analog converters, 3-63
 Memory, 3-4, 3-13, 3-42, 3-63
 Memory Bus Registers, 6-59
 mode switcher, 3-14
 output, 3-4, 3-63, 3-73
 RAM, 3-66, 6-73
 State Machine, 3-67, 3-68
 status register, 3-26
 troubleshooting, 6-46
 troubleshooting tree, Section 9
 DISPSEL, 3-66
 DLY'D HCLK, 3-86, 3-89
 DOT, 3-14, 3-69
 Dot display, 3-13, 3-14, 3-74
 DS11, 3-62
 Dynamic
 adjustments, 6-2
 correction, 3-34
 focusing, 3-77
 offset, 3-5

 E signal, 3-15
 Edge focus, 3-80, 6-48
 Efficiency, 6-85
 Effective sample rate, 3-41
 Electrical characteristics, 1-2
 Electrical Parts List, 8-1
 Electromagnetic interference, 1-16
 Electrostatic discharge susceptibility, 1-16
 EMI, 1-16
 EMI filter, 3-93
 End-of-pretrigger holdoff, 3-40
 ENVELOPE
 data bus, 3-12
 display, 3-14
 latching logic, 3-62
 Min-Max Comparator, 3-62, 3-63
 mode, 1-1, 1-2, 3-2, 3-12, 3-14, 3-22, 3-41, 3-45, 3-46, 3-62, 3-63
 Environmental Requirements, 1-2, 1-15, 1-16
 EPTHO, 3-40, 3-52
 Equalizing pulses, 3-86
 Equivalent-time sampling, 1-2
 Error, 6-32
 Error message, 4-1

- Horizontal
 - DAC, 3-13, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 4-23
 - Data Buffer, 3-13, 3-64, 6-66
 - Display RAM, 3-64
 - Input Buffer, 3-73
 - Output, 3-14
 - Output Amplifier, 3-34, 3-66, 3-75
 - RAM, 3-68, 3-69, 6-74
 - sync rate, 3-86
 - Vector Generator, 3-13, 3-73
- Host Memory-mapped Input/Output, 3-19, 3-20, 3-25
- Humidity, 1-15
- HVMA signal, 3-15
- HZON, 3-65
- $\overline{\text{HZON}}$, 3-69
- IEEE 488-1980, 3-7, 3-80
- INIT PANEL States (table), 6-106
- Init Shift Regs, 6-69
- INIT values, 6-32
- Initial Front Panel Control Setup, 4-4
- Initial Troubleshooting (illus.), 6-36
- Input capacitance adjustment, 5-7
- Input coupling, 3-8, 3-43
- Input R, 1-5
- Input R and C, 1-4, 1-7
- Inspection, 6-4
- Instruction fetch, 3-23
- Instrument Cooling, 2-3
- Instrument Dimensions, 1-17
- Int adj, 3-74
- Integrated circuits, 3-1, 6-14
- Integrating network, 3-74
- Intensity
 - control, 3-79
 - problem, 6-46
- Interaction, 6-25
- Interconnections, 6-14
- Interlaced, 3-89
 - displays, 3-90
 - scan, 3-89
- Internal Adjustments, 5-3
- Internal Trigger Sensitivity, 4-16
- Interrupt
 - priority, 3-16, 3-17
 - Latch, 3-28
 - logic, 3-16
 - request, 3-30, 3-41
- Invalid waveform display, 6-29
- INVERT gain, 6-90
- Inverted video signals, 3-91
- Inverter, 3-95
- Isolation transformer, 6-9, 6-13
- JIT1 gain, 3-58
- Jitter Correction
 - Counters, 3-6, 3-55, 3-58, 3-60
 - ramps, 3-6, 3-55, 3-56
 - troubleshooting, 6-36
 - waveforms (illus.), 3-57
- Jitter trigger source, 3-52
- JTRIG, 3-55
- Kernel, 3-15, 3-16
- Kernel test, 6-93, 6-96
- $\overline{\text{LDCOUNT}}$, 3-67
- LEVEL
 - control range, 1-7
 - readout accuracy, 1-7
- LF linearity, 4-10
- LF REJ, 1-6, 1-9
- Line count, 3-86
 - adjustments, 3-90
 - counters, 3-90
 - counting problem, 6-105
- Line
 - filter, 3-93
 - fuse, 2-1
 - rectifier, 3-92
 - switching, 3-92
 - trigger, 3-98, 4-21
 - voltage, 2-1
- Line-up, 3-97
- Line-voltage selector, 2-1, 3-92, 4-1
- Line-rectifier capacitors, 6-17
- Linearity, 1-5
- LINECLP, 3-91
- Lithium battery, 1-10, 6-33
- LOAD LATCHES, 3-41
- LOAD/DECIDE, 3-70
- LOCKED, 3-86
- Low Voltage Power Supply, 3-7, 3-92
 - assembly removal, 6-21
 - regulators, 3-8, 3-98
- Lubrication, 6-6
- Magnetic-latch switches, 3-2
- Magnitude comparator, 3-62
- Main Board
 - Registers, 6-68
 - removal, 6-19
- MAIN GATE, 6-94
- Main RAM, 6-74
- Maintenance, 6-1
 - aids, 6-12
 - precautions, 6-11
- Manual adjustments, 6-2
- Master clock, 3-35
- Maximum data, 3-4
- Maximum input voltage, 1-5
- Measurement types, 1-2
- Mechanical Characteristics, 1-2, 1-17
- Mechanical Parts List, 10-1
- Memory
 - Address Counter, 3-42
 - Buffer, 3-17
 - Map, simplified, 3-18
 - Mode Control, 3-12, 3-42

Index—2430A Service

MENU OFF/EXTENDED FUNCTIONS, 2-3, 3-35, 6-29, 6-30

Menu switch removal, 6-23

Menu-driven tests, 6-25

Min-max comparator, 3-12

Min-max data points, 3-14

Minimum data, 3-4

Minimum Delay Clock, 3-35

Misc Register, 3-65, 6-56, 6-57

Miscellaneous Register, 3-22, 3-67, 3-83

Mode, 6-34

Control Register, 3-13, 3-66, 6-55

select, 3-74

selector switch, 3-42

MODECON, 6-58

MODECON, 3-66

Multipin connectors, 6-8

MUXSEL, 6-41

MUXTEST, 6-41

MWPDN, 6-56

National Bureau of Standards, 6-2

Neg-sync, 3-84

NOISE REJECT, 1-6, 1-7, 1-9

Nonmaskable interrupt, 3-16

Nonvolatile

memory, 1-2, 1-10

RAM, 3-5, 3-15, 3-16, 3-22, 3-30

NORMAL

acquisition mode, 1-1, 3-12, 3-42, 3-45, 3-46, 3-63

trigger, 4-21

Normalized gain, 3-44

NOT WARMED UP, 2-3, 6-27

NTCS signal, 3-86

NVRAM, 6-25, 6-28, 6-76

failure, 6-31

OPC mask, 6-34

Operating Information, 2-3

Operational Problems, 6-37

Option A1-A5, 7-1

Option 1R, 7-1

Option 05, 3-7

Electrical Characteristics, 1-17

Option 11, 7-2

Option Description, 7-1

Optional Accessories, 7-2

Optional Word Recognizer Probe, 7-2

Optoisolator, 3-95, 3-97

Ordering Parts, 6-12

Orthogonality alignment pot, 3-80

OSAM1, 3-61

OSAM2, 3-61

Oscillation start up, 3-75

Output well, 3-55

Overheating, 2-3

PA, 6-86

Packaged transportation, 1-15

Page-bit, 3-16

Paged RAM, 3-13

Partial Procedures, 5-1

PASS label, 6-31

PD-offset, 6-85

Peak detect, 3-45

Peak Detectors, 3-2, 3-8, 3-9, 3-33, 3-45, 3-46, 3-62, 6-70

block diagram (illus.), 3-47

Pen lift, 1-12, 3-7

Performance and Adjustment, 6-9

Performance Check, 4-1

Performance Conditions, 1-2

Periodic Readjustment, 6-6

Phase Clock, 3-51, 3-55

Array, 3-9, 3-35, 3-40, 3-45, 3-50, 3-54, 3-55, 6-37

Generator, 3-10

Phase error, 3-54, 3-86

Phase/frequency detector, 6-38

Phase-locked Loop, 3-35, 3-51, 3-54, 3-86, 3-92, 6-38

problem (Video Option), 6-104

Phosphor, 1-13

Pll, 3-86

error, 3-86

lock, 3-89

Phase Comparator, 3-86

Unlock Detector, 3-92

Plot output, 4-26

Plotter, 1-12

Position

Gain, 6-88

Offset, 6-88

Range, 1-5, 4-10

Post-trigger, 3-40, 3-51

sampling, 3-41

Power

consumption, 1-13

conversion, 3-93

Cord, 2-1, 2-3

distribution, 6-7

fluctuation, 2-4

Supplies, 6-9, 6-96

Switch, 3-92

transformer, 3-93

Power-down, 2-4

Power-on self diagnostics, 6-31, 6-37

Power-up reset, 3-5, 3-16

Power-up tests, 6-9

Preamplifier, 3-2, 3-8, 3-43, 6-86

Gain, 6-88

Balance, 6-89

Position Gain, 6-88

Preparation for Performance Checks, 4-1

Preregulator, 3-93, 3-95

start-up, 3-95

Preservation of Calibration, 5-1

PRESTART + DISPLAY, 3-67

PRESTART, 3-68

Pretrigger, 3-40, 3-41, 3-52, 3-54

- Preventive Maintenance, 6-4
- Primary
 - fault sensing, 3-95
 - grounding, 1-13
 - over-current sensing, 3-97
 - over-voltage sensing, 3-97
- Probe power, 3-7, 3-83
- Probe-coding ring, 3-43
- Processor, 6-51
 - board removal, 6-18
 - Clocks, 6-96
- PTACK, 3-41
- PTAVAIL, 3-41
- Pulse response, 1-4
- Pulse Stretcher, 3-84, 3-86
- PWM Comparator, 3-95
- Q signal, 3-15
- Quadrapole lens, 3-77, 3-80
- Rackmounted instrument, 1-16, 7-1
- Rackmounting, 1-17
- RAMP, 3-55
 - Buffers, 3-13, 3-65, 6-61
 - clamping, 3-56
 - generator, 3-56
 - switching, 3-56
- RAMP, 3-55, 6-39
- RAMP1, 3-56
- RAMP1 counter, 3-60
- RAMP2, 3-56, 3-58
- \overline{RD} signal, 3-15
- Readout, 3-14
 - accuracy checks, 4-7
 - Buffers, 3-65, 6-62, 6-64
 - displays, 3-65, 3-66
 - RAM, 6-74
 - State Machine, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-69
 - State Machine flow chart (illus.), 3-71
- Rear-support kit, 1-17
- RECALL SETUP, 1-10
- Record length, 1-1, 1-3
- RECORD Trigger, 3-40, 3-55
 - OUTPUT, 1-12, 4-30
 - source, 3-52
- Record-end Latch, 3-11, 3-42
- Rectifiers, 3-98
- REF Waveform Memory, 1-2
- REF4/5, 3-54
- Reference frequency, 3-54
- Register select, 3-66
- Relative field adjustments, 3-90
- Repackaging, 2-4
- REPET
 - calibration, 5-11
 - Mode, 1-1, 6-39, 6-96
- Replaceable
 - assemblies, 8-4
 - Electrical Parts List, 8-1
 - Mechanical Parts List, 10-1
- Replacement parts, 6-11
- RESET driver, 3-50
- \overline{RESET} , 3-28
- Resolution, 1-3
- Rise Time, 1-5
- ROLL logic, 3-41
- ROLL mode, 3-9, 3-10, 3-41
- Rosin-core solder, 6-14
- RTRIG, 3-55
- \overline{RTRIG} , 3-54
- RUN CONTINUOUS, 6-30
- RUN ONCE, 6-30
- RUN UNTIL FAIL, 6-30
- RUN UNTIL PASS, 6-30
- RUN/SEL, 6-30
- RUN-TASK, 6-81
- \overline{RZON} , 3-69
- SAVE RAM, 6-74
- SAVE/RECALL SETUP, 6-49
- S/D input, 3-97
- Safety, 2-1
- Sample, 3-2
 - clock rate, 3-41
 - conversion, 3-62
 - rate, 1-3, 4-23
 - rate accuracy, 1-9
 - Skew adjustment, 5-6
 - Switch, 3-74
- Sample-and-hold, 3-5, 3-8, 3-11, 3-14, 3-32, 3-33
- SAMPLE, 3-67, 3-74
- Sampling interval, 3-45
- SAVE Memory, 3-23, 3-27, 3-41, 3-64
- SAVE waveforms, 2-4
- $\overline{SAVEACQ}$, 3-11, 3-12, 3-40, 3-42
- Scale factors, 1-12, 3-7
- Scale Illumination Board removal, 6-24
- Schematic diagrams, 6-7,
 - diagrams, Section 9
- Secondary clocks, 3-35
- Select, 3-35
- Selectable Components, 6-12
- SELF CAL, 1-2, 2-3, 2-4, 6-25, 6-83
- Self Calibration, 3-33, 5-8, 6-1, 6-25, 6-33, 6-34
- SELF DIAG, 6-25, 6-34, 6-36, 6-83
- Self Diagnostics, 6-32
- Semiconductor Checks, 6-6
- Semiconductor Lead Configuration, 6-8
 - illustration, Section 9
- Sensitivity, 1-3, 3-44
- SEQUENCER OUTPUT Problems, 6-45
- Serrated pulses, 3-86
- Service Routines, 6-28
- Setup retention time, 1-10
- Shipping carton, 2-4
- Shock, 1-15, 1-16
- Shock hazard, 3-93

Index—2430A Service

- Short-Pipe Mode, 3-9, 3-39, 3-41, 3-43, 3-48, 3-54, 3-55
- Short-Pipeline Mode, 3-10, 3-11, 3-12
- Short-term memory, 2-4
- Shutdown timer, 3-97
- SIDE 1, 3-54
- SIDE 3, 3-54
- Side Board
 - Registers, 6-72
 - removal, 6-20
 - Address Decoder, 3-58, 3-61
- Signal
 - conditioning, 3-8
 - delay, 1-4
 - flow, 3-8
 - outputs, 1-11
- Single Sequence Trigger, 4-21
- Single-ending Amplifiers, 3-61
- SISO, 6-68
- Slew rate, 1-12
- SLOPE, 1-8
- SLOPE selection, 4-21
- SLOPE/SYNC switch, 3-84
- Slot lens, 3-76
- Slow Ramp, 3-55
- Slow-discharge, 3-56
- SLRMP, 3-56
- SLRMP1, 3-6
- SLRMP1, 3-56, 6-38
- SLRMP2, 3-6
- SLRMP2, 6-38
- Soft controls, 3-5
- Soft errors, 3-6
- Soft-start capacitor, 3-95
- Soldering iron, 6-14
- Soldering Techniques, 6-14
- Source Select Control Register, 3-45
- Spark gaps, 3-93
- Special Diagnostic Features, 6-33
- SPECIAL Menu, 6-43, 6-86
- Special Parts, 6-11
- Spot wobble, 3-34
 - correction, 3-14, 3-75
- Square-wave flatness, 4-31
- SRQ, 6-34
- Start-up, 2-3
- START1, 3-56, 3-60, 6-39
- START2, 6-39
- State Machine, 3-40
- Static-Sensitive components, 6-3
- Status, 3-35, 6-31
- Status byte, 6-34
- Step response, 1-4
- STOP1, 3-60, 6-39
- STOP2, 6-39
- STOPDIS, 3-69
- Surge protection, 3-92
- Switching power supply, 3-7
- Sync pickoff comparator, 3-84, 3-85
- Sync separation, 1-19, 3-84, 4-34
- Sync-tip clamp, 3-84, 3-85
- Synchronized trigger, 3-40
- SYNTRIG, 3-40, 3-55
- System Clock Waveforms (illus.), 3-37
- System
 - Clocks, 3-7, 3-35, 3-45, 6-96
 - DAC, 3-5, 3-8, 3-31, 3-33, 6-71
 - I/O, 3-7, 3-80
 - Processor, 3-5, 3-15, 3-83
 - RAM, 3-19, 6-25, 6-73, 6-74
 - ROM, 3-5, 3-13, 3-16, 6-25, 6-49
- System μ P, 3-9, 3-13, 3-14, 3-29, 3-40, 3-43, 3-44, 3-52,
3-58, 3-60, 3-64, 3-65, 3-67, 3-68, 3-69, 3-75, 3-80, 3-83-93, 3-97, 3-98, 6-2, 6-37, 6-96
 - aborts, 6-96
 - access, 3-23
 - halts, 6-47
- Talker/Listener, 1-2
- Tank circuit, 3-54
- Task list, 3-22
- TB2MEM, 3-42
- TB-DSP, 6-57, 6-59, 6-67
- TCURS, 6-60
- Temperature, 1-15, 1-16
- Termination, 3-2
- Test Equipment, 4-1
 - table, 4-2
- Thermal cutout, 2-3
- Thermal switch, 3-93
- Thermistors, 3-92
- ThinkJet \odot , 1-2, 3-82
- Three-terminal regulator, 3-98
- Time Base, 1-9
 - Controller, 3-4, 3-10, 3-12, 3-15, 3-39, 3-40, 3-42, 3-52, 3-55, 6-68
- TIME Cursor Register, 3-65, 6-60
- TIME Cursors, 1-2
- Timebase/Display Board removal, 6-17
- Timing error, 6-38
- Topple, 1-15
- Trace rotation, 3-80
- Traceability, 6-2
- Track, 3-45
- Track-and-hold
 - amplifiers, 3-61
 - multiplexers, 3-61
- Transistors, 6-14
- Transit drop, 1-15
- Tree structure, 6-35
- TRIG, 6-71
- Trigger, 3-6, 3-51
 - TRIGGERCalibration, 6-26
 - position, 3-46
 - adjustments, 5-10

- Back-Porch Clamp, 3-84, 3-85
 - calibration, 6-29
 - CPLG, 1-1
 - diagnostics, 6-89
 - Gain, 6-95
 - holdoff, 3-6, 3-58, 6-45
 - jitter, 1-8
 - LED diagnostic coding, 6-28
 - LED indicators, 2-3
 - LEVEL Readout accuracy, 4-7
 - location bits, 3-10, 3-40, 3-41, 3-55
 - Logic Array, 3-40, 3-51, 3-52, 3-54, 3-60
 - Logic Array Control Data Byte (illus.), 3-53
 - MODE, 1-1
 - MODE control data byte, 3-52
 - Modes, 1-19
 - Offset, 6-94
 - noise rejection, 4-21
 - pickoff amplifier, 3-44
 - point, 3-56, 3-91
 - status indicators, 3-30
- Triggering, 1-6
- Triggering System, 4-16
- Troubleshooting, 6-7, 6-35
 - charts, 6-8, Section 9
 - equipment, 6-9
 - procedures, 6-35, 6-37
 - techniques, 6-9
- TTL1B, 3-40, 3-54
- TTL4C, 3-56
- TV Back-Porch Clamp, 4-33
 - problem, 6-105
- TV LINE Coupling, 3-84, 3-91
- TV Trigger, 1-17, 1-19
 - Generator, 3-84, 3-91
 - Modes, 4-35
- TV-Enable, 3-91
- TVCLAMP, 3-89, 3-92
- TVENA, 3-91
- TVINTERLACED, 3-90
- TVTG, 3-91, 6-103
- UNCALD, 2-3, 6-27, 6-30, 6-31
- Unregulated voltage, 3-93
- UP/DOWN arrows, 6-30
- Useful Storage Bandwidth, 1-1
- VAR MAX, 6-90
- Varactor diode, 3-54
- Variable
 - gain, 3-44
 - holdoff, 3-58
 - range, 1-3
- VCO, 3-86, 3-89
- VCURS, 6-60
- Vector, 3-14
 - comp, 3-74
 - Generators, 3-13, 3-14, 3-73
 - response, 4-14
- Verify, 4-1
- Version 1.7, 6-97
- VERSION-CHK, 6-82
- Vertical
 - DAC, 3-13, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-73
 - Data Buffer, 3-13, 6-65
 - Display RAM, 3-64, 6-73
 - Input Buffer, 3-73
 - MODE, 1-1
 - Output, 3-14
 - Output Amplifier, 3-34, 3-75
 - sync, 3-89
 - sync-serration pulses, 3-89
 - sync-block, 3-86
 - System Checks, 4-5
 - Vector Generator, 3-13, 3-73
- VERTSYNC, 3-89, 6-104
- Vibration, 1-15, 1-16
- VIDEO, 6-102
- VIDEO CLAMP, 3-84
- Video Option, 3-2, 3-7, 3-45, 3-46, 3-84, 6-43
 - characteristics, 1-2
 - Control Register, 3-83, 3-91
 - fault, 6-102
 - field-sync identification (illus.), 3-88
 - Mode Register, 6-56
 - Troubleshooting, 6-102
 - waveforms (illus.), 3-87
- Video rejection, 1-19
- Video signal processing, 3-84
- VIDEO TRIGGER PROBLEM, 6-103
- Visual check, 6-9
- Voiding Calibration, 6-2
- VOLTS Cursors, 1-2
- Voltage doubler, 3-76
- Voltage ranges, 1-13
- Voltage-controlled oscillator, 3-86
- Voltages and waveforms, 6-10
- Volts Cursors Register, 3-65, 6-60
- VOLTS/DIV display accuracy, 4-7
- Warm-Up Time Requirements, 5-1
- WARNING: SERVICE ONLY—SEE MANUAL, 6-33
- Waveform
 - address decode, 3-26
 - Kernel, 3-26, 6-101
 - Processor, 3-4, 3-21, 3-23, 3-63
 - resolution, 1-13
 - retention time, 1-10
 - SAVE Memory, 3-13

Index—2430A Service

Waveform μ P, 3-5, 3-12, 3-40, 3-41, 3-42, 3-64, 3-66,
3-68, 6-34, 6-37, 6-81
address enabling, 3-23
RAM, 3-27
read/write enabling, 3-24
ROM, 3-25
 $\overline{\text{WDTTTL}}$, 3-83

Weight, 1-17
WFM-HEADERS, 6-83
Width, 1-17
Word Recognizer
Output, 1-12
Probe, 3-7, 3-83, 7-2
WORD TRIG OUT, 3-7
Word Trigger, 3-7, 6-43
Control Register, 3-83
WPDN, 6-55
 $\overline{\text{WR}}$ signal, 3-15

X-Axis signal, 3-74
X-Output, 1-12
X-Ray radiation, 1-16
 $\overline{\text{XON}}$, 3-67
XY display, 3-13, 3-65, 3-66, 4-26

Y-Axis alignment, 3-80
Y-Axis signal, 3-74
Y-Output, 1-12
 $\overline{\text{YON}}$, 3-67
YT display, 3-13, 3-65, 3-66, 3-74

Z-Axis
Amplifier, 3-33, 3-34, 3-77
control, 3-33
drive, 3-77, 3-79
logic, 3-69
ZINT, 3-77
 $\overline{\text{ZON}}$, 3-69, 3-77, 6-49